



TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
WOOLHOPE  
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB,  
HEREFORDSHIRE.  
[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

---

VOLUME FOR 1936, 1937 and 1938.

---

"HOPE ON."



"HOPE EVER."

HEREFORD :  
PRINTED BY THE HEREFORD TIMES LTD.

ISSUED NOVEMBER, 1940.

## TRANSACTIONS FOR THE YEARS 1936-1937-1938.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	<i>Page</i>
Table of Contents ... ..	iii
List of Illustrations ... ..	vii
Officers for 1936, 1937, 1938 ... ..	ix
Presidents of the Club since its establishment in 1851 ... ..	xii
List of Honorary Members on 31st December, 1938 ... ..	xiv
List of Corresponding Societies on 31st December, 1938 ... ..	xiv
List of Ordinary Members on 31st December, 1938 ... ..	xv
Members elected in 1936, 1937, 1938 ... ..	xx
Obituary in 1936, 1937, 1938 ... ..	xxii
Rules ... ..	xxiii
Hon. Treasurer's Accounts for 1936, 1937, 1938 ... ..	xxv

## PROCEEDINGS.

## 1936.

First Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 3rd March, 1936. Lantern Lecture, "Ducks, Decoys and Migration," by Captain H. A. Gilbert ... ..	I
Second Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 21st March, 1936. Lantern Lecture, "Hereford Traders in the 16th Century," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A. ... ..	III
Spring Annual Meeting, Tuesday, 21st April, 1936 ... ..	IV
First Field Meeting, Thursday, 21st May, 1936. Hopton Castle, Plowden, Lydbury North and Walcot ... ..	x
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, 16th June, 1936, Risbury Camp and district ... ..	xiv
Extra Meeting, Saturday, 11th July, 1936, Huntley, Gloucester- shire ... ..	xxi
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, 23rd July, 1936, Eastnor ... ..	xxiii
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, 20th August, 1936, Craswall, Michaelchurch Escley and District ... ..	xxvii
Third Winter Meeting, Thursday, 22nd October, 1936. Lantern Lecture, "A West Country School of Masons," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A. ... ..	xxxI
Fourth Winter Meeting, Thursday, 12th November, 1936. Lantern Lectures: 1. "Early Water-colour Drawings of Hereford Cathedral," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.; 2. "Wilder Wales on Foot," by Captain O. B. Wallis; 3. "Further Light on the History of the Hay Tram," by Captain F. B. Ellison; 4. "Recent Discoveries along the Greenway," by Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson ... ..	xxxii

CONTENTS—continued.

	Page
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, 10th December, 1936	xxxiii
Fifth Winter Meeting, Friday, 11th December, 1936. Lantern Lecture, "Early Anglian Defence Works in the Arrow Valley," by Major J. G. O. Whitehead, M.C.	xxxvi

1937.

First Winter Meeting, Friday, 19th March, 1937. Lantern Lecture, "Romanesque Sculpture of the Kilpeck Type," by Philip Styles, B.A.	xxxvii
Spring Annual Meeting, Friday, 16th April, 1937	xxxix
Second Winter Meeting, Friday, 30th April, 1937. Lantern Lecture, "Land Use in the Black Mountains (Dore to Usk)," by L. M'Caw, M.A.	xlvi
First Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, 27th May, 1937. Colesbourne and Icomb, Gloucestershire	xlvi
First Extra Meeting, Saturday, 12th June, 1937. Wigmore Grange and Paytoe Hall	li
Second Extra Meeting, Thursday, 24th June, 1937. Lectures: (1) "Industries of Herefordshire in Bygone Times," by Rhys Jenkins, M.I.Mech.E.; (2) "The History of the Hay Railway, 1810-1864, known in North Herefordshire as 'The Old Tram,'" by Captain F. B. Ellison	liii
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, 29th June, 1937. Llangoe, Aberedw, and Builth Wells	liv
Third Field Meeting, Tuesday, 3rd August, 1937. The Lower Teme Valley	lviii
Fourth Field Meeting, Friday, 27th August, 1937. Llanrothal and Llangarron	lxii
Third Extra Meeting, Thursday, 23rd, and Saturday, 25th September, 1937. Poston Iron Age Camp	lxvii
Third Winter Meeting, Thursday, 25th November, 1937. Lantern Lectures: (1) "Alpine Birds," by Captain H. A. Gilbert; (2) "Water Birds on Flood Land near Hereford," by C. W. Walker, M.C., M.D., Ch.B.	lxi
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, 16th December, 1937	lxxii

1938.

First Winter Meeting, Thursday, 10th March, 1938. Lantern Lecture, "A Report on the Cruck Buildings of Herefordshire," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.	lxxv
Second Winter Meeting, Wednesday, 16th March, 1938. Lantern Lecture, "The Excavations at Poston Camp," by George Marshall, F.S.A.	lxxvii
Third Winter Meeting, Friday, 1st April, 1938. Lantern Lectures: 1, "A Bronze Age Burial Site at Mathon, Herefordshire," by Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.; 2, "Recent Discoveries in the History of the Brecon-Kington Tramroad," by Captain F. B. Ellison	lxxviii

CONTENTS—continued.

	Page
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, 7th April, 1938	lxxx
First Field Meeting, Thursday, 26th May, 1938. Staunton, Newland, St. Briavels, and Clanna in Gloucestershire	lxxxviii
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, 28th June, 1938. Dorstone and District	xcii
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Tuesday, 26th July, 1938. Ross, Rudhall and District	xcviii
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, 25th August, 1938. Thornbury and District	ci
Fourth Winter Meeting, Thursday, 17th November, 1938. Lantern Lectures: 1, "Some Ancient Customs of Hereford," by Edward J. Bettington, F.R.S.A.; 2, "A New Light on Behind-the-Wall Street," by Charles Evans	cv
Fifth Winter Meeting, Thursday, 24th November, 1938. Lantern Lectures: 1, "Further Notes on Epiphanius Evesham," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.; 2, "John Abel, a 17th Century Architector," by R. A. Ford	cvii
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, 8th December, 1938	cx

PAPERS.

1936.

Trade in Hereford in the 16th Century, by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.	1
A Report on the Roman Pottery found at Marley Hall, by J. B. Ward Perkins, of the London Museum	21
A Note on Supposed Subterranean Passages, by the Rev. E. Hermitage Day, D.D., F.S.A.	24
Hopton Castle, Shropshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	27
Broadfield Court, by Eric Carnegie Romilly	30
Notes on Sale of Navy Timber, situated on the Whitehouse Estate in the years 1812-13, by Arthur S. Wood	33
Rowland Vaughan and his Water-Works, by R. S. Gavin Robinson.	35
A West Country School of Masons, by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.	39
Early Water Colour Drawings of Hereford Cathedral, by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.	44
Recent Discoveries along the Greenway, by R. S. Gavin Robinson.	47
Early Anglian Defence Works in the Arrow Valley, by Major J. G. O. Whitehead, M.C.	50

1937.

The Black Mountains, by L. M'Caw, M.A.	65
Industries of Herefordshire in Bygone Times, by Rhys Jenkins, M.I.Mech.E., Past President of the Newcomen Society	70
The History of the Hay Railway, 1810-1864, known in North Herefordshire as "The Old Tram," by Captain F. B. Ellison	76
Aberedw and District, by Alderman Roger Williams	88
Notes on the Glaciation of the Teme Valley, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S.	94



1938.

	Page
The Cruck Buildings of Herefordshire, by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A. ...	99
A Bronze Age Burial Site at Southend, Mathon (Herefordshire), by Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O. ...	120
A List of Roman Coins found at Kenchester, Herefordshire, by the Rev. Stephen Henry Martin, M.A. ...	128
The Norman Occupation of the Lands in the Golden Valley, Ewyas, and Clifford, and their Motte and Bailey Castles, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ...	141
Notes on Gillow Manor and the Churches of Llandinabo, Foy, Ross-on-Wye and Brampton Abbots, Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ...	159
Upton Court, in the Parish of Upton Bishop, Herefordshire, by R. A. Ford ...	167
Rudhall, by Edward J. Bettington, F.R.S.A. ...	171
A Revised List of the Mollusca of Herefordshire, by Professor A. E. Boycott, F.R.S. ...	177
Some Old Hereford Customs, by Edward J. Bettington, F.R.S.A. ...	185
A New Light on Behind-the-Wall Street, Hereford, by Charles Evans ...	193
Further Notes on Monuments by Epiphanius Evesham, by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A. ...	201

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS.

Archæology, 1936, by Walter Pritchard ...	59
Ditto, 1937, ditto ...	96
Ditto, 1938, by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A. ...	204
Botany, 1938, by Edward Ball, M.A. ...	208
Geology, 1936, by Arthur Bennett ...	58
Ornithology, 1936, by C. W. Walker, M.C., M.D., Ch.B. ...	61

## OBITUARY MEMOIRS.

The Reverend Walter Oswald Wait, M.A., B.C.L. ...	63
The Reverend Canon Arthur Thomas Bannister, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A. ...	63
G. McNeil Rushforth, M.A., F.S.A. ...	212
Index, 1936, 1937, 1938 ...	214
Errata ...	230

Mosses of Herefordshire, by the Rev. C. H. Binstead, M.A., at end of  
the volume.

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
A Duck Decoy. Tunnel net at the end of the pipe ...	I
Ditto. Dog jumping from behind the screens to drive the ducks up the pipe ...	11
Hereford City Wall in Bath Street ...	XVI
The Alhambra Theatre, Hereford ...	XXIV
Roman Finds at Kenchester ...	XXXV
Brinsop Church. Mural painting ...	XLIV
Upland area of the Black Mountains, plan of unoccupied and derelict dwellings ...	XLVI
1. Old part of Llangoed (Llyswen, Brecon); 2. Church Porch at Aberedw, co. Brecon ...	LIV
1. Eastham Church, co. Worcester; 2. Astley Church, co. Worcester ...	LIX
Rock Church, co. Worcester; 1. North doorway of Nave; 2. Chancel Arch ...	LX
1. Shelsley Walsh Church, co. Worcester; 2. Astley Church, co. Worcester, south side ...	LXI
Llanrothal Church. 1. Nave, looking East; 2. Chancel, south side ...	LXII
1. Three stones at Lower Skenchill, Llanrothal; 2. Stones at ditto ...	LXIII
Welsh Newton, Woolhope Club Beech Tree ...	LXIV
1. Fasciation of Holly; 2. Fasciation of Ash ...	LXXIX
1. The Long Stone, Staunton, Forest of Dean; 2. Topiary Work, Clanna, Gloucestershire ...	LXXXIX
An Early Iron Age Cooking Pot from Sutton Walls ...	XCIV
Bockleton Church, Worcestershire; 1. South doorway; 2. North doorway ...	CIII
Roman Pottery from Marley Hall ...	21
Ditto ditto ...	22
1. Wells Cathedral, north porch; 2. Ditto, ditto, nave; 3. Slymbridge ...	39
4. Bishop's Frome, south doorway; 5. Glastonbury, Lady Chapel; 6. Hereford Cathedral, ambulatory; 7. Ditto, ditto, inner window, Lady Chapel ...	40
8. Bredon, south doorway; 9. Ditto, north doorway; 10. King's Pyon, south doorway; Preston-on-Wye, south doorway ...	42
Drawings by James Wathen: 1. Hereford Cathedral and the Bishop's Palace, 9th August, 1794; 2. Hereford Cathedral and the Vicars' College, 10th September, 1795 ...	44
Drawing by J. M. W. Turner: Hereford Cathedral and the Vicars' College, 1794 ...	45
1. Hereford Cathedral and Bridge, by Edward Dayes, 1793; 2. Hereford Cathedral, by Thomas Girtin, 1795 ...	46
Map 1. North-west Herefordshire ...	50
Map 2. The Leon, 675 A.D. ...	52
Map 3. Ditto, 700 A.D. ...	53
Map 4. Ditto, 750 A.D. ...	54
Map 5. Ditto, 775 A.D. ...	55

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS—continued.

	Page
Upland Area of Black Mountains, plan of Limits of Cultivation...	66
Ditto      Ditto      plan of Pasture ...	67
Ditto      Ditto      plan of Arable Land ...	68
James Spencer, Secretary and Clerk to the Hay Railway ...	77
Rails and Chair of Hay Railway ...	79
1. Trams at Hay from an old painting. 2. A Tram replaced on site of railroad near Kingston ...	81
1. Proposed Suspension Bridge for Tram over the River Wye. 2. Chair with iron spike ...	82
1. Impression of seal of the Kingston Railway. 2. Chair <i>in situ</i> on stone sleeper ...	84
Tram rails <i>in situ</i> at Glasbury Wharf ...	85
Meredith and Co.'s Foundry at Kingston ...	86
1. Part of Tram Wheel. 2. Ditto with "B.M." 3. Ditto with "M.CO." 4. Tram sign plate ...	87
1. Lion Stone, Godway. 2. Markstone at junction of Greenway and Godway ...	97
1. Earthwork on The Batcho. 2. Sunk Way, Timberline ...	98
1. Lower Marston, Pencombe; 2. Court House barn (interior), Aylton ...	99
1. Middleton House roof, Dilwyn; 2. Court House barn, Aylton...	101
1. The Lacons, Putley; 2. Alders End, Tarrington ...	102
Plan of Sandpit at Mathon ...	120
Suggested restoration of a Bronze Age Urn from Mathon ...	122
1. Stone Axe from Mathon; 2. Bronze Age Urn from ditto ...	123
Bronze Age Urns from Mathon ...	124
Map of Norman Fiefs ...	141
Screen in Llandinabo Church ...	159
Upton Bishop Court, fig. 1 ...	167
Ditto      fig. 2 ...	168
Ditto      fig. 3 ...	169
Ditto      fig. 4 ...	170
Rudhall roof timbers... ..	171
Rudhall roof timbers ... ..	172
Rudhall, the hall showing gallery screen ... ..	173
Gallery in the hall at Rudhall ... ..	174
Plan of Rudhall ... ..	176
Children on tomb of Sir Adrian Scrope, died in 1622, in South Cockerington Church, Lincolnshire ... ..	201
Tomb of John Colles, died 1627, in Pitminster Church, Somerset ... ..	202
1. Effigy of Sir Adrian Scrope, died 1623, in South Cockerington Church, Lincolnshire; 2. Effigies of Humphrey Wyndham, died 1622, and his wife in Wivelscombe Church, Somerset ...	203
15th Century Fireplace at Acacia House, Putson, near Hereford...	204
Pictorial Monument on wood in Bishops' Frome Church ...	206
1. Royal Arms in St. Peter's Church, Hereford; 2. Finial Cross from St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford ... ..	207



## OFFICERS FOR 1936.

*President* :—MR. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON.

*Vice-Presidents* :—CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON.

MR. G. MCNEIL RUSHFORTH.

REV. CANON W. E. T. MORGAN.

LIEUT.-COLONEL O. R. SWAYNE, D.S.O.

*Central Committee* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.

REV. C. H. STOKER.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL.

CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

DR. C. W. WALKER.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS.

MR. WALTER PRITCHARD.

MR. E. J. BETTINGTON.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.

*Hon. Auditor* :—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. F. BODDINGTON.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

# OFFICERS FOR 1937.

*President* :—MR. F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

*Vice-Presidents* :—MR. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON.

CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON.

MR. G. McNEIL RUSHFORTH.

REV. CANON W. E. T. MORGAN.

*Central Committee* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.

REV. C. H. STOKER.

REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL.

CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS.

MR. WALTER PRITCHARD.

DR. C. W. WALKER.

MR. E. J. BETTINGTON.

MR. G. H. BUTCHER.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. F. C. WALKER.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.

*Hon. Auditor* :—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. F. BODDINGTON.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

# OFFICERS FOR 1938.

*President* :—MR. E. J. BETTINGTON, F.R.S.A.

*Vice-Presidents* :—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

MR. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON.

CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON.

REV. CANON W. E. T. MORGAN.

*Central Committee* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.

REV. C. H. STOKER.

REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL.

CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

DR. C. W. WALKER.

CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS.

MR. WALTER PRITCHARD.

MR. G. H. BUTCHER.

*Editorial Committee* : MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.

*Hon. Auditor* :—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. F. BODDINGTON.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science* :

DR. C. W. WALKER.

# WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB

## PRESIDENTS FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1851.

- 1851 Club formed in the Winter months.
- 1852 Lingwood, Mr. R. M.
- 1853 Lewis, Rev. T. T.
- 1854 Symonds, Rev. Wm. S., F.G.S.
- 1855 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.
- 1856 Wheatley, Mr. Hewitt.
- 1857 Lingen, Mr. Charles.
- 1858 Bevan, G. P., M.D.
- 1859 Bevan, G.P., M.D.
- 1860 Banks, Mr. R. W.
- 1861 Lightbody, Mr. Robert.
- 1862 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
- 1863 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
- 1864 Crouch, Rev. J. F.
- 1865 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.
- 1866 Bull, H. G., M.D.
- 1867 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
- 1868 McCullough, D. M., M.D.
- 1869 Rankin, Mr. James, M.A.
- 1870 Cooper-Key, Rev. H., M.A.
- 1871 Cam, Mr. Thomas.
- 1872 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.
- 1873 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.
- 1874 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.
- 1875 Robinson, Rev. C. J.
- 1876 Chapman, T. A., M.D.
- 1877 Morris, Mr. J. Griffiths.
- 1878 Phillott, Rev. H. W., M.A.
- 1879 Armitage, Mr. Arthur.
- 1880 Knight, Mr. J. H.
- 1881 Ley, Rev. Augustin, M.A.
- 1882 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.
- 1883 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.
- 1884 Burrough, Rev. Charles, M.A.
- 1885 Martin, Mr. C. G.
- 1886 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.
- 1887 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.
- 1888 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.
- 1889 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
- 1890 Croft, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.
- 1891 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
- 1892 Barneby, Mr. William Henry.
- 1893 Lambert, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.
- 1894 Davies, Mr. James.

## PRESIDENTS—continued.

- 1895 Watkins, Rev. M. G., M.A.
- 1896 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
- 1897 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
- 1898 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.
- 1899 Beddoe, Mr. H. C.
- 1900 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., Dean of Hereford.
- 1901 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., F.Z.S.
- 1902 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
- 1903 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
- 1904 Hutchinson, Mr. T.
- 1905 Baylis, Mr. Philip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.
- 1906 Warner, Rev. Hyett, M.A.
- 1907 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.
- 1908 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
- 1909 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A.
- 1910 Farn, Mr. A. B.
- 1911 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge.
- 1912 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., M.A.
- 1913 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
- 1914 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
- 1915 Wood, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.
- 1916 Jack, Mr. G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.
- 1917 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A.
- 1918 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A.
- 1919 Watkins, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.
- 1920 Humphrys, Mr. W. J.
- 1921 James, Mr. Francis R.
- 1922 Marshall, Mr. George, F.S.A.
- 1923 Bradney, Colonel Sir Joseph A., Kt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.
- 1924 Durham, Herbert E., Sc.D., M.B., Ch.B.
- 1925 Mackay, Mr. J. C.
- 1926 Scobie, Colonel M. J. G., C.B.
- 1927 Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., F.S.A.
- 1928 Symonds, Mr. Powell Biddulph.
- 1929 Smith, The Right Rev. Martin Linton, D.D., D.S.O., Lord Bishop of Hereford.
- 1930 Gilbert, Captain H. A.
- 1931 Symonds-Tayler, Lieut.-Colonel R. H.
- 1932 Swayne, Lieut.-Colonel O. R., D.S.O.
- 1933 Hamilton, Brig.-General W. G., C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.
- 1934 Walker, C. W., M.C., M.D., Ch.B.
- 1935 Ellison, Captain F. B.
- 1936 Robinson, Mr. R. S. Gavin.
- 1937 Morgan, Mr. F. C., F.L.A.
- 1938 Bettington, Mr. E. J., F.R.S.A.



## LIST OF MEMBERS

## HONORARY MEMBERS, 1938.

- 1935 Bennett, A., Upper Colwall, Malvern.  
 1933 Cornewall, Sir G., Bart., Newcote, Moccas, Hereford.  
 1924 Gilbert, Captain H. A., Bishopstone, Herefordshire.  
 Hereford Times Ltd., The, Hereford.  
 1907 Jack, G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.G.S., 39, Fairdene Road,  
 Coulsdon, Surrey.  
 1924 Morgan, F. C., Public Library, Hereford.  
 1907 Richardson, L., F.R.E.S., F.G.S., 104, Greenfield Road, Harborne,  
 Birmingham.

## CORRESPONDING SOCIETIES.

- Birmingham Archaeological Society, Birmingham and Midland Institute,  
 Paradise Street, Birmingham.  
 British Mycological Society, British Museum (Nat. Hist.), Cromwell Road,  
 London, S.W.7.  
 Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archaeological Society.  
 Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club, 37, Castle Street, Shrewsbury.  
 Cardiff Naturalists' Society, No. 2, Windsor Place, Cardiff.  
 Cotteswold Field Club, Roland Austin, Esq., Public Library, Gloucester.  
 Essex Archaeological Society.  
 Essex Field Club, Romford Road, Stratford, London, E.15.  
 Geological Society of London, Burlington House, London, W.1.  
 Havergal Library, c/o Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.  
 Hertfordshire Natural History Society.  
 Kent Archaeological Society.  
 Llandudno and District Field Club, Brinkburn, Llandudno.  
 Malvern Field Club, Spencer E. Warner, Wanganui, Upper Wyche,  
 Malvern.  
 North Staffordshire Field Club, c/o Public Library, Hanley, Stoke-on-  
 Trent.  
 Powysland Club.  
 Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London, W.1.  
 Somerset Archaeological and Natural History, Somerset County Museum,  
 Taunton Castle, Taunton.  
 Spelæological Society, The Secretary, University of Bristol, Bristol.  
 Swansea Scientific and Field Society, Alan Stuart, F.G.S., University  
 College, Swansea.  
 Worcestershire Archaeological Society, The Librarian, Worcester.  
 Worcestershire Naturalists' Field Club, W. J. Else, Esq., Victoria  
 Institute, Worcester.

## ORDINARY MEMBERS, 31st DECEMBER, 1938.

- 1919 Ainslie, Dr. Wm., Wargrave House, Hereford.  
 1938 Alcock, A. C., Brooklands, Eardisley, Herefordshire.  
 1936 Armitage, N., Silverhope, Hinton, Hereford.  
 1933 Baily, R. E. H., O.B.E., Breinton Court, Hereford.  
 1927 Ball, Edward, Oldfield House, Lyde, Hereford.  
 1931 Banks, R. A., Hergest Croft, Kington.  
 1923 Barnes, Dr. H. W., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 1927 Battiscombe, E., The Grange, Glasbury, Herefordshire.  
 1917 } Beattie, Rev. E. H., M.C., Madley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1936 }  
 1919 Benn, C. A., O.B.E., Moor Court, Pembridge, Herefordshire.  
 1931 Betteridge, W., Marley Hall, Ledbury.  
 1909 Bettington, E. J., Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 1919 Bettington, H. E., Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 1925 Birmingham Public Reference Library, Ratcliffe Place, Bir-  
 mingham.  
 1934 Birmingham University Library, Edmund Street, Birmingham, 3.  
 1917 Boddington, Frank, Hinton Hall, Peterchurch, Herefordshire.  
 1937 Bolt, A. W., 168, White Cross Road, Hereford.  
 1937 Bolt, Percy, Westwood, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1919 Bond, E. C., Wessington Court, Woolhope, Herefordshire.  
 1933 Booth, C. E. T., 1, Kyrle Street, Hereford.  
 1927 Braby, J., Merrivale, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1929 Bridge, S. J., Foxton House, Leominster.  
 1897 Brierley, G. M., Pyon House, Canon Pyon, Hereford.  
 1921 Bright, A. H., Barton Court, Colwall.  
 1931 Bright, Captain G., Beech House, Luston, Leominster.  
 1910 Brumwell, C. E., Broad Street, Hereford.  
 1886 Bull, E. H., c/o Miss E. Bull, St. John Street, Hereford.  
 1926 Bulman, Dr. J. R., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1938 Bulmer, R. H., Adams Hill, Hereford.  
 1926 Burnett, D., Castle Street, Hereford.  
 1937 Butcher, B., East Bank, Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 1912 Butcher, G. H., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1928 Campbell, Captain W. F., Harewood Park, Herefordshire.  
 1919 Capel, Major E. A., M.C., 36, Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 1935 Carter, Rev. G. Foster, St. Andrew's Vicarage, Oxford.  
 1938 Cater, H. D., City Arms Hotel, Hereford.  
 1937 Charlton, P., Burcote, Weybridge, Surrey.  
 1936 Cheese, Albert, Crossways, Moor Farm Road, Hereford.  
 1937 Christmas, C. J., Highfield, Hafod Road, Hereford.

- 1924 Christy, Captain H. A., Llangoed, Llyswen, Brecon.  
 1910 Clarke, Dr. J. S., Sunnyside, Weobley.  
 1938 Clive, M. G., Whitfield, Hereford.  
 1905 } Cockcroft, Major E. F., D.L., Tyglyn, Cusop, Hay.  
 1920 }  
 1935 Cooper, G. B., 9, King Street, Hereford.  
 1932 Cotterell, Sir Richard, Bart., Garnons, Herefordshire.  
 1937 Croker, F., Sunnyside, South Bank Road, Hereford.  
  
 1885 Davies, Rev. G., Studley Vicarage, Trowbridge, Wilts.  
 1926 Davies, H. J., Fernleigh, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1938 Davis, A., Brewery House, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1934 Daw, Rev. W. S., Peterchurch Vicarage, Herefordshire.  
 1911 } Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., The Little Hermitage, Southway,  
 1917 } Pinelands, Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.  
 1929 Dill, R. F., Riverbank, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1925 Donaldson, Rev. Canon A. E., County House, The Struet, Brecon.  
 1938 Dugdale, Rev. J. S., Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1907 Durham, Dr. H. E., 14, Sedley Taylor Road, Cambridge.  
  
 1919 Edwards, R. J., Midland Bank Ltd., Hereford.  
 1930 Ellison, Captain F. B., Arboyne, High Street, Eardisley, Herefordshire.  
  
 1922 Evans, Rev. D. R., Dinedor Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1938 Evershed, W. A., Prothither Grange, Hoarwithy, Herefordshire.  
  
 1926 Farmer, W. G., Withington Court, nr. Hereford.  
 1938 Fixsen, H., Gwynant, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1937 Ford, R. A., Garth, Venn's Lane, Hereford.  
 1937 Foster, G., Southfield, Leominster.  
 1925 Fox, P., 1, Greylands, Gruneisen Street, Hereford.  
 1934 Franklin, C., Greentrees, St. Margaret's Road, Hereford.  
  
 1913 Goddard, F. H., Cranleigh, East Avenue, Talbot Wood, Bourne-  
 mouth.  
 1913 Gowing, Rev. Canon E. A., Grittleton, Chippenham, Wilts.  
 1937 Graham-Clarke, Captain G., The Skreen, Erwood, Brecon.  
 1932 Gray, Robt., The Oaklands, Dorstone, Herefordshire.  
 1936 Greaves, W., The Grammar School, Ledbury.  
 1931 Greenland, G. B., West View, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1931 Greenly, Maj.-General W. H., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Titley Court,  
 Herefordshire.  
 1936 Griffith, A. H., Overdale, Three Elms Road, Hereford.  
 1902 Grindley, Rev. H. E., Kingsland, Milverton, Somerset.  
 1921 Gwillim, A. Ll., Hill Field, Putley, Ledbury.  
 1926 Hall, G. A., Hinton, Elm Road, Hereford.

- 1920 Hamilton, Brig.-General W. G., C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., Coddington  
 Court, Ledbury.  
 1928 Harding, C. J., 27, Edgar Street, Hereford.  
 1934 Harding, G. W., Rodborough, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1920 Harris, D. W., Mouse Castle, Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 1926 Harris, Wm., King Street, Hereford.  
 1934 Hereford, The Right Rev. C. Lisle Carr, Lord Bishop of Hereford,  
 The Palace, Hereford.  
 1903 Hewitt, Rev. J. B., The Rectory, Stanford-on-Teme, Worcester-  
 shire.  
 1935 Higgins, T. H., Glaslyn, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 1924 Hill, Rev. H. W., The Vicarage, Malvern Link.  
 1898 Hinckes, Captain R. T., D.L., Mansel Lacy, Hereford.  
 1921 Hogben, F., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 1919 Holland, Rev. T., Upton Bishop Vicarage, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1920 Howard, W. C., The Oaklands, Charlotte Road, Edgbaston,  
 Birmingham.  
 1921 Hoyle, J. H., Walnut Tree Lane, Hereford.  
 1903 Hudson, A. G., 32, South Street, Leominster.  
 1921 Hughes, Rev. E. A., Kenchester, Hereford.  
 1912 Hutchinson, T., Grantsfield, Leominster.  
  
 1937 Illidge, E. J., Kerne Wood, Whitchurch, Herefordshire.  
  
 1927 Jay, T., Derndale, Canon Pyon, Hereford.  
 1903 James, F. R., 4, Bank Side, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 1938 Jeffrey, E. N. B., Rainbow House, Leominster.  
 1932 Jenkins, H. R., The Porch, Westhide, Withington, Hereford.  
 1932 Jewell, C., Kenfig, Greyfriars, Hereford.  
 1921 Jones, C., Fairleigh, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.  
 1936 Jones, E. A. P., Langstone Court, Glewstone, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1935 Jones, G. Averay, Pen Hafod, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 1923 Jones, Rev. G. I. R., Llanvillo Rectory, Brecon.  
 1936 Jones, W. J., Westlands, Much Birch, Hereford.  
 1926 Johnston, A., South Bank House, Hereford.  
  
 1935 Kilgour, Rev. J. H. T., St. James' Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1927 King, C. F., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 1933 King, W. J., The Yews, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1933 Knight, L. A., Trinity House, Baggallay Street, Hereford.  
  
 1935 Langford, Dr. A. W., St. John Street, Hereford.  
 1889 Le Brocq, W. P. J., M.A., F.L.S., Brecon.  
 1937 Lee, K. R., Almeley House, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1919 Lee, Lennox B., How Caple Court, Ross-on-Wye.



- 1936 Lloyd, Lt.-Colonel Sir John C., M.C., Dinas House, Brecon.  
 1927 Loder-Symonds, Vice-Admiral F. P., C.M.G., R.N., Waldris, Aylestone Hill, Herefordshire.  
 1921 } Lovesey, A., Grendon, Belmont Road, Hereford.  
 1936 }  
 1938 Lumsden, A. C., The Old House, Brampton Abbots, Herefordshire.  
 1932 Lynes, Paymaster-Rear-Admiral C. E., R.N., Upper House, Westhope, Herefordshire.  
 1933 Maclaverty, C., Breinton House, Hereford.  
 1934 McDowell, R. H., Shotover, Three Elms Road, Hereford.  
 1923 Mappin, W. H., Ynyshir Hall, Glandyfi, Cardiganshire.  
 1938 Marfell, S. P., The Villa, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1931 Marriott, A. W., Cantilupe House, St. Owen Street, Hereford.  
 1927 Marriott, C. L., 23, St. Owen Street, Hereford.  
 1901 Marshall, George, F.S.A., The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1921 Marshall, G. H., The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1914 Marshall, Major T., Langetts, Bridstow, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1916 Marshall, Rev. W., Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, Herefordshire.  
 1936 Martin, Rev. S. H., Sutton Rectory, Hereford.  
 1931 Matthews, J. W., Bartonsham Farm, Hereford.  
 1911 Matthews, T. A., 6, King Street, Hereford.  
 1936 Mellor, J. E. M., Prospect Cottage, Bredwardine, Herefordshire.  
 1932 Meredith, H., Rothbury, Cusop, Hay.  
 1935 Miller, Dr. H. C. D., Green Gables, Eardisley, Herefordshire.  
 1935 Milne, L., 29, Church Street, Hereford.  
 1913 Mines, H. R., Sarum House, St. Ethelbert Street, Hereford.  
 1899 Money-Kyrle, Rev. C. L., Homme House, Much Marcle, Glos.  
 1892 Morgan, Rev. Canon W. E. T., Upper Dulas, Cusop, Hay.  
 1937 Morris, E. H., 11, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 1936 Morris, W. F., Tyn-y-Craig, Lingen Avenue, Hereford.  
 1937 Mountford, E. H., The Old Mill House, Dulas, Pontrilas, Herefordshire.  
 1930 Mumford, Captain W. C., M.C., Sugwas Court, Hereford.  
 1933 Newton, Freeman, De Lacey House, Hereford.  
 1936 Oliver, A. B., Moorcroft, Moor Park Road, Hereford.  
 1927 Parker, Rev. Preb. T. H., Vineyard Croft, Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 1937 Parr, R. C., D.L., The New Weir, Kenchester, nr. Hereford.  
 1920 Pateshall, Lt.-Colonel H. E. P., D.S.O., Allensmore Court, Hereford.  
 1924 Peacock, G. H., c/o The Hereford Times, Ltd., Hereford.  
 1934 Pembridge, V. H., Lifton House, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1926 Perkins, G. W., Bredon, Cusop, Hay.  
 1932 Perry, W. T., King Street, Hereford.

- 1937 Pickard, Rev. H. G., M.A., Ll.B., Abbeydore Rectory, Herefordshire.  
 1935 Pitman, Major-General T. T., C.B., C.M.G., Brobury House, Letton, Herefordshire.  
 1935 Pocock, Dr. R. W., Geological Survey, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London, S.W.7.  
 1911 } Powell, Rev. Preb. G. H., Dorstone Rectory, Herefordshire.  
 1938 }  
 1937 Powell, H. J., King's Acre Halt, Hereford.  
 1922 Powell, J. J. S., Hall Court, Much Marcle, Glos.  
 1922 Price, T., Lindsay, Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 1938 Prichard, H. M., The Cottage, Bartestree, Hereford.  
 1934 Pritchard, Percy, Quarry Bank, Callow, Hereford.  
 1919 Pritchard, Walter, Quarry Bank, Callow, Hereford.  
 1919 Pritchard, W. P., High Town, Hereford.  
 1935 Pugh, H., The Firs, Southbank Road, Hereford.  
 1921 Pulley, Sir Chas. T., Lower Eaton, Hereford.  
 1908 Purchas, Rev. A. B., Prenton, Churchdown, Glos.  
 1919 Riddell, Rev. G. B. E., Barkstone, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1932 Roberts, Rev. J. H., Canon Pylon Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1932 Robinson, R. S., Gavin, Poston House, Peterchurch, Herefordshire.  
 1931 Roderick, Rev. H., The Manse, Gorseley, Newent, Glos.  
 1927 Romilly, E. C., Broadfield Court, Bodenham, Hereford.  
 1937 Ross, J. H., The Mount, Leominster.  
 1933 Scott, J., Greystone, Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 1926 Secretan, S. D., Swaynes, Rudgwick, Sussex.  
 1923 Simpson, C. W., Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 1918 Skyrme, H., Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 1935 Smith, Engineer-Commr. J., R.N., Bowling Green Orchard, Bromyard Downs, Herefordshire.  
 1938 Smith, J. P., Aylescroft, College Road, Hereford.  
 1938 Somerton, E. A., Highgate House, Leominster.  
 1914 Southwick, T., Lansdowne, Cusop, Hay.  
 1934 Sprague, A., Grafton, Holiday Hall, Kington.  
 1930 Stewart, Rev. G. W., Holmer Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1905 Stoker, Rev. C. H., Brinsop Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1904 Stooke, J. E. H., Palace Yard, Hereford.  
 1937 Styles, Philip, 89, Hagley Road, Birmingham, 16.  
 1935 Swales, C., Kyrle House, Kyrle Street, Hereford.  
 1924 Swayne, Lt.-Colonel O. R., D.S.O., Tillington Court, Hereford.  
 1921 Symonds, P. B., Daff-y-Nant, Whitchurch, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1899 Symonds-Taylor, Lt.-Colonel R. H., The Copelands, Holmer, Hereford.  
 1935 Taylor, G. D., Whitney Bridge, Whitney-on-Wye, Herefordshire.

- 1926 Taylor, J. D., Norton House, Wellington, Hereford.  
 1910 Taylor, S. R., Stockinghill, Newlands, Leominster.  
 1936 Templer, P. J. T., Ringwood, Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 1928 Thomas, W. Ridley, The Lawns, Nunnington, Hereford.  
 1937 Thompson, Andrew, Black Swan Hotel, Leominster.  
 1920 Van-der-Weyer, E. B., Lindley Lodge, Putson, Hereford.  
 1925 Vaughan, C., Folly Lane, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1933 Verdin, Colonel R. N. H., D.L., Garnston, Herefordshire.  
 1932 Virgo, R. J., Pontillas, Herefordshire.  
 1930 Walker, Dr. C. W., M.C., Summer Hayes, Venn's Lane, Hereford.  
 1930 Wallis, O. B., Vineyard Hill, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1921 Waterfield, The Very Rev. R., The Deanery, Hereford.  
 1936 Wegg-Prosser, M., Warham, Hereford.  
 1938 Westgate, J. S., The Conifers, King's Acre Road, Hereford.  
 1938 Weston, P., Oban, Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 1918 Whiting, F. E., Credenhill, Hereford.  
 1932 Willans, J. B., Dolforgan, Kerry, Montgomeryshire.  
 1923 Wilmshurst, A., 3, North Villas, Hereford.  
 1930 Winnington-Ingram, Rev. A. J., The Rectory, Ledbury.  
 1931 Zimmerman, A. U., The Vine, Tarrington, nr. Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1936.

- Ackers, C. P., Huntley Manor, Gloucester.  
 Armitage, Nugent, Silverhope, Hinton, Hereford.  
 Beattie, Rev. E. H., M.C., Madley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Elliott, Rev. E., Eastnor Rectory, Ledbury.  
 Greaves, W. G., The Grammar School, Ledbury.  
 Jones, Edward, Langstone Court, Llangarron, Hereford.  
 Jones, W. J., Westlands, Much Birch, Hereford.  
 Lloyd, Lieut.-Colonel Sir John Conway, M.C., Abercynrig, Brecon.  
 Lovesey, A., Grendon, Belmont Road, Hereford.  
 Martin, Rev. S. H., Sutton Rectory, Hereford.  
 Massey, W. W., Pengrove Mount, Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 Mellor, J. E. M., Prospect Cottage, Bredwardine.  
 Morris, W. F., Tyn-y-Craig, Lingen Avenue, Hereford.  
 Mountford, E. H., Dulais, Pontillas, Hereford.  
 Oliver, Alfred B., Moorcroft, Moor Park Road, Hereford.  
 Scougall, J. E. W., The Cathedral School, Hereford.  
 Templer, P. J. T., Ringwood, Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 Wegg-Prosser, Michael, Warham, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1937.

- Bolt, A. W., 168, Whitecross Road, Hereford.  
 Bolt, P., Westwood, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Butcher, Basil, East Bank, Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 Charlton, P., Burcote, Weybridge, Surrey.  
 Christmas, G. J., Highfield, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Croker, F., Sunnyside, South Bank Road, Hereford.  
 Ford, R. A., Garth, Venn's Lane, Hereford.  
 Foster, George, Southfield, Leominster.  
 Graham-Clarke, Captain G., The Skreen, Erwood, Brecon.  
 Hallett, H. M., Forest Edge, Lea Bailey, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Illidge, E. J., Kerne Wood, Whitchurch.  
 Lee, K. R., Almeley House, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Morris, E. H., 11, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Parr, R. C., The New Weir, Kenchester, Hereford.  
 Pickard, Rev. H. J., The Rectory, Abbey Dore.  
 Powell, H. J., The Halt, King's Acre, Hereford.  
 Ross, J. H., The Mount, Leominster.  
 Snell, Rev. L. J. B., Holy Trinity Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Styles, Philip, The University, Edmund Street, Birmingham.  
 Thompson, A., Black Swan Hotel, Leominster.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1938.

- Alcock, A. C., Brooklands, Eardisley, Herefordshire.  
 Bulmer, R. Harold, Adam's Hill, Hereford.  
 Cater, H. D., City Arms Hotel, Hereford.  
 Clive, M. G., Whitfield, nr. Hereford.  
 Davis, A., Brewery House, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Dugdale, Rev. J. S., Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Evershed, W. A., Prothither Grange, Hoarwithy, Herefordshire.  
 Fixsen, H., Gwynant, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Jeffrey, E. N. B., Rainbow House, Leominster.  
 Lumsden, A. C., The Old House, Brompton Abbots, Herefordshire.  
 Marfell, S. P., The Villa, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Powell, Rev. Preb. G. H., Dorstone Rectory, Herefordshire.  
 Prichard, H. M., The Cottage, Bartestree, Hereford.  
 Smith, J. P., Aylescroft, College Road, Hereford.  
 Somerton, E. A., Highgate House, Hereford.  
 Westgate, J. S., The Conifers, King's Acre Road, Hereford.  
 Weston, P., Oban, Ledbury Road, Hereford.

# RULES

OF THE

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

I.—That a Society be formed under the name of the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB," for the practical study, in all its branches, of the Natural History and Archæology of Herefordshire, and the districts immediately adjacent.

II.—That the Club consist of Ordinary Members with such Honorary Members as may be admitted from time to time; from whom a President, four Vice-Presidents, a Central Committee, Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary be appointed at the Annual Winter Meeting to be held at Hereford in the latter part of each year.

III.—The Central Committee shall consist of Ten Members, with the President, Vice-Presidents, Hon. Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary, ex-officio. It shall be empowered to appoint an Assistant Secretary; and its duties shall be to make all the necessary arrangements for the meetings of the year, and take the management of the Club during the intervals of the meetings.

IV.—That the Members of the Club shall hold not less than three Field Meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the Natural History and Archæology of the district. That the days and places of two at least such regular meetings be selected at the Annual Winter Meeting, and that ten clear days' notice of every Meeting be communicated to the Members by a circular from the Assistant Secretary; but that the Central Committee be empowered, upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular Field Meetings, and also to fix special or extra Field Meetings during the year.

V.—That an Entrance Fee of Fifteen Shillings shall be paid by all Members on election, and that the Annual Subscription be Twenty Shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the Treasurer or Assistant Secretary. Each Member may have the privilege of introducing a friend on any of the Field Days of the Club.

VI.—That the Reports of the several meetings and the papers read to the Club during the year, be forwarded, at the discretion of the Central Committee, to the "Hereford Times" newspaper for publication as ordinary news, in preparation for the Transactions of the Club.

### Obituary.

1936.

The Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, The Rev. W. O. Wait,  
M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A. M.A., B.C.L.  
Col. J. M. Campbell, D.S.O.

1937.

Sir John R. G. Cotterell, Bart. J. E. Lloyd.  
Henry Langston.

1938.

W. H. Banister.	T. D. Morgan.
Prof. A. E. Boycott, F.R.S.	Hubert Reade.
C. S. Gittings.	G. McNeil Rushforth, M.A.,
Rev. W. R. Gledhill.	F.S.A.
G. H. Grocock.	A. H. Tickle.
T. A. R. Littledale.	G. A. Tullis, M.D.

VII.—That at each Field Meeting papers be read and that the President be requested to favour the Club with an address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the Club, and the promotion of its objects.

VIII.—That all candidates for Membership shall be proposed and seconded by existing Members, either verbally or in writing, at any meeting of the Club, and shall be eligible to be balloted for at the next meeting, provided there be FIVE Members present; one black ball in five to exclude.

IX.—That Members finding rare or interesting specimens, or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of Natural History, or making or becoming acquainted with any Archæological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the Hon. Secretary.

X.—That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the County of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

XI.—That any Member, whose Annual Subscription is twelve months in arrear, shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of membership, and that any member whose Annual Subscription is two years in arrear, may be removed from the Club by the Central Committee.

XII.—That the Assistant Secretary send out circulars, ten days at least before the Annual Spring Meeting, to all Members who have not paid their subscriptions, and draw their particular attention to Rule XI.

XIII.—That no addition to or alteration of the Rules of the Club be made except at a General Meeting after notice has been given of the proposed addition or alteration at a previous Meeting, and the general purport of such addition or alteration has been circulated to all Members with the notice of the General Meeting.

XIV.—That no grant of money from the funds of the Club exceeding £5 may be voted for any purpose, unless notice of such proposed grant has been given at a previous Meeting, or has been approved of by the Central Committee.

XV.—That these Rules be printed annually with the Transactions, for general distribution to the Members.

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.  
THE HONORARY TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1936.

1936.	£	s.	d.	1936.	£	s.	d.		
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought on ...	84	11	10	Jan. 1.	By Cash paid Subscription to British	1	0	0
"	" Cash from Subscriptions received—				" 23.	" Do. Mycological Society ...	0	13	4
"	" Do. for 1936 arrears ...	36	0	0	" 30.	" Do. Carriage of Books sold ...	0	13	4
"	" Do. for 1935 in advance ...	197	11	0	Mar. 9.	" Do. Powisland Club for Index to	0	3	6
"	" Do. Powisland Club for binding	3	1	0	" 10.	" Do. Montgomery Records ...	94	14	9
"	" Do. Sale of "Transactions" ...	3	2	6	" 26.	" Do. Hereford Times, printing	0	2	1
"	" Do. Surplus receipts on Field Days ...	2	9	3	May 16.	" Do. Cedric Chivers, binding book ...	0	10	0
"	" Do. Dividend on War Stock ...	8	4	7	"	" Do. Mr. George Marshall, Expenses	14	0	0
"	" Do. Proceeds of Sale of "Old Standing	22	10	0	"	" Do. Excavations at Poston, Vow-			
	Crosses " ...				" 16.	" Do. church ...			
					"	" Do. Walter Davies, cost of moving			
					" 16.	" Do. Tympanum at Fownhope			
					" 16.	" Do. Purchase of 470 ss. 3d. 3½ per	11	0	0
					July 1.	" Do. War Stock ...	500	0	0
					" 2.	" Do. Subscriptions to Congress Arche-	1	0	0
					" 15.	" Do. Geological Society ...	82	0	10
					"	" Do. Hereford Times, printing	0	5	6
					"	" Do. Transactions, repairs to	20	0	0
					Nov. 4.	" Do. Mr. F. Boddington, Assistant	22	10	7
					" 4.	" Do. Secretary's Salary ...	1	1	0
					Dec. 16.	" Do. Hereford Times Printing and	12	17	10
					" 16.	" Do. Hereford Corporation for a tree	0	1	5
					" 16.	" Do. planted in Coronation Avenue	1	0	6
					" 16.	" Do. Assistant Secretary, Postages and	353	14	2
					" 16.	" Do. Petty Expenses ...			
					" 16.	" Do. Cash in hands of Assistant Secretary			
					" 16.	" Do. Hon. Treasurer ...			
					" 16.	" Do. at National Provincial Bank ...			
							£1,116	15	6

19th January, 1937.

Audited and found correct.

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT.  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1896.

1896.				1896.			
Jan. 1.				Dec. 31.			
To Balance brought on ...	...	£	s. d.	By Balance on Deposit at National Provincial Bank ...	...	£	s. d.
" Dividends on War Stock ...	...	91	5 0			96	16 9
" Bank Interest ...	...	4	4 0				
	...	1	7 9				
						£96	16 9

*Audited and found correct.*

19th January, 1937.

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1896.

1896.				1896.			
Jan. 1.				Dec. 31.			
To Balance brought on ...	...	£	s. d.	By Balance on Deposit at National Provincial Bank ...	...	£	s. d.
" Dividend on War Stock ...	...	35	7 10			39	8 7
" Bank Interest ...	...	3	10 0				
	...	0	10 9				
						£39	8 7

*Audited and found correct.*

19th January, 1937.

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

THE HONORARY TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1897.

	1897.	£	s.	d.		1897.	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought on ...	...	354	16	1	Jan. 1. By Cash paid Subscription to British Mycological Society ...	...	1	0	0
" Cash received for arrears of Subscriptions for 1937 ...	...	6	10	0	" Do. Free Library Committee towards cost of redecorating the Woolhope Room ...	...	10	0	0
" Do. Subscriptions for 1937 ...	...	192	0	0	" Do. Adams and Sons for Typewriter ...	...	7	0	0
" Do. For Sale of "Transactions" ...	...	2	14	4	" Do. Insurance Premium on Books ...	...	0	10	0
" Do. Expenses of preparing room for lectures ...	...	2	12	6	" Do. Mr. L. M. Caw for Maps and Plans of Black Mountain Researches ...	...	5	0	0
" Dividend on War Stock ...	...	16	9	2	" Do. Towards cost of Excavations at Poston, Vowchurch ...	...	70	0	0
" Cash received for Subscriptions for 1938 in advance ...	...	2	0	0	July 1. " Do. Congress Archaeological Society ...	...	1	0	0
					Sept. 14. " Do. "Hereford Times" for printing "Transactions" ...	...	100	9	6
					Nov. 5. " Do. Ditto for general printing ...	...	28	4	6
					" Do. F. B. Boddington, Salary as Assistant Secretary ...	...	20	0	0
					Dec. 31. " Do. Ditto for Postages and Petty Expenses ...	...	9	14	1
					" Cash in hands of Assistant Secretary ...	...	0	7	4
					" Do. Do. Hon. Treasurer ...	...	0	19	3
					" Do. Do. at National Provincial Bank ...	...	322	12	5
						£577	2	1	

*Audited and found correct.*

17th January, 1938.

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT.  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1937.

1937.	£	s.	d.	1937.	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought on ...	...	88	8	Dec. 31. By Balance on Deposit at National Provincial Bank ...	...	43	10
" Dividends on War Stock ...	...	3	10				
" Bank Interest ...	...	0	12				
					£43	10	7

17th January, 1938.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1937.

1937.	£	s.	d.	1937.	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought on ...	...	92	7	Dec. 31. By Balance on Deposit at National Provincial Bank...	...	102	10
" Dividends on War Stock ...	...	4	4				
" Bank Interest ...	...	1	9				
					£102	10	0

17th January, 1938.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

POSTON CAMP, EXCAVATIONS, 1937.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS AND BALANCE SHEET.

RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.	
Amount voted by Woolhope Club ...	£ s. d.	Wages, including National Insurance ...	£ s. d.
Donations to the Fund ...	70 0 0	Implements, etc. ...	88 8 7
Profit on Teas on Inspection Days ...	32 7 3	Chain Measure ...	8 6 6
F. B. Ellison, Purchase of Chain Measure ...	2 15 4	Cheques ...	1 10 11
	1 0 0		0 4 0
			98 10 0
		Balance carried down ...	9 12 7
	£106 2 7		£106 2 7

16th December, 1937.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) FRANCIS R. JAMES.

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

THE HONORARY TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1938.

1938.	£	s.	d.	1938.	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought on ...	...	323	19	Jan. 13. By Cash paid " Hereford Times " General Printing ...	...	6	19
" " Cash received for arrears of Subscriptions ...	...	5	10	" " Do. Subscription to British Mycological Society ...	...	1	0
" " Do. Subscriptions for 1938 ...	...	195	11	Feb. 8. " Do. Cedric Chivers Book Binding ...	...	4	12
" " Do. Do. for 1939 in advance ...	...	9	0	April 5. " Do. Fire Insurance Premium on Books ...	...	0	10
" " Do. for Sale of " Transactions " ...	...	16	9	" 7. " Do. Mr. F. C. Morgan, towards cost of Field Club for Protection of Kites, Nests ...	...	10	0
" " Balance of Members' contributions on Field Days ...	...	2	11	" 7. " Do. F. C. Morgan, towards cost of Model of Hereford City as in the 17th Century ...	...	5	0
				May 23. " Do. Mr. Brunwell, towards cost of Book on Roman Pottery ...	...	0	10
				July 1. " Do. Congress of Archaeological Society ...	...	1	0
				Sept. 13. " Do. Central Council of the Yorkshire Fossils Club ...	...	0	13
				Oct. 15. " Do. "Hereford Times" General Printing ...	...	15	0
				Nov. 9. " Do. F. Boddington, Salary as Assistant Secretary ...	...	20	0
				" 9. " Do. Ditto For Postages and Petty Expenses ...	...	7	17
				" 29. " Do. "Hereford Times", printing Transactions ...	...	98	7
				Dec. 31. " Cash in hands of Assistant Secretary ...	...	2	0
				" " Do. do. do. For Printing ...	...	7	0
				" 31. " Do. do. do. at National Provincial Bank ...	...	380	9
					£555	8	8

*Audited and found correct.*

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

25th January, 1939.



MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT.  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1938.

		1938.	
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought on ...	43 10 7	
"	Dividends on War Stock (£100) ...	3 10 0	
"	Bank Interest ...	0 13 2	
		<u>£47 13 9</u>	
Dec. 31.	By Balance on Deposit at National Provincial Bank ...		47 13 9
			<u>£47 13 9</u>

25th January, 1939.

*Audited and found correct.*

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1938.

		1938.	
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought on ...	102 10 0	
"	Dividends on War Stock (£120) ...	4 4 0	
"	Bank Interest ...	1 10 11	
		<u>£108 4 11</u>	
Dec. 31.	By Balance on Deposit at National Provincial Bank ...		108 4 11
			<u>£108 4 11</u>

25th January, 1939.

*Audited and found correct.*

(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.



Arthur Brook.

A Duck Decoy.

Tunnel net at the end of the pipe.

Photo by

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1936.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 3RD MARCH, 1936.

LANTERN LECTURE: "DUCKS, DECOYS AND MIGRATION."

By CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

The above Lecture was given by Captain H. A. Gilbert in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, and was illustrated with excellent lantern slides from photographs taken by Mr. Arthur Brook.

The President, Captain F. B. Ellison, was in the Chair, and there was a large attendance of members and their friends.

The following gentlemen were nominated for membership:—Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Ringwood, Eign Hill, Hereford; and Mr. A. Lovesay, Grendon, Belmont Road, Hereford.

Captain Gilbert then gave his lecture. After describing the various species of duck to be found in this country, specimens of which were exhibited from the museum collection, he said:—

"Although the American species were almost identical with the English, there was considerable difference between ducks of the northern and southern hemispheres. In the north the drakes were brightly coloured and suffered an 'eclipse' plumage in late summer, during which period they were flightless. Only one exception to this rule was known—namely the Shelduck—in which both sexes were alike.

In the southern hemisphere the plumage of the sexes was alike and the males did not go into 'eclipse' plumage.

Duck fed by night owing to persecution. The males selected a pool or quiet place when they knew their eclipse was due to begin. It was staved off until the female failed to return. The feathers began to grow again in August. Figures had been published showing that there were many more males than females. Captain Gilbert did not like to commit himself to an exact number, but he believed that there were more males. He said the census would show the proportion.

Undisturbed pools were used as decoys. The method was of Dutch origin. They were brought into use in the days when fresh food was scarce; when salt beef was the ordinary meat. The remains of a decoy pond could be seen near Shobdon. The nearest still in practice were at Berkeley Castle, where two were kept up. When duck found a pool which was seldom approached by man nor was much disturbed, they

collected there in thousands. On the pond before the late Colonel Hopton's house at Canon Frome he had seen many wild fowl which became quite tame, for they knew no shot would be fired.

To make a decoy, a quiet stretch of water was selected. A trench was dug, at one corner of the lake, about 70 yards long, with a bend at the inner end. Hoops of wire bridged the trench, and netting was thrown across, covering the trench. Several screens were put up *en echelon*, so they looked as one from the lake. A man could move outside unseen by the ducks and could entice them up the pipe both by feeding and by showing a dog. The inquisitiveness of the duck caused them to follow a dog which jumped into sight and out again behind the screens. (See illustration.) When the ducks were lured sufficiently far, the decoyman crept back until he came into sight behind them and drove them up the pipe to where it ended in the tunnel net. (See illustration.) A ferret also lured duck and even a monkey had been tried.

The decoyman had always to carry a piece of burning peat, to prevent the birds smelling him. At one decoy, used for studying birds, not for killing them, 1,210 birds had been caught in a year; 1,049 of these were Teal. Duck arrived from 1st October to 1st March; at the height of the season, in December, there had been 3,500 on the lake.

Many varieties of duck were vanishing. The migrating Mallard was being killed off abroad: the Widgeon was feeling the effects of the disappearance of a certain sea-grass. The grass upon which many kinds of bird had depended for nourishment had suddenly disappeared. This had happened simultaneously all over the world. Some considered that it was due to microbic infection; others blamed the scum from motor vessels. Another reason for the diminished numbers of some species was the dwindling of waste land. Formerly there were great wild tracts in Europe, whither the birds migrated in peace. Now mankind was encroaching further and further on those sanctuaries. At the decoy lake with which Captain Gilbert was associated, Widgeon had decreased by 60 per cent. since 1912. It was the same everywhere. In America, for instance, whole species were dying out. Some Widgeon at the lake had been marked with copper bands. Rings had been returned from Weymouth, Denmark, and from a place on the Volga. Teal had been found to go north-east toward the Baltic, and possibly as far as Finland. Only a few had gone to Ireland. They started from a lake in Pembrokeshire."

The PRESIDENT proposed a vote of thanks to the lecturer, which was unanimously accorded, and the meeting terminated.

To face page ii.



Photo by

A Duck Decoy.

Dog jumping from behind the screens to drive the ducks up the pipe.

Arthur Brock.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 21ST MARCH, 1936.

---

 LANTERN LECTURE : " HEREFORD TRADERS IN THE 16TH CENTURY."

 By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.
 

---

The above Lecture was given by Mr. F. C. Morgan, curator of the Hereford Public Library, in the Woolhope Club Room, when there was a good attendance of members and their friends.

The address was illustrated with several slides of the documents with which he dealt, and there were on view the originals of a charter of the Guild of Haberdashers granted in 1572, and two minute books, one of the Mercers' Guild and the other of the Haberdashers' (Hats and Caps), which were combined with those of the Barbers, Surgeons and Stationers, the sole surviving records of the numerous Hereford Guilds.

A paper by Mr. Morgan on this subject will be found printed in this volume under " Papers ".

The PRESIDENT, Captain F. B. Ellison, proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Morgan for his interesting address, which was seconded by Mr. FRANK JAMES and warmly accorded.

---

# SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

TUESDAY, 21ST APRIL, 1936.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, when there were present:—Captain F. B. Ellison (the retiring President), Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the President-elect), Mr. W. H. Banister, Mr. C. E. T. Booth, Dr. A. E. Boycott, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. A. Cheese, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Mr. C. F. King, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. M. W. Musgrave, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Captain O. B. Wallis, Dr. C. W. Walker, Mr. J. B. Willans, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

Captain F. B. ELLISON, the retiring President, read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

In accordance with our Seventh Rule, which requests the retiring President to "favour the Club with an address on the proceedings of the year," I have pleasure in so doing and briefly.

The First Field Meeting was held at Eardisley, Whitney, and Bwch Llyn in beautiful weather. Eardisley church and village was first visited, its beautiful font, and helmets, were inspected with interest and the memorial to the Baskerville family, in the vestry, was carefully examined and explained by our Secretary. The Castle moat and the probable position of the drawbridge were noted with interest. The embankments of the Brecon, Eardisley and Kingston Tram were viewed, and a section of the curious L-shaped iron rail, now in the Hereford Museum, was exhibited. The fine carved barge boards and half timber work in the "Holme" and also the 16th century staircase and panelling in "Arboyne", both in Eardisley, were seen and admired. The Eardisley Oak was inspected and measured. On arriving at Whitney-on-Wye, the old Whitney Bridge was surveyed and a paper on "the History of Whitney Bridge" was given by the President.

Lunch was taken at the Rhydspence Inn and its advertisement of the 14th century was noticed. It is a picturesque half timber inn, probably 16th century, certainly not 14th century as its advertisement claims. Satisfaction was expressed by many members who prefer in a cold wind, in early spring, to sit in comfort inside a building rather than eat and shiver beside a draughty bank. The business of the Club was transacted outside

in the garden and a paper entitled "The Courtenay Bequest to Hereford Cathedral" by the Rev. E. Hermitage Day, was read in his absence by the Honorary Secretary. A poem by an admirer of the Woolhope Club was read by the President. The members then motored to Llan Bwch Llyn *via* Clyro to see the birds on the lake, under the guidance of Dr. C. W. Walker, but unfortunately, owing to the late spring, not many birds were observed. Tea was taken at Erwood which concluded a glorious day of sun and beauty. The Second Field Meeting, on an almost perfect day, was held at Symonds Yat. At the Little Downard, an iron age earthwork, was examined with interest and notes were given by our Honorary Secretary, to our great pleasure. The black ants and their curious nests, made of the husks off the beech buds, were seen on the walk down to the cars. Mr. Arthur Bennett gave a masterly paper on the Geological formation of the district, which was listened to with great interest. A short run took us to the Great Downard and King Arthur's cave, where Mr. P. B. Symonds read a paper on the discovery of very early human and animal remains in and just outside the cave. A good lunch was taken at Symonds Yat, at the Wye Rapids Hotel, and afterwards the business of the Club was transacted. A paper on "Shad in the River Wye" was given by the President. The members then divided, some to visit the Yat and the Iron Age Camp, others to inspect the iron ore cave down the river on the right bank, and also to study botany. Thunder was heard, and both parties hurried back and reached the Hotel just as a terrific storm broke. Tea was taken amidst flashes of lightning and claps of thunder.

The Third Field Meeting, the "Ladies' Day", was held at Worcester, in beautiful weather. The Guild Hall was visited and admired, with its beautiful armour, china and pictures, most of great value. The members then proceeded to the Cathedral and were guided by Mr. G. McNeil Rushforth, F.S.A., who gave us an excellent account of the history of the Cathedral. Lunch was taken at the Cadena Café and the business of the Club was transacted. The members then inspected several of the old churches in the city, the Museum and the Friary, and later proceeded to the Royal Worcester China Works and saw the wonderful work carried out there. Tea was taken in the China Works restaurant.

The Fourth Field Meeting was also held on a beautiful day, the first place visited being Rowlestone Church, where our Honorary Secretary described the building and its interesting iron candle brackets. His notes were listened to with great interest. The journey was continued to Llanillo where the church and its Norman motte and bailey were seen and examined. Our Honorary Secretary gave us some remarks on this and other

Norman sites in the district. The journey was continued to Rockyfold above Walterstone, to inspect the Iron Age Camp and its vallums, its beautiful shrubs and trees. Lunch was taken here and the business of the Club was transacted, when Dr. H. E. Durham read an excellent paper on "Mistletoe". The President gave some further notes on the "Brecon and Kington Tramroad". The party then descended to Walterstone Church and afterwards passed Alltynryns, the ancient home of the Cecils, and on to the Skirrid Mountain Inn, where tea was taken. It was another beautiful and warm day.

Every meeting was well attended except the Worcester meeting which seemed to be not so popular. On Saturday, 5th October, the excavations at Poston were examined and explained by the Honorary Secretary and also by our new President, Mr. Gavin Robinson, the owner, to whom we are much indebted for assisting at and allowing these excavations to be undertaken.

During the winter Dr. Durham's charming notes and lantern slides on "Dragons"; Captain Gilbert's notes on "Ducks and Decoys"; and Mr. Morgan's lantern slides, and his masterly paper on "Hereford Traders in the 16th Century" were all very much appreciated and enjoyed.

During my term of service as your President the year was notable for the Jubilee of King George the Fifth, held on Monday, 5th May, 1935, which we all celebrated in our various parishes in our different ways, such as by dinners and teas, free for everybody who lived in their own parish, bands of music, sports in the fields and religious services. At night fireworks and special bonfires on all the highest points of the county completed a great and glorious day, noted for its sun and heat.

The Woolhope Club, to celebrate and mark for ever this happy day, was presented by a donor with a "Spode vase" to be used, like a mace, to be placed in the future in front of the President when taking the Chair. In the same way a basket of everlasting flowers was given to be placed always in front of the Honorary Secretary before business commenced. This happy idea was used and always will be, but it is sad to relate, and to our great sorrow, that King George V, in whose reign the President's Vase was used for the first time, died on 20th January, 1936. This vase will perhaps mark, and remind future members of, King George the Fifth's glorious reign.

1935 was noted for its beautiful summer and for another great drought, the third in succession. The river was at its lowest point and nearly all ponds and wells were dry in many portions of the county.

When autumn came the rainfall was excessive and floods resulted in all parts of England yet, curiously enough, the river

Wye never came out of its banks, though bank full on many, many occasions. Why was this? I merely suggest that the craze, as I call it, to drain every ditch, pond, stream and river and get rid of their water as quickly as possible, is not wise instead of allowing it time to get down into the lower strata and so fill the subterranean cisterns and wells. Those who study this will have noticed how quickly the rivers, streams, and the Wye itself, drop nowadays to summer level and consequently wells, ponds and streams fail.

With regard to small new buildings erected in this glorious county, it is lamentable to see some of the abominations, badly built and ugly, which have sprung up like mushrooms and, though useful to those who live in them, yet I venture to predict that the cost of keeping them in repair, after a few years of weathering, will surprise the proud owners.

Another point which causes me to ponder is the continual pulling up of the roots of the various flowers of our county. Only a few miles from where we sit there was a wood carpeted with daffodils, always a wonderful sight in spring. In five years, thanks to motor cars and their occupants arriving there, not a daffodil is to be seen to-day, they have all disappeared.

I submit this suggestion to the Club, that more time be given to botany, and that when an ancient church or building is visited, time should be given for the search for rare plants, if known to live in that vicinity. For it seems to me that flowers and plants in this county are not increasing but in many cases disappearing. In the last few years the Club has not spent many hours searching for, or visiting, places where rare flowers are to be found.

The Club has lost during the year one of its most eminent members; one who was noted for his efforts on our behalf and for his beautiful work, so many times shown in our "Transactions" in the shape of wonderful photographs. I refer to our late member, Mr. Alfred Watkins, who is sadly missed.

As I address the Club, for the last time as its President, I must record my most cordial thanks for all the consideration which has made my term of office so pleasant.

I know how much the Club owes to its Honorary Secretary for all his care and time spent in arranging the meetings and viewing beforehand the various places where they are to be held. The careful planning of the routes to be taken and the time to be spent on that route and at each place before the final preparations can be definitely settled, occupies many days in our Honorary Secretary's life, and our very grateful thanks are due to him.



In conclusion, gentlemen, let me say how much I have enjoyed my term of office and may my successor have as happy a year as I have had.

In the absence of the HONORARY TREASURER (Mr. Frank James), the Honorary Secretary presented the statement of accounts for the year which showed a balance at the bank at the end of the year of £841 11s. 10d., but out of this the *Transactions* of 1932, 1933 and 1934 would have to be paid for, which would probably cost about £300. The General Reserve Account showed a balance of £91 5s. 0d., and The Merrick Bequest Account a balance of £35 7s. 0d. Both of these accounts could be drawn upon for special research work.

The HONORARY SECRETARY proposed that a portion of the balance in the general account be invested and, after some discussion, it was agreed that £500 be invested, and that the matter be left in the hands of the President (Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson), the Honorary Treasurer, and the Honorary Secretary.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY made his annual report. He said that 21 new members were elected in 1935, 11 members resigned, and 5 were lost through death, making the number left on the register at the end of year 223, composed of 9 honorary members and 214 ordinary members, being an increase of five. On the 31st of December, 38 members were in arrears with their subscriptions, involving a sum of £48. He drew attention to the importance of not proposing members without first making sure that those in question really desired to join the Club.

The places for the Field Meetings were fixed as follow:—The First Meeting on 21st May at Lydbury North to see the wild fowl at Walcot, in place of that arranged at the last Winter Annual Meeting to take place at Icomb and Elkstone in the Cotteswolds, which circumstances had prevented being carried out; the Third Meeting (Ladies' Day) at the end of July at Eastnor and district; and the other two at Michaelchurch Escley and Craswall, and at Amberley, Ullingswick and district, the latter more especially for the study of the crutch type of timber houses.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. Nugent Armitage, Silverhope, Hinton, Hereford; Mr. W. F. Morris, Tyn-y-Craig, Lingen Avenue, Hereford; Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Ringwood, Eign Hill, Hereford; and Mr. A. Lovesey, Grendon, Belmont Road, Hereford.

The Rev. W. OSWALD WAIT presented his Report on Botany<sup>1</sup> for 1935, which was read in his absence by the Honorary Secretary.

Mr. WALTER PRITCHARD read his Report on Archaeology<sup>2</sup> for 1935.

<sup>1</sup> See under "Sectional Editors' Reports" for 1935.

The HONORARY SECRETARY reported that the efforts made by the Club to carry out some scheme for the preservation of the Norman arches at Shobdon had failed, and that as some members had subscribed to a fund opened for this purpose, he thought that the money so collected should be refunded to the donors. It was decided to ask the subscribers if they would have their money returned or let it be carried to a fund for some such purpose in the future.

The HONORARY SECRETARY reported that the Norman tympanum at Fownhope had now been removed from the outside west wall of the nave to the inside of the same wall. On removal it was found to be twelve inches thick, instead of about six inches as was expected, the back of the stone having been used for the rebate of the door. It was considered inadvisable to let it in again flush with the wall and it had therefore been placed on suitable stone brackets, at an additional cost of £1 16s. 0d. on the original estimate of £9 4s. 0d. It was agreed that the cost incurred, *viz.*, £11 0s. 0d., be paid.

The HONORARY SECRETARY read a letter from the Rev. G. R. Malkin, of Evesham, in which he reported the discovery at Fawley, at a spot where there is a mound near the road leading from Brockhampton to Hoarwithy bridge, of some pieces of pottery which were apparently Roman. This, said Mr. Marshall, was worth noting, but though a Roman site might be indicated, it might more likely have been Roman pottery used by the native population.

The HONORARY SECRETARY said he had been asked by the Committee of the Hereford Public Library whether the Woolhope Club would share the cost of the redecoration of the Woolhope Room which the Committee were anxious to see carried out. The Central Committee had considered the request and recommended that seeing the Woolhope Club had a prior right to the room, but that it was used largely by the Hereford Library authorities when not required by the Club, that half the cost of the redecoration, but not more than £10, be paid by the Club. This was agreed to.

Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON exhibited a fine flint spearhead found by him at Woodbury on the Arthur's Stone ridge.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN asked whether any member of the Club would undertake the compilation of an anthology of Herefordshire, and if so would the member report to him, when he would give all the assistance he could.

Ornithological observations were reported. Captain F. B. Ellison saw a swallow at Eardisley on the 13th April. He had observed that a single bird arrives at the same place every year. Captain H. A. Gilbert reported the cuckoo on 21st April, and at Eastnor on the 17th. Mr. G. H. Butcher said that a cock blackbird could be seen now feeding young thrushes in Hereford.

The meeting then terminated.

## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 21ST MAY, 1936.

HOPTON CASTLE, PLOWDEN, LYDBURY NORTH and WALCOT.

The First Field Meeting was held in fine weather at Hopton Castle, Plowden Hall, Lydbury North church, and at Walcot to see the collection of wild fowl.

Those present included :—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (President), Mr. Nugent Armitage, Mr. J. Arnfield, Mr. W. H. Banister, Mr. C. E. T. Booth, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. A. Cheese, Captain H. A. Christy, Mr. G. B. Cooper, Mr. F. Crocker, Mr. H. S. Davies, Mr. R. Dill, Dr. H. E. Durham, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Captain G. Graham-Clarke, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. G. A. Hall, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. T. H. Higgins, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. T. E. Jay, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. J. Averay-Jones, Mr. W. H. King, Mr. L. A. Knight, Mr. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. W. F. Lloyd, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Mr. Christopher Marshall, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. K. A. Melrose, Captain W. C. Mumford, Mr. W. T. Perry, Mr. P. Pritchard, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. J. H. Roberts, Mr. G. McNeil Rushforth, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. J. P. Smith, Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Dr. G. A. Tullis, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. F. Whiting, Mr. J. Williams, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The first stop was made at Hopton Castle where the fine stone keep and earthworks were inspected. The HONORARY SECRETARY gave a short historical account of the castle and its occupants, which will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The drive was continued to Plowden Hall, where the party was welcomed by the owner, Captain Roger E. Plowden, who conducted it through the house, pointing out the many treasures on view.

This half timbered mansion is largely of the Elizabethan period but the central portion was apparently a hall of the fifteenth century or earlier, originally open to the roof but now divided into two floors,

Many pictures were seen, among others some examples of the work of Lely and Vandyck, besides a number of tapestries, old ecclesiastical vestments and other works of art.<sup>1</sup>

Lydbury Church was next visited, where the Vicar, the Rev. W. R. GRIFFITHS, enumerated the points of architectural interest. The nave was early Norman and the tower and chancel late Norman. In the Plowden chapel, which dated from 1400, was the original stone altar *in situ*, and the chapel was still the property of the Plowden family. It could be seen that the south wall of the chancel leant outwards, probably due to poor foundations and the thrust of the roof, and, until the church was restored in 1900, the walls were moving slowly. Superimposed on the screen were the words of the Ten Commandments with the signature "Charles Bright, Churchwarden (1615)" at the end. There were two old candlesticks, originally gilded, which were said to have been given by Archbishop Laud, and another pair dating from the 17th century, which had been presented by the Earl of Powys. Some church registers, an old pewter ewer and a chalice and paten of the Restoration period were seen. Bullet marks on the door might have been made during the Civil War or when shots were fired at someone seeking refuge. The lead-lined font dated from the late 12th century.<sup>2</sup>

The party then went on to Walcot Hall, where permission was given by Mr. R. and Mr. N. Stevens for the members to see the collection of wild fowl on the lake.

After lunch had been partaken of near the lake the business of the Club was transacted.

The following candidates were proposed for membership :—Mr. J. E. W. Scougall, The Cathedral School, Hereford; and Mr. W. J. Jones, The Westlands, Much Birch.

The HONORARY SECRETARY, in the absence of the writer, the Rev. E. Hermitage Day, D.D., F.S.A., read his paper entitled "A Note on Supposed Subterranean Passages", which will be found printed in this volume.

The HONORARY TREASURER reported that he had invested £500 in £470 5s. 3d. 3½% War Stock, as instructed at the Spring Annual Meeting.

A report by Mr. J. B. Ward Perkins of the London Museum on the Roman Pottery from Marley Hall was presented and will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON reported an unusual observation on a rat. He said it was well known that a rat would gnaw through

<sup>1</sup> For further particulars see the *Transactions*, 1922, pp. lxiii, lxiv, illustrated.

<sup>2</sup> For further particulars see the *Transactions*, 1922, p. lxiv; and Crange's *Churches of Shropshire*, Vol. I, pp. 403-415, illustrated.

its leg to free itself from a trap. This rat which was caught by its tail somehow had managed to twist itself round so as to bite through the flesh and root of its tail, but had found that the six sinews were too tough a proposition. So the rat had pulled itself, or had been pulled by other rats, away from the trap, leaving its tail, and the six sinews, which normally are rooted some inches in the body.

The members were then met by Mr. Wintle, an expert on duck, geese and swans, who conducted them to the lake. Groups of birds were fed at various points on the long stretch of lake and were thus readily seen by the members.

The various species of geese were much admired, at close quarters, many of them on land: specially interesting are the Orinoco geese, the Spur-winged geese with their dangerous bony thumb at the carpal angle of the wing, the Egyptian goose of hieroglyphic fame, properly a form of Sheldrake and not a true goose, and the Magpie goose, an ungainly creature, structurally primitive and allied to the Screamer and, we were informed, mentally inferior in corresponding degree to the true geese. Fine specimens of the small Ross's and other Snow geese were seen, also the magnificent Emperor, and brightly coloured Red-breasted goose. It was interesting also to see the whole Canada series—the Canada goose, the lesser Canada, the Cackling and Richardson's geese, alike in plumage but varying in size.

The collection of swans comprises all the known species in the world, except the Trumpeter, now fast vanishing in America. The three well-known British species were represented—Mute, Whooper and Bewick's swans, also the Whistler, Coscanova, Black-necked, and Black. The Black swans with their drab cygnets were greatly admired and were well seen on the small lake reserved for them and a few other species.

On this pond were the tree-ducks. Seven of the eight known species of tree-duck were represented, the Spotted only being absent.

The collection of duck species on the main lake proved most interesting and comprehensive. Among the most attractive were a pair of Ruddy duck—the only pair in Europe. The Ruddy drake, which unlike other drakes assists in rearing the family, was seen displaying, with tail spread like a fan and the head spasmodically jerking. The duck had proved disappointing, having laid her eggs in the water. Members were shown one of these eggs; it is of large size, its bulk suggesting a much larger bird than the little Ruddy. Near the last-named swam a pair of Smew; the small Smew drake, pure white with black markings, was acclaimed by some the most beautiful bird in the collection.

It is impossible to mention all the species seen: the British freshwater species were there, and many marine species; the

Eiders looked remarkably healthy in their novel surroundings, helped by a special ration of cod liver oil. The Long-tailed duck, the Buff-head, the Common and Barrow's golden-eyes, the Harlequin, the Mandarin, and the California wood-duck were all to be seen. It was particularly pleasant to see small parties of unopinioned Gadwall fighting overhead.

After two hours had been spent in the study of this unique collection of the *Anseres*, the Club assembled and a very hearty vote of thanks was accorded, on the motion of the President, to Messrs. R. and N. Stephens for their hospitality and to Mr. Wintle for acting as guide throughout the afternoon.

The party then drove to Bishop's Castle where tea was served at the Castle Inn, after which the return journey was made to Hereford.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, 16TH JUNE, 1936.

## RISBURY CAMP and DISTRICT.

The Second Field Meeting was held at Sutton Walls, Amberley, Broadfield Court, Risbury Camp and Ullingswick.

Those present included:—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the President), Mr. J. Arnfield, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Rev. T. E. Ellis, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. A. Johnston, Major E. Longueville, Mr. C. A. M. MacLavery, Mr. Christopher Marshall, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Rev. Prebendary T. H. Parker, Mr. V. H. Pemberton, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Commander J. Smith, Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Dr. G. A. Tullis, Mr. S. E. Warner, Mr. M. Wegg-Prosser, Mr. F. Whiting, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. A. U. Zimmerman, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The party drove to Sutton Walls where in August last year a large quarry was opened inside the camp on the east side of the central south entrance, which was being worked for gravel and sand to a depth of about twenty feet and extending from the entrance to "The King's Cellar". The hollow known as "The King's Cellar" opposite this entrance on the north side of the camp had now been proved to be an old gravel pit. This pit must have been worked a long time before the 17th century when the appellation "King's Cellar" was in use. This name is analogous to a similar hollow in Risbury Camp known as "The Queen's Kitchen". The geologists present were of the opinion that the gravel, which is very fine, was alluvial deposit and not glacial.<sup>1</sup> Narrow white streaks running vertically through the beds caused some discussion and Mr. F. Boddington said that similar marks were to be seen in a gravel pit north of Burghill church.

The HONORARY SECRETARY said that the Camp was scheduled as an ancient monument and, as Chief Correspondent for Herefordshire, he had been asked by the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments to keep a watch on the quarrying operations to see if any

<sup>1</sup> This is confirmed by the Rev. H. E. Grindley in his paper on these gravels in the *Transactions* for 1917, pp. 227-230.

finds of historical interest were disclosed. Mr. H. Morris, the owner of the quarry, had given him every facility for this purpose and had handed over the objects found to be recorded and placed in the Hereford museum. The operations had revealed several shallow pits about three feet across and two feet six inches deep, probably made for the deposition of rubbish. These were filled with black soil and had yielded a few fragments of Roman pottery of the late first or early second century, and a rotary quern with both stones which, though somewhat damaged, had been successfully restored. One pit not far from the south vallum yielded parts of a human skeleton, including portions of a skull, and about the centre of the camp were found a pair of human thigh bones. The skull and accompanying bones were in a pit about three feet deep and two feet across. A full report on the finds would be made at a later date.

The next stop was made at Amberley to inspect the Chapel and Court.

The Chapel is a small building dating from Norman times. The porch entrance has what is apparently a Norman arch reset, but the windows all date from the first half of the fourteenth century, at which period the Chapel was evidently reconstructed and the east end lengthened for there is a distinct junction in the walling between the chancel and the nave. A small trefoil leaded single light window in the south wall of the chancel no doubt served as a low side window for ringing the sanctus bell. In the east wall of the chancel, north of the altar, is a square headed embattled canopied recess of the late 14th or 15th century for an image, and on the other side of the altar a Norman scalloped bracket. The openings for the two bells in the bell-cote have trefoiled ogee heads with tracery work on the underside, an unusual feature. The early 13th century moulded base stone of the font has been reused for the modern font, the old cylindrical bowl being now in use in the Court garden as a flower pot.

The Court is a very perfect and typical example of a gentleman's house of the middle of the 15th century.<sup>1</sup> Some of the timber walls have been rebuilt in stone but the fine roofs remain. It comprises a central hall of five bays, once open to the roof, with the screens bay having spers, with a cross wing of two floors at either end. On the north-east spere facing the screens passage

<sup>1</sup> A description of the house with illustrations, plans and section, and a drawing suggesting how it may have originally appeared, will be found in the *Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, Vol. II, pp. 137, 138, plates 186, 189; and Vol. III, lxxvi, lxxvii. Here it is ascribed to the early 14th century, which is undoubtedly much too early. In the drawing, brackets, indications of which remain, should be shown under the cross beam between the spers.

is scratched what appears to be T<sup>W</sup>ER 1459, but the last figure may be a 3. The moulding on the spere at this point has been trimmed off and part of the last figure. As this mutilation must have been done before the present floor was inserted, the writing must be previous to that time, which was probably in the 16th or early 17th century. The Lingen family owned the property in the 15th century, and 1459 is a possible date for the erection of the house.

The next place visited was Broadfield Court in Bodenham, the seat of Mr. Eric Romilly, who met the party and showed them the ancient features of this house. One section of the house dates from the first half of the 14th century and has a reticulated three light window lengthened in modern times, and a porch with a doorway with ball flower ornament which is a replica of the south doorway of Bodenham church and two small single light ogee windows over it. Other parts of the house date from Elizabethan times and were originally of timber framing. Mr. Romilly gave some interesting particulars of the house and its former owners, which will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The drive was continued to Risbury where the very late Iron Age Camp was inspected.

An alfresco lunch was here partaken of, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were elected members:—Mr. W. J. Jones, Westlands, Much Birch; and Mr. J. E. W. Scougall, The Cathedral School, Hereford.

New members were proposed as follow:—Mr. W. W. Massey, Pengrove Mount, Pengrove Road, Hereford; Mr. J. E. M. Mellor, Prospect Cottage, Bredwardine; Mr. Alfred B. Oliver, Moorcroft, Moor Park Road, Hereford; Rev. E. C. Elliott, M.A., LL.B., Eastnor Rectory, Ledbury; and Mr. Michael Wegg-Prosser, Warham, Hereford.

A letter was read from the Secretary of the Herefordshire Branch of the Council for the Preservation of Rural England saying it had been unanimously agreed by that body to ask the Woolhope Club if their President for the time being would act as an *ex-officio* member of the General Council of the Herefordshire Branch. This was agreed to and the President, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, consented to attend their meetings.

Mr. Ernest Ballard sent a report that mistletoe was growing on a Beurré Hardy Pear tree at Colwall.

Mr. PERCY PRITCHARD drew attention to the demolition of old stone walling in Bath Street, believed to be part of the city walls, and exhibited two photographs of it. (See illustration.)

To face page xvi.



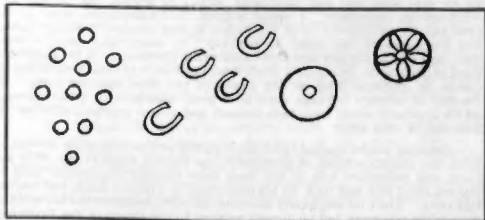
Photo by

HEREFORD CITY WALL IN BATH STREET.

Walter Pritchard.

MAJOR E. LONGUEVILLE said in reference to cup-marked stones (see *Transactions*, 1935, p. 45) that the following might be of interest :—

"Some years ago I was fishing at Etne, which is near the mouth of the Hardanger Fjord in South Norway. There was no water owing to a heat wave, so I was rather short of a job. The ghillie mentioned some curious stones near a church so I went to have a look. I had some trouble to find the place, but eventually I found a large flat stone. I rather think there were two. But the curious one was—so far as I remember—some 12 feet long and three feet high and was marked like this :—



I did not notice whether the cup marks were in any definite lines; but I rather think not. The fisherman, who was the only person who could speak English in the place, said the circle was the sun, the shoe marks were from Odin's horse, and the cup holes were to catch blood from sacrifice.

The stones were situated on a flat plain and in view of the sea. Anyway, in this case it rather points to the fact that these cup holes were something to do with a religious ceremony, and it would appear possible that the cup holes in the stones mentioned in the *Woolhope Transactions* had some similar origin."

MR. D. S. WINTLE, of Walcot Hall, reported that on 22nd and 23rd May three different species of Terns had been seen on the lake there. They were (1) the Common Tern, (2) the Lesser Tern, and (3) the Black Tern. The birds were identified by Mr. Philip Rickman (the artist) and himself.

THE HONORARY SECRETARY made the following remarks on Risbury Camp :—

"This Iron Age camp has certain features which indicate that it is a late foundation, probably not long before the Romans had begun the subjugation of the tribes, Silures or others, on this border. In shape it is roughly a parallelogram with rounded corners, with an entrance about the middle of each of the longest sides, nearly opposite to each other. This arrangement of entrances, and rectangular shaped vallum rounded at the corners would seem to be in imitation of a Roman fort. As the terrain was practically flat with a sharp fall to the stream on the west side, the fact that the defences follow the contour of the ground would not vitiate such a possibility. There are auxiliary defences on the west towards the stream, and stronger ones on the east where the land is level.



A plan and description of these earthworks will be found in the *Royal Commission's Report on the Historical Monuments of Herefordshire* Vol. III, pp. 73, 74<sup>1</sup>. In further support of a late date is the situation, which lies low close to a stream, unlike any other Iron Age Camp in Herefordshire, all of which are situated on hills with steep escarpments on one or more sides.

Now after Caractacus was defeated by the Roman legions in the east of England in 43 A.D., we know that he fled to the west and organised and led the Silurian tribes on this south-west border. Here he held his own and harassed the Romans for a period of eight years. In the year 47 A.D. Ostorius Scapula took in hand the subjugation of this district. The Romans up to that date had not effectively advanced beyond the Severn from Wroxeter to Gloucester. I would suggest that Caractacus, when he had obtained an ascendancy over the tribes in the district, built for himself and his followers this camp at Risbury. It would have been a secure spot, and one admirably situated for harrying the Romans in the neighbourhood of Gloucester, being on a track from the Forest of Dean connecting the camps in Herefordshire on the banks of the Wye and the Lugg. To the east of Risbury the land must have been covered with forest, through which approach would have been difficult and almost impracticable for the Romans at this time.

Ostorius would undoubtedly have struck at Caractacus by advancing from the neighbourhood of Gloucester, up the left bank of the Wye and Lugg and compelled him to fall back from Risbury northwards until he crossed the Teme and took up his final stand at Coxwall Knoll just beyond this river. Here he was finally defeated, his wife, daughter and his brothers were taken prisoners, but he himself escaped to the Queen of the Brigantes, Cartimandua, by whom he was handed over to the Romans.

This Camp is the one that best conforms to the description by Tacitus of the final defeat of Caractacus, and from here he could have made his way through Shropshire to the Brigantes in Lancashire.

An excavation of this camp would undoubtedly prove of the greatest historical value, and might well throw some light on the wanderings of that noble Briton, Caractacus, and of his life on our border."

The drive was then continued to Marston Stannett, where an old farmhouse of crutch construction was inspected. It had another interesting feature in a timber porch, a later addition probably of the early 16th century. The Honorary Secretary said that the Historical Monument Commission dated it as 14th century on certain features that were initiated at that period, but such types survived for long afterwards. He pointed out such porches as this with a room over them were not found in the 14th century, and that this porch could not have been coeval with the crutch building, as no access could then have been gained to the upper room.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN described the house and added some remarks on crutch buildings in this county and elsewhere. He said:—

"His interest in crutch buildings had been aroused on a railway journey between Honeybourne and Cheltenham, when he had caught a glimpse of a house constructed in the crutch manner. He had returned at the earliest opportunity to photograph it. Since then he has devoted many

<sup>1</sup> See also the *Transactions*, 1868, pp. 19-25; 1885, pp. 333 *et seq.*, and plan.

hours to photographing the crutch buildings of Herefordshire. The crutches were arranged in pairs and were stout oak beams going from the ground to the roof in a gentle curve—after the manner of a merry-thought. The pairs of crutches were generally 14 feet apart, although he had known some only separated by 11½ feet. Herefordshire was particularly rich in crutch houses, and he gathered from the Ancient Monuments Commission's Report that there were 112, and 28 barns, built in the same style. Of course, in many of them there was now no more than the barest trace of crutch-work. Since the Commission's report he knew for certain of two barns that had disappeared, and all the time valuable old buildings were wasting away.

The most interesting barn he had come across was at Treberon, and a house at Longtown, Ty-mawr by name, had taken his fancy. Although it was now used as a barn, all its features were complete and *in situ*, and without undue expense it could be restored to its mediæval glory. There was at Weobley a house with a fine pair of crutches at one end, which was conspicuous to any visitor. In going to photograph some of these places he had had some lively experiences. On one occasion the stairs gave way and he was left hanging by his armpits: fortunately, he held on to his camera.

Mr. Morgan also spoke of Carter's Croft, Stapleton, which, among other things, has a mediæval oak doorway; of the Lacons, Putley; Old Court, Longtown; Great Treadrow, Hentland, of other places at Michaelchurch Escley, and Burnt Hengoed, in Huntingdon by Kington. He urged that at least one of these old houses and barns be restored and preserved for future generations, as it would probably be a paying proposition.

A barn at Fownhope was in need of immediate repair, and when this was done the owners were anxious for some institution, which could be trusted to look after it, to take it over for all time. Middleton House, Dilwyn, was now in a state of collapse: if something were not done soon, it would disappear for ever."

The next stop was made at Ullingswick church.<sup>1</sup> In the absence of the Rector, the Rev. B. N. Bentley, some notes supplied by him were read. He said the church dated from the 12th century but the dedication was unknown, though possibly it may have been to St. John the Baptist, the same as the sister church of Little Cowarne. There was a monument to Dr. Talbot, founder of the Hereford General Infirmary and Rector of the parish, who died in 1788. The first known Rector was Geoffrey de Virieux, of Burgundy, who was appointed by Bishop Peter de Aquablanca some time before 1275. In a meadow near the church are traces of a moat encircling a mound or tump.

The HONORARY SECRETARY drew attention to a curious monument of 1590. It was a painting on stone, commemorating John Hill, showing him reclining on an altar tomb, his widow and surviving daughter kneeling at the head and two sons at the feet of the tomb. There were also shown two dead infants in shrouds, a boy and a girl.<sup>2</sup> Such pictorial monuments were very rare, and the only

<sup>1</sup> For architectural details of the church see *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, 1932, Vol. II, p. 191.

<sup>2</sup> Illustrated *ibid.*, Vol. II, plate 63.

other in Herefordshire, at Bishop's Frome, had been lost since 1870. Others of about the same date but of a much more elaborate character were to be seen at Burford, near Tenbury, at Besford in Worcestershire, and at Lydiard Tregoz in Wiltshire, and they may all be by the same artist.

On the way back to Hereford a stop was made at Preston Wynne Court Farm, a building of crutch construction. Mr. F. C. MORGAN said the original hall survived, and at the screens end were spires as seen at Amberley, the bay next to this was crutch and the whole building was of the greatest interest.

The meeting then terminated and Hereford was reached about 5.30 p.m.

## EXTRA MEETING.

SATURDAY, 11TH JULY, 1936.

HUNTLEY, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

This meeting was held in the afternoon to visit the nurseries of Forest Products, Ltd., at Huntley. The weather, unfortunately, was wet but cleared somewhat while the walk round the nurseries was made.

Those present included :—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the President), Mr. C. H. Ayscough, Mr. and Mrs. Edward Ball, Mr. and Mrs. C. A. Benn, Mrs. Boddington, Mr. and Mrs. Cheese, Mr. H. J. Davies, Rev. H. Ellis, Miss M. Ellis, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. C. J. Harding, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. J. Averay Jones, Mr. and Mrs. W. J. Jones, Dr. Pickitt, Mr. H. Pugh, Mrs. G. Marshall, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. M. Marshall, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Miss E. Wilmshurst, Mr. H. Woodhouse, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary) and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The party were met at the nurseries by MAJOR C. P. ACKERS, the founder, who acted as guide.

The nurseries comprise a very fine collection of every kind of tree and shrub for ornamental planting, besides forest trees and fruit stocks of every description. All the stock is exceptionally well-grown and tended and the party were much impressed with the care and knowledge brought to bear on its production.

A bed of "bat" willows was seen and Major Ackers explained the method of raising this particular variety of willow for which there is now a great demand. The saw mills were then visited. Here timber, including that off Major Ackers' estate, is converted to all kinds of uses, oak shingles for roofing being one of the unusual products.

After tea had been served at the Forest Rest House, Major Ackers gave a talk on certain aspects of arboriculture. He said that when one discussed the growth of trees, it was necessary to refer to the annual rings. Inside the bark of a tree was a live layer which formed cells in the summer. Part of it developed into bark: the rest into wood. Young trees had no heart-wood: the oak and larch, for instance, formed heart-wood only after a considerable period. The heart-wood was useful only for the support of the tree, for it did not grow any more. In an old elm it was found

often that all the heart-wood was gone and little but the bark remained to keep the tottering tree alive. The tree was quite hollow within. There were two seasons in which wood was formed: summer and autumn. In the trade they are called spring and summer. In a section of timber one could see the open and closed woods. The spring wood was open. In conifers (larch, spruce, Wellingtonias, etc.), which were used for fencing, railway sleepers, telegraph poles, or pit props, strength was needed. Spring wood was of poor quality, but the summer wood which was dense was what was wanted. When the conifer grew fast, there was much spring wood; when slow, much summer, and better-class timber.

The difficulty of timber was with the branches which caused knots. Oregon pine was cut up and exported from the Pacific coast of North America; in the best logs only 15 per cent. was clear of knots. The good wood came from the outside of old, slow-grown trees. It was dense, dark summer wood. Four times the price of poor quality wood was paid for good wood. Mills profited from cutting up good class wood and lost money over the bad stuff. Slow growing, therefore, was necessary in the cultivation of conifers.

Deciduous trees were fast grown. In the trade they were called hard woods, while the conifers, soft or hard, were known as soft woods. The ash was used for so many different things that it had sometimes to be fast grown, other times slow grown. Skis, which were first used in Norway, were cut out of wood curved with the grain. Slow grown, very hard ash was the best. For the frames of tennis racquets a medium grown wood was needed; whereas hockey sticks needed a timber grown even faster, because they did not have to be bent so much. For coach-building it made little difference what was used. On the whole, then, fast grown oak and ash were most needed.

The following candidates were nominated for Membership:—Major C. P. Ackers, Huntley Court, Gloucester; the Rev. S. H. Martin, The Vicarage, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford; and Mr. Edward Jones, Langston Court, Llangarron, Hereford.

A vote of thanks having been accorded to Major Ackers for his guidance round the nurseries and for his instructive address, the party made the return journey to Hereford.

### THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, 23RD JULY, 1936.

#### EASTNOR.

This Meeting was held at Eastnor, unfortunately it rained all the morning, but the weather improved somewhat in the afternoon.

Those present included:—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the President), Mr. N. Armitage, Mr. and Mrs. E. Ball, Mr. and Mrs. C. A. Benn, Mr. A. Bennett, Mr. W. Betteridge, Miss Betteridge, Mr. Boddington, Mr. R. E. Boddington, R.N., Mr. C. E. T. Booth, Dr. and Mrs. A. E. Boycott, Mr. B. Butcher, Mr. C. H. Butcher, Miss J. Butcher, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. and Mrs. P. Fox, Brig-General W. G. Hamilton, D.S.O., Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. J. H. Higgins, Miss B. Hogben, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. and Mrs. G. Averay Jones, Mr. E. A. P. Jones, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Miss G. I. Marriott, Mrs. George Marshall, Mr. E. W. Mason, Mr. and Mrs. J. M. Mason, Mr. and Mrs. W. W. Massey, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. H. J. Steward, Captain O. B. Wallis, Miss W. Webb, Mr. and Mrs. A. Wilmshurst, Miss I. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary) and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The first place visited was the stone quarry at the Hollybush pass. Here Mr. ARTHUR BENNETT met the party and gave a short address on the rock formation which had been brought to light by the quarrying operations. He said:—

"The Malvernian rocks were the oldest of all, being pre-Cambrian. They had no fossils, although these were to be found in the Cambrian. They were igneous rocks: i.e., they were once molten. It had been discovered recently that some of these rocks were in the first place sedimentary and had been altered by fire into gneiss and schists. They had been baked and metamorphosed into their present formation. There were other formations due to hybridisation; these had been known formerly as Plutonic rocks. The Malvern rock was 1,600 million years old, so it had taken part in all the movements of the earth.

Although it was considered generally that there had been no life on earth at the time the pre-Cambrian rocks were being formed, that might be an inexact hypothesis. Trilobites were found in Cambrian rocks, and they were highly organised animals. It was possible, then, that some simple life had existed previous to the formation of the Cambrian. The old rock was found near Nuneaton, at Knighton, and in Pembrokeshire, Scotland and Scandinavia. The period of this rock's formation lasted probably for hundreds of millions of years.

The stone on Raggedstone Hill pointed to it being formerly on a sea coast. Several layers of rock had been pierced by a volcanic intrusion which could be seen in various parts. The Hollybush sandstone was followed by various kinds of shale, Old Red Sandstone, which was common all over Herefordshire and Breconshire, a carboniferous layer, which made the Forest of Dean so productive of coal, and then by Permian. All these rocks were found through the length and breadth of Wales, but a line running north and south on the east side of the Malverns marked the boundary between the different formations of Wales and England. From Hollybush to London one would find the complete succession of rocks from the oldest to the youngest in the London Basin. The valleys between the Malverns were due to the presence of a soft rock which was worn away more quickly than the schists and gneisses. Some clay was to be seen in the quarry itself."

At the conclusion of Mr. Bennett's address the party looked over the up-to-date machinery at the quarry and then, in pouring rain, paid a hurried visit on foot to the camp on Midsummer Hill.

The drive was continued to Bronsil Castle where MAJOR D. A. DAVISON, O.B.E., who resides in the modern house adjoining the old 15th century castle, pointed out the different features of the ruins and exhibited old drawings and prints, some of which showed it in a fairly perfect condition.<sup>1</sup>

The members then drove to the Village Institute Hall at Eastnor where lunch was served, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. W. W. Massey, Pengrove Mount, Pengrove Road, Hereford; Mr. J. E. M. Mellor, Prospect Cottage, Bredwardine; Mr. Alfred B. Oliver, Moorcroft, Moor Park Road, Hereford; Rev. E. C. Elliott, M.A., LL.B., Eastnor Rectory, Ledbury; Mr. Michael Wegg-Prosser, Warham, Hereford; Mr. Edward Jones, Langstone Court, Llangarron; Rev. S. H. Martin, Sutton Rectory, Hereford; and Major C. P. Ackers, Huntley Manor, Gloucestershire.

CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON exhibited the rat's tail with the sinews attached which, as he reported at the First Field Meeting, had been left behind in a trap. He reported having seen a white stoat on the road between Ewyas Harold and Wormbridge, and that one had been seen at the same place about three years ago. He also had seen one at Parton, in Kimmersley.

Mr. WALTER PRITCHARD exhibited some photographs, taken by him, of the interior of the old theatre in Gwynne Street (formerly Pipe Lane). This theatre was known as the Alhambra and was built in the reign of William IV, but was in use for only a short time. It has been used for sixty years or more as a corn store and before long is to be demolished. (See illustration.)

<sup>1</sup> For particulars of this castle see the *Transactions*, 1880, pp. 228-231, 291, 292; 1918, pp. xxi, xxii; and "Eastnor" by Rev. Henry L. Somers-Cocks, 1923, pp. 153-163, illus.

To face page xxiv.

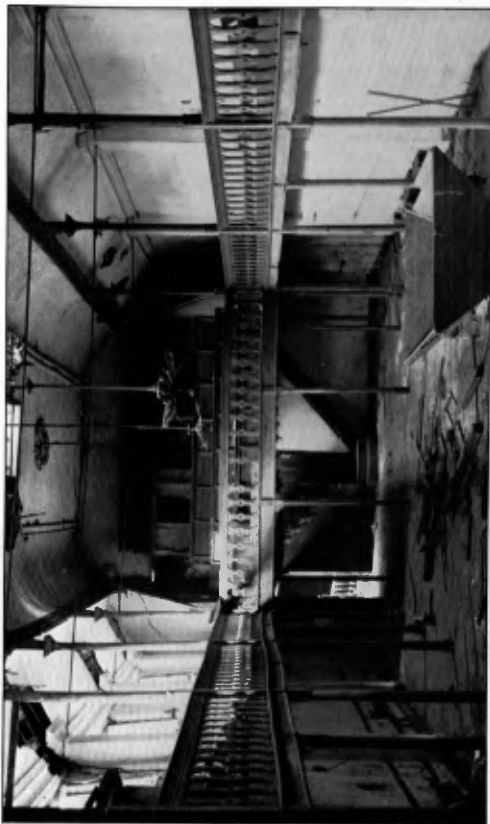


Photo by

THE ALHAMBRA THEATRE, HEREFORD.

Walter Pritchard.

The party then proceeded on foot to Eastnor Castle where in the grounds a large number of coniferous and other trees, many exceptionally fine specimens, were seen. In the kitchen garden the celebrated vine, which is larger than that at Hampton Court, was inspected. The exact date of its being planted is unknown but it is about a hundred years old. A measurement taken of the trunk at about two feet from the ground showed it to be 3 ft. 11 inches in circumference. Under the guidance of Miss Robinson the well known treasures of the Castle were inspected.

The party then walked to Woodside where Mrs. Thresher, mother of the President, welcomed the Members to see her beautiful rock gardens. Growing on a bank outside the house by the roadside, Miss Robinson pointed out the abnormal variety of *Cardamine flexuosa*. The Rev. W. OSWALD WAIT sent the following remarks on this rare plant.

"A curious, but to botanists a very interesting plant, was recently discovered by Miss M. Robinson of Eastnor, growing on a shady bank near her house. It gave considerable difficulty in deciphering, and the University Botanical Gardens in Bristol could give little help when I submitted it to them. Miss Robinson then sent a specimen to the Royal Botanical Gardens at Kew, who report as follows:—

'This plant is an abnormal form of *Cardamine flexuosa*, this abnormal condition being due to both medial and axillary proliferation. This results in the flowers being crowded together in clusters and gives the appearance of the flowers being double.'

The plant is a sub-species of the very common *Cardamine hirsuta* and was growing in a patch of the ordinary form of the plant, and possibly may not occur again. It is a record for the county and Miss Robinson is trying to save some seed to ensure its continuance, for there is not much of it at the spot where it was found."

Proceeding a few hundred yards the party was met at the church by the Rector, the Rev. E. C. ELLIOTT, who pointed out the chief details of interest.

Over the pulpit there is a painting of Christ on the Cross, which is believed to be a Vandyck. The reredos is very decorative, being made of alabaster and marble, part of which is Venetian. The chalice is dated 1572. Another valuable treasure is the cross in which are set jewels which belonged to Lady Henry Somerset. Each jewel is symbolic of a passage in Revelations. Sir Gilbert Scott rebuilt the church between 1851-2, using the same stones, which had been numbered for the purpose. At the reopening, a service of reconciliation was said: not one of consecration. The

14th century tower was left untouched. After examining the old font, Mr. Marshall declared that it was a sump from under the font and not the font itself. He was anxious to find the font which was given to a neighbouring parish at the restoration of 1852, when the present one took its place. The sump was found buried in the ground in the church, and the old base stones were discovered at the same period.

An adjournment was then made to the Village Hall for tea, after which the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 6.30 p.m.

#### FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 20TH AUGUST, 1936.

CRASWALL, MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY AND DISTRICT.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held in fine weather in the Clodock and Craswall valleys and neighbourhood, when there was a large attendance of members and their friends.

Those present included:—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the President), the Rev. E. A. Hughes, the Rev. S. H. Martin, the Rev. T. Lawrence, Dr. H. E. Durham, Commander J. Smith, Mr. R. E. Boddington, R.N., Capt. W. C. Mumford, and Messrs. N. L. Armitage, G. S. Averay-Jones, R. E. H. Baily, C. E. T. Booth, A. E. Boycott, G. M. Brierley, A. Cheese, J. A. Cooper, F. Croker, R. J. Edwards, W. G. Farmer, P. Fox, G. A. Hall, W. Harris, F. Hogben, J. H. Hoyle, T. E. Jay, A. Johnston, W. King, T. A. R. Littledale, W. F. Lloyd, P. L. F. Lloyd, A. Lovesey, C. Maclaverty, W. W. Massey, A. W. Marriott, J. E. M. Mellor, T. D. Morgan, A. B. Oliver, G. W. Perkins, W. P. Pritchard, Walter Pritchard, P. Pritchard, C. E. Prior, H. Pugh, J. Scott, C. W. Simpson, T. Southwick, J. D. Taylor, W. Ridley Thomas, H. B. Walters, S. E. Warner (Malvern Field Club), M. Wegg-Prosser, A. Wilmshurst, A. S. Wood and A. U. Zimmerman, George Marshall (Honorary Secretary) and F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The first stop was made at Ty-mawr, about three-quarters of a mile from Clodock church. The HONORARY SECRETARY said that this was a stone and timber building originally consisting of a central hall open to the roof, now used as a barn, and cross wings at either end. The eastern cross wing is used as a stable and has no features by which to date it; the large west wing now used as the farm house was built or altered, perhaps, in the late 16th century. There are several partitions of upright panelled design common in this district, and probably still being used in the 17th century. Leading into this wing is a four-centred stone doorway, now blocked, in stone walling which may be of the same date as the altered wing. The hall, now the barn, has four pairs of crutches, making three bays. The two centre trusses have collars with curved braces forming a two-centred pointed arch and on each side are two purlins, with curved wind braces, meeting in the centre between the two. This is probably a late example of crutch construction, late 15th or early 16th century.

The drive was continued up the valley to Craswall church where they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. P. Loadman, who

drew attention to the good timber roof of about 1480, the double piscina which was a crude piece of work, and to a pewter communion cup.

A number of projecting wooden hooks were observed under the eaves in the exterior of the north wall. They were apparently to carry a ridge-piece to support a lean-to roof, possibly to shelter the ponies on which the farmers rode to church.

Outside on the north wall, a short way above the ground on surviving bits of plaster, was seen a red line indicating that the game of fives was played here. The ground here had been levelled.

Mr. WALTER PRITCHARD said that his father told him he had seen cockfighting take place here, after the service on Sundays, and had many times played the game of fives against the wall when a boy. That would be about a hundred years ago.

Mr. A. S. WOOD said that the farmers, not a great many years ago, brought their wool crop from the hill farms and stored it in the church before taking it to the wool fairs.

The western walled-off end of the church was used as a school and a man, eighty-two years old, who visited the church a short time ago, said he could remember attending it.

The journey was continued on foot to the ruins of Craswall priory. On the way the HONORARY SECRETARY pointed out a great dam across the valley on the stream below the priory, which had been revetted with stone, sections of which still remained. This earthwork dammed up the stream, nearly as far as the ruins, and thus formed a large lake for preserving fish. An inspection was made of the ruins which were found to be in a very neglected condition, a state of affairs greatly to be deplored as these are the most perfect remains of a priory of the Order of St. Grandmont in Great Britain.

Lunch was then partaken of, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The PRESIDENT referred to the loss the Club had suffered by the death of the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and a vote of sympathy with Mrs. Bannister was passed.

The following new member was proposed:—Mr. H. N. Morgan, Braeview, Ferndale Road, Hereford.

Dr. J. S. CLARKE protested against the Herefordshire Golf Club's course being called the Raven's Causeway. The Raven's Causeway was a quarter of a mile from the links, and he said it was wrong that an old place-name should be applied to a modern institution not even on the old site.

Mr. EDWARD BALL reported finding *Minimus luteus* by a brookside under Hay Bluff, on the Olchon side, in District 14.

The motors were rejoined at Craswall church and the party drove to Michaelchurch Escley.

A visit was first made to the church. The HONORARY SECRETARY pointed out the interesting features of the building and drew attention to the wide nave with chancel of the same width and no chancel arch. These wide naves were a common feature on this border in the late 15th and early 16th centuries. The wall painting on the north wall signified "The Consecration of Labour" or "Christ blessing the trades". A large figure of Christ with nimbus and loin cloth, with his right hand on his breast and left hand held up to his shoulder, is surrounded by emblems of labour. Carpenters' and wheelwrights' tools are on the right of the picture, and a sword, and below are emblems of female labour such as shears, bobbins, scissors, etc., and cooking and household utensils, such as gridiron, frying pan, jug, etc. Other examples of this subject are, or were, to be found at Breage in Cornwall where blood from the five wounds flows over and consecrates the implements; at Lanivet, destroyed in 1864; at Linkinhorne; at St. Just-in-Penwith, and at Poundstock, all in Cornwall; at Ampney St. Mary in Gloucestershire; at West Chilton in Sussex; and at Hesselton in Suffolk. A pack of cards is to be seen in the example at Hesselton showing the six of diamonds and at Breage a five of diamonds, but this feature does not seem to appear at Michaelchurch.

The party then proceeded to Michaelchurch Court, where Mr. RANDOLPH TRAFFORD conducted the members over the house and pointed out the ancient features. It dates from the 16th century and is partly of half-timber construction, some of which has been uncovered and restored recently. In the porch is some old plaster work dated 1602, evidently by a local craftsman, with the letters MLCEN : P. The P may stand for *Plastratorius* and the other letters for some contraction of the plasterer's name.

An oak tree in the park south of the house was measured and was found to be 18 feet in circumference at five feet from the ground and it had a spread of 107 feet.

The drive was continued to Whitehouse, where Mr. ARTHUR S. WOOD pointed out the old features of the building and its interesting contents. At the back of the house he drew attention to a large oak tree, on which was still visible the number with which it was marked for sale in 1812, but for some reason it was not sold.

Mr. Wood then read a paper entitled "The Sale of Navy Timber from the Whitehouse Estate in 1812-1813" which will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

A small rectangular earthwork on the slope of rising ground with a ditch on the inside and bank beyond caused some discussion as to its use. The Honorary Secretary said the only purpose which

it could usefully have served would have been for penning sheep, if it had had some kind of fence on top of the bank.

Tea was then served at the Vowchurch Parish Hall, after which the party drove to Poston Mill to inspect some of Rowland Vaughan's waterworks for the dowsing of meadows.

Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON read a paper entitled "Rowland Vaughan and his Waterworks" which will be found printed in this volume under "Papers".

The return journey was then made to Hereford, which was reached about 7 p.m.

### THIRD WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, 22ND OCTOBER, 1936.

#### LANTERN LECTURE: "A WEST COUNTRY SCHOOL OF MASONS." By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

The above lecture was given in the Woolhope Club Room, when Mr. F. C. MORGAN drew attention to examples of this early school of masons in Herefordshire and the neighbouring counties. He illustrated his remarks with lantern slides from his own photographs of numerous local specimens showing the characteristic features and peculiarities of this development in building construction only to be found in the west of England.

He appealed to members to report to him any examples they might come across showing the details to which he had drawn attention. These were to be found in the most unexpected places and it was not possible for him to visit every building where they might occur.

The lecture is printed under "Papers" in this volume.

A hearty vote of thanks was accorded the lecturer for opening up the history of this early branch of architectural development in Herefordshire.

The following gentlemen were nominated for membership:—the Rev. E. H. Beattie, M.C., Madley Vicarage; and Lieut.-Colonel John Conway Lloyd, M.C., Abercynrig, Brecon.



FOURTH WINTER MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 12TH NOVEMBER, 1936.

LANTERN LECTURES:

1. "EARLY WATERCOLOUR DRAWINGS OF HEREFORD CATHEDRAL."  
By Mr. F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.
2. "WILDER WALES ON FOOT."  
By CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS.
3. "FURTHER LIGHT ON THE HISTORY OF THE HAY TRAM."  
By CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON.
4. "RECENT DISCOVERIES ALONG THE GREENWAY."  
By Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON.

Lectures, limited to fifteen minutes each, as above, illustrated with lantern slides, were given in the Woolhope Club Room at 5.30 p.m., when there was a good attendance of members and their friends.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN illustrated his lecture with slides from drawings by James Wathen, J. M. W. Turner, Thomas Girtin, Edward Dayes and other artists. These drawings are to be seen in the Hereford Public Art Gallery. His lecture will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

Captain O. B. WALLIS followed and described a walking tour he had taken through the wilder mountain districts of Wales.

Captain F. B. ELLISON said he had made further discoveries about the history of the Hay Tram an account of which he gave to the Club last year. He gave a short résumé of these and they will be incorporated in a paper on the subject which will be printed in the *Transactions* at a later date.

Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON gave an account of prehistoric sites he had recently discovered along the Greenway on the ridge between the Wye and Golden Valleys. His remarks will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The following candidates were proposed for membership:—Mr. W. G. Greaves, M.A., The Grammar School, Ledbury; and Mr. E. H. Mountford, Dulas, Pontrilas, Hereford.

The Meeting then terminated.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 10TH DECEMBER, 1936.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library on Thursday, 10th December.

Those present included:—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the President), Mr. E. J. Bettington, Mr. C. E. T. Booth, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. A. Cheese, Mr. J. H. Davies, Captain F. B. Ellison, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. C. F. King, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Mr. J. Scott, Lieut.-Colonel R. H. Symonds-Tayler, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. J. B. Willans, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary) and Mr. Frank Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The first item on the agenda was the election of a President and Officers for the ensuing year.

On the proposition of the retiring President (Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson), seconded by the Honorary Secretary, Mr. F. C. MORGAN was unanimously elected President for the year 1937.

The following were elected as Vice-Presidents:—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Captain F. B. Ellison, Rev. Canon W. E. T. Morgan, and Mr. G. McNeil Rushforth.

The other Officers of the Club were elected as follow:—Central Committee: Mr. F. R. James, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Dr. C. W. Walker, Mr. E. J. Bettington and Mr. G. H. Butcher. Editorial Committee: Mr. George Marshall, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Dr. H. E. Durham and Mr. F. C. Morgan. Hon. Treasurer: Mr. F. R. James. Hon. Auditor: Major E. A. Capel. Hon. Secretary: Mr. George Marshall. Hon. Librarian: Mr. F. C. Morgan.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL was appointed Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

It was decided to hold one of the Field Meetings in 1937 at Llangoed and district, in Breconshire, and to have a Field Meeting in the spring for the study of natural history, and the Honorary Secretary was asked to arrange such a meeting in conjunction with Dr. Walker.

The following were elected members :—Mr. H. N. Morgan, Braeview, Ferndale Road, Hereford ; Rev. E. H. Beattie, M.C., Madley Vicarage ; Lt.-Colonel John Conway Lloyd, M.C., Abercynrig, Brecon ; Mr. W. G. Greaves, M.A., The Grammar School, Ledbury ; and Mr. E. H. Mountford, Dulas, Pontrilas, Hereford.

The following candidates were nominated for election :—Rev. L. J. B. Snell, Holy Trinity Vicarage, Hereford ; Captain A. J. Lord, D.S.O., M.C., Castle Pool Hotel, Hereford ; Mr. Frederick Croker, Sunnyside, South Bank Road, Hereford ; and Mr. Archibald William Bolt, 168, White Cross Road, Hereford.

An appeal from the City Council to help in defraying the expenses of planting an avenue of trees on the river bank from the Wye Bridge to Putson in commemoration of the Coronation of King George VI was considered.

Mr. F. R. JAMES explained the scheme, which he commended. He said he believed the proposal was to plant an avenue of copper and common beech trees. He proposed that the Club accept the invitation and subscribe a guinea.

Captain F. B. ELLISON seconded the proposition and said that what struck him when he came to Herefordshire from Yorkshire were the beautiful approaches to Hereford from the Aylestone Hill and Hay road directions, and he hoped the Corporation would preserve their trees. He thought the project under consideration was a charming one.

The HONORARY SECRETARY said he would like to say something in opposition, for it seemed to him that an avenue of beech trees planted along the riverside would be a great obstruction. He did not know what the fields were going to be used for, but when the trees were grown the view of the city and cathedral from them would be obstructed, and the outlook towards the hills from the Castle Green, the Hospital, etc., would be entirely blocked out. Further, the common and copper beech had quite different habits of growth and the former would dwarf the latter.

Lt.-Col. R. H. SYMONDS-TAYLER said he was sorry to hear Mr. Marshall speak in that vein, for he (Col. Symonds-Tayler) was instrumental in having the Bishop's Meadow planted with green and copper beech. He was of opinion that the general effect, when the trees in the proposed avenue were grown, would be magnificent.

The Rev. G. B. E. RIDDELL supported the Honorary Secretary's views.

The HONORARY SECRETARY then moved that the Club should not subscribe to the project, and that they deprecate the trees being planted.

This was seconded by the Rev. G. B. E. RIDDELL.



Photo by

Walter Pritchard

ROMAN FINDS at KENCHESTER.

Mr. JAMES said he felt that this was the first real tree planting that the Corporation had put forward, and as he had always urged the planting of trees he hoped the Club would support it.

On a vote being taken, Mr. James's motion was carried.

It was agreed to share with the Hereford Public Library Committee the expenses of a lecture, which was to cost five guineas, to be given in the spring by Mr. A. McCaw on the district between Thruxton and the Black Mountains.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY asked to be provided with a typewriter in view of the work entailed in connection with his office, and also of that on the *Index to the Transactions* which he was now compiling. It was decided that a typewriter be bought for a sum not exceeding £7, to remain the property of the Club.

The PRESIDENT drew attention to the derelict condition of the ruins of Craswall Priory and said that although the Club was not in a position to carry out a proper scheme of preservation, a good deal of further disintegration would be prevented if the ash trees growing on the walls were cut. The Honorary Secretary was instructed to approach the owner for leave to have this done, and to ascertain what the cost would be.

Mr. WALTER PRITCHARD exhibited some Roman finds made recently by Mr. Whiting at Kenchester. These included two rings set with stones, a rectangular brooch inlaid with enamel, several coins and a bronze disc. (See Illustration.) He reported finding a stone with cup marks on the Radnor Forest; and that the window found below the street level at the Judges' Lodging during demolition was to be preserved *in situ*.

At 4 p.m. the meeting was suspended for a few minutes to hear on the wireless the Prime Minister (Mr. Stanley Baldwin), who announced the abdication of King Edward VIII.

It was decided to exchange *Transactions* with the Hertfordshire Natural History Society.

The Meeting then terminated.

## FIFTH WINTER MEETING.

FRIDAY, 11TH DECEMBER, 1936.

LANTERN LECTURE : "EARLY ANGLIAN DEFENCE WORKS IN THE ARROW VALLEY."

By MAJOR J. G. O. WHITEHEAD, M.C.

This lecture<sup>1</sup> was given in the Woolhope Club Room at 5.30 p.m., with the President in the Chair. There was a small attendance of members and their friends.

Major WHITEHEAD gave a very interesting discourse on the gradual occupation of the valley of the Arrow and its tributaries by the Saxons who pushed back the Welsh, and delimited their gains by the construction of a succession of dykes which are still to be traced across the valley. His remarks were illustrated by a series of maps covering a period of two centuries.

Mr. ROBINSON drew attention to a similar dyke across the pass at The Batcho between the Wye and Golden Valleys, no doubt thrown up by the Saxons to guard their gains when they invaded the lands on the right bank of the Wye.

Mr. MARSHALL asked whether the Birtley Dykes across the valley, on the watershed between the Lugg and the Teme, north of Lingen, which also had a staggered entrance like the earliest Eardisland dyke, could be of the same period.

Major WHITEHEAD replied that the ditch was, he understood, on the enemy's side and not of that of the defender like the Eardisland dyke and so was probably of a later construction.

On the proposition of the PRESIDENT who said that Major Whitehead's lecture had opened up a new field of research which the Club had not approached from this angle before, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded the lecturer.

<sup>1</sup> This lecture will be found printed in this volume under "Papers."

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1937.

## FIRST WINTER MEETING.

FRIDAY, 19TH MARCH, 1937.

LANTERN LECTURE : "ROMANESQUE SCULPTURE OF THE KILPECK TYPE."

By PHILIP STYLES, B.A.

A meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 5.30 p.m. to hear the above lecture, which was illustrated with lantern slides.

Mr. Styles said :—

That it was in the smaller churches and remoter districts that there was found something of the old traditions of the high level of art reached in the last period of Anglo-Saxon England, and during the greater part of the 12th century this was derived from the style and technique of craftsmen in other media, such as metal work, seal modelling and MS. painting.

Kilpeck was an outstanding example of the style among a number of others, of which may be named the carving on the arches at Shobdon probably by the same hand, the tympanum<sup>1</sup> at Brinsop, Fownhope, Pipe Aston, Rowstone and Stretton Sugwas in Herefordshire, on the fonts at Castle Frome and Eardisley in Herefordshire, Stottesdon in Shropshire, Chaddesley Corbett, Ribbesford and Rochford in Worcestershire, and Stafford St. Mary's, and smaller examples on capitals, etc., at Ribbesford, Rochford and Rock in Worcestershire, and at other places. The same details in the sculptures were to be found in two or more of these examples.

The difficulty of assigning a date to any of the above was great, as practically nothing is recorded of their origin, but at Shobdon the church was known to have been built by Oliver de Merlimond, steward to the Mortimers of Wigmore Castle nearby. It was dedicated by Robert de Bethune, who held the See of Hereford from 1131 to 1148. Most of the work under consideration might be assigned to about the second quarter of the 12th century.

There were two aspects of the work in the Kilpeck style in each of which the same strongly marked individuality was apparent: 1. figure sculpture; 2. ornament.

Taking figure sculpture: here was to be found, 1. long slender proportions of the body; 2. oval shaped faces with protruding eyes, pointed

<sup>1</sup> See the *Transactions*, 1918, pp. 52-59, illus.

beards, prominent ankle bones, and the treatment of the hair, and 3. details of the costume as peaked caps of Phrygian form, ribbed hauberk covering the body, and long trews, secured at the waist with an interlaced knot. Trousers however were not peculiar to the West of England in the 12th century.

As regards ornament the motives used in the sculptures of the Kilpeck school were the significant feature, the most striking of which were the close connection between ornament and figure work, the lavish use of interlacement, and the obvious influence of metal-work motives. The basket work style and the loosely looped single strand interlacement were the two forms especially characteristic of the Kilpeck School. The work was crude.

The influence of metal and wood-carving technique was more strikingly apparent in the sculptures than that of MS. paintings. This was most clearly seen in the south doorway of Kilpeck, where the row of linked medallions round the hood-mould was clearly suggested by a metal chain. The heads of dragons were apparently derived from the wooden chip carving of the Vikings, found in so many churches in Scandinavia.

In architectural ornament most of the usual forms were to be found, but especially popular were the cable, the billet, and a curiously conventional variety of the classical egg and tongue ornament. An interesting feature is the comparative rarity of the beak-head (*cf. Ilfley*), which occurs only in a highly elaborated form at Kilpeck and Shobdon.

We may think of the Kilpeck type of sculpture as deriving its inspiration from a single carver, certainly not a genius, but a man of great individuality, inventiveness and vigour. To him personally might be ascribed many of the more important examples, while the others may be attributed to various disciples, for the most part inferior imitators.

The question of the ultimate source of the motives characteristic of the style as a whole is a complicated one, but of all the various sources from which inspiration might have been gained, the Scandinavian is by far the strongest. In addition to the instance already given mention may be made of the fact that in the National Museum in Stockholm is a font similar to that at Stottesdon, and the peculiar treatment of the hair of the Virgin at Fownhope is paralleled by the figure of Eve on the font at Vange, Gotland. In the English Place-Name Society's Survey three names of Norse origin are cited in Herefordshire as being an offshoot of the Norse settlements along the coasts of Gower and Glamorgan. Was it possible that in this thin trickle of emigrants we have the origin of the Kilpeck School?

A hearty vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Styles for his instructive and inspiring address.<sup>1</sup>

The following gentlemen were proposed as members:—Mr. Howard Mountjoy Hallett, F.R.E.S., Forest Edge, Lea Bailey, Ross-on-Wye; Mr. Percy Bolt, Westwood, Hampton Park, Hereford; and the Rev. F. S. G. Gardner-Brown, M.A., Bullinghope Vicarage, Hereford.

<sup>1</sup> Since the lecture was given Mr. Styles has offered, when he has made a further study of the subject, to write a paper upon it for publication in the *Transactions*.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

FRIDAY, 16TH APRIL, 1937.

The Spring Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, when there were present:—Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (the retiring President), Mr. F. C. Morgan (the President-elect), the Very Rev. the Dean of Hereford, Mr. W. Betteridge, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. G. Foster Carter, Mr. A. Cheese, Mr. H. Davies, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. C. Franklin, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Mr. S. H. Grocock, Brig-General W. G. Hamilton, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. W. J. Jones, Mr. A. Johnston, Rev. J. H. Kilgour, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Rev. S. H. Martin, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. G. W. Perkins, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Engineer-Commander J. Smith, R.N., Mr. T. Southwick, Rev. G. W. Stewart, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Lieut-Colonel O. R. Swayne, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. T. B. Willans, Mr. A. Wilmsbushurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The retiring PRESIDENT, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, read his

### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

Part of Rule VII of the Woolhope Club, outlining the duties of the President, reads as follows: "That the President be requested to favour the Club with an address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the Club, and the promotion of its objects."

The routine duties of the President are comparatively easy of fulfilment, but at the end of his Presidency he is faced with a serious duty if he is to attempt to carry out the spirit of Rule VII.

Firstly, during the past year we have lost two valuable members. Canon Bannister, who died on 26th July, 1936, was elected a member in 1916, President in 1918, and served on both the Central and Editorial Committees. He also contributed papers from time to time, and we all know his valuable book, *Place Names of Herefordshire*. Our second loss has been the Rev. W. O. Wait, who died on 25th December, 1936. He became a member in 1908, and has been our Botanical Editor since 1917. His annual reports on botany will be seriously missed, for he had an exceptional knowledge of the subject.

Secondly, a report of the proceedings of the Club for the year. The weather was not altogether kind to us, but we had

two excellent Field Days to Walcot and Craswall Priory and district. The Walcot day was a red-letter one, and stands out as among the best I have known in the past five years. We visited Hopton Castle, where Mr. Marshall gave us an account of its past history, more especially during the Civil War. He made the gallantry of the defence, and the tragedy of the massacre of the defenders, after the surrender, a very real episode for us. Then we visited Plowden, thrown open to the Club by the kindness of Captain Plowden, and we had the opportunity of inspecting the house, with its unbroken continuity of occupation by one family since the time of the Crusades. The house contains pictures, furniture and rare books which would have kept us occupied for a day, instead of the unavoidably brief period allowed. From Plowden we proceeded to Walcot, inspecting Lydbury North church on the way. At Walcot we lunched, and then spent two hours watching the wild fowl on the lakes. These have been collected from all over the world, and were extremely interesting to all of us. The expedition to the Craswall district was what may be called a more typical Woolhope Club day, but contained much of interest, and on this day the Clerk of the Weather was particularly kind in the perfect weather supplied. We had a Field Day at Sutton Walls and Risbury, inspecting several crutch buildings during the day, on which Mr. Morgan gave us a short talk. The Ladies' Day at Eastnor and the half-day excursion to Huntley were both spoilt by the wet weather, with the consequent bad turn out of members. An experiment was tried this year in an evening meeting, with four short lectures of fifteen minutes each on different subjects. This was a success, and I hope we shall have more of these in the future, especially as it will bring some of our members into the open; our first one drew Captain Wallis, very much to our benefit. While possibly a member may be chary of embarking on an hour's talk, anybody can do fifteen minutes on his own hobby, and everybody has a hobby, or should have one. One member's hobby is practically certain to be of interest to other members to whom the subject appeals. Among other lectures, Mr. Morgan gave us one on Crutch Buildings and another on Church Architecture, and Captain Gilbert a very good one on Ducks and Duck Decoys. Recently I had the opportunity of hearing Mr. Marshall lecture on pre-historic Herefordshire, outside the county. I hope the new President will see that we get the same lecture inside the county in the coming year, as it is a very valuable survey of pre-historic Herefordshire, Roman roads, etc.

Our record of work for the year is more an account of steady progress rather than outstanding discovery. Mr. Pritchard in his Report on Archaeology has dealt with a series of discoveries and records, all of great interest, and I would add that valuable information regarding the occupation of Herefordshire by Iron

Age Man is being obtained from the quarries at Sutton Walls. Mr. Marshall is collecting and recording all finds there.

I would mention here that extensive excavations are to be carried out at the Poston Iron Age Camp this summer, and any offers of help, either manual, secretarial or financial from members or their friends will be welcomed.

That, gentlemen, completes a brief account of the Club's activities during the past year, and, still following Rule VII, I have now to turn to the future, and it is in the future welfare of the trees and woodlands of Herefordshire that I hope the Club will take an active, and the members a personal, interest. We live in one of the most beautiful counties of England, and half of that beauty is the heritage that has come to us from those who planted the woodlands of Foxley, Garnons, Stoke Edith, Brockhampton and hundreds more like them. It does not matter if we own one acre, or one hundred acres, or merely assist our friends with advice, it is our duty to see that this generation leaves behind it some trees to help beautify our county for future generations. And this brings me to the question "What shall we plant?" Two hundred years ago practically no trees were planted except our own indigenous species, but one hundred years ago these were supplemented by a few conifers. Unfortunately, in the Victorian Age the cult of the exotic immigrant arose, headed by the *Araucaria*, without which no late Victorian villa was complete. I was glad to hear the other day that there was a shortage of *Araucarias*, due to the effect of the late war on the French nursery gardens; personally, I trust this shortage will continue. The *Araucarian* era rapidly developed into one when people vied with each other in ornamenting their gardens and grounds with foreign broad-leaved and coniferous species, to the exclusion of our own trees. From the extraordinary variety of ornamental trees that have been planted in the last two generations with a complete disregard of whether the tree will ultimately be suitable for the site, or the site suitable for the tree, one must suppose that many of them were selected at random from a catalogue. Probably the buyer took a pin, shut his eyes, and stuck it into a page of a catalogue, sending an order for a dozen of the variety whose name was nearest to the pin hole, or choose a tree because the name sounded interesting. I cannot help thinking that one or other of these methods has been frequently adopted.

It may sound very pleasant to show your neighbour a *Retinospora pisifera squarrosa sulphurea*, and "Ash" sounds uninteresting by comparison, but which will be the most artistic in 150 years time?

We have in this county the finest Oak and Ash in England, and where you have no space for these, why not plant Silver Birch, than which there is no more graceful tree, Mountain Ash, Beech,

Chestnut or Maple. If your artistic sense tells you that a conifer will improve the view from your window, why not use our own Scots Fir, in preference to a North American variety. The beauty of a group of Scots with their clean stems and dark foliage far exceeds any other variety. And for other evergreens, we have the Yew and the Holly. A point I should like to make is that obviously a tree grown away from its natural climate cannot reach its full prime, and whatever imported species you grow, you will only achieve a poor parody of what the trees should really be at maturity.

The virgin forests of the world have arisen through the law of the "survival of the fittest", and because the soil and climate in any particular region is peculiarly adapted to the growth of certain types of vegetation. In our own case, we know that before the spread of cultivation in England, a very large part of the country was covered by vast tracts of Oak or Beech Forest. In some cases foreign trees may add to the beauty of a landscape, but, I think, only where there is a preponderating background of our own timber trees. We may consider for a minute the uses of our own timber trees have been put to from the earliest times, and we find that men all down the ages have found the English timbers sufficient for their needs. Beech was one of the woods used for hafting stone axes; Iron Age man pinned his earthen ramparts with Silver Birch; Pitt Rivers found a burial, with a bier made of Scots Firs, the only local species; the Yew supplied the men of Archenfield with their bows for the English wars; the Oak and the Elm were the only constructional timbers used through the Middle Ages, while Ash supplied the handles for their tools, shafts for their carts, etc.

Referring to Rule VII for the last time. We all agree that one of the objects of this Club is the preservation of the beauty of our county, and I hope that future generations of Woolhopians will have good cause to thank the present one for having as far as possible left them a heritage of our indigenous trees to beautify Herefordshire in the days to come.

The new President, Mr. F. C. MORGAN, then took the chair, and echoed the sentiments expressed by Mr. Robinson, criticising the growing use of foreign trees in country churchyards, which were often, he said, rendered eyesores thereby, and the tendency to utilise foreign marble for churchyard monuments. On this subject, he regretted that the erection of such a monument near the south door of Kilpeck church had rendered it impossible now to secure a good photograph of that gem of Herefordshire architecture.

In acknowledging the honour conferred upon him by the members, the PRESIDENT said he had done what he could in the

past for the good of the Club, but it was not nearly as much as he would have liked to do. He would not have accepted the office of President were it not for the fact that he knew he could rely upon the support of the members and that they had a good Honorary Secretary in Mr. George Marshall. Mr. Morgan went on to express a desire for the better attendance of members at lectures arranged by the Club, and said he would like to see regular meeting days established.

A vote of thanks to the retiring President was proposed by the new PRESIDENT, who paid eloquent tribute to Mr. Gavin Robinson's keen interest in the Club's activities ever since the day some five or six years before when he was instrumental in having the Bronze Age cist removed from the Black Mountains to the Hereford Museum.

The vote was heartily accorded on being seconded by the HONORARY SECRETARY, and, in reply, Mr. GAVIN ROBINSON modestly asserted that what he had been able to do for the Club was as nothing compared with the work which Mr. Morgan had carried out on its behalf since he came to Hereford about twelve years ago.

The HONORARY TREASURER, Mr. F. R. James, presented the Statement of the Accounts for the last year, which showed a satisfactory credit balance on the general account of £323 11s. 8d., but there are two years' arrears for the printing of the *Transactions* to be paid for, which will take about £200.

The places of three Field Meetings were fixed, one at Colesbourne and Icomb in Gloucestershire to be Ladies' Day, another at Llanrothal and Llangarron, and the third in the Lower Teme Valley. The fourth meeting was fixed at the Winter Annual Meeting to be held at Llyswen in Breconshire and district.

The following new members were elected:—The Rev. L. J. B. Snell, Holy Trinity Vicarage, Hereford; Captain A. J. Lord, D.S.O., M.C., Folly Lane, Hereford; Mr. Frederick Croker, Sunnyside, South Bank Road, Hereford; Mr. Archibald William Bolt, 168, White Cross Road, Hereford; Mr. Howard Mountjoy Hallett, F.R.E.S., Forest Edge, Lea Bailey, Ross-on-Wye; the Rev. F. S. G. Gardner-Brown, M.A., Bullinghope Vicarage, Hereford; and Mr. Percy Bolt, Westwood, Hampton Park, Hereford.

The following gentleman was proposed for membership:—Mr. Philip Styles, The University, Edmund Street, Birmingham.

Mr. WALTER PRITCHARD presented his Report on Archaeology for 1936.

It was decided, on the recommendation of the Central Committee, to make a grant of £70 towards further excavations on the Iron Age Camp at Poston.



## XLIV

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY, Mr. F. Boddington, reported that during the last year 17 new members were elected, and that 4 had been lost by death, and 14 had resigned.

The PRESIDENT referred to the loss the Club had suffered by the death of the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and the Rev. W. O. Wait, and a vote of condolence was passed with their relatives.

The Rev. C. H. STOKER submitted photographs of two mediæval paintings in Brinsop church, which may be assigned to the early 14th century, the date when the chancel was built. The subject of the picture on the east jamb of the south window of the chancel is undoubtedly the "Visitation", otherwise the "Salutation", the figure on the left being the Virgin Mary, and that on the right St. Elizabeth, who holds up her left hand while her right hand probably grasped that of Mary. (See illustration.) The other painting is on the south wall of the chancel to the east of the south window, and may represent an "Annunciation", the figure on the left, in a mantle turned back with fur, being the Virgin, and the one on the right would have been the Angel Gabriel. In favour of this being the subject depicted it may be noted that the "Annunciation" and the "Salutation" are frequently found adjoining each other; on the other hand the Virgin is nearly always represented on the right-hand side and the angel on the left, and that here the only object that can be identified on the right of the painting is an archiepiscopal staff with floriated arms with what may be part of a nimbus behind it, which staff can hardly represent the floriated mace that Gabriel invariably carries. No signs of the Holy Spirit in the form of a dove or the lily pot can be seen.

Mr. J. E. M. MELLOR reported finding in a disused well at Prospect Cottage, Bredwardine, a subterranean shoot of *Lathrœa squamaria* L. which was three feet in length. Mr. J. Ramsbottom, of the British Museum (Natural History), to whom it was submitted, reported as follows:—"Kerner and Oliver (*Nat. Hist.*, Pl. i, 182) state that 'individual plants extending over a square metre and weighing 5 kilograms are by no means rare.' I myself have never seen a specimen such as the one you sent."

The meeting then terminated.



Photo by

Mr. Bailey.

BRINSOP.

S. Window of Chancel, E. jamb., Possibly the Visitation.



## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

FRIDAY, 30TH APRIL, 1937.

LANTERN LECTURE:—"LAND USE IN THE BLACK MOUNTAINS  
(DORE TO USK)."

By L. M'CAW, M.A.

A Meeting, in conjunction with the Hereford Public Library Committee, was held in the Art Gallery to hear the above lecture at 5.30 p.m. The President, Mr. F. C. Morgan, was in the chair. There was a very large attendance of members and their friends.

Mr. M'CAW gave to his lecture the sub-title "A Study of Human Adaptability", which enabled him to proffer, apart from geological and other observations, some psychological notes. He, for instance, commented: "People who live in this area sometimes do unexpected things. We cannot on the basis of these things—economics, geology and climate—explain adequately what the people do."

Dealing generally with his subject, he said that the region was unique in having three distinct physical parts, one of the most interesting features being the elevated table-lands surrounded by steep slopes which greatly influenced the activities of the people. Forty-five different kinds of soil had been classified which could be roughly divided into four groups: very light sandy soils found in the mountain area south and west of Lord Hereford's Knob; sandy loams, often deep red and sometimes resembling clay, running from Dinas past Craswall towards Bacton; very dark alluvial sandy soils mostly in the Usk Valley and the neighbourhood of Talgarth; and glacial soils derived largely from the Wye glacier in former times and running from Hay past Dorstone and reaching to Vowchurch, Bredwardine, Kingston and Thruxton.

Mr. M'CAW proceeded to deal with the wooded areas, and then dealt with what was perhaps the most important part of the lecture—the limits of cultivation. During the past fifty years, he said, there had been a recession of human population with the result that much of the land formerly used had gone back to such an extent that in many places it was indistinguishable from the

open moor, and only by wading through shoulder-deep bracken could one find fences and relics of houses. More than half of the region was not used to its maximum capacity, and the part once cultivated would take about twenty years to be restored to a quality to be compared with the land in the Golden Valley.

The good pasturage on the Black Mountains was really remarkable. He had found in the Olchon Valley, 900 ft. above sea level, excellent lush pasturage that gave two crops of hay each year. Even on the open moor the pasturage was excellent, and the pasturage at many places 1,000 ft. high was better than that found in Western Wales at 500 to 600 feet, and yet this excellent pasturage was for various reasons neglected.

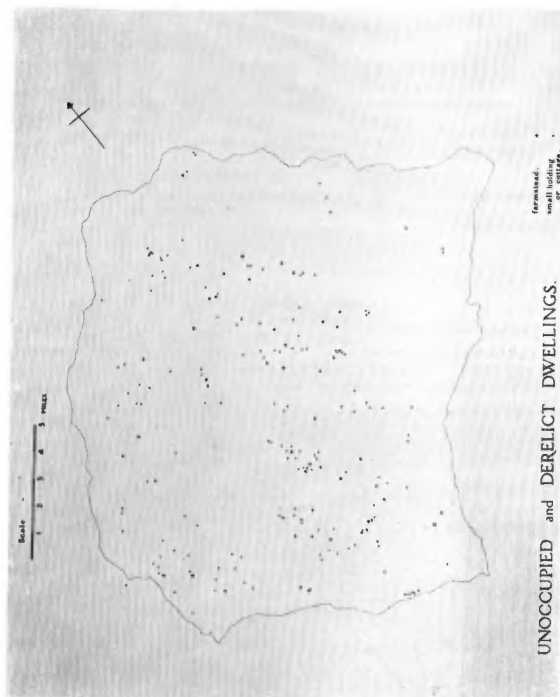
Turning to the question of unoccupied and derelict buildings, Mr. M'Caw said that in making his survey of the region which had an area of 230 square miles he was impressed by the number of empty farms. There were over 200 of these—some forty-five of which had been large farms—which had been left within the last fifty years. On the other hand people had stuck to farms in almost inaccessible places—one farm, standing 1,400 ft., had been in the occupation of four generations and was still going strong. In other cases, farms, quite accessible to markets in the lower region and in better situations, had been abandoned, often without apparent reasons.

According to the 1932 figures, there were 5,000 houses in the area, and the population was about 20,000, half of these people live in Abergavenny, Crickhowell, Talgarth, Hay and Pontreilas. About 10 per cent. of the population had left the area in the last fifty years, and the phenomenon was much more serious than the figures suggested, as it was difficult to get the land back into a proper state of cultivation after years of neglect. No adequate reasons could be given for the complicated process in the decline of population. It was as if a sea of human effort had surged up the mountains, come to a standstill and was now sweeping back again, leaving a backwash of dereliction.

As to the possibilities of the district, the Black Mountains represented one of the best upland regions in the whole of Britain. The international boundary was really justified and not a heritage of the historical past. There was a distinct difference between the Western and Eastern portions of the physical unit, and it was a regrettable fact that more advantage was not taken of those portions which offered such great possibilities.

The lecture was illustrated by photographs, maps, plans, etc. A discussion followed, and at the close Mr. M'Caw was heartily thanked on the proposition of Mr. F. C. Morgan (President of the Club), seconded by Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A. (Hon. Secretary).

To face page XLVI.



Derelict small holding or cottage.

UNOCCUPIED and DERELICT DWELLINGS.

Plan by L. M'Caw, M.A.  
UPLAND AREA OF THE BLACK MOUNTAINS DISTRICT,  
Rivers Dore to Usk.

A further résumé of this Lecture will be found under "Papers" in this volume entitled "The Black Mountains", and illustrated with plans.

Mr. M'Caw has deposited in the Hereford Public Library copies of his numerous photographs, maps, and plans, with still further particulars of his exhaustive study of this region.

The following new member was proposed: Mr. Geoffrey Christmas, Highfield, Hafod Road, Hereford.

## FIRST FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, 27TH MAY, 1937.

## COLESBOURNE AND ICOMB, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

The First Field Meeting (Ladies' Day) was held in fine weather, when places of natural history and archaeological interest in Gloucestershire were visited. The Club had never before held a meeting at Colesbourne or Icomb, although the latter place was owned by Herefordshire families during several centuries.

Those present included: Mr. F. C. Morgan (the President), Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson (Vice-President), Mr. Nugent Armitage, Miss Eleanora Armitage, Mr. W. Betteridge, Miss Betteridge, Mr. A. W. Bolt, Mr. C. E. T. Booth, Mr. J. Braby, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. G. Foster Carter, Mr. G. B. Cooper, Sir Geoffrey Cornewall, Bart., Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Rev. W. S. Daw, Mr. and Mrs. R. F. Dill, Captain and Mrs. F. B. Ellison, Mr. P. Fox, Mr. A. L. Gwillim, Mr. G. A. Hall, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. G. W. Harding, Mr. F. Hogben, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. E. A. P. Jones, Mr. G. Averay Jones, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. L. A. Knight, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Rev. S. H. Martin, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. J. E. M. Mellor, Mr. E. H. Mountford, Mr. W. T. Perry, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mrs. Robinson, Miss Robinson (Eastnor), Mr. J. Scott, Mr. C. W. F. Simpson, Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. Ridley Thomas, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Mr. J. B. Willans, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary), and others.

The drive was taken *via* Cheltenham to Colesbourne Park, a distance of forty-two miles, where the party was met by Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Elwes, M.V.O., D.S.O., who showed the members the fine and rare trees growing in the grounds, park and adjoining woods. Some of the trees examined were Turkish Hazel (*Corylus colurna*), Fastigiata Beech (*Fagus sylvatica*, var.), Cut Leaved Alder (*Alnus glutinosa* var. *laciniata*), Tulip Tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*), Weeping Birch (*Betula alba pendula*), Purple Sycamore (*Acer pseudoplatanus* var. *purpureus*), Bird Cherry (*Prunus padus*), London Plane (*Platanus orientalis* var. *acerifolia*), and numerous kinds of Poplar, including *P. nigra*, the hybrid *P. robusta*, *P. trichocarpa* and the scented *P. balsamifera*. Poplars grow particularly well here, and there is one which is said to be the tallest in this country. One Black poplar, less than 40 years old, was 80 to 85 feet high.

Colonel Elwes said the grey squirrel was first observed here about six years ago, and did a great deal of damage in the young woods. A hundred had been killed here this year.

One of the few existing herds of the old breed of Gloucester cattle was seen in the Park. Other herds of these cattle are owned by the Duke of Beaufort and Earl Bathurst.

The drive was resumed by a lane up the Thames Valley, which was crossed at a water splash, considerably swollen with a night's rain. Beyond this is a wooded area which is in the near future to be set off as a bird sanctuary. The road climbed gradually to the highest point of the Cotswold Hills, from which a magnificent view was obtained. A few miles further on a short halt was made to inspect the Notgrove Long Barrow. This is a neolithic chambered tomb, and has recently been re-excavated with interesting results.

From here, driving *via* Bourton-on-the-Water, Icomb was reached, lying in a secluded spot not many miles from Stow-on-the-Wold.

Lunch was provided at the Village Institute Hall, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were elected members:—Mr. Philip Styles, B.A., The University, Edmund Street, Birmingham; and Mr. Geoffrey Christmas, Highfield, Hafod Road, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for membership:—Rev. Herbert Gladstone Pickard, M.A., LL.B., The Rectory, Abbey Dore; and Mr. J. H. Ross, The Mount, Leominster.

The party then walked to the church, where they were met by the Rector, the Rev. H. Moss, M.A., who gave a description of the building. The chancel is a beautiful example of the Early English style. In the south chapel is a stone effigy of Sir John Blaket, who died in 1431. He wears a jupon charged with his arms, being Blaket quartering Hackluyt. This is a late example of the use of the jupon. The tomb is in a good state of preservation. There is a fine example of an hour glass stand near the pulpit.

Proceeding on foot to Icomb Place, the party were met by Mrs. Simpson Hayward, who showed them over this curious fifteenth century house. It is built round a courtyard, and until about eighty years ago there was a second courtyard, but two sides of this have been pulled down. The hall was situated in the cross wing between the two courtyards, and is opposite to the stone gateway which forms the entrance to the house. In the corner of the courtyard is a fine fifteenth century oriel window. Alterations to the original building have been made from time to time, but the early lay-out and features are largely retained.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL gave some historical particulars of the place, and said:—

The descent of the manor from Sir John Blacket, whose tomb is in the church and who died in 1431, is as follows, showing the Herefordshire families who owned the property. Sir John Blacket's eventual heir was his daughter Anne, who married Ralph Baskerville, second son of Sir John Baskerville of Eardley Castle. Their daughter and heiress Jane married Simon Milborne of Tillington in Burghill, near Hereford, and who in right of his wife became possessed of Icomb. He was born in 1435 and died in 1525, aged 90 years. It is this Jane who is probably the lady represented in a corbel with a horned headress on the oriel window in the courtyard. The period when this headress was worn was about 1460. Their seventh daughter Blanche, born c. 1465-70, had Icomb, and married, c. 1490, as her first husband Thomas Whitney, of Whitney-on-Wye. Icomb was held by several generations of Whitneys until it was sold in 1643 to Colonel William Cope, whose daughter Elizabeth married as her second husband Thomas Geers of the Marsh, in Byford, Serjeant-at-law, who died in 1700. His wife died in 1731, and left a daughter Elizabeth, who married first William Gregory of How Caple, and secondly Richard Hopton of Canon Frome. From his time Icomb Place, having passed to various members of the Hopton family, was let as a farm until 1871, when it was sold to Mr. Hambridge, who mortgaged it to Mr. Simpson, who foreclosed, and it passed from him to his son, the late Mr. Simpson Hayward and is now enjoyed by his widow.

The gardens have been beautifully laid out by the late owner, who specialized in rock plants, and the members were privileged to see one of the finest collection of these plants in the country, containing many rare and unique specimens.

Sir GEOFFREY CORNEWALL proposed a vote of thanks to Mrs. Hayward for permitting the Club to visit her beautiful home, which was seconded by the PRESIDENT, and heartily accorded.

Returning to the Village Institute Hall, the party partook of tea, after which the 52-mile journey *via* Stow-on-the-Wold and Tewkesbury was made to Hereford, which was reached about 7.30 p.m.

## FIRST EXTRA MEETING.

SATURDAY, 12TH JUNE, 1937.

### WIGMORE GRANGE AND PAYTOE HALL.

This Meeting was held on the invitation of Mrs. Lowe, of Paytoe Hall, to inspect recent discoveries at Wigmore Grange, which property she has recently purchased.

There was a good attendance of members and their friends, including the President, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

An inspection was made of what remains of the Abbey church of this house of Augustinian Canons and their domestic buildings. A large part of the nave and the west and north and south walls of the two transepts of the church are still standing, though nearly entirely robbed of all dressed stone work. These parts date from the founding of the abbey in 1179. The eastern limb of the church has been entirely demolished. The plan of this was recovered in 1906 by the late Sir Harold Brakspear, K.C.V.O., which proved that there had been an entire rebuilding of the central tower, the east walls of the transepts, each with a chapel leading from it, a presbytery of six bays with aisles, and an eastern limb, probably a Lady Chapel.<sup>1</sup> This work was commenced in 1379 and completed, except the roof, by 1381.

The monastic buildings were on the south side of the church, fragments of the layout of which still survive, but the only intact portion of these are the Abbot's Lodgings, running at right angles to the west of the western range. These premises still retain a fine 15th century roof, window, and other earlier features. Along the inner side of the western wall of this building is a large drain, down which it is possible to walk, once flushed with water from the north. How far it extends in that direction has not been determined, but probably to the present road along which ran the boundary wall of the precincts. Mrs. Lowe has had this drain cleared out and it was possible to enter and inspect it. Over it on the ground floor and in the Abbot's apartments above were garderobes. Outside the north wall of the Lodgings and parallel with it is a dressed stone drain about fifteen inches square, emptying into the main drain, and probably coming from the Abbot's kitchen.

<sup>1</sup> See *The Archaeological Journal*, 1933, Vol. XC, pp. 26-51, illustrations and plan.

In extension of this building is a gateway, the upper part of timber construction, which is evidently earlier than the Abbot's apartments.

Portions of the great gateway leading into the Abbey precincts from the road exist. These were once flanked with towers.

A great fish pond, the dam of which can still be seen, lay to the east of the Abbey church and the adjoining dorter range.

The party then drove a short distance to Peytoe Hall, where the members were entertained to tea by Mrs. Lowe. This house is timber framed and dates from the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. During recent restoration work by Mrs. Lowe the exterior timbering has been exposed, and in the 18th century addition in the room on the ground floor there was found the original stencilled decoration beneath a later but not modern battenning out and replastering. The pattern was conventional in blue with a frieze below the ceiling. Samples of this decoration are to be seen in the Hereford Museum. One room is panelled in oak and has a Jacobean seat fixed against one wall before which once stood a refectory table.

After tea, Captain F. B. Ellison exhibited some of the nails used for securing the rails of the Brecon-Hay-Kington tramway.

Captain W. C. Mumford showed a giant puff-ball (*Lycoperdon giganteum*), which measured 27 inches in circumference, which he found on the river bank at Sugwas.

The PRESIDENT having thanked Mrs. Lowe for her hospitality the return journey was made to Hereford.

## SECOND EXTRA MEETING.

THURSDAY, 24TH JUNE, 1937.

### LECTURES:—

1. "INDUSTRIES OF HEREFORDSHIRE IN BYGONE TIMES," by RHYS JENKINS, M.I.Mech.E.
2. "THE HISTORY OF THE 'HAY RAILWAY,' 1810-1864, KNOWN IN NORTH HEREFORDSHIRE AS 'THE OLD TRAM,'" by CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON.

This Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library to welcome the members of "The Newcomen Society for the Study of the History of Engineering and Technology," who were holding their Summer Meeting in Herefordshire from the 23rd to the 26th of June.

The PRESIDENT, Mr. F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., having welcomed the Newcomen Society to Hereford and wished them an instructive and enjoyable meeting, the above papers were read, and will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, 29TH JUNE, 1937.

## LLANGOED, ABEREDW, AND BUILT H WELLS.

This Meeting was held to visit various places on the borders of Breconshire and Radnorshire.

Those present included: Mr. F. C. Morgan (the President), Mr. N. Armitage, Mr. W. H. Banister, Rev. E. H. Beattie, M.C., Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. W. G. Farmer, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. J. M. Hallett, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. G. Harding, Mr. J. H. Higgins, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. Averay Jones, Mr. W. J. King, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Mountford, Rev. Preb. T. H. Parker, Mr. G. W. Perkins, Mr. W. J. Perry, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Engineer-Commander J. Smith, R.N., Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The party proceeded by Staunton-on-Wye, Bredwardine Bridge, and Hay to Glasbury. The first halt was made at Broomfield, where by permission of Mr. Stanton, Captain F. B. Ellison was enabled to show a small section of both rails *in situ*, clamped by iron pins to stone sleepers 3 feet 6 inches apart. The site of the weigh-bridge at this wharf, part of the shed into which the goods were unloaded and a large retaining wall were also seen.

The Rev. Canon W. E. T. MORGAN, who had been curate in the neighbourhood nearly seventy years ago, and had known the Bridgwater family, gave a short description of the younger members.

The journey was then continued to Llangoed Castle (*see illustration*) the residence of Captain H. A. Christy, who met the party and first conducted them to a Standing Stone in a field between the road and the river, which aligns with one in the wood on the hillside over the road, and another on the Radnorshire side of the river at Boughrood.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For particulars and illustrations of these stones see the *Transactions*, 1933, p. 41.



OLD PART OF LLANGOED (Llyswen, Brecon).  
Arms over door and date "1633"; on door-frame "1632".



Photos by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

CHURCH PORCH AT ABEREDW,  
CO. RADNOR.

(See page LVI.)

Proceeding to the house, Captain CHRISTY explained that the castle was originally built by Sir Henry Williams in 1632 and afterwards rented to the Winter family. A painting dated 1757 showed a large mansion of which only a small wing stood to-day, and over the old doorway is the date 1632. About 1800 the property came into the hands of John MacNamara, probably one of the many Irish adventurers who married Welsh heiresses. He, it is said, was extravagant, and mortgaged the property. A clause stipulated that this could not be foreclosed so long as he remained above ground, so on his death he was immured in a tomb, built above the ground, traditionally with his horse, coach and dog.

The tomb was viewed as the party made its way to the river, which here flows through a rocky channel, and it was possible to see into the vault through a hole that had been broken into it, but there was no sign of coach, horse or dog.

The present mansion was re-built during the war (1914-1918), and as local stone was used it blends beautifully with its sylvan surroundings.

Continuing the drive up the valley, the river was crossed into Radnorshire by Erwood bridge, and driving through Aberedw the party alighted at Hendre Farm and proceeded on foot up the hill to Llewellyn's Cave.

Here lunch was partaken of, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new members were elected:—Rev. Herbert Gladstone Pickard, M.A., LL.B., Abbey Dore Rectory; and Mr. J. H. Ross, The Mount, Leominster.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership:—Mr. Hubert J. Powell, The Halt, King's Acre, Hereford; and Captain G. Graham-Clarke, The Skreen, Erwood, Brecon.

Mr. HUBERT READE sent a report that the walnut tree which stood near the bridge over the moat which surrounds the site of the original house, built about 1576, in the Park at Bryngwyn, Much Dewchurch, had been cut down. It was under this tree that John Bodenham killed Robert Pye with a hedge bill on January 18th, 1681.<sup>1</sup> The tree had luxuriant foliage and was about thirty feet high. It was estimated to be about three hundred years old.

The PRESIDENT presented a report by Miss Lily F. Chitty, Yockleton Rectory, Shrewsbury, on a large perforated stone axe recently found at Stanage Park, Radnorshire, as follows:—

LARGE PERFORATED STONE AXE-HAMMER,  
STANAGE PARK.

I am most grateful to you for sending me this interesting implement to report upon. I have sketched and studied it and am now returning it with very many thanks.

<sup>1</sup> See account of this incident in the *Transactions*, 1928, p. 163.



It appears to be of dolerite, very likely of Clee Hill basalt, but a geologist should be consulted on its identity; its present coat of mud needs to be carefully washed off, but the owner's permission is necessary, of course, so I have refrained from removing it.

Two ploughshare marks on one side suggest that it was found in arable land, but we want to know the precise site and the civil parish. Has the field a name? Is it within the bounds of Stange Park?—within the boundaries of Radnor or of Herefordshire? What is the name of the finder and the date it was found? If the finder or owner is willing to mark the exact spot, or at least the field site, I can lend a copy of the 6 in. O.S. showing Stange, unless you have one available and would kindly get the site and send me a tracing.

The tool has seen heavy use: originally it must have been a fine specimen, ground and polished, but it is now worn and damaged and the oblong butt has been much battered. The cutting end is unusually short and has probably been reduced by whetting; marks on one side suggest this. The edge expands slightly and is blunted by use. The faces are dished. The hole is central, almost cylindrical and slightly oblique. The weight is just over 4 lb. 6 oz.

This is the first axe-hammer known to me from the immediate neighbourhood of Knighton: it is fairly certainly to be connected with the South Shropshire group and is notably similar to examples from Acton Scott (Shrewsbury Museum) and Farlow (private possession), Nos. 1 and 13 in my *B.B.C.S.* list of Salopian holed stone implements, of which I think you have a copy. Have you seen Mr. W. F. Grimes' recent paper on Welsh axe-hammers in *Arch. Camb.*, 1935, pp. 267-278? He would probably be interested to know of this one, but in the circumstances I rather hope you will be able to secure it for Hereford Museum.

As to the date, we have no positive evidence for these big rough tools, in default of dateable associations, but the distributional evidence is definitely in favour of a Bronze Age origin, as is more than proved for the finer types. I am still at work on the subject. One was found recently on a Bronze Age horizon near Warrington. Your specimen must have been lying on one side, probably as it was left on the ground complete with shaft: I suppose there was no trace of this?

Alderman ROGER WILLIAMS, of Builth, then read a paper entitled "Aberedw and District," which will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

An inspection having been made of Llewellyn's Cave, the party returned to the cars on foot and drove to Aberedw church. Here the Rector, the Rev. Cyril Williams-Miller, met the members and gave some particulars of the building. At the entrance gate he drew attention to marks on the wall where the stocks had been and on the gate itself the figure of a fish, but this was evidently modern. A line painted on the wall of the tower, which has recently been pointed, indicated where the game of fives used to be played. The porch is of timber, very wide with seats along the sides (see illustration, p. LIV), where it is said the musicians sat to play while the villagers danced on the day of the village feast, the 7th of July, the anniversary of the Translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury. There is a fine 15th century screen with additions of the 17th century.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> An account of the church will be found in the *Transactions*, 1891, pp. 172-175.

The Norman motte and bailey castle behind the church was then visited, a strong defensive position, with a sheer drop to the river Edw of 150 feet on the south-western side. Lower down the hill was seen the later castle, parts of the walls of which are still standing.

The drive was then continued to Builth Wells, about a mile from which place a halt was made to inspect a cockpit. In this pit up to eighty years ago the championship of the three counties of Hereford, Brecon and Radnor was fought. Thirty-two birds were thrown into the pits and large crowds watched the fight.

On arriving at Builth, the site of the castle was inspected, where nothing remains of this once important and strong fortification except the earthworks and moats, the whole of the stone-work having been removed for building houses in the town. Alderman Williams gave some historical particulars of this stronghold.

On the invitation of Mr. and Mrs. G. E. Sayce, the company were entertained to tea at their residence, Fernlea. It was learnt that one of the ancestors of Mr. Sayce, namely Morris Sayce, had been the engineer and surveyor of the Eardisley-Kington tramway.

A hearty vote of thanks having been given to Mr. and Mrs. Sayce for their hospitality, and to Alderman R. Williams for his guidance, the return journey was made to Hereford, via New Radnor and Kington.

### THIRD FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, 3RD AUGUST, 1937.

#### THE LOWER TEME VALLEY.

This Meeting was held in the Lower Teme Valley and district to inspect a special type of Romanesque architecture to be found in the churches in this region.

Those present included: Mr. F. C. Morgan, F.L.A. (the President), Mr. N. Armitage, Mr. W. H. Banister, Rev. E. H. Beattie, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. A. Cheese, Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. H. J. Davies, Rev. W. S. Daw, Mr. R. F. Dill, Rev. Canon A. E. Donaldson, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. C. J. Harding, Rev. J. B. Hewitt, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. W. J. King, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Rev. S. H. Martin, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. E. H. Mountford, Mr. H. Pugh, Engineer-Commander J. Smith, Dr. G. A. Tullis, Mr. S. E. Warner, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The first stop was made at Upper Sapey church, where, in the absence of the Rector, the Rev. J. W. Peppercorn, the members were met by the Rev. J. B. Hewitt, a former Rector, who pointed out the interesting features of the building.

The nave and chancel walls are Norman. The north and south doorways are late Norman with plain tympana. The south one has been altered by having an arch inserted to raise the height. The Norman archway leading into the modern tower was removed from the chancel in 1860, when the tower with a shingled spire was built. The spire was removed about ten years ago, being in a dangerous condition. In the south wall of the chancel is a two-light 14th century window with a transom, the lower part rebated perhaps for shutters. The dripstone of this window is terminated by two heads, one apparently of a crowned queen. In the west end of this wall is one light of what has been a two-light window with a square head of the same pattern as the adjoining one. It is low down, and must have been re-used, and possibly took the place of an earlier low-side window. The east wall, before the restoration, had no visible window or windows. The font is a plain bowl, with a water-holding base, probably coeval with the rest of the building.



EASTHAM CHURCH, CO. WORCESTER.



Photos by

Geo. Marshall, F.S.A.

ASTLEY CHURCH, CO. WORCESTER.

(See page LXI.)

Mr. HEWITT said that the pulpit was entirely the work of an old carpenter, one John Kitchen. He was a notable man with the real spirit of a craftsman. He was crippled in early life by an accident and could only shuffle his feet and creep into his workshop from his cottage. He was quite sound above his hips, and could stand at his bench or lathe all day. He also put together the other woodwork in the church in which is incorporated some old oak. This work was executed during the incumbency of the Rev. Phipps Onslow, who was Rector from 1860 to 1895. Mr. Hewitt, who succeeded Mr. Onslow in the living, said he could remember the old man.<sup>1</sup>

The party then drove to Hanley William church. This is a small building of the early Norman period, with a very narrow chancel arch, only about five feet wide. The church was lengthened about 1200, to which date the north and south doorways belong. The latter has an *Agnus Dei* above it. To the east of this doorway is the earlier one, blocked up. A good deal of travertine is used in this church, as in others in the Teme Valley, where there are beds of this petrified rock. The font is early with a large tapering drain hole.

From here a long descent was made into the Teme Valley, where, at Eastham church, the Rector, the Rev. E. E. Lea, M.A., described the building. This is a large Norman church (see illustration) built almost entirely of large square dressed blocks of travertine, obtained from a quarry a short distance away. It was lengthened at the east end in the 14th century, making the chancel nearly double the original length. Possibly this rebuilding took the place of an apse. The narrow and low chancel arch was removed in 1830 and a large square opening inserted, since replaced by the present wide and lofty arch. In the west face of this wall are several Norman carvings, among them an "*Agnus Dei*" very crude, in a circle, a two-bodied lion and an inscription which apparently reads  $\text{ORD} \div \text{TS} \text{MEPOI}$ . There is a large Norman font with cable moulding. Outside on the south wall are a lion and a sagittarius. These figures seem to be a peculiarity of the masons working in this district, as also is the interlacing wall arcading over the south doorway.

The journey was continued down the valley, the party alighting at a footpath which leads to the Southstone Rock, a large travertine mass on which once stood a chapel dedicated to St. John.

After a picnic lunch, the business of the Club was transacted.

<sup>1</sup> This record of Mr. Hewitt's is particularly valuable, as the pulpit is likely to deceive the uninitiated, even in the *Report of the Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments*, Herefordshire, vol. II, p. 168, the pulpit and reading desk are ascribed to the early 17th century.

The following new members were elected :—Captain G. Graham-Clarke, The Skreen, Erwood, Brecon; and Mr. H. J. Powell, King's Acre Halt, Hereford.

The following gentleman was nominated for election: Mr. George Foster, Southfield, Leominster.

The Rev. H. E. GRINDLEY sent some notes on the glaciation of the Teme valley, which were read in his absence by the HONORARY SECRETARY, and will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

Returning to the cars, a short drive brought the members to Shelsley Walsh, where the church was visited.

Here the PRESIDENT drew attention to the chief points of interest. He said the walls were largely of travertine, with a north Norman doorway, and a south one blocked up, and one small window of the same period. The screen (*see illustration*, p. LXI), which once had a rood loft, dated from the late fifteenth century, with a parclose screen at the south end. A wooden table tomb against the north wall of the chancel is a peculiar feature. It commemorated Francis Walsh, who died in 1596, and his wife Anne, daughter of Richard Cornwall, 9th Baron of Burford, and sister of Edmund Cornwall, the 10th Baron, who was 7 feet 4 inches high, and was buried at Burford by Tenbury, where he is commemorated by a fine painted triptych. On the sides of the tomb are four shields of arms with numerous quarterings. In the chancel is a large number of mediæval tiles.

The drive was then continued to Stockton-on-Teme church. This church has been partly rebuilt and over restored. The Norman chancel arch has on either side carved stones of an *Agnus Dei* and a lion, and another stone with a dragon over a door outside. Here too is a wooden tomb with a tester over it to Thomas Walsh, who died in 1593. There is a brass to William Parker, died 1508, and a few mediæval tiles.

The party then drove to Rock church (*see illustrations*) where the PRESIDENT made some remarks on this large Norman edifice.

The stocks were first noted outside the churchyard to accommodate three sizes of miscreants, with a whipping post attached for two sizes. The nave of the church is entered by a large Norman doorway with an arch of four orders. The chancel arch of the same period has elaborately carved capitals, on one is a ship with eight or more figures in it. These capitals should be compared with those at Upper Sapey. The south aisle and fine tower were built in the early sixteenth century by Humphry Coningsby, a judge of the King's Bench, who died in 1535. His father, Thomas Coningsby, who died in 1498, is buried under a plain altar tomb. This man was great-great-grandfather to Sir Thomas Coningsby of Hampton Court, who founded the Coningsby

To face page LX.



F. C. Morgan, F.L.S.



Photos by

Rock Church, co. Worcester.  
1. North doorway of nave.  
2. Chancel arch.

To face page LXI.



SHELSLEY WALSH, CO. WORCESTER.  
(See page LX.)



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

ASTLEY CHURCH, CO. WORCESTER, SOUTH SIDE.

almshouses in Hereford. Another connection with this county is a monument commemorating Maria, daughter of George Carver, of King's Pyon, and widow of William Wall. She died in 1707. A dug-out chest has three locks and is thickly studded with nails.

The drive was continued to Astley. The church (see *illustrations*, pp. LIX, LXI), here also dates from Norman times, and on the south wall of the nave is peculiar arcading of that period rising from engaged circular pillars. The south doorway has a plain Norman tympanum. The monuments to Walter Blount, who died in 1561, and Robert Blount, who died in 1573, both the work of the Hereford sculptor, John Gildon, were examined with much interest. These tombs will be found fully described and illustrated in the *Transactions* for 1935, in a paper by the President, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

On the return journey a stop was made for tea at The Hundred House, and Hereford was reached *via* Martley and The Ankerdine Hill about 7.30 p.m.

## FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

FRIDAY, 27TH AUGUST, 1937.

## LLANROTHAL AND LLANGARRON.

This meeting was held in fine weather to visit places of interest in the neighbourhood of Llanrothal and Llangarron.

Those present included: Mr. F. C. Morgan (the President), Mr. Nugent Armitage, Mr. W. H. Bannister, Mr. J. Braby, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. F. Cape, Mr. G. B. Cooper, Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. R. F. Dill, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. W. Harris, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. Averay Jones, Rev. J. H. T. Kilgour, Mr. J. W. King, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Rev. S. H. Martin, Rev. C. L. Money-Kyrle, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. G. W. Perkins, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. P. Pritchard, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. C. W. F. Simpson, Mr. J. Smith, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. Ridley Thomas, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. Frank Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The first stop was made at The Coombe in Llanrothal, the residence of Captain and Mrs. R. L. Baker, who showed the party what remains of the Jesuit College that was set up here in the 17th century. The old house was pulled down in 1830, and all that remains of the original buildings of the College is to be seen in the cellars, where a small recess may have been the mouth of an oven in which the sacred bread was baked. Particulars of the place will be found in the *Transactions* for 1900, pp. 24-27.

The next stop was made at Llanrothal church (*see illustrations*) which lies in a field, close to the Monnow. Near the footpath on the right hand approaching the church the Honorary Secretary drew attention to two concentric rings in the turf, which he had observed on a former visit. The outer ring is about 54 feet in diameter, and the inner one about 20 feet, and he suggested that it was the site of a cockpit. The Rector, the Rev. Frank Cape, could throw no light upon it, and hitherto it appears to have been unrecorded.

In the church, in addition to many interesting features fully tabulated in *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, vol. I, pp. 171, 172, there was noted a fine example of the Royal Arms, on the south wall of the nave, framed and painted



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

## LLANROTHAL CHURCH.

1. Nave, looking east.
2. Chancel, south side.



THREE STONES AT LOWER SKENCHILL, LLANROTHAL.



Photos by

Walter Pritchard.

STONES AT LOWER SKENCHILL, LLANROTHAL.

on five boards. It has the exceptional features of being signed by the artist, having written above the arms on either side of the crest :

JOHN IONES  
of Rockfield painted this

In August  
Anno Domini  
1721

It is in sad need of reparation.

The HONORARY SECRETARY drew attention to three red lines near the base of the exterior of the north wall of the nave, and said they were for use in the game of fives, and evidently had been renewed from time to time. The window at the east end of this wall has hooks for shutters to protect the glass from the balls.<sup>1</sup>

The drive was continued to Tregate Castle, a halt being made at Lower Skenchill to inspect three upright stones in the garden close to the road. They are rectangular, tapering towards the top, and stand from the ground level, 62, 57, and 53 inches respectively. Mr. Percy Pritchard found two more similar stones after the Club's visit, and these have iron rods inserted in the tops, and are taller and larger than the other three. They do not appear to be of any great antiquity and may have originally been used for posts for a wainhouse or shed. (*See illustrations.*)

At Tregate Castle the house was inspected, parts dating from the 15th, 16th and 18th centuries. In one of the bedrooms on the first floor was a 16th century fireplace complete with raised hearth and oak kerb. The oak floor boards in this room are pinned down with stout oak pegs.

The HONORARY SECRETARY drew attention to the large mound on one side of which the house is built. On the opposite side to the house is a nearly perpendicular fall to a large moat, and portions of a stone revetment can still be seen. He said the castle was held in 1211 by Robert de Treget, and in 1327 by another Robert de Treget, but in 1346 John de Rous died seised of it (*Inq. P.M.*). Thomas de Rous, probably his son, died on the 6th of January, 1357/8, and was succeeded by his son John de Rous, who died a minor on the 30th of August, 1369. It then passed to his sister and heir Juliana, who married Andrew Herle of Allensmore, to whom in that church there is a fine incised slab with the effigies of himself and his wife, and numerous shields of arms filled with coloured cement. After this date there were various owners, including the King, and in 1561 it was held by the Gwilym family, probably as tenants of the Herberts (afterwards Vaughans), who resided at Llanrothal Court.

In 1646 a secret conference was held at Tregate between some of the leaders of the Cavaliers and Roundheads to try and arrange for the monarchy to be preserved.

<sup>1</sup> Similar lines may be seen on a number of churches in Herefordshire, as for instance, Craswall, Sutton St. Michael, Marden, and others.



The old high road from Monmouth to Hereford runs through the farmyard.

The party then drove to Welsh Newton Common and walked to the Club Beech Tree (*see illustration*). The Club is indebted to Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson for the following measurements of this magnificent tree:—

Girth at 5 feet from the ground,	17 ft. 5 ins.
Total height (approximate) ...	72 ft. 0 ins.
Greatest spread of branches ...	103 ft. 0 ins.
Height to first fork ...	21 ft. 0 ins.
Cubic contents to first fork ...	394 ft. 4 ins.

Lunch was partaken of under the tree, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The PRESIDENT announced a gift from Mr. G. McNeil Rushforth of a 17th century painting on vellum of the arms of Thomas Rawlins of Kilreague in Llangarron.

The following new member was elected: Mr. George Foster, Southfield, Leominster.

The following gentlemen were proposed as members: Mr. Andrew Thompson, Black Swan Hotel, Leominster; and Mr. Edwin John Illidge, Kerne Wood, Whitchurch, Herefordshire.

Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON called attention to a peculiar type of walling to be seen on Welsh Newton Common, composed of large stones set upright.

Rejoining the cars *en route* for Llangarron church, a halt was made at Gwenherion Farm to view a site where Mr. Gavin Robinson had found flints, on which he made the following remarks:—

There are quite a number of chipping floors along the ridge of high ground that runs from Welsh Newton Common towards the Garway Ridge, and though I have no flints that are conclusively Neolithic, I am inclined to think that they are probably of that period.

Two points of interest are worth noting:—

Firstly. All the chipping floors in this district are close to small hollows that were originally swamps, and this proximity to swampy ground is a distinctive feature of the definitely late Neolithic sites in the Golden Valley area. As I have pointed out on previous occasions the proximity of water was one of the factors that apparently governed the choice of settlement sites by the early occupants of these hill tops.

Secondly. This point is more important—if we can identify a late Neolithic or Long Barrow culture on these hills we have probably found the connecting link between the Cotswold Long Barrow men and the corresponding group on the north east corner of the Black Mountain system, round Llanigon and Arthur's Stone.

It had been supposed that the Black Mountain group had either come up from the Bristol Channel *via* Gower, or up the Usk, but the identification of a late Neolithic settlement on the high ground between Welsh Newton and Garway would give us an alternative, and far more direct line of communication between the kindred cultures of the Cotswolds and the Golden Valley. Welsh Newton Hill and Garway are within sight of both areas



Photo by

WELSH NEWTON.  
Woolhope Club Beech Tree.

Walter Pritchard.

and seem to be the obvious route, and the discovery of some of the distinctive flints here, belonging to these groups, would prove that it was used.

From this point of view, the definite identification of Long Barrow settlements on these hills would be a substantial step towards the discovery of the prehistoric lines of inter-communication and trade routes.

A hurried visit was paid to Llangarron church, and the party drove on to Langstone Court, a small but fine example of a house in the style of Inigo Jones. It dates from the end of the 17th century, and is approached through five iron gates of the period leading into a courtyard. Mrs. Jones and her son, Mr. E. A. V. Jones, met the party and showed them over the house. This was built by a member of the Gwillim family which resided here for many generations. John Gwillim, who died in 1621, the author of a well-known work *A Display of Heraldry*, is generally credited with being a member of the family. An ancestor of Mr. Jones bought the property in the latter part of the 18th century.

Particularly interesting were the plaster-moulded ceilings in many of the rooms, all of which are in a very good state of preservation. The staircase is also of exceptional interest, there being on the wall side a half-banister, and the stairs are carried from the basement to the top floor. In the rooms were many pieces of old furniture, among which is a 17th century bed, used on occasions at the present time. The second, or back staircase, is also a fine one, but not so wide or so gentle a rise. The older portion of the house shows an example of crutch construction, many examples of which are to be seen in old barns and houses in Herefordshire.

Almost of equal interest were the stables of this house, which are in an excellent state of preservation, though considerably restored. Over the entrance to each stall, of which there are six, is an ornamental wooden arch. Many of the party commented on the material and workmanship, which is superior to that of most of the houses being erected in the present time.

Some fine trees were seen in front of the house, including a large weeping beech and a tulip tree planted about 1860. There is also a fine specimen of Cedar, *Cedrus atlantica*.

The members then drove to Bernithan Court, where they were received by Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. and Miss Barnardiston, and were entertained to tea.

Colonel BARNARDISTON said the house was in many ways similar to Langstone Court, which lies very near. Built in 1695, it was the home of the senior branch of the Hoskyns family, probably replacing an older building on the same site, very likely black and white. Colonel Barnardiston said he believed that many years ago the dairy was in the basement, where a roughly

constructed drain, about 4 ft. high, was pointed out. Such are, in other old houses, sometimes referred to as a secret passage! Near the old drive, which was a sunken road, a yew tree believed to be 1,000 years old, was seen.

Unlike Langstone Court, there are no old stables at this house. There is, however, a large and lofty barn, the walls of which are about two feet thick, bearing the date 1695.

Colonel BARNARDISTON drew attention to trenches in the fields near the house, which were fed with water for irrigation purposes from a large pool a little higher up the valley, and made the following remarks thereon. He said:—

I have only circumstantial evidence for suggesting that a system of irrigation at Bernithan can be attributed to the influence of Rowland Vaughan of New Court in the Golden Valley.

The Club has already inspected some of Rowland's water works and trenches at Poston and at the Whitehouse, and these are evidence of the type of ditch that he constructed. We also know that he carried out some of his schemes on the land adjoining Morehampton, and that Rowland Parry, then of Morehampton, gave him leave to construct water works on that side of the river Dore.

John Hoskyns acquired Morehampton at the time when Rowland Vaughan's irrigation schemes were presumably in full swing, and about the same time, his nephew William Hoskyns settled at Bernithan.

It seems quite possible that when William Hoskyns bought his new property he constructed a system of irrigation on the same lines as that which existed on the recently acquired property of his uncle, and with which he was presumably familiar.

The family connection, and the similarity of construction are the only evidence I have, but I think it is worth consideration.

Before starting the return journey to Hereford, the PRESIDENT thanked Colonel and Mrs. Barnardiston for their kindness in allowing them to look over their beautiful and interesting home, and for their hospitality.

The return journey was then made to Hereford.

### THIRD EXTRA MEETING.

THURSDAY, 23RD SEPTEMBER, AND SATURDAY, 25TH SEPTEMBER, 1937.

#### POSTON IRON AGE CAMP.

A large number of members and their friends availed themselves of the opportunity to inspect the excavations being carried out on the Early Iron Age Camp at Poston, under the auspices of the Club.

The PRESIDENT, Mr. F. C. Morgan, paid a tribute to the enthusiasm and perseverance of Mr. George Marshall and Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, who were in charge of the excavations.

The party was then conducted to the site and, under the guidance of the above gentlemen, inspected the work in progress.

Mr. MARSHALL gave an interesting review of the history of this, the most westerly of the 27 or 28 Iron Age camps in Herefordshire, and also described the lay-out of the camp and the discoveries that had been made. He referred to the problem created in finding the exact position of the western entrance. The mystery has been deepened by the direction of further ditches that have been excavated, and he was now of the opinion that the entrance must have been built over a ditch that was filled in when the camp was presumably re-occupied. It had, he said, been thought that the camp was occupied from 10 A.D. to 110 or 120 A.D. only, but they were now beginning to believe that, like other camps, there was a slight re-occupation in the fourth century about 300 to 330 A.D. Two Roman coins of Constantine (c. 306-337) and a few pieces of pottery of the same period had been found to strengthen the new theory.

In some places the trenches are over 13ft. deep, and the heavy clay soil was still being taken to the top by the workmen, who have, incidentally, become proficient in recognising the smallest object of value.

Afterwards, the party took tea on the lawn of Poston House, where they were shown the large number of Iron Age and Roman objects found on the site.

It was announced that £20 was needed to complete the excavations planned for this season, and there was a generous response

towards raising this amount. Further excavations are contemplated for next year.

The PRESIDENT proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Robinson for the arrangements he had made for the meeting and to Mrs. Robinson for having undertaken the arrangements for the tea. This was heartily accorded.

On the completion of the excavations, a full report will be made on the results obtained.

### THIRD WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, 25TH NOVEMBER, 1937.

#### LANTERN LECTURES :

##### 1. "ALPINE BIRDS."

By CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

##### 2. "WATER BIRDS ON FLOOD LAND NEAR HEREFORD."

By C. W. WALKER, M.C., M.B., Ch.B.

The above lectures were given in the Art Gallery of the Public Library, Hereford, illustrated by lantern slides. There was a large gathering of members and their friends.

Captain GILBERT described bird-life in the Swiss Alps, which he studied during an alpine visit in the spring of this year. Photographs taken during his visit were projected on to a screen by an epidiascope, lent for the occasion by Mr. R. G. Ruscoe, headmaster of the Hereford High School for Boys, and operated by Mr. W. J. C. Rouse.

Captain GILBERT dealt briefly with the life and habits of the various birds which are to be found in Alpine country, some of which are familiar in this country. Among the birds he referred to were the Golden Eagle, the Wall Creeper, the Great Black Woodpecker, the Snow-finch, the Citril, and the Ring-ousel.

Dr. C. W. WALKER then delivered an address on his ornithological observations during the past year. He said :—

The river valleys near Hereford cannot be described as of special interest to seekers after birds. They consist of pastures prone to flood. The hedges are mainly of thorn, and the trees mostly oak, willow, thorn and alder. There are no woods. The spring and summer afford a list of common nesting species: in late summer and autumn few birds are to be seen. In winter one may see—here today and gone tomorrow—migrant birds of quite considerable variety. Floods to attract the water and shore birds, bitter weather in the north and east to drive them across the channel, gales and rough weather to drive sea birds inland—are the conditions which tend to lengthen our list of chance visitors.



During last winter the following species were observed on or about the flooded meadow-lands near Hereford :—

Nov. 26th, 1936. A small flock of Grey Plover, clearly recognisable (and distinguished from the commoner Golden Plover) by their plumage and cry.

December. Redshanks occasionally seen. Flocks of Pied Wagtails, Rooks, Starlings, and Redwings occupied the meadows as floods subsided.

Dec. 26th. Redwing seen and heard singing in a tree in the Lugg meadows. The Redwing is normally silent in this country, and sings only when at its nesting haunts (Scandinavia, etc.).

Jan. 28th, 1937. Shoveller seen—two pairs, along with many Mallard on a flooded meadow. Two geese seen at the same time flying over, generally white in colour, with black wing-primaries, and a tinge of warm buff in the plumage of head and neck. These were the Lesser Snow Goose (*Chen hyperboreus*)—a rare winter visitor to this country.

Jan. 29th. Many Mallard and Teal were still to be seen: the Shovellers had gone; a flock of Tufted Duck, mostly drakes in full plumage, had arrived.

Jan. 30th. Mallard, Teal, and a flock of Widgeon.

Feb. 1st. Floods had subsided. Vast flocks of Peewits on the soaked ground.

Feb. 4th. Floods re-appeared. On them numerous Black-headed Gulls.

Feb. 7th. Two Ruddy Sheldrake seen flying and settling about the meadows. These were probably unopinioned tame birds which had wandered from some collection of ornamental waterfowl.

Feb. 14th. An Egyptian Goose seen at close quarters on an islet of unflooded grass near Lugg bridge—also probably an escaped tame bird.

Feb. 21st. Flocks of Black-headed and Common Gulls. A few Greater Black-backed Gulls. Large flocks of Peewits are on the move north; some Curlew appeared flying northward.

March 7th. Curlew in pairs, uttering spring call. A flock of 23 White-fronted Geese appeared on the meadows and remained for a fortnight. A pair of Redshank were seen and remained certainly till the end of April, but apparently did not eventually nest.

March 21st. A pair of Sheldrake were seen near Tidnor Mill on flood water, and a flock of Curlew and half a dozen Whimbrel—much too early for their northward migration.

Early in May the Corncrake was heard and remained in various localities (see last year's notes); leading one to hope that after nearly thirty years' of extreme rarity, the species is in process of re-establishing itself here. The floods had now disappeared, as is usual, for the summer. Occasionally summer flooding does occur, as in 1931, when the river meadows were flooded at midsummer, and about 60 Lesser Black-backed Gulls appeared on them, at a time when they might have been expected to be at their breeding-grounds, engaged in family cares.

These various fleeting appearances, in which some particular species of bird was seen on one day of the 365, or for a few days, or a few weeks, observations perhaps to be repeated next year, perhaps never again, serve to illustrate how complicated (to our partial understanding) are the migratory shiftings of birds. Migration, seen in this light, emerges, not as one great southward movement in autumn, followed in spring by an opposite flow to the north, but as a continual wavering and uncertain moving-on, dictated by season, weather, food, sex, and (one is tempted to add) caprice on the part of the wanderers.

Both speakers were cordially thanked by the PRESIDENT, Mr. F. C. Morgan, and, on his proposition, seconded by Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL, they were accorded hearty votes of thanks.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership :—Mr. Roger Parr, The New Weir, Kenchester; Mr. Kenneth Robert Lee, Almeley House, Bodenham Road, Hereford; Mr. P. Charleton, Burcote, Weybridge, Surrey; Mr. Basil Butcher, East Bank, Ledbury Road, Hereford; Mr. R. A. Ford, Garth, Venn's Lane, Hereford; and Mr. E. H. Morris, 11, Castle Street, Hereford.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 16TH DECEMBER, 1937.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Public Library, Hereford, on Thursday, 16th December. Those present included: Mr. F. C. Morgan (President), Mr. E. J. Bettington, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. A. Cheese, Mr. H. J. Davies, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. T. H. Higgins, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. Johnston, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. V. H. Pembridge, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Dr. C. W. Walker, M.C., Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. Frank Bodding-ton (Assistant Secretary).

On the proposition of Mr. F. C. MORGAN, seconded by Mr. F. R. JAMES, Mr. E. J. Bettington, F.R.S.A., was elected President for the ensuing year.

The other officers of the Club were elected as follows:—Vice-Presidents: Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Captain F. B. Ellison, and Rev. Canon W. E. T. Morgan; Central Committee: Mr. F. R. James, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Dr. C. W. Walker, and Mr. G. H. Butcher; Editorial Committee: Mr. George Marshall, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Dr. H. E. Durham, and Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Treasurer: Mr. F. R. James; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Hon. Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

Dr. C. W. Walker was appointed delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science; and Mr. George Marshall delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

Two Field Meetings were fixed, one to take place at St. Briavels, Clanna and Forest of Dean district, and the other to visit Iron Age Camps at The Bache, Garmsley, and Thornbury.

The following gentlemen were elected members:—Mr. Andrew Thompson, Black Swan Hotel, Leominster; Mr. Edwin John Illidge, Kerne Wood, Whitchurch, Hereford; Mr. Roger Parr, The New Weir, Kenchester; Mr. Kenneth Robert Lee, Almeley House, Bodenham Road, Hereford; Mr. P. Charleton, Burcote, Weybridge, Surrey; Mr. Basil Butcher, East Bank, Ledbury Road, Hereford; Mr. R. A. Ford, Garth, Venn's Lane, Hereford; and Mr. E. H. Morris, 11, Castle Street, Hereford.

On the recommendation of the Central Committee, it was decided to grant £50 for further excavations at Poston Camp, if arrangements could be made to carry this out.

The same sub-committee as last year for superintending the excavations, with the addition of Mr. E. J. Bettington, was appointed.

A letter was received from the Society of Antiquaries asking for a donation towards the excavation and preservation of the earthworks at Avebury. On the recommendation of the Central Committee it was decided to give £5 to this fund.

The meeting then terminated.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1938.

---

FIRST WINTER MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 10TH MARCH, 1938.

---

LANTERN LECTURE : " A REPORT ON THE CRUCK BUILDINGS OF  
HEREFORDSHIRE."

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

---

An exceedingly interesting lecture illustrated with lantern slides was given by the President, Mr. F. C. Morgan, in the Woolhope Club Room about buildings of cruck construction to be found in Herefordshire. Mr. Morgan had taken no less than 350 photographs of 112 houses and 28 barns or outbuildings, and a representative selection of these was shewn on the screen.

The lecture will be found printed under " Papers " in this volume.

At the end of his lecture, Mr. Morgan said that he wished to mark the end of his year of office as President by presenting to the Club three volumes of the photographs of cruck buildings that he had taken in the county. These photographs were all neatly mounted and accompanied by notes on the various buildings.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Morgan for his address and, in accepting the volumes on behalf of the Club, congratulated him on his untiring energy in taking the photographs with such excellent results, many under most difficult conditions and circumstances. The volumes would prove invaluable as a record, and were an essential foundation for a study of these cruck buildings, the detailed construction and dating of which Mr. Morgan's labour now rendered possible.

Mr. E. J. BETTINGTON, President-Elect, seconded the vote of thanks and admitted his surprise that there were so many cruck buildings in Herefordshire. He was very grateful to Mr. Morgan for the time and trouble he must have taken to get so many beautiful pictures.

The vote of thanks was carried with applause.



The HONORARY SECRETARY was supported by Mr. BETTINGTON in a protest against the way old buildings were being demolished, simply because they did not conform with the regulations set out for the construction of modern houses. Many of these buildings could be renovated, and even if the ceilings were lower and the windows smaller than the arbitrary bye-laws laid down, when properly restored they would be healthier and more comfortable to live in than the jerry-built structures which the authorities allowed to be run up all over the county. He appealed to the public to let its voice be heard so that the destruction of our old timber buildings, commenced or impending, might be stopped.

The following gentlemen were proposed as members:—Mr. Meysey George Dallas Clive, Whitfield, Hereford; Mr. W. A. Evershed, Prothither Grange, Hoarwithy; and the Rev. J. S. Dugdale, Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford.

The meeting then terminated.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

WEDNESDAY, 16TH MARCH, 1938.

### LANTERN LECTURE: "THE EXCAVATIONS AT POSTON CAMP."

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

This Meeting was arranged in conjunction with the Committee of the Hereford Public Library, and was held in the Woolhope Club Room, to hear details of the excavations made last autumn at the Iron Age Camp, at Poston, in the Golden Valley, and the deductions therefrom. The lecture was illustrated with lantern slides of the trenches, finds, etc.

The Lecturer thanked those who had collaborated in this work, especially Mr. Robinson, the owner of the site, and his wife, for their assistance and hospitality, Mr. C. Green, Curator of the Gloucester Museums, many voluntary helpers, and the men who dug the trenches with intelligent care.

The excavations this year confirmed the fact that the camp was in use from about 10 A.D. to 110 or 120 A.D., and the finds of coins and some pottery strongly suggested that there was a slight re-occupation early in the 4th century. The tracing of the vallum and ditches which had been entirely filled up and obliterated was continued and their courses partly established. This proved a difficult problem, as there runs diagonally across the ditches a filled-up glacial gully corresponding in nearly all details to the ditches themselves. There appears to have been an entrance at the present end of the great vallum, which was abandoned when the middle ditch was dug and a new roadway carried over the outer ditch lower down. Exactly at what point this roadway entered the camp time did not allow of determining. The sequence of the ditches and corresponding vallums would seem to be inner ditch *c.* A.D. 10, outer ditch *c.* A.D. 50, when the Romans were carrying on a campaign against the Silures under Caractacus, and the middle ditch *c.* 75-78 A.D., when the Roman General Julius Frontinus finally subdued the Silures and Wales. This middle ditch was apparently never completed.

A vote of thanks to the lecturer was proposed by Mr. E. J. BETTINGTON and seconded by Mr. ROBINSON and carried with acclamation.

The Meeting then terminated.

## THIRD WINTER MEETING.

FRIDAY, 1ST APRIL, 1938.

## LANTERN LECTURES :

1. "A BRONZE AGE BURIAL SITE AT MATHON, HEREFORDSHIRE."  
By Brig.-General W. G. HAMILTON, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.
2. "RECENT DISCOVERIES IN THE HISTORY OF THE BRECON-KINGTON TRAMROAD."  
By Captain F. B. ELLISON.

This Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room, in Hereford Public Library, to hear the above lectures.

The President, Mr. F. C. Morgan, was in the chair.

A silent tribute was paid to the memory of Mr. Gordon McNeil Rushforth, who died at Exmouth on March 26th. The PRESIDENT (Mr. F. C. Morgan) referred to Mr. Rushforth, who was an honorary member of the Club, as one who had given great help to all who desired it from his vast wealth of knowledge.

The first of the two lectures was given by Brig.-General W. G. HAMILTON, who recorded the finds made in a sandpit at Mathon, which proved to be the site of a remarkable urn-burial field of the Bronze Age. It was about twenty-five years ago that the first evidence of this cemetery was brought to light, and the lecturer gave full details of the objects found, illustrated by lantern slides.

A full account of his remarks will be found in his paper entitled "A Bronze Age Burial Site at Mathon, Herefordshire," which is printed in this volume.

The PRESIDENT, in thanking General Hamilton for his learned paper, said it was by such studies that true history was eventually to be arrived at.

Captain F. B. ELLISON then spoke on "Recent Discoveries in the History of the Brecon-Kington Tramroad," and produced two new and interesting items. The first of these was what he called a "log book of barge-masters," which had been found on the premises of Messrs. Chave and Jackson, Hereford. In this, in beautiful hand-writing, was recorded the progress of barges up and down the Wye, and their freights. Before the construction of the tramway, which put the river people out of business, almost everything was carried by barge. The log was for the year 1825, and in addition to interesting cargoes, contained the names of business houses still operating in Hereford. A great trade was carried on in timber, which was taken to Chepstow, where it was



Captain F. B. Ellison.



1. FASCINATION OF HOLLY.  
2. FASCINATION OF ASH.

Photos by

probably used for building warships. Most of the older ornamental trees about the larger houses of Herefordshire also came into the county by means of water transport. When the river was low, as it frequently was between February and October, all traffic ceased.

After showing a number of slides of the tramway, Captain Ellison described the finding of a piece of iron which for many months baffled experts and manufacturers in all parts of the country. This was eventually identified as a segment of a wheel of tram, the only one to be found in the country. It had no flange and the tyre or bearing surface was only  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. wide and accounted for the many grooves on the rails which for long had been so puzzling. The diameter of the wheel was 23 in. and the probable weight 100 lb. The wheel was a casting of I. and J. W. Meredith, of Kington.

Captain Ellison made an appeal for a copy of the Hay Tram seal, and he hoped that some of the old records of business transactions in the county would produce this. A slide was shown of the Kington seal.

The CHAIRMAN proposed, and Mr. G. MARSHALL seconded, a vote of thanks to Captain Ellison, which was carried unanimously.

During the meeting Captain Ellison exhibited two curious objects, but no one present was able to identify them.

He said they were:—

Two interesting examples of "Fasciation" and certainly rare and not often seen.

The one was a fine example of "Fasciation" of holly, found near Dilwyn, Herefordshire. The stem was about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide and quite flat and  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch thick. It looks like the antler of a deer and was really difficult to recognise, save for the one leaf of holly left on the small branch (see illustration).

The other was a fine example of the "Fasciation" of ash, and was found in Breconshire. The stem measured  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch thick. This specimen was easier to recognise as the buds shew well and the twig at the bottom in the illustration makes it easy to identify it as ash.

Fasciation was generally caused by excess of sap and was often seen in plants of asparagus, where flat curved examples could be found. After a tree had been cut down, powerful shoots from the butt were sent upwards by the excess of sap, and then "Fasciation" sometimes occurred, but it was rare and generally not noticed.

The following candidates were proposed for election:—  
Mr. Alfred Davis, Brewery House, Ross-on-Wye; and Mr. S. P. Marfell, The Villa, Ross-on-Wye.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 7TH APRIL, 1938.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Public Library, when there were present:—Mr. F. C. Morgan (the retiring President), Mr. E. J. Bettington (the President-Elect), Mr. A. Cheese, Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. Johnston, Rev. S. H. Martin, Rev. Prebendary T. H. Parker, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Mr. J. Scott, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. J. B. Willans, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The retiring President, Mr. F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A., delivered his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

Unlike most Societies the Woolhope Club has the President's Address at the conclusion of his year of office and not at its inauguration. To some degree this makes his task easier, as it is customary for him to give a review of the year's activities.

I am fortunate in being able to record another active and successful year. It opened on the 30th April with Mr. L. S. M'Caw's address, and an exhibition of extremely valuable maps upon "Land Use in the Black Mountains".<sup>1</sup> The lecturer was responsible for what is believed to be the most intensive survey of the district that has ever been made. This includes a large area in South Herefordshire. The four well attended whole-day and one half-day excursions were favoured with fine and sunny weather except for two showers.

The first meeting on the 27th May, Ladies' Day, was to the Cotswolds, where Colesborne Park was visited by the kindness of Colonel Elwes, and by permission of Mrs. Simpson Haywood the members and their friends saw the beautiful rock gardens and the interesting house at Icomb. On the 12th June Mrs. Lowe, of Paytoe Court, invited the members to see Wigmore Grange, and gave them hospitality on the half-day's outing. On the 29th June the Club visited Broomfield, Glasbury, to see newly found remains of the old Brecon-Kington Railway, which were described by Captain Ellison; then they passed to Llangoed, where Capt. H. A. Christy pointed out interesting features in his residence and grounds. Aberedw rocks and church were next visited, and the meeting concluded at Bulth Wells, delightful

<sup>1</sup> Mr. M'Caw has given photographs of these maps to the Hereford Public Library.

country having been passed through during the whole of the journey. At Bulth the party was generously entertained to tea by Mr. and Mrs. G. E. Sayce.

Two meetings took place in August. On the 3rd the attractions were a series of Norman churches in the Teme Valley, including Rock, an example of the Kilpeck school of architecture, and the Southstone rocks. Llanrothal Church, The Coombe, Tregate Castle and Llangarron were visited on the 27th, the Club making a detour to see the famous Beech tree at Welsh Newton. Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Barnardiston kindly provided tea at Bernithan Court.

These meetings will be fully described in the *Transactions* by the able pen of our Honorary Secretary, to whom the Club owes a great debt for the large amount of work he does each year in preparation for our excursions, whereby, given fine weather, their success is assured.

In the autumn, Capt. H. A. Gilbert and Dr. C. W. Walker gave talks, in the Art Gallery, upon birds. A report upon the cruck buildings in this county was given by the President in March, and on the 1st April General Hamilton read a paper upon some Bronze Age finds at Mathon, and Captain Ellison reported further discoveries he had made in the history of the tramway, for which he is becoming famous.

At the end of June the Newcomen Society visited Hereford for a few days. The Society accepted an offer to make the Woolhope Club Room their headquarters and were officially welcomed by the City and by our Club. Lectures were given each evening upon local subjects, and our Honorary Secretary made many of the arrangements for day excursions and acted as principal guide. The Society expressed their great pleasure in their visit.

The most important work, however, was the further excavations at Poston Camp. Under the able supervision of Mr. G. Marshall, who received help from Mr. C. Green, of Gloucester, and by permission of Mr. Gavin Robinson, the owner of the property, much work was done and many interesting discoveries were made. These were described by Mr. G. Marshall upon the site on two afternoons while the excavations were in progress, and at a lecture in the Club room in March. It is hoped that further work will be done during 1938, and that much light will be thrown upon the history of Herefordshire camps in general and of this camp especially. The Honorary Secretary devoted many days to solving various and difficult problems that arose from day to day as the work of excavation went on. His marked power of deduction from the slightest evidence that appears is really extraordinary. Hearty thanks are due to subscribers to the Fund and to Mrs. Robinson for providing teas.



I now turn to the future. In doing so I want to draw attention to the only subject upon which I can claim to have more knowledge than any other individual. The facilities afforded by the books in the Club's library; the books, local MSS. and maps, etc., in the Public Library and the collections in the Museum and Art Gallery are of great importance—far more so than most residents in this county realise—although they attract many students from a distance. The City Library is recognised by the Master of the Rolls as the official depository for local records, and therefore receives all documents relating to this county that are sent to the Public Records Association for distribution. Very many have been received as gifts through this source.

The number of individual documents under my care as Librarian now reaches many thousands and relate to almost every parish in the county. They date from the 13th century, and of some parishes there is a long sequence for centuries. The most important recent additions are the court rolls of Orleton, almost complete from 1648 to 1849, given by Lieut.-Col. J. A. Hill. Of Marden we have a few court rolls, and an extraordinary map of the parish measuring 9 ft. x 14 ft. of the early 17th century. This gives the names of the cultivators of every strip of land in the open fields and is an invaluable record for the student of social and local history. When the Shobdon estate was broken up, the late owners most kindly gave all their deeds and maps to this Institution. These have been catalogued and indexed.

Some hundreds of city leases were in the old Guildhall, and in 1926 or 1927 were transferred to the Public Library. These contain a mass of information concerning the past. From one I discovered the site of Roger Kemble's house; in another a plan of the proposed alterations to the Booth Hall when it was sold by the Corporation in the 18th century. Others explain how the Castle Mound disappeared, for tenants of some Corporation property nearby had to grant free access to the citizens to take away the gravel of which it was composed. Many of the leases of the 18th century have clauses charging the tenants to pay either a brace or more of carp or tench, and/or either a couple of fat capons or ducks, to the Mayor at Easter, in addition to the money rent. The Mayor must have had a royal feast after the Lenten fast. The history of place-names in the city and much information concerning both residents and public and private buildings is preserved in these documents.

Lately this Library has become the Diocesan depository for Parish Registers and other records. Already the registers of 47 parishes are deposited in the strong room. These contain much interesting material in addition to the entries of births, marriages and deaths. Lugwardine registers, for example, record charities, gifts of furniture to the Vicarage, the keeping of the school in the

church and arrangements made for the scholars. Some registers give parish boundaries, the names of those liable for the upkeep of the churchyard walls and other things far too numerous to mention. An entry in Cusop Register is interesting. The date is 1731, and it reads as follows:—"Bur. Aug. 23. Griffith Lewis, Anabaptist, O Dura Cleri Anglicani sors! quod ijs Ecclesiae privilegia post mortem largiri tenemur, qui in sinum ejus recipi quamdiu vixit sunt, fastidiose dedignati sunt." This has been kindly translated by a Cambridge tutor of Classics as: "O, the hard lot of an English clergyman, because we are compelled to give freely after death the privileges of the Church to those, who, as long as they lived, scornfully disdained to be received into its bosom." This is a single example only of scores of curious entries in various volumes.

The Pilley collection of Herefordshire books, pamphlets, maps, and many other things, has been trebled in size, mostly by gifts (including a large and important collection given by the late Prebendary Hopton) since Mr. Walter Pilley bequeathed to the city the results of his unceasing efforts to collect and preserve everything that would illustrate or record the history of this county. In addition to the more valuable items he filled many scrap books with miscellaneous facts and indexed them all. His industry and enthusiasm knew no bounds and he spent time and money freely for the ultimate benefit of the city of which he was so proud. The whole of this collection has been catalogued and indexed and there is much material ready for the historian of each one of the many sides of local life—education, printing, guilds, agriculture, trades, industries, local government, roads, railways, architecture, art, etc., etc. The collection of local maps and plans would be a study in themselves.

Another recent gift to the Public Library of importance is the collection of books, English and foreign, upon pomology and cider-making made by our member Dr. H. E. Durham. The Doctor also gave a number of named negatives of perry pear trees of many varieties in various stages—the tree, blossom, foliage and fruit.

The collection of local negatives and lantern slides must be mentioned. The Public Library acquired by purchase the late Mr. Alfred Watkins' collection of these and by gift the late Mr. Wilson's negatives. Many of these record things of the past, as they cover a long period of years. My own gift of nearly 2,000 negatives and slides of more recent date help in a small way only to show later changes. The assistance of some few amateur photographers is much needed to record the fast disappearing features of the city and county. A whole series of photographs of the condemned houses would be of value to future students of social life.

The Club's library also has grown in importance of late years.

By means of exchanges with similar societies in various parts of England it now possesses some few sets of *Transactions* of considerable value. These cover many branches of archæology and natural history, and I want particularly to call the attention of our members to these sources of information which should be used much more than they are at present. The more knowledge we possess the more shall we enjoy and appreciate the Club's summer meetings.

To describe the various collections in the Museum and Art Gallery would occupy far more time than is at my disposal to-day. Suffice it to say that these also attract many visitors from a distance.

Although only a few subjects have been specially mentioned, yet enough has been said to show what a wealth of material is close at hand and available for use. If various members of the Club in their spare time would undertake a few special studies we could easily have a series of interesting evening lectures. Indeed, the work badly wants doing, and would amply repay anyone who will devote even a very little time weekly to study the history of some chosen subject.

In conclusion, may I sincerely thank the club for the kindness shown me during my pleasant year of office, and especially Mr. George Marshall for his unfailing help and guidance. The occupant of the Presidential chair best realises how great is the debt due to the Honorary Secretary by those who have the honour to be members of the Woolhope Club.

The HON. TREASURER presented a satisfactory financial statement.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY reported that there were 222 members as compared with 217 at the beginning of 1937.

It was decided to hold the following Field Meetings: Rudhall and Upton Bishop (Ladies' Day), and Dorstone and district. The other two Field meetings were fixed at the Annual Winter Meeting to take place at Clanna and the Forest of Dean, and at Thornbury and district.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. Meysey George Dallas Clive, Whitfield, near Hereford; Mr. W. A. Evershed, Prothither Grange, Hoarwithy; the Rev. J. S. Dugdale, M.A., Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford; Mr. Alfred Davis, Brewery House, Ross-on-Wye; and Mr. S. P. Marfell, The Villa, Ross-on-Wye.

The following gentleman was proposed as a member:—Mr. Harold Bulmer, Adams Hill, Hereford.

Mr. F. C. Morgan laid on the table the three handsomely bound volumes of photographs, which he had taken recently of all the cruck buildings in the county and which he had presented to the Club at the First Winter Meeting as an appreciation of his

election as President. This gift was most gratefully acknowledged, forming as it does a complete record for Herefordshire of these fast decaying timber buildings with this peculiar type of construction. It was accompanied by a detailed list of all the buildings with particulars of their condition, etc. The labour involved in taking these photographs, numbering as they do nearly 350 of 112 houses and 28 barns or other out-buildings, many of the places being in most inaccessible districts, and the objects themselves very often exceedingly difficult to photograph, is deserving of the greatest praise.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY reported that the general index to the *Transactions*, 1912-1935, which he was compiling, was nearly ready for the press. The Central Committee was instructed to obtain estimates for the printing and proceed with the work.

The appointment of a Secretary for Botany in place of the late Rev. W. O. Wait, was considered and, on the proposition of the Honorary Secretary, it was decided to ask Mr. Edward Ball, of Oldfield, Pipe-cum-Lyde, to take this office.

The Rev. S. H. MARTIN presented a "Report on Roman Coins from Kenchester", mostly in the possession of Mr. Whiting, of Credenhill, which was received with thanks, and it was unanimously agreed to have it printed in the *Transactions*. He said that he had catalogued no fewer than 1,399 coins, starting from the time of Tiberius to 398 A.D., the greater number of them being between 260 A.D. and 300 A.D.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN reported that at the Hereford Sewage Works, at the bottom of a borehole made through peat to a depth of 14 ft., there had been found a piece of worked timber which possibly might have come from a prehistoric lake dwelling. At a depth of 6 feet in another borehole were found two whole clay pipes of 17th century date, one with I R on the bowl and stem, and the other plain. These are now in the Hereford Museum.

Mr. Morgan said that he had submitted samples of the peat to Mr. J. Ramsbottom, Keeper of Botany at the Natural History department of the British Museum, who reported on them as follows:—

I send you herewith a report on your samples. These have been worked out by Miss F. L. Stephens of this Department, who has consulted Mr. M. A. C. Hinton, Keeper of Zoology, and Mr. M. H. Hey, Assistant-Keeper in the Department of Mineralogy.

#### REPORT ON SAMPLES FROM BOREHOLES AT SEWAGE FARM, HEREFORD.

SAMPLE A (pocket in clay at 12 ft. below G.L., 6. 152.5 O.D.)		
Leaves:	Populus nigra	predominant
	Salix viminalis	"
	Quercus	occasional
	Crataegus	"
	Gramineae	"
	Carpinus or Corylus	"

*Leaves* : Eurynchium rusciforme (moss) 2 pieces  
 Ranunculus ficaria ? 1 leaf  
*Wood* : Salix or Populus.  
*Pollen* : Infrequent  
 Quercus, Salix, Ulmus, Populus, Compositae, Gramineae  
*Diatoms* : None

## SAMPLE B (Pocket in clay at 14 ft. below G.L., 4. 150.5 feet O.D.)

*Leaves* : Populus nigra predominant  
 Salix viminalis  
 S. alba ? frequent  
 Quercus  
 Crataegus  
 Gramineae  
*Pollen* : Sphagnum ?  
*Diatoms* : None

## SAMPLE C (Received February 7th. Depth 14 ft.)

*Leaves* : Populus nigra  
 Salix viminalis  
 Gramineae  
*Fruits* : Corylus avellana  
*Wood* : Populus or/and Salix  
 Quercus  
*Pollen* : None  
*Diatoms* : None  
*Bones* : " Bird probably. Impossible to determine."

(Keeper of Zoology).

*Soil* : " Blue material is Vivianite, a hydrated ferrous phosphate. It is not uncommon in bogs—in general wherever there is a chance of iron and phosphate materials coming together under reducing conditions. Conditions on a sewage farm would usually be favourable to its production in the subsoil. Nothing can be deduced as to the age of the deposit."

(M. H. Hey.)

*Remarks* :

Half a dozen samples only of each group were examined for pollen and diatoms.

The poplar as far as it has been possible to determine appears to be *Populus nigra*. Most of the willow leaves conform with *Salix viminalis*.

The wood is considerably compressed, but appears to be mostly salicaceous, in so far as I have been able to identify it, without resorting to special technique, which would take some time.

Mr. F. R. JAMES asked if the Club would make a donation to the Society of Bird Wardens for the protection of five kites' nests in Wales on the Herefordshire border. On the proposition of Dr. C. W. WALKER, seconded by Captain O. B. WALLIS, it was decided to make a grant of £10 for this purpose.

Captain F. B. ELLISON said that, in fulfilling a promise, he was shortly to investigate the old Hereford-Abergavenny tram track, also the navigation of the Wye. He appealed to those who had deeds or documents concerning these subjects to allow him to see them.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN mentioned the decision of the Library Committee to purchase for £100 a model of old Hereford which

Mr. L. J. Starkey was making, and, on the proposition of Mr. MARSHALL, seconded by Mr. F. R. JAMES, it was decided to contribute £5 towards the cost.

Mr. E. J. BETTINGTON reported the finding of a 3rd century Roman coin in apparently undisturbed gravel, at a depth of 2 feet, at St. James Church in Hereford.

Captain H. A. Gilbert sent the following extract from *British Birds* for January, 1938, p. 274: "Rose Coloured Starling in Herefordshire. Mr. N. M. Collins states (*Field*, Nov. 27th, 1937, p. 1406) that he observed a Rose Coloured Starling (*Pastor roseus*) from September 2nd to 14th, 1937, while staying at Leintwardine. The bird frequently fed on mulberries."

The meeting then terminated.



## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 26TH MAY, 1938.

STAUNTON, NEWLAND, ST. BRIAVELS, AND CLANNA,  
IN GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

The First Field Meeting was held to visit various places in the Forest of Dean and neighbourhood.

Those present included :—Mr. F. C. Morgan (Acting-President), Mr. N. Armitage, Mr. W. Betteridge, Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. G. B. Cooper, Mr. A. Davis, Rev. W. S. Daw, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. G. A. Hall, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. T. H. Higgins, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. Averay Jones, Mr. W. J. King, Mr. F. P. Marfell, Mr. J. W. Marriott, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. J. E. M. Mellor, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. H. Scott, Mr. C. W. F. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Engineer-Commander J. Smith, R.N., Lieut.-Colonel O. R. Swayne, D.S.O., Mr. W. Ridley Thomas, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. Frank Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The President, Mr. E. J. Bettington, sent apologies for his absence owing to illness.

The route taken was through St. Weonards to Monmouth, and thence by the lovely road ascending into the Forest past the Kymin Hill, affording wonderful panoramas over the Wye Valley to the Welsh Mountains, though visibility was not very good in the distance. Shortly after passing from Monmouthshire into Gloucestershire the first stop was made at the little village of Staunton, whence the members proceeded on foot to climb the easy gradient to the Buckstone.

Before entering Crown land, on which the Buckstone is situated, a remarkably-shaped rock of huge dimensions, locally called the Toad's Mouth, was noted. The walk of about fifteen minutes followed a fine outcrop of the Old Red Conglomerate, and near the summit of the hill the company came to the Buckstone, situated in a position giving wide views to nearly all points of the compass. Many of the hills of Herefordshire were identified, together with the long range of the Cotswolds in the opposite direction, the Malverns, and the mountains of Wales; while in the immediate vicinity vast expanses of forest arrested the attention.



Photo by

George Marshall, F.S.A.



Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

1. THE LONG STONE, STAUNTON, FOREST OF DEAN.
2. TOPIARY WORK, CLANNA, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

# LXXXIX

The Buckstone, a mass of natural sandstone conglomerate about 57 feet in circumference, was formerly a rocking stone, but on June 10th, 1885, some excursionists deliberately overturned it and the huge rock was sent down the hillside. The Crown authorities had it hauled up and replaced, but the base had to be concreted and so it no longer rocks.

In a few observations, Mr. MARSHALL explained that the huge rock was no doubt left by the action of water wearing away the earth and rock around it during the course of ages. Nearby he called attention to a hollowed stone to which legend attributes sacrificial usage, but which, he commented, was much more likely to have been a stone used for pounding corn.

Descending the hill, the party next made the short journey to the other end of the village, where they inspected the church, which is the oldest in the neighbourhood, dating from the 12th century. In the unavoidable absence of the Vicar (the Rev. D. N. Dobson) some interesting features were referred to by Canon R. T. Heygate, who explained how some discoveries as late as last year had led to the belief that the Lady Chapel on the north side embraced some remains of the original Saxon church. With expressions of thanks by Mr. Marshall on behalf of the Club to Canon Heygate, the company regained the motors and, proceeding towards Coleford, paused a moment to see a large upright stone of Old Red Sandstone conglomerate on the roadside not far from Staunton, called the Long Stone. Mr. Marshall drew attention to certain resemblances in vertical groove markings to the Queen's stone near Whitchurch, and their supposed association with human sacrifice—supposition, he suggested, which was purely imaginary, for the hollows had nearly certainly been made by the action of water trickling down the stone in course of ages.

The sun was shining brilliantly when the fine church at Newland—so spacious as to be oft characterised as the "Cathedral of the Forest"—was reached. Here the Vicar (the Rev. John Griffin) acted as guide, and pointed out its architectural treasures, calling attention to the fact that the first recorded rector, Robert of Wakering, was presented to the living by King John, and that the incumbents continued to be rectors until 1305, when the rectory was added to the endowments of the Bishopric of Llandaff. Among some notable brasses was a fine one depicting a free miner of the Royal Forest of Dean, which is well known to antiquaries; and in the churchyard some equally well-known monuments were inspected, including an effigy of Jenkin Wyrall, Forester-of-Fee and Bow Bearer to Henry VI., showing a hunting-horn and sword, the badge of his office. In earlier days there were, under the Constable (who was the chief Crown official) nine Foresters-of-Fee, each of whom had charge of a portion of the forest.

A halt was made at St. Briavels, where, by the walls of the

castle built by Milo Fitzwalter, Earl of Hereford, to confirm the authority of the Norman kings in this region, and used by King John as a hunting-box, an alfresco lunch was taken. Some members availed themselves of the opportunity to pay a hurried visit to the church, which dates back to 1089. Proceeding to Clanna, a fine residence between St. Briavels and the Severn, the Club was on new ground.

Here, under the guidance of Mr. Gavin Robinson, and with the permission of the owner, Mr. R. J. Pryce-Jenkins, some very beautiful gardens were seen. The route lay through shrubberies with a wonderful selection of plants, park-land containing 27 different species of conifer, and a walled garden with ornamental yews, considered one of the finest examples of topiary work in the west of England (*see illustration, p. lxxxix*). It was explained that each year two men are employed for 18 weeks on the necessary trimming. Extensive hot-houses, and an exceptional scheme of canal and lake irrigation, fed by a stream emanating from a holy well near the site of St. Anne's Chapel, were also inspected during a stay of some two hours.

Along a pleasant country road giving occasional glimpses of the Severn estuary, the company arrived at Lydney, where tea was served at the Feathers Hotel.

Afterwards the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new member was elected: Mr. Robert Harold Bulmer, Adams Hill, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership:—Mr. John Percival Smith, Aylescroft, College Road, Hereford; Mr. H. M. Prichard, M.A., The Cottage, Bartestree, Hereford; and Mr. Hugh Fixsen, Gwynant, Hampton Park, Hereford.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN reported the discovery of a very large stone axe during road widening at Kington, and acknowledged the indebtedness of the Club to Mr. E. W. Lucas, the Divisional Surveyor, who had made known the discovery to them. The discovery of the stone axe was particularly important because until about four years ago none had been found in Herefordshire, though a number had come to light since.

Miss Chitty, to whom the axe was submitted, has kindly made the following report upon it:—

PERFORATED STONE AXE-HAMMER FROM KINGTON CHURCHYARD.

This has been a magnificent specimen, derived from the so-called Beaker type of axe-hammer of the Early Bronze Age; it might possibly indeed be contemporary with the lovely smaller examples occasionally associated with Beaker burials.

It was originally ground and highly polished, traces of the fine surfacing surviving on one side and in the hole. The faces are dished, one being more concave than the other. The perforation was hourglass, the

junction of the counter-sinking being not quite central. The material looks to me like Rhayader Grit: can you consult a geologist to make sure? I should be grateful to know. The implement was evidently broken in antiquity, as the fractured surfaces are weathered and thinly patinated over.

Axe-hammers were unrepresented locally till the recent discoveries of large specimens at Stanage and Pembridge. If the blankness of S.E. Wales on my map for Britain gives a true picture, these Herefordshire examples are probably to be connected with the prolific distribution in South Shropshire. The Kington example has affinities with a larger specimen from the Black Marsh, Middleton-in-Chirbury, Shropshire, which was ploughed up not far from the Hoar Stones Circle (Ashmolean Museum, Oxford: L. F. Chitty, *Bull. Bd. Celtic Studies*, IV (1927), pp. 76, 82-3, Fig. 7).

There is a thin line of Bronze Age evidence suggesting possible links between the Clun-Teme-Lugg-Arrow-Brecon areas: it is to be hoped that future discoveries may throw light on these connections.

Mr. MORGAN also reported another important discovery, namely, that of an old cushion which formerly belonged to the Mayors of Hereford, dated 1604. It had come to light in the British Museum, and was now on loan to the Victoria and Albert Museum. Mr. Morgan expressed the hope that eventually it would be possible for the Hereford Museum to secure the cushion on loan. It was a fine piece of needlework of the date.

The return journey was then made *via* Parkend to Lydbrook through the forest, and by Ross to Hereford, which was reached at about 7.0 p.m.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, 28TH JUNE, 1938.

## DORSTONE AND DISTRICT.

The Second Field Meeting was held at Dorstone and neighbourhood to study the occupation of the land between the Dore Valley and the Black Mountains by the Normans soon after the Conquest, as exemplified in the motte and bailey castles which are so numerous on this border.

Those present included: Captain F. B. Ellison (Acting-President), Mr. A. C. Alcock, Mr. N. Armitage, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Major E. F. Cockcroft, Sir Geoffrey Cornwall, Captain H. A. Christy, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. Cecil Haig, Mr. C. J. Harding, Mr. George Harding, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. T. E. Jay, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Rev. William Marshall, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Rev. Preb. T. H. Parker, Mr. W. T. Perry, Rev. George H. Powell, Mr. H. J. Powell, Captain T. P. P. Powell, Mr. H. M. Prichard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. J. P. Smith, Rev. G. W. Stewart, Mr. J. B. Taylor, Mr. P. J. L. Templer, Mr. W. Ridley Thomas, Mr. S. E. Warner, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

Apologies were received from the President, Mr. E. J. Bettington, and from Mr. F. Boddington, the Assistant Secretary, for absence owing to illness.

The first stop was made at Castleton in Clifford parish, where a fine specimen of a motte with two if not three baileys was examined. It overlooks the Wye Valley and guarded a ford at this point. The Honorary Secretary made some remarks on these earth and wooden castles, particulars of which will be found in his paper in this volume.

The next motte and bailey to be seen was that known as Newton Tump on a small stream under the shadow of Merbach Hill. Here the bailey was laid out with angular corners, and may be later than the Domesday Survey. The moat appears to have been fed with water drawn from the stream higher up.

The drive was continued, *via* Archenfield to Mynydd Brith. On the way at the top of the hill above Archenfield a stop was made to see the view, but the weather was unfavourable for distant observation. The Hon. Secretary drew attention to a number of stones on the south side of the road, which appeared to have no purpose, and suggested that they might be the remains of a cromlech such as Arthur's Stone. The site was a most likely one for such a Neolithic burial.

Alighting from the cars a short way from Mynydd Brith, the party proceeded on foot and examined this earthwork. The motte and bailey are very small, but in a strong position and such that the surrounding fosse must always have been dry. The walk was continued about three-quarters of a mile to another but larger castle at Nant-y-bar. This is on high ground with a bailey on the east side not very well defined, and here also the ditches must have been dry.

On the way back to the cars an earthen bank across a hollow in a field adjoining the road was examined. The Honorary Secretary pointed out that on one side it was retained by a stone revetment, while on the other the bank sloped in the direction of the Nant-y-bar brook. It was slightly hollow on the top, and was evidently an aqueduct to conduct water to douse the meadow, the artificial channel entering and leaving it being easily traced. The length of the bank is about a hundred yards.

The next stop was at Dorstone, where, by Dorstone Castle, another fine motte and bailey, the party lunched. It is very large, and, at a later period, the defences had been strengthened by stone walling, but nothing of this remained above ground.

After lunch the business of the Club was transacted.

The PRESIDENT, Captain F. B. ELLISON, referred with regret to the death on May the 12th last of Professor A. E. Boycott, M.D., F.R.S., an Honorary Member of the Club.

The HONORARY SECRETARY said that Professor Boycott had been a member since 1896, and was elected an Honorary Member on his leaving Herefordshire in 1912. He was a great authority on mollusca and contributed in conjunction with Mr. Ernest W. W. Bowell a list of species in the Fauna of Herefordshire to the Club's *Transactions*.<sup>1</sup> Other articles from his pen on the same subject were to be found in the *Transactions*.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. John Percival Smith, Aylescroft College Road Hereford; Mr. H. M. Prichard M.A., The Cottage, Bartestree, Hereford; and Mr. Hugh Fixsen, Gwynant, Hampton Park, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were proposed as members:—Mr. Harold Douglas Cater, City Arms Hotel, Hereford; and the Rev. George Henry Powell, M.A., The Rectory, Dorstone.

A stone axe found by Mr. J. G. Dyke, of Shrewsbury, on the Long Mynd in Shropshire, many years ago, and lent by him was exhibited. It was a fine Neolithic specimen, and a report on it by Miss Chitty was read, which will be found in the *Transactions* of the Shropshire Archæological Society.

<sup>1</sup> *The Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1898, pp. 1-104.



The HONORARY SECRETARY reported that an Early Iron Age or Romano-British cooking pot, and an iron sickle, had been found at Sutton Walls, where quarrying for sand was taking place. The pot, a photograph of which by Mr. F. C. Morgan was handed round, found about 2 ft. 6 in. below the surface with the sickle in close proximity, on the south side of the camp about fifteen yards from the vallum, was got out entire, but when the earth was removed it fell to pieces, being held together by the earth only. It has been reconstructed and is now in the Hereford Museum, together with the sickle. A few animal bones and teeth were found in the soil, and it had evidently been used as a cooking pot and not a burial urn. It measures  $9\frac{1}{2}$  to 10 in. high,  $33\frac{1}{2}$  in. in circumference at the centre and 26 in. at the mouth, has a bead rim with widely spaced diagonal lines between two others just below the rim, and is of black gritted ware. The iron sickle is a small one of the type found at the Glastonbury Lake Village and elsewhere, but is the first specimen to have been found in Herefordshire.

Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A., laid before the meeting a paper entitled "The Norman Occupation of the Lands in the Golden Valley, Ewyas, and Clifford, and their Motte and Bailey Castles", and as the paper was of some length he gave a short verbal résumé of it. It will be found printed in this volume under "Papers".

Mr. S. E. WARNER asked if there were any likelihood of a revision being undertaken of the "Flora of Herefordshire", and said that if so Mr. F. M. Day, a botanist who had just completed the Flora of Devonshire, would be pleased to co-operate. He said the Malvern Field Club were collecting data with regard to the distribution of the Rock Rose, generally found on limestone soils, and would be glad for any record of these in Herefordshire to be sent to him or to Dr. H. W. Barker, of the Natural History Branch of the British Museum. He also hoped that the Woolhope Club would become affiliated to the newly formed Midland Naturalists' Union, which he thought by bringing the various local societies together would be of great benefit to them individually and collectively.

The members then proceeded to Dorstone church, where they were met by the Rector, the Rev. George H. Powell, who gave some particulars of the building. He said that the church was repaired by local workmen in 1829, and many valuable things were removed and used for other purposes in the village. The work was not well done, and in 1888-9 his father, the then Rector, re-built the church, the old foundations being used. The chancel was very wide and particularly good for singing and speaking. Unusual features were the double piscina, especially in an English country church; an interesting board in the belfry recording the charity of one Meredith Maddy (1643), the wording of which

*To face page xciv.*



*Photo by*

*F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.*

AN EARLY IRON AGE COOKING POT FROM SUTTON WALLS.

was most quaint; and the carving on a tomb in the churchyard of a man and his two horses ploughing. The man and his horses were killed by lightning in the middle of the last century. Since 1664 ancestors of the present rector have been incumbents of this church, almost continuously, a record probably difficult to find elsewhere.

The party then drove to Snodhill, where they were met by the owner, Captain T. P. P. Powell, who pointed out the interesting features of the Court and gave some historical particulars of the Castle. Captain Powell said it was a curious coincidence that exactly fifty years ago to the day his father had addressed the Woolhope Club at the same spot on the same subject. He said the Court was built in 1665, which date appears upon it, by his ancestor William Prosser, who had then recently acquired the property. The castle at the time of the Domesday Survey was held by Hugh L'Asne, and afterwards by a branch of the Chandos family. Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, held it for a short time in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. There had been a chapel near the Castle, though its position had not been located, he thought it stood in front of the Court looking towards the Castle on the right-hand side of the road. A tradition had come down that a great treasure was hidden on the land at the junction of two streams no deeper than a hen could scratch, but he had not tried to find it. He had heard stories of marble being quarried here, but knew of none in the locality.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL said the first mention of such marble quarries was in Camden's *Britania*, and Drayton, in his *Polyolbion*, describing the Golden Valley, referred to them in these words, "Floods to make fat those meads, from marble veins that sprout", showing that he knew the springs in the valley came out at the level of the cornstone beds, and that this limestone resembled marble. He himself had had polished a piece of this stone taken from a quarry at Urishay, and it had the appearance of Purbeck marble. Several Norman fonts in the district, at Bredwardine and Madley, and other churches, and probably also the matrix of the brass on the tomb of St. Thomas de Cantilupe in Hereford Cathedral, are made of this rock and were originally polished.

The Court evidently incorporated parts of a building earlier than 1665, as can be seen in the hall, which before that date would have been open to the roof, but then had a floor inserted and the staircase and the roof raised. All the roof timbers appear to be of the 1665 date. The first floor timbers of the northern wing appear to be those of the earlier structure, and the circular staircase with solid oak treads at the N.E. angle of this wing may possibly be older, but might have been added to give access to the rooms on the first floor in this wing in 1665. There is some upright panelling, old doors, a fine staircase, and a 17th century fixed

bench in the hall. In the kitchen is an early 16th century bench cut down and fixed against the wall, with a rail of the 17th century let in along the front at the top to hold it together. The seat of it is modern. In front of it is a large refectory table.

After inspecting the ruins of the Castle an earthwork opposite the Gobbetts Farm was visited, upon which Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL made the following observations :—

This curious earthwork has received little attention, and the Historical Monuments Commissioners merely note it as a "Homestead Moat", which almost certainly it never was, for one thing it is too large, and such a dwelling site would not have existed immediately under the eye of the principal manorial house, the castle, in the demesne of which it must have lain.

It lies to the east of the Gobbetts Farm, in the angle of the river Dore and the stream which comes down from the Snodhill Dingle, and consists of a mound, roughly about 60 yards by 30 yards, raised several feet above the surrounding land, and protected by a continuous ditch on the north-east side merging into the marsh round the north-west end. On the outer side of this ditch is a raised bank which is carried beyond the mound at the south end and then continued as a dam across the end of the marsh which bounds the mound on its south-west side and extends some way above and below it. A small stream of water, brought from higher up the valley, now runs close to the mound on the north-east of the marsh. It is evident that the marsh was once a lake artificially formed, and leaving only one means of approach to the mound from the north-west, the Dore about fifty yards or so off protecting it on the north-east side and the Dingle stream at the south-east end, and the lake along the south-west side. No causeway can be detected across the ditch, so probably access to the mound was by means of a bridge.

The earth that forms the mound must have been brought from somewhere. That from the ditch would have been required for the most part to make the embankment on its outer side, so no doubt the requisite soil for the mound was obtained from what is now marsh. The south-west side of this is quite straight and evidently artificial.

As before stated, there is nothing to point to it being a homestead mound, but it would have answered the purpose in every respect for impounding cattle against the inroads of the Welsh from which this valley suffered from time to time. In times of peace it would have been useful in periods of flood, the meadows here along the Dore are still frequently under water in time of heavy rains. There is a hollow inside the mound which might have been a pond and useful for watering the impounded stock if there were some kind of a fence round its edge to prevent the beasts getting into the ditch, or it may be that the filling up was never completed.

Perhaps the most likely period for such a structure to have been made was at the time of the Glendower rebellion. On September 8th, 1403, the King issued a writ to the keepers of a number of castles to put their defences in order, and among these were Dorstone Castle in the charge of Sir Walter Fitz-Walter, and Snodhill held by Sir John Chandos. The following year the valley was devastated. The fate of the castles is unrecorded, but the churches of Dorstone, the chapel of Snodhill, and all the others in the valley were laid waste, in consequence of which they were exempted from paying the King's Aid in 1406. No doubt the clergy could collect no tithes because the land had been laid waste. Had the stock been driven into the castle defences it would have been very difficult to water them, but such a site as the Gobbetts earthwork would

overcome this, and the place is such that it would have been extremely difficult to get the cattle out especially if guarded by a few resolute men.

The party then drove to Hinton in Peterchurch, the residence of Mr. F. Boddington, where they were entertained to tea by Mrs. Boddington. Mr. Boddington was, unfortunately, confined to his bed with a cold.

Thanks having been returned to Mr. and Mrs. Boddington for their kindness, the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 6.30 p.m.



## THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

TUESDAY, 26TH JULY, 1938.

ROSS, RUDHALL AND DISTRICT.

The Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day) was held in fair weather to visit Rudhall, where the owner, Major W. Morland, has recently disclosed and restored many early features in this remarkable timber house, and to see other places which have some connection with it.

Those present included :—Mr. E. J. Bettington, F.R.S.A. (the President), Mr. F. C. Morgan (acting President for part of the day), Mr. E. Armitage, Miss Maud Armitage, Mr. and Mrs. Nugent Armitage, Mr. and Mrs. E. Ball, Mr. W. Betteridge, Miss Betteridge, Mr. H. E. Bettington, Mr. S. J. Bridge, Mr. and Mrs. G. M. Brierley, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. G. Foster Carter, Mr. H. D. Cater, Mrs. R. Chauncy, Mr. and Mrs. Cheese, Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. and Mrs. Alfred Davis, Rev. W. S. and Mrs. Daw, Mr. R. S. Dill, Rev. A. E. Donaldson, Captain and Mrs. Ellison, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. P. Fox, Rev. J. R. George, Mr. and Mrs. A. Ll. Gwillim, Mr. G. A. Hall, Mr. and Mrs. H. M. Hallett, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, Mr. George W. Harding, Mr. D. W. Harris, Rev. E. Hughes, Mrs. E. M. Jones, Mr. E. E. Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. Walter J. Jones, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. A. King, Mr. J. King, Dr. and Mrs. A. W. Langford, Mr. K. R. Lee, Mr. A. Courtney Lumsden, Mr. F. P. Marfell, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Mr. C. L. Marriott, Mr. N. W. Marriott, Mrs. George Marshall, Rev. S. H. Martin, Mr. E. H. Mountford, Mr. and Mrs. A. B. Oliver, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. and Mrs. H. M. Prichard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Miss Scott, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. J. P. Smith, Miss D. Strong, Mr. and Mrs. P. J. T. Templer, Mr. W. Ridley Thomas, Mr. A. Thompson, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. J. B. Willans, Mr. and Mrs. Wilmshurst, Miss A. Wilmshurst, Miss E. Wilmshurst, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The first stop was made at Llandinabo Church, where the party were met by the Rector, the Rev. George Redmond, who drew attention to the fine screen, a brass to Thomas Tomkins, who was drowned at the age of two years, and to two cross slabs standing outside the church.

The HONORARY SECRETARY gave an account of the building, which will be found on pages 161, 162 of this volume.

The next place visited was Gillow Manor, where the party were met by the owner, Mr. H. Sydney Parry, who is head of the ancient

family of Parry of Newcourt in the Golden Valley, a well-known member of which was Blanche Parry, Maid of Honour to Queen Elizabeth. A thorough inspection of this interesting building of the 15th century with later additions was made. The gateway and the wall and blocked window on the left-hand side are part of the original structure, and remains of a good roof are still to be seen. The house surrounds a very small courtyard, and the original hall opposite to the entrance, though much altered, retains indications of its early origin.

The HONORARY SECRETARY gave some historical particulars of this ancient manor which will be found on pages 159-161 of this volume.

The drive was continued to Foy Church, where the Rector, the Rev. T. W. Pughe-Morgan, met the party. Here is another screen of the same period as the one at Llandinabo and probably by the same wood carver.

The HONORARY SECRETARY gave some account of the building and its interesting features, which will be found on pages 162-164 of this volume.

The next stop was made at Ross, where the church was visited. In the absence of the Rector, the Rev. Prebendary P. C. Barber, Mr. C. W. Shawcross, one of the churchwardens, met the party, and gave some particulars of the building, and especially drew attention to the monuments of the Rudhall family. Two stones in the south porch created some discussion, one was a small domestic mortar with a seventeenth century date on it, and the other was a large stone which had been hollowed out and used as a mortar, but was originally fashioned as a springer stone on a column to carry a vault.

Lunch was then served at the Royal Hotel, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new members were elected :—Mr. Harold Douglas Cater, City Arms Hotel, Hereford; and the Rev. Prebendary George Henry Powell, The Rectory, Dorstone.

The following gentlemen were proposed as members :—Mr. A. Courtney Lumsden, The Old House, Brampton Abbots; Mr. Percy Weston, Oban, Ledbury Road, Hereford; and Mr. A. C. Alcock, Brooklands, Eardisley.

CAPTAIN ELLISON exhibited part of a chair from the Brecon-Kington tram line, with the spike which held it in position still in it.

The party then drove to Brampton Abbots to inspect the parish church of the Rudhall family. Here was seen the small brass of Anne Rudhall, mother of Serjeant Rudhall, whose magnificent tomb was seen at Ross. The companion figure of her husband,

John Rudhall, has long since been missing. Particulars of the church will be found in this volume on page 166.

The next place visited was Upton Court, in the parish of Upton Bishop, situated on high ground away from any other dwelling. Here the owner, Mr. A. T. Powell, welcomed the party, and an examination was made of a very fine early timber roof over the part of the house that was the original hall. A door of linen-fold panels of crude workmanship was still in use, and a 15th or 16th century window had lead glazing, with a row of the quarries having open lead fretwork in place of glass for ventilation.

Mr. R. A. FORD read a paper describing the interesting features of the roof, illustrated with scale drawings, which will be found under "Papers" in this volume on pages 167-170.

The last place to be visited was Rudhall, where the owner, Major W. Morland, and Mrs. Morland entertained the company to tea, after which an inspection was made of the mansion and its many unique and curious features were studied.

In the absence of the President, Mr. E. J. Bettington, his son read his paper on the house. The President had made a careful survey of the structure during extensive restoration work carried out by Major Morland over a period of many months, and his clever deductions and observations have added valuable data to what was already known of the structure and regarding the several periods to which the building belongs. This paper, entitled "Rudhall", will be found printed in this volume with illustrations.

Thanks having been accorded to the President for his paper, which had been circulated to members for more easy elucidation of his technical remarks, and to Major and Mrs. Morland for their hospitality, the return journey was made to Hereford *via* Fownhope and Mordiford.

#### FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 25TH AUGUST, 1938.

#### THORNBURY AND DISTRICT.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held for the purpose of inspecting three Early Iron Age camps, namely, The Bach in Kimbolton, Garmsley in Stoke Bliss, and Wall Hills in Thornbury.

Those present included:—Mr. E. J. Bettington, F.R.S.A. (President), Mr. Nugent Armitage, Rev. E. H. Beattie, M.C., Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Rev. J. S. Dugdale, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. C. Harding, Mr. G. W. Harding, Rev. J. B. Hewitt, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. Averay Jones, Mr. W. King, Rev. S. H. Martin, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. H. M. Prichard, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. S. E. Warner, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

The Bach Camp was the first to be examined, and here the members were met by the owner, Mr. Siward James, and his tenant, Mr. Stevens, who conducted them round this typical Iron Age earthwork. It covers an area of about 10½ acres, and inside the ramparts about 6½ acres. The 750 ft. contour line is near the highest point of the enclosure. Many years ago it was under the plough, but is now covered with bracken and scrub. At the north-west corner is apparently an original entrance, and here are signs of the banks having been revetted. On the west side of this entrance, in the rampart, Mr. Stevens said he had found a large flat stone and two or three upright slabs, but a little digging failed to locate the exact site. To the east of this entrance is an enclosure at a lower level than the main camp above, very suitable for hut sites, and defended on the north by a very deep escarpment and ditch. There is another entrance on this side which is probably not original. It is recorded that years ago, possibly sixty or seventy, there was a well or spring in the outer rampart on this side, but being dangerous for cattle owing to a steep drop from the top of the rampart, it was filled in. The site of it was pointed out, but there is no sign of water, which is thought to percolate to a spring lower down the valley, since a water diviner traced a stream to this spring flowing from the direction of the rampart well. It is said there were steps and stonework at the well, which Mr. James proposes opening out again.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See the *Transactions*, 1884, pp. 170-172 and plan; and 1911, pp. 222-224, for particulars of this camp.

The party then drove to Puddleston church where, in the absence of the Rector, the Rev. I. M. Haines, they were met by Mr. G. P. St. GEORGE, of Puddleston Court, who pointed out two very large oaks, called Adam and Eve, in the field to the west of the church. He said these trees were quite hollow and were estimated to be a 1,000 years old. They had been pollarded and were evidently of great antiquity, but were still in a flourishing condition. Mr. St. George produced a manuscript book written about sixty years ago giving various particulars of the church, in which it was recorded that the tympanum over the Norman doorway in the west wall of the tower, which has since been renewed, had figures on it like those at Pipe Aston. If not actually the same design, this record points to the original tympanum having been sculptured with some figure subject. He also exhibited an old water-colour drawing of the church, which showed a font in the churchyard at the east end of the church. This is shown as a bowl-shaped font, and not tubbed-shaped like the font at Laysters, which came from this church and is said to have been rescued from buildings at Puddleston Court. Possibly there was a seventeenth or eighteenth century font here before the new one was made at the restoration of the church about 1850. The present whereabouts of any such font is unknown, and so the one shown in the drawing may be intended to represent the font now at Laysters and which may have stood in this churchyard for some time after the restoration.

The HONORARY SECRETARY drew attention to the peculiarities of the tower, the quoin stones which are reminiscent of Saxon long and short work, the doorway with tympanum being pure late Norman, and the windows being small single lights with pointed heads. The tower was evidently very late Norman transitional to Early English, about 1170. The masonry of the lower half is built of narrower stones than the upper half, but this may be due to the stone from one quarry being exhausted and having had recourse to another to finish the work. The tower wall abutted on the west wall of the nave and was not bonded in, which showed that this west wall belonged to a building earlier than the tower. The window looking into the church from the tower had a wide relieving arch of rough stones set back from the responds on either side. The same construction is to be observed on the inside of the windows in the tower. This peculiarity may have been dictated by the original west wall of the nave having been thickened on both sides, and repeated in the other windows because the same centering could have been employed.

The next stop was made at Bockleton church, where the members were met by the Vicar, the Rev. J. G. Maude, who pointed out the chief features of the building.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN said that the late Norman nave had exceptional character in the treatment of the south and north





Photo by

George Marshall, F.S.A.



Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

BOCKLETON CHURCH, WORCESTERSHIRE.

1. South doorway.
2. North doorway.

doorways, which had arcading with most interesting details over the archways (*see illustrations*). Similar but plainer work of this type was seen at Eastham which church the Club visited last year. The Elizabethan tomb to Richard Barnaby, owner of the manor of Hampton Charles in Bockleton, and his wife, was a good example of the period, if somewhat crude in execution. He also gave an account of the descent of the manor of Bockleton from early times to the present day.<sup>1</sup>

The Rev. I. B. HEWITT drew attention to the two lychgates, both entirely of timber, on the north side of the churchyard, and said that when he was young the eastern one was used for funerals and the western and smaller one for weddings. He thought that the former had originally formed the porch to the north entrance of the church, and pointed out that the barge boards on the south side were modern copies of those on the north side, and that the tie beam on the south was plain but that on the north was cambered and finished on the underside with a slight ogee. This lych-gate was wide and would have covered the doorway and probably was of fifteenth century date. The other gate was made up of timbers that had been used before.

He also drew attention to a sunk road or ditch running round the east and south sides of the churchyard and continuing on to and through the adjoining farm buildings to the west of the churchyard. The churchyard is very large. He also said that fifty or more years ago there was a quarry in a field called Battle Field, where human remains were unearthed from time to time, but could offer no information as to what period they belonged.

The drive was continued to the Bromyard-Tenbury road, from which point the party walked to Garmsley Camp along a roadway through fields to Garmsley Camp Farm. This roadway is made with stones on edge and had the appearance of a Roman road, but it transpired that it was made some forty years ago to approach the farm.

Lunch having been partaken of, the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. A. Courtney Lumsden, The Old House, Brampton Abbots; Mr. Percy Weston, Oban, Ledbury Road, Hereford; and Mr. A. C. Alcock, Brooklands, Eardisley.

The following gentleman was proposed for membership: Mr. John Stewart Westgate, Conifers, King's Acre, Hereford.

A paper entitled "A Revised List of the Mollusca of Herefordshire", by the late Professor A. E. Boycott, F.R.S., was presented to the meeting, and it was unanimously decided to print it in the

<sup>1</sup> A detailed account of the parish and church will be found in *The Victoria County History of Worcestershire*.

*Transactions*. This paper was found among Prof. Boycott's effects and was submitted to the Club by Mr. Charles Oldham at the request of Mrs. Boycott. It will prove a valuable addition to Professor Boycott's and Mr. E. W. W. Bowell's paper on Herefordshire Mollusca, which appeared in the *Transactions* for 1898, pp. 1-103.

The HON. SECRETARY reported that sundry Iron Age pottery had been found at Sutton Walls, and a large black pot was found *in situ*, which was nearly entire and could be reconstructed.

Dr. J. S. CLARKE observed that a line drawn roughly N.E.-S.W. from where they stood on Garmesley Camp through Weobley, for a distance of about 25 miles, passed through a number of stones, mounds and places ending in "ley", among which were Ailey, Hurstley and Willersley. On May Day the sun rose, and on Hallowe'en the sun set, in a line directly over those places.

The Rev. J. B. HEWITT pointed out that Laysters—the meeting of five "leys" or roads—was known locally as "The Laysters".

Garmesley Camp is about 8 acres in area, and near the 600 ft. contour line. It is situated in the parish of Stoke Bliss, but within the Herefordshire boundary. It is in the nature of an elongated promontory camp, with the chief entrance at the west end in the south corner. On this side the rampart and ditch are of considerable size, but the other three sides are largely defended by the steep escarpments into the valleys. A view is obtained from the camp over the Teme Valley and to the camp on the Clee Hills, but rising ground to the south shuts off a view of Wall Hills Camp at Thornbury. In 1774 the camp was divided into two parts by a hedge which still exists, the eastern part being 5a. 2r. 20p. and called The Great Camp, and the western part being 2a. 3r. 22p. and called The Little Camp. At the eastern end of the camp commanding the valley below are some earthworks which have the appearance of a small Norman motte and bailey castle, but no record of this appears to be known. Some particulars of the camp will be found in the *Transactions* for 1893, pp. 142-145 and a plan.

The next place visited was Thornbury church, where the Rector, the Rev. EVAN JAMES, gave some particulars of the building. He said his predecessor, the Rev. S. E. Dodderidge, had collected a considerable amount of information about the church and parish, and was of the opinion that an earlier wooden structure preceded the present church. An aisle on the south side of the nave has been pulled down and the arcade walled up,<sup>1</sup> and the piscina moved to the north wall of the chancel. The north doorway has a plain Norman tympanum with a cable moulding, and there is a good

<sup>1</sup> This aisle must have been destroyed many years ago, for it is not mentioned by Duncumb in his *History of Herefordshire*, 1812, Vol. II, p. 229.

Norman font and an Elizabethan chalice. The registers commence in 1538 and are continued without a break.

The HON. SECRETARY said there were three pre-Reformation bells, two with the same lettering, one a Saint Anne bell, the church being dedicated to that Saint, and the other a Saint Michael bell. The third bell is also a Saint Michael bell with slightly different lettering. Brinsop was the only other church in the county where all three bells were of pre-Reformation date. Bishop Booth, on the 24th of December, 1530, granted a licence to collect alms to buy three bells for Thornbury church, and gave forty days' indulgence to those contributing. It was possible that only sufficient money was collected to buy two bells, which were specially cast probably by Nicolas Greene of Worcester, and that the third bell was a second-hand one bought later perhaps after the Reformation in 1538, when many bells from the dissolved monastic buildings were on the market. It certainly would not have been cast specially for the church, for if so it would have had a different inscription.

Considerable discussion took place about the tower. This is a massive stone structure nearly six feet in thickness, with a slight batter at the base, built of thin sandstone slabs some nearly a yard long, with little square-headed windows, those of the belfry storey being a little larger, but there is not a dressed stone in the whole structure, unless it be the head of the west belfry window much worn, so that there is no feature to date it by. Mr. Bettington, the President, thought it might date from any period between the 13th and 16th century, and Mr. Marshall suggested that it was built in the first quarter of the 16th century, and the inhabitants of Thornbury having given themselves a tower appealed for funds to furnish it with bells.

The cars then conveyed the party to Wall Hills Camp. This Iron Age earthwork is extensive covering an area of about twenty-three acres with a very large single vallum and ditch, in some places as much as 40 feet from the present bottom of the ditch to the top of the vallum. On the west side the ground falls steeply and the vallum is much smaller. There are indications that the vallum was revetted with stone. There are several entrances into the camp, that on the south-east angle is certainly original. The 750 ft. contour lies just within the entrenchment. Some particulars of this camp will be found in the *Transactions* for 1887, pp. 120-124 and plan; and 1893, p. 144.

The return journey was then made *via* Bromyard to Hereford, which was reached about 5.30 p.m.

FOURTH WINTER MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 17TH NOVEMBER, 1938.

LANTERN LECTURES :

1. "SOME ANCIENT CUSTOMS OF HEREFORD",  
By EDWARD J. BETTINGTON, F.R.S.A.
2. "A NEW LIGHT ON BEHIND-THE-WALL STREET",  
By CHARLES EVANS.

The above lectures were given in the Woolhope Club Room at 5.30 p.m. and were illustrated with lantern slides. There was a good attendance of members and their friends.

Mr. EDWARD J. BETTINGTON, the President, gave a very interesting and amusing account of some ancient customs once observed in the City of Hereford and neighbourhood, which were in his knowledge, or of which he had received accounts direct from old inhabitants who had participated in them. His lecture will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The HONORARY SECRETARY, in proposing a vote of thanks, which was heartily accorded, to the lecturer, congratulated him on having recorded such customs as were rapidly passing, and in many cases had passed, from the knowledge of the people. He said that on the previous day he was passing through Talgarth, where one of the customs mentioned was actually in progress, namely, a hiring fair.

Mr. CHARLES EVANS then gave his address on discoveries he had made with regard to the lost site of Behind-the-Wall Street, which in the past had been confused with Bewall Street. He had found in the Record Office two early deeds which fixed with certainty the site of the street. He demonstrated that it was the street which was afterwards known as Packers Lane, and now as East Street and West Street. His conclusions will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The PRESIDENT congratulated Mr. Evans on the identification of the street, and on his proposition a vote of thanks was passed to the lecturer for laying his discoveries before the Club.

A discussion on some aspects of the city walls followed, and the President said that he hoped to give an address to the members on this subject in the near future.

The following gentleman was proposed for membership :  
Mr. Edward Noel Bemrose Jeffrey, West Street, Leominster.

The meeting then terminated.

FIFTH WINTER MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 24TH NOVEMBER, 1938.

LANTERN LECTURES :

1. "FURTHER NOTES ON EPIPHANIUS EVESHAM, by F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.
2. "JOHN ABEL, A 17TH CENTURY 'ARCHITECTOR'", by R. A. FORD.

A Meeting, which was well attended, was held in the Woolhope Club Room, to hear the above lectures, which were illustrated with some excellent lantern slides.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN prefaced his remarks by saying that he was able to give some further examples of Epiphanius Evesham's sculptures to those he recorded in a previous address to the Club. These examples had been identified by Mrs. Esdaile, and he visited the churches in which they were to be found and took a series of photographs of them. A full account of these monuments will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

Mr. E. J. BETTINGTON, the President, proposed a vote of thanks to the lecturer, which was seconded by Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL, who drew attention to one of the four sorrowing daughters on the tomb of Christopher Roper, 2nd Baron Taynham, who was holding a small lap dog on her arm, a most unusual feature.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. R. A. FORD then gave his address on John Abel, illustrated with numerous slides of the buildings he mentioned. He said :—

Authentic records of the life and work of John Abel were scanty. Brief references were to be found in Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia*, Clayton's *Timber Edifices*, Duncumb's *History of Herefordshire*, and John Hutchinson's *Herefordshire Biographies*. The parish register of Sarnesfield records that he was buried there on the last day of January, 1674 (*i.e.*, 1675). He is said to have lived to the age of ninety-seven, which would make the date of his birth about 1577. There were families of Abel living in the adjoining parish of Pembridge, as is proved by a number of tombstones in the churchyard of that place, but of John Abel's birthplace we have no record, or of where in his youth he received his schooling and training.

That Abel would have had ample opportunity for the study of timber-framed buildings, from which he could have drawn inspiration, was evident by such structures as we know were erected before his time, many of them surviving to the present day. In Hereford there were the Booth Hall with its fine timber roof, restored in 1921; The Freeman's Prison with heavily moulded beams, recently demolished; the old Town Hall, of which

<sup>1</sup> Illustrated in the *Transactions*, 1935, p. 113.



drawings exist, and in Broad Street there still stands a remarkably fine small open-roofed hall at the back of the premises of Messrs. Pleasance and Harper (late Page), jewellers. This roof was brought to light during recent alterations to the premises, and, by the courtesy of the owners, photographs and measured drawings of it were taken. This hall dated from the late fifteenth century and may have served as one of the Guild Halls, possibly the Carpenters. Other examples of mediæval woodwork must have been familiar to Abel such as the choir stalls in the Cathedral and in All Saints' Church, the rood screens in so many of the village churches, to say nothing of the domestic edifices scattered over the countryside.

The lecturer knew from his own experience in setting out vaulting for work carried out by Messrs. Bettington and Son at Dinmore Manor how a study of old vaulting in the Cathedral had helped and inspired him, and so in a similar manner no doubt John Abel received inspiration in the planning and erection of his timber buildings from the examples he saw around him.

The authentic records of Abel's work, as has already been said, are few. Camden states that he erected the market houses at Brecon, Knighton (probably an error for Kington), and Leominster. The roofs and screen at Abbey Dore, the presbytery of which was restored as the parish church by the first Viscount Scudamore in 1633, were also his work. At Vowchurch the thrust of the roof had pushed out the side walls, and John Abel is said to have constructed the present roof, which is entirely supported on oak pillars placed close to the side walls, thus relieving them of the roof load. This was just the method one would expect from a carpenter "architector". Report has also credited him with the erection of the Unicorn Inn, at Weobley, and the Old House in Hereford, which if the date upon it, 1621, is correct, might have been his work, as he would then have been about forty-four years of age.

At last there seems evidence to show why he has been designated as the King's Carpenter, for during the siege of Hereford by the Scots under the Earl of Leven in 1645, Abel rendered good services to the defenders by his ingenuity in inventing mills for the grinding of corn and gunpowder. Sir Barnabas Scudamore, in describing the siege, says "God sent us singular men of all professions, very usefull, and necessary for us in this distresse", and amongst others "An expert Carpenter, the only man in all the Country to make Mills," etc. On the arrival of King Charles the First in the City after the raising of the siege, he knighted the Governor, Barnabas Scudamore, Nicholas Throgmorton, and William Nayler, and it is not impossible that he took notice of the services of the humbler individuals, including Abel, who for this reason may have become known as the King's Carpenter.

In Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia* it is stated that after he was about 90 years of age he engraved a stone for himself on which is depicted his own self kneeling and his two wives, together with the emblems of his profession, rule, compass and square, and the following inscription:—

This craggy stone a covering is for an Architector's bed  
That lofty buildings raised high yet now lyes low his head  
His line and rule, so Death concludes are locked up in store  
Build they who list or they who wist for he can build no more.  
His house of clay could hold no longer,  
May heaven's joy frame him a stronger.

JOHN ABEL

*Vive ut vivas in vitam æternam.*

It seems likely that this stone in Sarnesfield churchyard was originally level with the ground, for Mr. Marshall informs me that in the Pilley

Collection is an account, dated 1858, for recutting the tomb and for lime and stone probably for constructing the low base wall of the present table tomb.

In conclusion, the lecturer said that the tradition of building in timber is still worthily maintained in Herefordshire, and drew attention to a timber wing erected at Bryngwyn about fifty years ago for Sir James Rankin, and a hammer-beam roof to a music room with a minstrels' gallery at Dinmore Manor constructed recently for Mr. R. H. Murray. The roof is built of English oak framed and erected by Herefordshire craftsmen. It took five to six men to lift some of the timbers on to the saw bench.

Musing on these things, he recalled to memory some lines of Longfellow in his poem "Nuremberg", an old German town made beautiful by the works of its mediæval craftsmen, in which is said of one of them:

"*Emigravit* is the inscription on the tombstone where he lies;  
Dead he is not,—but departed,—for the artist never dies."

The PRESIDENT, in proposing a vote of thanks to Mr. Ford for his instructive lecture, gave him the credit for designing the timber roof at Dinmore.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL, in seconding, said he was pleased that some one had come forward to study the works of John Abel, and considered that if a careful comparison were made of the details of some of the existing timber buildings it would be possible to ascribe more of them to the genius of John Abel. In addition to the buildings mentioned by the lecturer as being John Abel's work, were Lady Hawkins's Free School at Kington, which Abel contracted to build for £240, the screen in the hall at Monnington Court, and probably the roof of Brampton Brian Church, built in 1653. This is a hammer-beam roof carried on columns standing against the walls, and the carved details on being compared with his known work support this conclusion. The English and Latin inscriptions on the market houses of Brecon and Leominster, the screens at Abbey Dore Church and Monnington Court, and in Vowchurch and on his tomb are often repeated on one or the other.

The vote of thanks was heartily accorded.

The following gentleman was proposed for membership:—  
Mr. Edward Alexander Somerton, Highgate House, Leominster.

Mr. W. BETTERIDGE exhibited some branches of the Black Poplar covered with a black fungus. He said that wasps visited the tree, presumably for the honey dew from aphids, and thousands of them were found dead under the tree, and he wished to ascertain whether similar observations had been made, and if the death of the wasps was due to partaking of the fungus, or, if not, what other cause.

The meeting then terminated.



WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 8TH DECEMBER, 1938.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library on Thursday, 8th December.

There were present: Mr. E. J. Bettington (President), Mr. A. Cheese, Mr. C. J. Christmas, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. R. F. Dill, Mr. H. J. Davies, Captain F. B. Ellison, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. A. B. Oliver, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. P. Weston, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. F. Boddington (Assistant Secretary).

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL proposed and the Rev. G. B. E. RIDDELL seconded that Mr. Charles A. Benn, O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S., be elected President for the ensuing year. This was carried unanimously.

The following Vice-Presidents were elected:—Mr. E. J. Bettington, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. F. C. Morgan, and the Rev. Canon W. E. T. Morgan.

The other officers of the Club were elected as follow:—  
Central Committee: Mr. F. R. James, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. G. B. E. Riddell, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Dr. C. W. Walker, Mr. C. H. Butcher, Captain F. B. Ellison, and Rev. S. H. Martin. Editorial Committee: Mr. George Marshall, Dr. H. E. Durham and Mr. F. C. Morgan. Hon. Treasurer: Mr. F. R. James; Hon. Auditor: Major E. A. Capel; Hon. Secretary: Mr. George Marshall; Hon. Librarian: Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Lanternist: Mr. Basil Butcher; Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries: Mr. George Marshall.

Two Field Meetings were fixed, one to take place at Newent and Ashleworth, in Gloucestershire, and the other at Arley Castle and district in Worcestershire.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. John Stewart Westgate, The Conifers, King's Acre, Hereford; Mr. Edward Noel Bemrose Jeffrey, West Street, Leominster; and Mr. Edward Alexander Somerton, Highgate House, Leominster.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership:—Mr. Charles Henry Mitchell, 12, Commercial Street, Hereford; and Mr. Douglas Beresford Griffitt Gabriel, 133, St. Owen Street, Hereford.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN read his Report on Archæology for 1938, which will be found printed under "Reports of Sectional Editors" in this volume. He exhibited a very large cooking or storage vessel of native British ware, recently found at Sutton Walls, which he had successfully pieced together, and the base of another large vessel of hard red Romano-British ware from the same site.

Mr. F. R. James sent measurements he had taken on the 15th September last of two oaks in Moccas Park, namely, "The Woolhope Club" oak, and "The Knoll" oak. The following are his measurements and those previously taken by the Club, at 5 feet from the ground:—

"THE WOOLHOPE CLUB" OAK.

March, 1871	...	...	19 ft. 5 in.
April, 1932	...	...	23 ft. 5 in.
September, 1938	...	...	23 ft. 8 in.

"THE KNOLL" OAK.

March, 1871	...	...	14 ft. 7 in.
April, 1932	...	...	17 ft. 7 in.
September, 1938	...	...	18 ft. 6 in.

The HONORARY SECRETARY reported that he found a Giant Puff Ball (*Lycoperdon giganteum*) on 26th August last, growing in his garden at Breinton Manor. It measured 12 inches in diameter one way and 10 inches the other, and stood 9 inches high. On August the 28th it had increased in diameter to 12½ inches and was 36½ inches in circumference. In the *Transactions* for 1884, p. 267, one is recorded as 33 inches in circumference, and another as 64 inches in circumference, but these were not Herefordshire specimens.

He also reported that a live polecat was brought to Mr. Morgan at the Library on the 5th of December, which had been taken near Peterchurch. Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson said that a few years ago one was taken in the same district. Mr. Morgan said that another specimen was taken at Letton two months ago.

Dr. C. W. WALKER reported that he had found five nests of the Marsh Warbler last spring in two separate localities. This was the first recorded instance of these birds breeding in Herefordshire. They built their nests in herbage about one foot from the ground and near water.

On the proposition of Dr. C. W. WALKER, seconded by Captain O. B. WALLIS, it was decided to give five pounds to the fund for the preservation of the Kite in Wales during the forthcoming year.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY reported that the General Index to the *Transactions* from 1912 to 1935, and of the Illustrations from 1851 to 1935, was all in type, and that the volume should be ready for distribution early next year.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN said that he had submitted the twigs and leaves of the Black Poplar exhibited by Mr. W. Betteridge at the Fifth Winter Meeting to Mr. J. Ramsbottom, Keeper of Botany, British Museum (Natural History), and he reported that the fungus was the substratum of *Fumago vagans*, one of the sooty moulds, and very common, but that he could find no record of its causing death or disease of wasps or any other insects.

It was decided that a small donation be made from the funds of the Club to churches visited during the meetings, the amount given to be left to the discretion of the President and the Honorary Secretary.

The meeting then terminated.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1936.

### TRADE IN HEREFORD IN THE 16TH CENTURY.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

(Read 21st March, 1936.)

For the past three years my spare evenings and other off-duty times have been occupied in transcribing the city archives written in English. The Town Clerk has kindly allowed me to have a few at a time at the Library for this purpose. There are many sacks full in the strong room at the Town Hall, and all those dealing with the 16th century are now finished. Not every document has been transcribed; bundles of obligations and others written in similar language have been omitted though these should be calendared at some future date. My work was undertaken at the request of the authorities of Michigan University who will eventually publish a dictionary of early modern English (1450-1700) and have been given all the slips used in the compilation of the New English Dictionary by the University of Oxford, and who have collected some hundreds of thousands of slips in addition. The greatest need was for quotations from minor local documents in which the language of everyday life was used—those of ecclesiastical, legal, or national importance here and elsewhere had been thoroughly searched by generations of philologists.

The work is of supreme interest, for there is scarcely a problem of the present day which was not faced in some form or another in the 16th century. Some of the solutions seem curious to modern ears. Enough material has been transcribed for a series of lectures upon life in Hereford in those days. Copies of the transcripts have been deposited in the Public Library and it would be good if a few members of the Club would undertake to study various aspects of social life as recorded therein. Our attention at the present moment is to be directed to the trading problems alone.

There are two copies of regulations concerning the government of the city. One is written on a long narrow roll of paper; another

was written during the mayoralty of Gregory Prise in 1577.<sup>1</sup> The opening paragraph of this orders that all men repairing to the city shall leave their weapons at their "Inns" under pain of imprisonment, except that every knight and "esquier of worship" may have a sword borne after them.

#### BAKERS.

The price of bread was regulated. Every baker was to "make good and hable whyte breade, well and throughly baken twoe halfe peny loves for a peny, and one peny loffe for a peny and of none other price", "And the said bakers put no man(ner) of grayne in such breade other then good and cleane wheate and sweate" . . . "and that they put no branne therein". The weight was to be governed by the "mydle pryce of the wheate in the markett." Horse bread, a coarser kind, was to be made "of beanes, peason and fatches" "three loves for a peny". In order to discover fraudulent bakers each one was to "sett a redy and p(er)fect m(ar)ke uppon his or theyre loves" . . . "and not Chaunge the m(ar)ke of theyre owne breade".

#### BREWERS.

Brewers were to brew "good and hable Ale and beare." The sester of ale and beare was to be sold "under the hearseve for ij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup> untill the further mynde of m<sup>r</sup> Mayor and the comen Counsaile of the said Cytie be further knowen." Traunters and retailers "of Ale and beer in their houses were to sell iij pynts . . . or above for jd within the doores at the leaste and without theyre doores likewise." Measures, "the pottell quarte and pynte" were to be "sealed with the Quenes standard of the Exchequier and by no other newly invented measures." To the ears of modern Herefordians the stringent regulations against hops being used in brewing may seem strange though the prohibition of ashes seems more reasonable. Metheglen (mead), a drink made from honey, was to be sold at xvjd a gallon.

No retailer of ale or beer or victualler was to have his shop open upon the "Sabothe day or holy day in the tyme of the dyvyne service". Potential customers at these times were ordered not to be idle in the streets but to repair to church.

Records of 'presentments' for breaking these regulations will be quoted later.

#### BUTCHERS.

Butchers were to sell only flesh that was "Seasonable and holsome for mans bodie". No bull flesh was to be sold "untill

suche tyme it be slaughte\* or slaked with hownds"—bull baiting was in favour in those days—and "No Tuppes fleshe or Ewesflesh after the Feast of Saint Peter caled Lamas (1st August) until the First day of maye." There was the problem of slaughter-houses even in the 16th century. Beasts were not to be killed in the main streets, their blood was not to be shed in the highways, and their heads were not to be laid in the streets. The entrails were not to be kept in the shops or houses over night, but carried away by night to the Wyebridge and cast into the river "while they be newe" to avoid infection. There were strict injunctions against feeding swine upon "Interralls"—injunctions that also were frequently broken.

#### FISH AND CORN.

Forestalling the market was a punishable offence. The purchase in the city of seafish or freshwater fish for resale was forbidden.

On market days the hour of 11 a.m. from 29th September to the 2nd February, and 12 noon for the remainder of the year, was important to traders. Not until the common bell was rung at these times†—probably there was not a public clock—could there be any bargaining of corn or grain. Some 18th century documents in the possession of the Corporation recite the exact positions under or near the market hall where each kind of grain or corn—rye, barley, oats, wheat, etc.—was to be sold.

"And that no co(m)en Badger (cornfactor) appeare or shewe hymself wthin the corne m(ar)kett of the said Cytie untill after the Second Rynginge of the said m(ar)kett Bell, wch also is appointed one ev(er)y m(ar)kett day to be ronge one half hower before one of the clocke after noone of the same

\*BULL BAITING.—So far back as 7th May, 1423, there was an ordinance of the Mistery of Butchers of the City of London approved by the Common Council that no bull was to be killed for sale before it had been hunted and baited and from the Company's records in 1582-3 there is an entry of a fine, i.e., "Item of Hy. Baker for Kellynge a bull unbeayted 2/-" (unbeayted=not previously used for the sport of bull baiting).

Bull Baiting which took place at the Bears Garden, Southwark, was a favourite amusement of the citizens of London.

Fitzstephen who lived in the 12th century speaks of Bull and Bear baiting.

Stow says that there be two Bear gardens where bears, bulls and other beasts be baited in plots of ground scaffolded for beholders to stand safe, and mastiffs in kennels nourished to bait them.

The sport was a Royal one, and consisted in the bulls and bears being hobbled and then worried by dogs.

† The common bell was also rung from 8 p.m. to 9 p.m. during the winter by the clerk of St. Peter's, who in 1596 applied for an increase in wages. The pay worked out at three half pence a day, out of which some bell ropes had to be provided and the "Ballrycke" repaired. When the payment was fixed everything was "more plenty and better cheape then now it ys."<sup>1a</sup>



day And that they ne any other shall make any Sale of any Corne after the Hower of three of the clocke at after noone and then to Cesse and knytt up theyre Baggs upon payne of ymp(ri)sonment of the bodies of ev(er)y such Badger, and to make ffyne and Raunsome for theyr Contempt, And that ev(er)y Badger shall shewe his lycens to hym graunted uppon payne of imprissonment."

#### CHAUNDLERS.

Tallow for candles was priced at 3d a pound "according to the Quenes Standert after xvj<sup>en</sup> ounces to the pounce after haberdepoize." Butchers and others that sold tallow were not to charge more than 2/6 a stone for rough tallow and 3/- for "molt talowe".

#### COAL.

Sea coal could not be bought before it came to the market place, under a penalty of vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>, neither could hides, under a penalty of xij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup> for each offence.

Regulations dealing with matters other than traders we are not concerned with to-day, though there are many of interest. Two, however, must be mentioned. One ordered all ex-mayors, common councillors, innholders, vintners, chandlers, candle sellers, tippling houses and ale houses during the winter nights to have a lantern and candle light at their doors between the hours of six and eight o'clock "except the night that the moone do shyne."

The other regulation dealt with the parking not of motor cars but of waynes and carts. These were not to be brought above the "Towlsend" of the city—they could remain between Bysters gate and this point only. At fair times they were to be removed out of the city within three days, and "in such removinge of theyre waynes to see the said Street made Cleane where theyre waynes stode." An anti-litter campaign was in evidence 350 years ago, and is still being waged. Horses, geldings or caples that came to the city bearing grain or other merchandize were to be put up at inns and not left in the market place.

Although this copy of regulations is of the year 1577, it must be remembered that similar rules had been in force for many years.

The market place was sometimes enlivened by scenes not connected with trade: it was where proclamations were exhibited, and where special prisoners were punished. A letter<sup>a</sup> from the Commissioners of the Marches of Wales in 1535 is particularly interesting. It appears that a John Bedo "of his craftye and untrue disposicon" aided by James Watkyns induced William Blast to forge a letter, using an old seal of the Commissioners. For punishment the Mayor was ordered to put John Bedo "on

horseback his faze towards the horse taile" and the two other culprits were to "lede his horse through the market place" with a paper about his head with an inscription in large letters "This were [wear] I for falsefying the king's letters." Bedo was also to be put in the pillory in the market place during the time of business, his two companions by his side. The particular interest of this document is that this old form of punishment is depicted on one of the misericords in the cathedral. After a night in prison they were to be set free.

#### THE GUILDS.

Unfortunately very few records of the trade guilds of Hereford have survived the perils of accident and neglect. The charters of the Mercers' Guild for 1572 and 1686 were discovered among many miscellaneous documents in the Public Library, and the minute books of the Haberdashers of Hats and Caps, Stationers, Barber-surgeons, Painters, etc., from 1612-1771 and of the Mercers' Company from 1616 to 1821 also are preserved in the Library—the latter volume was saved from use as spills in an inn early in the 19th century by a lover of the city. The first few pages were still in strips when I took up my duties here. They have now been carefully pieced together and the volume rebound. The minute book of the Corvisers disappeared in the 19th century and its whereabouts is now unknown.

Among the miscellaneous documents transcribed are a few minor records of these one-time powerful guilds. The earliest document in which they are mentioned records that in 1514 the wardens of all the Companies or guilds agreed that

"no<sup>a</sup> man(ner) of p(er)son of ther seid occupacon w<sup>in</sup> the same Citie shall take ne receve no man(ner) of prentise to be prentese w<sup>t</sup> hym under vij yers and that they take suche apprentese by indenture for the t(er)me above seid and thendenture to be sealyd before the meire for the tyme beyng & recorded by the same And that none of the seid occupacon take no p(er)son for the yere or ij yeres for rewarde & gift to Teche hym his occupacon nor to gree w<sup>t</sup> his p(re)ntese till hys yers be ffulfilled & ended uppon peyne of xx<sup>s</sup> at ev(er)y default thone half therof to the Meire and thother half to the said artificers. Also the same day & yere above seid The seid wardens by thessent & agreement of all there occupacons have lyke wise enacted for the Comyn wele of the Citie of hereford & no p(re)iudice to the Kyngs lawes, that there shall no man(ner) p(er)son of ther occupacon w<sup>in</sup> the seid Citie & suburbys of the same ffold ne tacke no hole cloth unles he be ffurst seyen & alowed able wroght by the seid wardens or by ij of the honest p(er)sons of the seid Craft in ther absens undre payne of vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> at ev(er)y default half therof to the Meire & thother half to the seid artificers."

In 1517-18 the guilds complained to the mayor and his brethren that many strangers who had lived here "but<sup>4</sup> a litell space & but of smale reporte and behaveour" had been admitted as merchants

"by the which div(er)s & mony be hurted & impov(er)ysshed by reason of the same, fforasmoche for the boldenesse of ther lib(er)tie they boroweth moche stuffe, & delayeth ther neyghtbors of ther detts, ffor reformacon thereof yef it wold please you of yo(u)r goodnesse that ev(er)y p(er)son that hereafter shalbe admytted as a Gilde m(er)chant to pay for his admyttinge xx<sup>s</sup> halfe thereof to the meire for the tyme beyng & the other half to the Chamburleyns of the seid Citie And that ev(er)y Citezon his heire & he that marieth a ffreman's wife to be admytted payinge for the wyne xij<sup>d</sup> accordynge to the Custome

the iij<sup>th</sup> inquest\* we alow this same byll  
The Second quest a lowthe This byll."

The guilds were jealous of their powers. In 1549 Robert Corren<sup>5</sup> complained that the Bakers would not admit him as a member, though he was ready to do his duty. As he was already "ffree unto the occupacon of Cappers" the refusal of the Bakers was perhaps justified though the inquests did "alow this bill".

In 1553 there was trouble in the Blacksmiths' Guild. It had "condiscended<sup>6</sup> to receve (as members of their coporacon) certain companies of other occupacons" in order to relieve the costs of the company. The right to appoint wardens was retained but the older occupacons of "singularyti & in dispysng of your seid Orators" had appointed wardens who were not smiths and had no skill for the "reformacon of any defautes used amongst Smythes." The blacksmiths petitioned the Mayor, his brethren, and the three inquests "to dissever your orators from the seid other occupacons . . . & to be restored to their parte of the stocke". The smiths admitted they were few in number but promised to burden themselves for the common profit of the city as far as other occupacons. "And thus at the reverens of god and in the way of charytie." The petition was allowed, and the goldsmiths, cutlers, pewterers, plumbers, brasiers, cardmakers and glasiars were separated from the company.

A letter<sup>7</sup> from the Council in the Marches to the Mayor in the same year probably refers to the foregoing dispute. Morgan Davies and John Hawle, the wardens of the company, had complained to the Council that the Mayor refused to deliver up the charter and stock "by meanes whereof the p(ar)ties are not hable to execute their said office." The Council commanded the mayor to minister justice. "Not fayling hereof as you woll answere at your perill."

\* The Three inquests were composed of (i) Members of the Council, (ii) Inhabitants of standing, (iii) Inhabitants outside the City but within the liberties.

A document,<sup>8</sup> undated, of the time of Queen Mary records a petition from the artificers "that no forren p(er)son shall nat Retayle no kynd of yron ware bote that he be a fre man wit(h)in the sayd cyte but otere holl sall" (=whole sale) as all other crafts do, except at fair time. They asked also that the wares should not be sold "holl sall" unless the wardens passed them as lawfull, i.e., of good workmanship.

In 1554 Hugh Welsh, mayor of the city, granted power<sup>9</sup> to the goldsmith and other artificers to choose their own wardens upon the Sunday after the Epiphany; apparently a new guild or company was then founded, with all the usual privileges and duties. An imperfect contemporary rough copy of the charter only exists.

In 1554 the Mayor, his brethren and the inquests ordered that the guilds "ffrom<sup>10</sup> hensforthe shall not electe nor choose any warden of any occupacons . . . excepte the same warden be a Freman & be admitted to the Gyldemerchauntshype". The Bowyers and Fletchers only were excepted from this order.

In 1555 fifteen cappers<sup>11</sup> complained that seven other cappers had

"made within them selves that noe poore man one to a nother shall not worke noe pece worke but he shalbe preasented and lose vij<sup>s</sup> unlesse he worke the same in one of there Shoppes to the utter undoinge of yo(u)r poore oratours, Humbly beseachinge yo(u)r M<sup>r</sup>shippe of yo(u)r moost benyng and accustomable goodnesse to call the said M<sup>r</sup> Cappers before yo(u)r M<sup>r</sup>shippe and to take some order herein or else y(ou)r poore oratours are utterly undone for ev(er) And this doinge yo(u)r Oratours shalbe bounde daylie to praye to god for the preservacon of yo(u)r M<sup>r</sup>shippe withe moche hono(u)r longe to encrease."

In 1582 or 1583 there was a request to the Mayor<sup>12</sup> for a fellowship of Tallow chandlers—the said trade being used by "boochers & Bakers contrary to all good order". The petitioners, eight freemen whose names shall be known to "mr mayor", undertook to "serve this Citie a pounce of good and able candell light to all yerely for ij<sup>d</sup> ob . . . . and in so doing hit will advoid the great sclauder that this cytie is now brought to . . ."

#### VARIOUS REGULATIONS.

A few odd regulations passed by the Court and three inquests at various times may be mentioned here. In 1578 (when James Warncombe was Mayor) it was commanded that no butchers, "merchers" or artificers should have their shop windows or doors open upon Sundays<sup>13</sup> during the hours of divine service except upon the three market Sundays. In 1572<sup>14</sup> it was ordered that when the mayor's brethren accompanied his worship to

Church they "shall were their Tippetts about their neckes". No citizen<sup>15</sup> or freeman was to go abroad on market days, nor go to Court nor to church on Sundays unless they had honest or decent gowns upon them.

"Also<sup>16</sup> we a gree thatt no salte cartte nor wayne come above the tolsyn butt yn sentt thomas sterte" [1541].

This last was repeated: "We<sup>17</sup> gre yt no salte cartte come not at no tyme wt ther salte a bove ye tolsyn" [1541].

A regulation passed in 1578<sup>18</sup> differs slightly from that previously quoted concerning the opening of ale houses, etc., upon Sundays. They could be open during the times of divine service "but only for traveling persons".

An interesting attempt to regulate prices was made in 1555 when the Mayor and Council ordered<sup>19</sup>

"that every vyteler of the sayde Cytye shall take of theyre gestes at meales in theyre haies and p(ar)lors not a bove o-iiijd for ev(er)ye man, they havyng two dysshes of boyled meate & on Rosted, And not above a ob for on fflotte mans bedde, & not above . . . for on horse grasse of the beste for on day & Nyghte, & not above 0-ij d or iij d day & [Nyghte f]or other grasse, And yt ys ffurthre ordered that yef any shuter wyll Call for apenye worthe of ale in a vytalyng house wthin the sayde Cytye that he shall have three pyntes for a peny & no lesse."

In 1537 the "iij enquests<sup>20</sup> be aggreed that hytt maye be enacted that hytt shalbe not be lefull to no p(er)son nor p(er)sons shall nott from hensforthe at any tyme take nor bye no Fisse before hytt come to the Fishebords to thentent to retayle or sell the same Fhisse (*sic*) ageyne before the howre of IX<sup>ea</sup> of the Clock & that apon the peyne of vjs viij d of every p(er)son or p(er)sons so offend[ing] which some of vjs viij d to go to the Comyn Cofer."\* [1535].

#### PRESENTMENTS.

A few records of presentments for breaking the city's regulations are of interest. In 1521-2 are entries:

"It we fynd all the bochers for kepyn talow in theyre<sup>21</sup> howsys & wyllly nott lett the Comynthe have hytt aft(er) the meyers crey."

"It we fynd all the hacsters for gratyng of the markett."<sup>22</sup>

"Item thei present that John hyede of preston<sup>23</sup> . . . dyd by of oon willm haskett . . . ij hyedes of the price of vij<sup>s</sup> by way of fforstallyng."

"Item<sup>24</sup> we p(re)sent Mergett Cockh(a)m wedowe James taylour hew goldsmyth Thomas hervey John purlee the wiff of

\* The fishboards were at the back of the Booth Hall.

John pryse [etc.] that they & ev(er)y on of them sellyng oute ther Ales by the sest(er) contrary to the meyers p(ro)clamacon."

"Thomas<sup>25</sup> Gebbys for takeng wrown costum for all swche stowf as men bye for there own howssold."

In 1571 there were a number of presentments for selling fish contrary to the statute of regrating, and some tanners were presented "And<sup>26</sup> for that they did not permitt & suffer their leather to lye in the ooses, viz, sole leather xij monethes & over leather ix monethes as also for shippskinne & pelts Tannyd." These are typical of many hundreds of presentments for numerous breaches of regulations and for crimes.

There are many documents relating to housing and buildings such as, the letting of towers in the Town wall, the letting of houses bequeathed by Richard Phillips\* and to encroachments, but those relating to trade premises only concern us now.

In 1578 the tavern keepers<sup>27</sup> were presented for "that they have not repaired their grates before their taverns" and on 20th October of the 20th Elizabeth Richard Meredith<sup>28</sup> met with trouble for making "a new steyer for a Tavern in the queenes strete at the bothall back dore to the Anoyaunce of the Queenes people".

#### A FREEMAN'S PRIVILEGES.

One of the privileges of a freeman was that he could not be sued for debt by a brother freeman except at the local court. There are some few petitions to the Mayor concerning this custom, and when considered by the Mayor and his colleagues strong action was taken against offenders.

In 1596 "Whereas<sup>29</sup> by the Auncient custome of this Cittie of heref that noe ffreeman should not sue an other outward soe it is that William Boile . . . hath comensed his accon at the Comon Lawe against Anthonie Turnor, walter Bodenham and Morgan Prise joiner."

The notes at the bottom of the petition state that:

"The second inquest dothe agree that the fforsayd William Boyle gent shall surcease his sute against the p(ar)tyes above specyfied at the Comen lawe or els to be disfranchesyed.

The thryd inquest doo agree the lyke.

The grete inquete (*sic*) doth agre to this bill lykewise."

\* On the 24th April, 1536, Richard Phelps "being Borne within the Citie" had executed a deed giving his land and houses after the deaths of himself and Ann his wife to the Mayor and Citizens of Hereford, the rents to be used to extinguish the customs tolls and murage payable by those coming "for marchaundizes and other their necessities". He mentions the "grete and contynual ruyne decay and dishabiting" of Hereford owing "as ys probably thought" to these tolls. (*See the Transactions, 1934, pp. 102-104.*)



That the action of the Inquests was effective is shown by a similar document of 1572 which states that Thomas Church<sup>30</sup> "of meare malyce & evill will" and "by waie of Revengement rather then of iust matter or cause to vex molest & troble" Robert Jones had begun an action before the Queen's Bench at Westminster "contrary to the othe of every ffreman". A note at the foot states "Mr. Church have confessed in open court that he wyll Release his shutt [suit]".

The right to appeal against decisions of the Mayor to the Commissioners of the Marches was frequently exercised. Robert Carpenter complaind that Thomas Gibbons<sup>31</sup> late Mayor still wrongfully withheld from him "a dosen yards of violet cloth to the value of xl<sup>s</sup> & better" and also "the some of xvj<sup>s</sup> vij<sup>d</sup> that he Receyved of on Marten bocher" after he had been awarded judgment in the local court, and after an appeal to the Commissioners who had ordered the goods and money to be "Restaured." He again appealed for justice "for gods love and in way of Charitie".

Rogier Symonds<sup>32</sup> "recovered" four marks from John Tew before Henry Chippenh(a)m senior, mayor and had the debtor committed to ward "And so it is gracioux lords that the said henry chippenham delivered the said John tewe furth of warde, And yo(u)r pore beidman as yet not contented."

In all such cases apparently the Commissioners ordered summary execution of justice or else the disputants were to appear before them at Ludlow.

In 1568 there is a legal note<sup>33</sup> which sounds modern.

"One cause of the insufficiencye of the answere of the sayd def ys for that the def in hys sayd answere pleadethe hys noneage, and the goodes that are supposed to be bought of the sayd pt by the sayd def are necessaryes for mans bodye and therefore the same ys insufficyent & not pleadeable and for dyv(er)s other causes apparant, wherfore the pt desyrethe iudgement &c."

A freeman detained in ward at the Booth Hall was allowed to attend church to hear divine service. This privilege has often been mentioned in writings upon Hereford. A document of 1555 is the petition of William a prise concerning it.<sup>34</sup>

"To the righte worshipfull M<sup>r</sup> Mayor of the Citie of hereford.

Complaynyng shewethe unto yo(u)r M<sup>r</sup>shippe yo(u)r Orator william a prise of the Citie of hereford Tallor That whereas yo(u)r orator hathe [been] detayned in Warde of a longe tyme in the Bouthe hall havinge not the liberties, as other presonners have had before tyme concernynge goenge withe a ffreeman

to the churche to here the devyne Service of almyghtie god and so withe hym to warde agayne whiche hathe bene accustomed tyme oute of mynde Humblie beseechinge yo(u)r M<sup>r</sup>shippe to be so good M<sup>r</sup> unto me as to let me have asmuche libertie althoughe I be a poore man as other presonners have had before tyme And this doinge I am bounde daylie to praye to god for the preservacon of yo(u)r M<sup>r</sup>shippe withe moche honor longe to encrease."

#### FOOD INSPECTION AND NUISANCES.

All through the sixteenth century efforts were made to see that wholesome food only was sold. The earliest record found is of 1514<sup>35</sup> when the charge sheet among other entries records "We leve myles bocher for [selling of a qt (=quarter) of Coreped beff bought of John Smythe]".\* The use of the word "leve" only occurs very occasionally—the usual term is "present" and less often "find". "We<sup>36</sup> fynde & present the bochers of this Citie for excesse syllyng of ther tallow contra to the meyers proclama-cion." Another sheet of 1522 contains several entries concerning hops in ale. "Item<sup>37</sup> we present John Vicaryes for usyng bere hoppis in his alee & also for excesse sellyng of his alee." In 1520 or 1521 "Thomas<sup>38</sup> Symonds Ric. Furney baker & Thomas bankcroft Inholder" were fined for "bakynge horse brede within them sylf." All the butchers were fined "For excesse<sup>39</sup> sellyng of the vitells contrary to the statute". In 1519 there are two entries which show the condition of the streetes in mediæval days when either noses were not so acute as they are to-day, or people were so used to "safures" that they were not noticed quite so much.

"We<sup>40</sup> leve Nicholas grene for a steynkyng safure mad in hys howse In eyne strett of an newsance."

"We leve the sayd nicolas for geffynge hys swyne garbetts of bests yt stenkythe of aneusanc And more over yt ye sayd nicolas dothe leve corept blode & fleshe within his shop in the hey strett the whiche ys of agrett saffure & a newsance unto the comnyg pepull."

In 1521 all the "mastere bocheres" were in trouble "for<sup>41</sup> maken of a confetersy that no Jorneman lowngyn to them shall by [= buy] no manner of cattell for no fre man of the cete within the brode stret." The previous year the Jury had passed a regulation that the "noe<sup>42</sup> Bocher . . . schall make or cause to be make none Maner of Candy wt in the Cetey noo subbarbs of the same from the feste of purificon of ladi nexte comyng." In 1548 Thomas Pees was presented for "ill<sup>43</sup> safurse" from his slaughter house "so ny ye weye".

\* The words in brackets are ruled out in the original.

In 1542 the laws about slaughtering were enforced. Several butchers were fined for<sup>44</sup> "that they keyle cawllves & schepe & other catele yn theyr schops a genste ye akett made by ye meyre & ye iij en kewste." A baker was fined at the same court for making "brede<sup>45</sup> ij ons & quarte lasse yn ye ob losse then thomas gettynd yeyde by ye habeden weyge." The meaning of this is not clear.

In 1573 there is a long list<sup>46</sup> of butchers who between them killed 170 calves between 1st January and 1st May. These had all been born within the period mentioned. Probably the law against this was due to the fact that most of the livestock was killed off in the autumn and salted down owing to the difficulty of feeding. Various foodstuffs now common were then unknown. Only good breeding animals were kept, and it was necessary to increase the number as rapidly as possible in spring and to allow the animals born to reach a fair size. Lent occurs in the same period.

In 1578 Harry Mellyn<sup>47</sup> was in trouble for "byeng of tallow w(i)th his fello butcher Richard pyers in maner of engrosyng to the intent to make hit dyrry" and in 1596 the nuisance of slaughtering in the streets still continued, for a butcher<sup>48</sup> named Keen was presented for "openyng & dressing of fleshe in the fore streete" and for "scaldyng & draweng of his porks" to the annoyance of his neighbours.

In 1521 Xpoffer [=Christopher] Degas was presented<sup>49</sup> "For castyng in to the hye strete of corrup waters". A most unusual use of the word corrupt. About the same time there were several presentments<sup>50</sup> for "usyng of unlawfull potts of erthe & not sealyd". The earliest entry of this kind, however, that has been found so far is of 1515 when one stated<sup>51</sup> "We leve Mr John Waller for sellyng Corne by a on lawfull messure that hys wyff sellys by."

Five years after our period ceased, i.e., in 1605, there is a list of names of ale sellers and a note by the constables that "We have warne them all to bringe in there pottes and vessells to have them sold." The number<sup>52</sup> of "canes" (= cans) each possessed is given after their name.

The unfortunate butchers<sup>53</sup> were in trouble again in 1521 for "sylleng ther vitells contrary to the statute" "& Also ther Acte that they have made contry to the comon wele that is to wete that none of ther occupacon to kyle Freshe mete tyll they have sold ther stale mete kylded by fore tho hit be in corporate not holsome for manys body."

A curious petition<sup>54</sup> asking that the fruit and iron markets should be removed from the "Hyghe causey" was sent to the Mayor in 1582.

"the Highe Cawsey aboute the Market Howse ys so thrusted Impestered and combered uppon the market dayes wyth all

kynde of marketes there heaped on uppon an others necke, That yt ys somtymes very hard to passe and repasse, The which thing ys not onely tedyous and payneful to the weeke and aged but also dangerus and perelous unto women that are greate wyth chylde, And very Latsome and comberus unto the market folkes of the co(n)trey for pytchyng downe and takyng up of theyr bagges Wherefore yf yt myghte please you to remove out of the said Hyghe Cawsey but onely the yron and ffryute marketes which are very troblous in the said Hyghe Cawsey And to place and appoynte them at Saynte Peters Crosse Where ys a fayre streate and Rome Inough to put up theyr standynges And charytie would that the Highe Cawsey which hath to much should Imp(ar)te some what wyth his poore neighbour that hath nothyng."

The petition was not granted.

#### TRAVELLING TRADESMEN.

Perhaps one of the most interesting of all the documents is a letter from a travelling "doctor" Richard Bagge<sup>55</sup> to the Mayor, in 1578, pleading for the release of "John horne a pore youthe" who had been put into prison. The names of the medicines he sold are given, and this in addition to its homely language makes the letter of importance. It must be quoted in full.

"Jhon yf it plec yo(u)r worship to be good unto a pore youthe horne that is at yo(u)r worshipes apoyntment in ward for his disdemaner and for the knowledg that I have of hm is as her a ftur foloweth In my being in well shere I levid most be phisik & Curiorgiri and by that meanes I mad a qua (sic) vita, rosasolus & angelica watur Cardus watur minta\* Romana watur & thes watyrs he sold & bught hornes girdles broke<sup>n</sup> Copes & other such thinges and I dyd meane to hire him yf I had contenowed in that Contre and by that meanes he Cam to this Contre & I disor yo(u)r worship to let him to his libarti & I hope this Correction shall be awarning unto him & that he may pray to god for the p(re)sarvation of yo(u)r good worship truli he is now in a sorecase

Yo(u)rs to his power

Richard Bagge."

Another is a petition<sup>56</sup> signed by seven residents in the parish of "St. Awdoyne" Hereford, in 1571 "Unto all true Xpen people" to allow the bearer David ap Owen to "passe & repasse from

\* Minta romana=spearmint. Cardus=Carduus benedictus or Holy thistle. Rosa solus=Sundew.

place to place" in order to carry on his trade as a pedlar or "petie-chapman" in order to support himself, his wife and a child. The signatories are ready to testify to his honest behaviour.

There are some few references to travelling tradesmen coming to Hereford—though the records only mention those who got into trouble and were examined by the Mayor. One has the earliest known use of the word "portmanteau"<sup>57</sup>—here called by the original form "portmantua". This is of the year 1581 when William Holland of Denbeigh, gent., a very obstinate gentleman indeed, was examined by the Mayor. He refused point blank to say when he left his home "nor dothe not meane to geave anie accompte thereof." Neither would he say when he was at London, nor how long it was since he was at Worcester. He confessed he brought his portmantua to Hereford but refused to say where it was, but that it contained lace, sugar and other spices bought in London. "Mr Mayor neede not to examin him what is in yt for he knowethe as well as he." Altogether this is the most amusing examination of the century: it is a lengthy one.

In 1550 or 1551 there was an inventory of all the malt and other corn in the city—why I do not know. The names of those in each ward holding any and the stocks they held are given. In "Yne Ward"<sup>58</sup> there were 65 "lodes" of malt, and 60 bushells of "wheete" and rye. In "sent<sup>59</sup> towens ward" 300 bushels and 15 "lodes" of malt. In Wye bridge ward<sup>60</sup> there were 88 bushels and 2 "lodes" of Rye, 90 bushels and 2 "lodes" of wheat and 166 bushels and 84 "lodes" of malt. The list may possibly have been made for some purpose connected with brewing, for after some names the quantity brewed by the owners each week is given.

"elen<sup>61</sup> Jenkins hathe yn malt there skore boscheles & she brewys viij boscheles a weke."

"elsbethe vycarys hate yn maltt xv lodes & she brews v lodes evere Fortnyght".

Rye must have been a very common crop; it may have been grown partly for the use of its straw for thatching. John Byggas<sup>62</sup> of "busshopston" acknowledged himself indebted to George Elyott to the extent of "eight bussheles of good sweete & merchaunt-able whete & eight bussheles of good sweete pure clene & merchaunt-able rye of hereford mesure."

There are some 16 bills for the supply of armour between 1510 and 1530

"harnesse<sup>63</sup> delyv(er)ed by thomas taylour thomas harvy John hunte & Robt dyer ffor the harnessyng of oon ma(n) as ensuyth ffirist bought therto of hew goldsmyth I peyer of brekendores a ffall of mayle a gorget & a peyer of spynts p(ri)ce

xiijs iiijd

Item a Salet of thomas taylour p(ri)ce	xvjd
Item a gleve of Robt dyer p(ri)ce	viijd
It ffor the swerde dacker (?) & gyrdell thereto	xxd
Itm for the whyte Cote	ijs vd
Itm ffor lyneng the gorgett & apron	iiijd
of mayle wth the w(o)rkma(n)ship	
Sm to <sup>u</sup>	xixs ix d

A few documents concerning the plague show how great was the dread of this disease and how it affected trade. The Commissioners of the Marches in 1564 wrote to the Mayor<sup>64</sup> to say that owing to the danger of infection no inhabitants of Hereford or other places were to visit Ludlow for the fair or for legal purposes, where the Commissioners then were. Anyone disobeying would be imprisoned. The Mayor replied that the proclamation had been fixed in Hereford Market place but stated<sup>64</sup>

"that sythens the feast of (omitted) last there hathe not died wtin this cite or the suburbs thereof not passing the nombre of [omitted] p(er)sons of all man(er) of disease what so ev(er) so that who so ev(er) dyd gyve unto you any other knowledge is not a iust man as we may well veryfy upon o(ur) othes if nede shall require, &c."

This and another draft, almost word for word, are filed together. Evidently a signed letter was forwarded.

The Mayor of Gloucester<sup>65</sup> on one occasion sent to allay the fears of those living in Hereford about the rumours of plague in the former city.

#### ENCROACHMENTS.

In 1572 John Meredith,<sup>66</sup> baker, was ordered to remove a bulk he had built in "Le Mylkelane", Edward Walford "ot Hongrystrete"\* and others were either to be fined for the same offence, or were to "agree with the Cyttey in the mene Tyme." In the same year John Ward<sup>67</sup> had erected a bulk upon his house in the "highe causey" one yard in breadth and three yards long and sent a petition to the mayor to graunt him "the premisses at suche reasonable rent as your worships shall thinke goode and this for gods love."

These are the earliest known records of "bulks", a framework projecting from the front of a shop or stall. The N.E.D. cannot quote the word before 1586. It was known to Shakespeare—

"Stalls, bulks, windows,  
Are smother'd up, leads filled, and ridges hors'd  
With variable complexions."

*Coriolanus*, Act 2, i.

\*St. Owens Street.



In 1582 Thomas Church,<sup>68</sup> dyer, asked permission to "make one little doore through the Towne wall to thend your said orator may the better washe his coloured clothes". "And for the same wilbe glad to keepe one lowpe of the said wall . . . in sufficient reparacons", etc. He promised to keep the door in "such sorte that it should not by any meanes be preiudiciall or hurtfull to the citty."

There apparently was some clothmaking in the city. In 1569<sup>69</sup> some "iij styckes & an halfe of wyte wollen cloth" were stolen out of the corn mill at Lugg bridge. The accused was said to have stolen a yard of cloth from the same mill on another occasion and had cut out the mark and put this in the rest of the cloth.

The values of many agricultural products are given in an inventory of goods<sup>70</sup> "that henry baker extorsciously toke and caryed away from agnes baker his mother". From this we learn that three score bushels of rye were worth 40/-, forty bushels of barley 30/-, thirteen of barley malt 12/- and forty bushels of wheat 40/-. The values of many other articles of farm stock alive and dead are given.

In 1555 there was trouble between the inhabitants of Leominster and Hereford.<sup>71</sup> Apparently corn was scarce in the former town and three "comburgesses & victuallers" had come to Hereford market to buy some. Four of their fellow burgesses wrote to the Mayor of Hereford that the corn purchased was "steyed by you at the Shwte of one Thomas Robarts . . . by color of a statute fo regrating." They assert that the purchasers being victuallers and "no fermors nother baggers of corn" were acting within their rights, and asked for the corn to be delivered up. They promised that "any of your like victuallers resorting to our markett at any tyme hereafter" shall have "like libertie & gentylness showed & yea & never require more And thus the lord kepe yow in healthe."

The Lords Commissioners were in Hereford during 1588 to administer justice, and before arriving had sent to the Mayor to order that the rules prohibiting the sale of all goods, etc., except by freemen of the City should be suspended.<sup>72</sup> This was to prevent scarcity while there was a "greate assemblye of people and sutors." The letter was unhappily worded as it included the note that "we are geven to understand that . . . non are suffered to sell . . . any Fleshe killed or bread baked out of the same Cittie." This letter is dated 14th February. It was followed by another dated the 23rd February<sup>73</sup> saying that the order had been misconstrued "by some evell and Lewde persons" and speeches made that permission was given to the citizens and others to eat flesh in Lent. The Mayor was ordered to utter a proclamation that this was to be strictly prohibited.

The harvest was a serious matter in the 16th century. In 1587 the Commissioners of the Marches wrote to the Mayor to say they had received letters from the Privy Council<sup>74</sup>

"purportinge aswell the greate plentie of Corne and grayne, wch yt hathe pleased god to blesse this our Realme wthall this p(re)sent yere, as allsoe the necessarie relief of the poore after soe harde tymes paste, we therefore will and require youe to have avigilente eye, and due care and regarde unto the Sizes of Bredd, Ale and Beere, And to see the same p(ro)porconid according to the Statute in that case provided, whereby the poorer sorte maie be the better releved."

#### FAIRS.

The fairs are often mentioned, and from the examination of David ap Jenn of Monmouthshire who came to St. Dennis fair in 1568 we learn the value of many articles. Ap Jenn was suspected of stealing a purse and was asked his business here. His reply was<sup>75</sup> that he came to buy mercery wares = a quart of sugar candy iijj<sup>d</sup>; half a pound of pepper for xiiij<sup>d</sup>; half a pound of red thread xiiij<sup>d</sup>; half a thousand of yellow pins for vj<sup>d</sup> & a thousand of white pins for vj<sup>d</sup>. From a "langarshere man" he bought ij dosen girdles for viij<sup>d</sup> and xv<sup>d</sup>; and a dozen scissors for xvij<sup>d</sup>, & ij dozen knives for ix<sup>d</sup> a dozen. He said he intended to go unto his country to sell these purchases, for he was unable to pay for a standing in the fair here, and that he was coming out of the Booth Hall by chance at the time the purse was found near him.

In 1559 the position of the "bedders" at St. Dennis fair<sup>76</sup> is given

"Yt is ordered by Mr. Mayer & his bretherne & the thre Inquests at the sayd laweday swornen that the Chamberleyne of the said cytye for the tyme beinge shall place & appoynt all bedders of the said cytye & all other of that occupation to make theyer standinge ffrom the house nowe in the occupation of Ric baker downeward toward Saynte peters church at the ffayer called denyse fayer & that no p(er)son nor p(er)sons of the said cytye do hereafter p(re)sume to pyche or make theyre standinges in any other place in the said cytye then in the said stret benethe the house of the said Ric baker upon payne of ev(er)y p(er)son offendinge agaynste thys ordynance to fforfet & lose xls for ev(er)y defeaute. And that they shall leve the space of Syx foute Rounde aboute the well one ev(er)y side upon the payne aforesaid provided that the sayd Richard bakers howse maie and shall be the first standynge and to be sett and bestowed at hys libertie and to the use of the said Richard within the eves & droppinge of his said house and pentese.

The seconde inquest agreth upon this ordinance

The Thiryd inquest a grethe as the second hathe

Confymat p(er) pryma Inquis."

## BELLMAN.

In 1542 John Clowie,<sup>77</sup> the bellman, applied for an increase of pay he not being able to

"co(n)tynowe w(i)t(h) owt yo(u)r good helpe ther in the sume of whiche costes a mountithe to the s(u)me of xxxjs viijd be syde the clansyng of the streitt now at the last feyre and above the s(u)me a fore seyde the p(ri)ce of my mare vjs and a Pother of hey p(ri)ce Vs desyrng yo(u)r mastyrshipps to loke uppon hym for his coste & chayrge and that in the rev(er)ence of god and in the wey of charite."

In the '70's following the bellman's, Richard Davies, wages were unpaid and he pleads for a settlement<sup>78</sup>

"although your sayd orator & s(er)v(a)nt have hytheunto don his dyligence albehyt that he is behynd of his wages the som of xvij<sup>s</sup> dew att mychelmas last yet nev(er)thelesse your sayde orator and s(er)v(a)nt is bounde to keepe a poore nagg to drawe awaye all fylthenes whiche is to his great charges wherefore plaise your worshipes to conceder yo(u)r sayd orator and s(er)v(a)nt that he maye be payde of the sayd som & he wilbe always redye to do his delygence & these for gods love & in the waye of Charyte &c.

The second Inquest doth agre that he shall have any wages whatsoever is due unto hym by any ordin(a)nce due at mychelmas last.

The thyrd inquest doth agree as the second have don  
Confirma p(ro) p'mam Inqu."

After this plea we are glad to know that it was granted. The document is actually endorsed "The poore Belman desyrethe his wages beyng behynd xvijs at mychelmas."

## PUBLIC MUSIC.

The professional musician was well known in the 16th century and Hereford then had its city band; it was much in advance of the 20th century in this respect. In any event "there hathe byn waytes to serve in the same" or so said William Jacson<sup>79</sup> who in 1587 applied for an increase of his wages his "small stipende beyng farre twoe Lyttle to maynetayne him and his company." If his "stypende or wages" were "awgmented and encreaced" and paid quarterly he promised to serve the city "throwly and contynually the whole yere" and "leave all other kynde of travell abrode, and other his busynes, whereby he did geate a great parte of his Levyng." There is not a note to say if this request was granted, but if it were Jacson did not live long to enjoy a larger income, for during the same year Roger Squyre<sup>80</sup> applied for the post saying that by the death of Jacson "late musycon and head

wayte . . . his Rome is nowe voyde." Squyre stated that he "from his youthe hathe byn broughte up in musycke and doth p(re)sently keepe and meyntheyne s(er)vantes in the arte of musycke to play on divers instrumentes." Squyre was appointed to fill Jacson's place, where we hope he did "attayne to suche knowledge in the Instrumentes of Shalmes lowde noyce" that was to the "good lykinge & contentacon" of the Mayor. In 1600, when he was upwards of 80 years of age, he renewed his petition<sup>81</sup> and a cloak and 20/- yearly was to be given to him by the new waits. He was told "not by no meanes gather of any p(er)son any benevolence as one of the citties waites".

A beautifully written letter to the Mayor from W. Deveroux of the reign of Henry VIII is worth quoting in full as it records a Give ale.<sup>82</sup>

"Maister Mayer in my mooste hartyst maner I recomend me unto [you] and to all Aldremen yo(u)r brethern of the Cite, Praying and desiryng you all, With the hole Cōnalte ther to be good and favorable to thys berer Henry Wenston. So it ys he ys determyned to make wtin the Cite a Game or a geve Aill after the custome of the Contre by your Lisence, and in that behalff he hath made labore unto me to thentente that I wolde wrytt unto you for your good wyll and the favore of yo(u)r Brethern and Citezens to be hade, I accordyng to hys suytt made to me as ys before said, I do disier you and all other above namyd to be favorable and good Maisters unto hym, as in gevyng hym Leyff to kepe the said game or geve aill, and that it may be asmoche to hys provytt (*sic*) as you may cause, and in thys doying at [torn out, probably "my"] instance and for my sake. I shalbe at all tymes as goode Lorde and as frendly to any Lover or frende of yours at your request in that shall ly in me. No more to you at thys tyme, but Jhu have you in hys kepyng. Wretyn at Rychemount the viij<sup>th</sup> day of May.

By youre assuryd

Wlte Deveroux."

That traders in the 16th century were subjected to losses owing to bad money is shown by documents<sup>83</sup> of 1568 when David Thomas was charged with washing with quicksilver coins "called twopence ferthinges & the same peaces dyd counterfet to the symylytude of good sylver of syx pence." It was said that he "dyd utter the same for hens at the highe crosse." Coins have been counterfeited from time immemorial—ever since they were first used, but probably there are few, if any, known names of forgers earlier than this.

Tradesmen sometimes met with misfortune even as they may to-day. In 1554 "John Draper<sup>84</sup> smyth of thage of iiij [=80] yeres whereof he had byn Freman of this Cyte abowte fyfftye yeres"

writes that "he is now lyke to peryshe for want of Foode" and pleads to be "one of the almes men of saynt gyles." His plea was granted and we may hope his last days were happy and peaceful, as we trust many hundreds of his successors have been in the various almshouses founded by charitable Herefordians.

Enough has been said to show how full of interest these old documents are. A few extracts only have been given out of the many and these deal with the surface of one side only of the life of the past. There is much worthy of careful study by those more qualified to write upon mediæval life than I am.

The philological finds, I am told, have been of the utmost importance to those writing the history of our language. Some words previously unknown such as "caves" for playing tennis have been found; the recorded use of some words has been ante-dated from a few to many years, and the various ways of spelling have given hints upon local pronunciation and the history of local dialects. The grammatical forms have been of great importance to students of English. I have no knowledge of these things, they need a trained scholar, but I shall be glad to assist those qualified to deal with them.

## REFERENCES.

Where Roman figures come first the references are to the bound volumes of M.SS.; where Arabic figures come first they are to the sacks of M.SS. at the Town Hall.

1 III. 38	29 9. 2. 1	58 8. 8. xii
1a 9. 2. lxii	30 5. 6. ix	59 8. 8. ix
2 III. 7	31 3. 5. v	60 8. 8. vii
3 3. 5. xiv	32 3. 5. viii	61 8. 8. ix
4 3. 8. ii	33 6. i. xxii	62 6. 4. xlv
5 8. 7. ii	34 VI. 35	63 VI. 9 (ii)
6 8. 1. vii	35 3. 3. vii	64 6. 4. xliii
7 8. 2. Loose sheet	36 1. 4. i	65 X. 6. 69
8 VI. 34	37 1. 14. i	66 5. 5. v
9 8. 16. xlv	38 1. 1. iv	67 5. 5. i
10 8. 16. xx	39 1. loose sheet	68 4. 2. xix
11 VI. 32	40 3. 8. v	69 6. 2. v
12 4. 2. xvi	41 1. 4. ii	70 3. 2. iv
13 4. 4. xxxi	42 2. 8. iv	71 VI. 59
14 5. Loose document	43 8. 5. iii	72 III. 75
15 5. Loose document	44 2. 28. i	73 III. 74
16 2. 28. vii	45 2. 28. i	74 III. 68
17 2. 28. vi	46 5. 5. v	75 6. 2. xxvii
18 4. 4. xxix	47 4. 8. xiii	76 7. 10. xii
19 VI. 53	48 9. 11. lv	77 2. 30. xiii
20 2. 8. ii	49 1. 4. i	78 4. 4. xviii
21 1. 12. xiii	50 1. 1. vi	79 III. 70
22 1. 12. xiii	51 3. 3. vi	80 III. 72
23 8. 9. ii	52 10. 1. xviii	81 IV. 1
24 1	53 1. 1. vi	82 VI. 39
25 3. 3. iii	54 III. 58	83 6. 2. xvii
26 4. 4. xxix	55 5. 7. viii	84 8. 16. xi
27 4. 4. xxix	56 5. 8. xvi	
28 4. 4. xxxv	57 III. 56	





Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

ROMAN POTTERY FROM MARLEY HALL.

# A REPORT ON THE ROMAN POTTERY FOUND AT MARLEY HALL, LEDBURY.

By J. B. WARD PERKINS of the London Museum.

(Contributed 21st May, 1936.)

The whole of this collection<sup>1</sup> is of an obviously local character and in the absence of any dated local materials it is very hard to give any precise indication of date. Parallels can be quoted for a certain number of the pieces, but it must be doubtful whether a parallel, for example with Richborough, can have any but the vaguest evidential value. The parallels with Holt, Denbighshire, are more likely to be of value.

Works referred to:—

Grimes, *Holt, Denbighshire: The XXth Legion at Castle Lyons.*

R. E. M. Wheeler, *The Roman Fort near Brecon.*

R. E. M. Wheeler, *Segontium and the Roman occupation of Wales.*

Richborough. Soc. Antiquaries Reports.

Wroxeter. Soc. Antiquaries Reports.

Caerleon. *Archæologia*, Vol. 78 (1928).

## RED LOCAL WARE.

(a) Bowls with everted rims, sharply grooved on the outer face, and low shoulder mouldings. Nos. 1, 2 (*v. fig.*), 3, 4. At Richborough (III, 264 and I, 41) this type is known and dated 80–120 A.D.

(b) Flanged bowls, the flanges with or without reeding. This was the ordinary type of bowl at Holt and was common at Caerleon. In the latter place, the angle of the flange with the shoulder formed a rough dating criterion, the acute-angled examples giving way to an obtuse angle c. 110 A.D. The evidence at Holt, though inconclusive, suggested a similar conclusion, the obtuse angle being associated with plainer rims and poorer wares. The type, especially in its more angular forms, is common in pre-Antonine deposits at Chester, and is everywhere rare in post-Antonine, being generally dated late first or early second century.

The Marley Hall examples show (save for No. 5), as a constant feature, an inward kick behind the flange and this is uncommon in the other series.

<sup>1</sup> The pottery listed here was presented to the Hereford Museum by Mr. W. Betteridge, of Marley Hall.

No. 5. Similar to Caerleon Fig. 19, No. 2: Flavian. Note the grooved rim which is typical of group (a).

Nos. 6 (? c. 100 A.D.) (*v. fig.*), 7, 8 (*v. fig.*), 9, 10 (? first half 2nd century).

(c) A rather miscellaneous group of bowls, mostly fairly narrow at the neck and often showing low mouldings on the shoulder and body. Few of them have any very dateable characteristics and in view of their similarity in texture with the preceding group, it is probably chance that the only parallels discovered are of 4th century date. The series may well stretch from 2nd to 4th century and there really seems no evidence on which to assign the individual pots.

No. 11 (*v. fig.*) *cf.* Wroxeter, 78 and 79; where dated after 2nd century.

No. 12 (*v. fig.*) *cf.* Richborough, I, 116. Mid 4th century.

Nos. 13, 14, 15, indeterminate.

Nos. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 (*v. fig.*), 25. These in some such order perhaps show a development of the overhanging rim until one reaches the very recognisable No. 24 for which *cf.* Segontium, Fig. 78, No. 58, where this type of rim is characteristic of mid- or late 4th century.

Also: Nos. 26, 27, 28, 29. Body fragments.

(d) *Frilled Pots.*

(1) No. 30 (*v. fig.*) is probably the same as Holt 187. No. 31 (*v. fig.*) is a plain-rimmed variant, no parallels are quoted in the Holt publication.

(2) No. 32 (*v. fig.*) Probably the base of a tazza, *cf.* Holt 213 or 214, although no frilling is shown on the base of the examples there figured. Common at Holt and Chester; rarer elsewhere. Brecon Gaer, C.63, where fully discussed. Richborough I, Pl. xxii, 30, late 1st century.

No. 33 (*v. fig.*) Rim fragment of another.

(3) No. 34 (*v. fig.*) Plain low bowl with broken frilled edge. No parallels.

(e) *Handled beakers* with sides slightly everted.

Nos. 35 (*v. fig.*), 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41. This is clearly a characteristic local form but there seems to be no sort of parallel to it and the dating is therefore problematic.

(f) *Imitating Samian forms.*

No. (i) 42 (*v. fig.*) of Richborough II, 183. 4th century.

No. (ii) 43 (*v. fig.*), no distinguishing features,

To face page 22.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

ROMAN POTTERY FROM MARLEY HALL.

(g) *Miscellaneous.*

No. (i) 44. Base of a large indeterminate bowl.

No. (ii) 45. Handle.

No. (iii) 46 (*v. fig.*). Jug-neck and mouth. Probably 3rd century.

## MORTARIA.

No. 47 (*v. fig.*). Wroxeter Report type 58. A common type in use at the close of the 1st and in the first half of the 2nd century.

No. 48. Hammer head type; no exact parallel in the Wroxeter Report. After 2nd century; probably 3rd.

## STRAIGHT-SIDED FLANGED BOWLS.

No. 49 (*v. fig.*) *cf.* Richborough I, 121: not dissimilar ware. Mid-4th century. Parallels quoted *loc. cit.*

No. 50 *cf.* Richborough I, 22. 4th century.

No. 51 not exactly paralleled at Richborough but same group of wares; curious orange coating.

## GREY WARES.

No. 52. Heavy roll rim.

No. 53. Heavy gritty base.

Nos. 54, 55, 56, 57. Various rims.

No. 58. Neck.

No. 59. Neck and handle.

No. 60. Foot ring, perhaps a pedestal base.

It is impossible to say anything definite of the miscellaneous coarse fabrics.

---

NOTE.—References to the finds at Marley Hall will be found in the *Woolhope Transactions*, Vol. 1930-31-32, pp. lxxiii, xcvi, xcvi, 110-112, 189-191; Vol. 1933, pp. 44, 45, illustration of flat slab, p. 45.

# A NOTE ON SUPPOSED SUBTERRANEAN PASSAGES.

By THE REV. E. HERMITAGE DAY, D.D., F.S.A.

(Contributed 21st May, 1936.)

There lately appeared in a daily newspaper an appreciative and for the most part intelligent description of a country church in Bedfordshire. It included, however, this less intelligent passage:

"The Augustinian monks who were planted there made the subterranean passage between it and Dunstable, four miles away, of which the old sexton will show you the remains. It was a handier way than the Romans' Watling Street up which I came."

No stranger or less credible legend than this of a long subterranean passage has ever established itself in the mind of local guides and guide-book writers. In various local versions the legend crops up all over England. We are invited to believe that the subsoil of mediæval England was tunnelled in all directions by these underground burrows, of which almost every guidebook has something marvellous to tell us. Hardly any castle or manor-house, abbey or priory, lacks its story of a long passage, a legend repeated in all good faith by those who never stop to think of its improbability. The journalist who has been quoted clearly believed what the sexton told him. He even persuaded himself, and would persuade his readers, that the Augustinians (who were, by the way, canons and not monks) found it "handier" to stumble with their horn lanterns for four miles along their burrow than to follow the Watling Street which, though fallen into disrepair since the Romans left, it must have remained a practicable and frequented highway until superseded by the modern road from London to Holyhead, a highway teeming—throughout the summer at least—with the many-coloured traffic of which M. Jusserand has presented so lively a picture.

It need not be denied that many subterranean passages existed, though of no great length and for well-defined and obvious purposes, usually of a military kind. But for the existence of these long passages, of which local legends tell, there is no evidence. A moment's consideration suffices to show that they can have little basis of fact.

No adequate reason is given for their construction. Why, for example, should the Dominicans of Hereford have tunnelled

through the marsh which gives their district its name, to reach, under its graveyard, a cathedral church served by secular canons? Why should the monks of a small house in Yorkshire have burrowed for five miles, under a river midway, in order to reach a monastery of another order? What possible purpose could have been served by a subterranean passage burrowing under the Eign Brook to connect the Crozen with the Vineyard, a legend repeated by a late antiquary of our Club? In the cellars of an inn opposite the main gate of an abbey thronged by pilgrims you will be shown an arched recess, obviously untouched since the masons left it, and obviously intended for the storage of the choicer wines; and you will be told that it is the stopped entrance to a passage formerly leading to the abbey, though the abbey could be reached above ground merely by crossing the road. It is, by the way, only the stopped ends of these subterranean passages which are ever shown, never an intermediate section of the passage itself, which the antiquary never lights upon by digging.

Even granting, for the sake of argument, that some of these long passages may have a plausible reason adduced for their existence—in which case the silence of mediæval documents about them would have to be explained—a little thought would lead the ordinarily well-informed man to the conclusion that they could not possibly have been constructed in the middle ages, for practical reasons.

Only in modern times and with the use of delicate scientific instruments has it become possible to drive a long tunnel with the certainty of reaching the desired point. Again, a tunnel of any length in England will traverse a variety of subsoils, each presenting its own difficulties. Tunnelling through rock only became really practicable in England after the application of gunpowder in mining, about the year 1630. Tunnelling through lighter soils demands careful lining of the tunnel; even in the compacter soils propping and timbering is necessary. We should expect to find many cases of subsidence of abandoned passages, but we do not. Again, the removal of soil from a passage excavated for any length, even of moderate diameter, would involve the presence of large dumps on the surface, and if the soil were removed by shafts at intervals the course of the tunnel would be clearly marked on the surface. Some of these dumps would certainly remain to-day, for no structure that man raises is more durable than a mere mound of earth, as the archaeologist knows. Nor can we suppose that the landowners of the middle ages would allow the tunnelling of their properties, they must have had some rudimentary idea of their rights over the subsoil.

Lastly, even if all the difficulties of constructing these subways could have been overcome, those of drainage and ventilation would have remained to render them useless. You cannot excavate



far in England without tapping springs; even in the drained areas of modern cities foundation-work often calls for the installation of powerful pumps. Yet we are told that these marvellous monks—the credit is usually given to monks—tunnelled through all manner of soils, beneath rivers and streams, overcoming difficulties which have been formidable to the engineers of the Severn, Blackwall and Mersey tunnels, with all their equipment of caissons and airlocks. For this reason alone mediæval tunnelling cannot have been extensive. Until modern times even coal bearing areas were only scratched on the surface, or worked from adits which sloped to their entrances to let water find its way out. Most of those who accept without question these legends of underground passages must have read of the very costly plants which are needed for the ventilation of modern large-bore tunnels of comparatively short length; they have also read of workmen overcome by the foul air of disused wells or workings. Yet they do not apply their knowledge; they picture monks and others traversing, without any peril from water or foul air, the burrows of which the local guidebook tells them.

In spite of their manifest absurdity, these stories are repeated by sextons and accepted by intelligent journalists, copied from one guidebook into another, passed on from newspaper to newspaper, without question because without thought.

It will perhaps be said that the matter is of no great importance, and that we are under no obligation to undeceive those who love their little mysteries. But the task of the antiquary is to expose popular errors wherever he may find them, lest they bring discredit upon the subject-matter of his enquiries. We shall therefore be doing useful work if we insist upon definite proof of the existence of these marvellous subterranean passages, and, failing it, give reasons for refusing to accept the stories about them. In practice, the method of Socratic questioning is usually the best. And if what has been said should suggest pertinent questions the purpose of this Note will have been fulfilled.

---

## HOPTON CASTLE, SHROPSHIRE.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 21st May, 1936.)

The first record of Hopton is to be found in the Domesday Survey when it was held by Picot, but before the conquest it belonged to Edric, no doubt "Edric the Wild". In the time of King Edward it was worth 40s. but shortly before the survey it was waste. In the middle of the 12th century it had passed to the family that took its name from the place. The Hoptons continued in possession of the property until, through an heiress, it went to the Corbets of Morton Corbet at the end of the 15th century, and from them to the Wallops who sold it after the Civil War to Bartholomew Beale, in whose family it remained until recently, when it was bought by the late Sir Henry Ripley, in whose family it now rests.

There is now no evidence to show when the site was first occupied but no doubt it was selected because, lying in the valley bed, it could be defended easily by ditches fed by the small stream which drains the valley.

Considerable earthworks remain of an indeterminate character, but there are no mural remains above ground except the ruined keep. This is a substantial building of the decorated period, composed of a ground floor entered by a narrow doorway, defended only by a door; a first floor, which must have been the principal living apartment, with small rooms in the thickness of the walls leading from it, and an upper floor covered with a roof having gables at two sides, parts of which remain. The details of the building would lead one to date it about 1300, and there can be little doubt that it was built by Sir Walter de Hopton, the most noteworthy and richest of the long line of Hoptons. He was a Justice for many counties and also for Wales, and was in possession of Hopton as early as 1267, and died on or about 10th March, 1305. His first wife was Maud (Matilda), Lady of Wemme in her own right, very wealthy and a widow. By her (she died in 1290) he had no heir, but marrying again he left a son Walter, aged two years at his father's death.

We might surmise that the erection of this fine keep took place shortly after his second marriage, when he would have lost the use of the Lady of Wemme's residences, and his accumulated wealth would have dictated the necessity of a suitable place of

abode. It may therefore be safely said that this interesting keep was built between 1290 and 1305, which is confirmed by the architectural details.

No event of importance is known in connection with the castle until the Civil War, when it was evidently in a habitable state and of sufficient strength to be garrisoned. It was on Sunday, the 18th February, 1643-4, that Samuel More of Linley and fourteen men, with the consent of the owner, Robert Wallop the regicide, took possession of it, to be held for "the King and Parliament". Twelve more men, including Major Phillips, were sent from Brampton Brian, four miles away, but only six reached Hopton, the others being compelled to return by a detachment of Royalists. Eight more men came a little later, making a force of thirty-one in all.

A small body of the enemy arrived on the following Sunday, the 25th of February, and attempted to scale the walls with ladders but were repulsed with the loss of three men killed, after which they retreated but kept a guard with some horse and foot.

A week or so later another detachment, estimated to be 500 strong, arrived and a drum summons was sent by Sir Michael Woodhouse demanding the surrender of the castle in the name of Prince Rupert. This demand being refused, two hours before daybreak an attack was delivered and a breach made in the walls, into which about 200 men forced their way, but many were killed, including Captain Vaughan, and they had to retreat. After this repulse they again marched away, but in about a week they were back with cannon and other formidable weapons, and the defenders were warned that if they did not surrender before one piece of ordnance was fired they would receive no quarter. This was on Monday, the 11th of March, at 8 o'clock in the morning. This summons received the same reply as before, and the castle was shot at with culverines from 9 o'clock until 5, ninety-six shots being fired at the outer walls and a breach made. This breach was defended for two hours with the loss of one man killed and three or four of the defenders hurt. On the Tuesday the enemy came again and set fire to the house of Mr. Wallop's steward, Gregory, who himself was in the castle.

On Wednesday, 13th March, a mine having been laid under the chimney breast on the west side of the castle, and ready to be exploded in two hours' time, the garrison, realizing that their further defence was hopeless, offered to surrender on quarter of their lives, but the enemy replied "only on Colonel Woodhouse's mercy".

The governor and Major Phillips were marched off to Colonel Woodhouse's headquarters, and did not realise till some hours later that the remainder of the garrison had not followed. All the latter were brutally murdered by the Irish soldiery, being

tied back to back, and after being barbarously mutilated were thrown still living into a muddy pool, where they were battered down with stones until death relieved their sufferings. Gregory, the steward, an old and infirm man of 80 years, was allowed to sit in a chair while they cut his throat.<sup>1</sup> One man escaped by hiding in a cellar, and two maidservants were allowed to go free, one being sent to Brampton Brian to inform the garrison there that the same fate awaited them. In subsequent surrenders of a Royalist garrison, when quarter was asked the reply was "none but Hopton quarter".

The castle suffered the same fate as befel Brampton Brian shortly after, being given over to the flames, since when it has gradually been reduced to the ruinous condition in which we see it to-day.

---

<sup>1</sup> In the Hopton Castle Parish Register is this entry under the 13th March, 1643: "Occisi fuere 29 in castro Hoptoniensi, inter quos Henricus gregorye, Senex, et contemporaneus meus".



## BROADFIELD COURT.

By ERIC CARNEGIE ROMILLY.

(Read 16th June, 1936.)

Broadfield is mentioned in Domesday Book. "Radulphus de Toden tenet Bradfelde de una hida." One hide, or 120 acres, is about the extent of arable land still, or till recently, cultivated on the estate, and this area presents the appearance of a very obvious broad field facing south. In the early years of Henry III, the Toden estates were distributed amongst co-heiresses, and Broadfield appears to have come into the possession of the Bryan family, who also held land at Maund in the parish of Bodenham, and at Brampton Bryan, and have given their name to both these places.

In the *Liber Feodorum* (temp. Henry III) there is an entry: "In Broadfield is contained one hide which William de Broadfield holds by socage of Thomas Bryan and Thomas holds the same from the King by ancient feoffment." This William was the son of Hugh, the first to take the name of Bradfield or Broadfield.

William took the side of Simon de Montfort in the Barons' War and in 1266 Henry III deprived him of his lands and gave them to John Tropinal. "Know ye that we have given and by this our charter have confirmed to John Tropinal for his faithful service all the lands and tenements with their pertinences which belonged to William de Bradfelde in the County of Hereford, our enemy and rebel, who adhered to Simon de Montfort, formerly Earl of Leicester, our enemy and traitor, etc." However, Henry died six years later, and the grantee reconveyed the land to John de Broadfield, son of Roger, for the sum of sixteen marks, which seems to prove either that the land was worth very little, or that there had been some friendly arrangement between the Tropinal and Broadfield families. The names of the witnesses to this deed are interesting as many of them are still known in Herefordshire. They are William de Furches, Thomas de Marisco, Roger de Sinclere, Nicholas de Sparewetone (? Sparrington—a farm in the parish), Adam Woel, Walter de Rifferin, Thomas de Ebroicis (Devereux), and others.

This John de Broadfield bought more land in the parish and, according to Duncumb, he was portrayed in the east window of the south aisle in Bodenham church. His widow, Margaret, had license to celebrate mass in the chapel at Broadfield in 1346. The family seems to have become extinct before the end of the

14th century and the lands became the property of the Preceptory of Dinmore, possibly a legacy from Margaret. Duncumb, who has furnished most of the materials for these notes, says that part of the lands were still called Jerusalem lands in his days, i.e., circa 1812, but not even the oldest inhabitant of the parish now has any knowledge of this name.

Broadfield must have been, it would appear, a house of some importance in the 14th century, with its private chapel, and what little is left of the "Bradfield" residence bears this out. The entrance, with its ball flower moulding, and pointed gothic windows above, and the gable opposite with its long three-light window, are typical 14th century stone work and identical with work to be seen in Leominster and Bodenham churches. The original house may have extended some way to the south, as there is a deep well in front of the house, and foundation walls, which seemed to indicate wings on either side of the well, were traced when I excavated the ground round about in order to make a sunk garden.

Of the chapel, where Margaret de Broadfield celebrated mass, there is now little external sign, though the field where it stood is still called Chapel Orchard. The orchard has disappeared nearly as completely as the chapel. By digging I have revealed the foundation walls of the chapel, which are still easily traceable. Its dimensions are roughly 45 feet long by 20 feet broad. The doorway was on the north side facing the house. I found a certain amount of diamond-shaped greenish glass, a fairly large quantity of broken crockery (the date of which I am not qualified to assign), a few broken clay pipe stems, and a lot of rough foundation stones. I imagine that the best of the stone was carted away at intervals and the vacancies filled up with rubbish. The Chapel ground appears to have been surrounded with a dry wall, some of which is still just beneath the surface of the grass.

It is probable that after the property passed into the hands of the Hospitallers the house fell into decay, and was subsequently rebuilt as a small Elizabethan or Tudor farmhouse incorporating what was left of the old mansion. After the forfeiture of the monastic lands by Henry VIII, Broadfield came into the possession of the Welfords of Wisteston Court, in the neighbouring parish of Marden. It was possibly in their time that the Tudor portion was built. The dining room has a large fireplace with moulded stone jambs and above them a large oak beam roughly shaped to an arch. This fireplace was uncovered by my predecessor, Mr. John Helme, and on it he found tracings of carving with the letters "H de B" set in a wreath and a date, 1216. The surrounding decoration, some of which is still to be seen, is undoubtedly Tudor in design, consisting of a rose and dragons. The "H de B" might refer to Hugh de Broadfield, who was the father of the William I

have mentioned as holding the land from Thomas Bryan, and have been intended as a kind of traditionary memorial to him.

The property passed subsequently through various hands, from the heiress of the Welfords to Sir George Chute, and from his heiress to John Prise, and then to the Hayton family. Thomas Hayton sold it in 1770 to Thomas Phillips of Eaton Bishop, whose son sold it to John Lawrence in 1824 for £8,900. He sold it to Croom & Lawrence, a firm of solicitors, for £11,000 in the same year. It was described by them as "habitable for a Herefordshire farmer", but an independent valuer remarked that the "buildings and particularly the house are in a dilapidated state and will require considerable repair and some alteration before a respectable and improving tenant will be induced to reside there".

However, Croom & Lawrence sold it next year (1825) to Mr. Burchall for £17,000. It was presumably Mr. Burchall who, in the romantic taste of the day, converted Broadfield from a farmhouse into a Gothic mansion complete with gargoyles, coat of arms, finials and stucco, and I believe it was his daughter, Mrs. Burchall Helme, who passed on the property to Mr. John Helme. The house<sup>1</sup> has seven gables, all in a line facing south, one 14th, two 15th, three 19th and one 20th century, representing six hundred years of habitation.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Roy. Com. Hist. Mon. Herefordshire, Vol. ii, p. 14; plates 86, 87.

## NOTES ON SALE OF NAVY TIMBER, SITUATED ON THE WHITEHOUSE ESTATE IN THE YEARS 1812-13.

By ARTHUR S. WOOD.

(Read 20th August, 1936.)

William Wood, who was born in 1758 at Hereford, does not appear to have lived at Whitehouse until a few years previous to 1812.

The estate was his wife's (Frances Haselden) inheritance, she being the granddaughter of Magdalen Howorth, who married Robert Haselden in 1729.

It may be of interest to remark that the estate has descended—going backwards—through four generations of Woods, two of Haseldens, and four of Howorths, the first of that name, Epiphan who died in 1643, being preceded by Rowland Vaughan of Whitehouse and Newcourt.

For a considerable period before 1812 the timber seems to have been conserved and, in fact, the estate is said to have been "in chancery" and except possibly for home use, very little had been felled.

On William Wood's decision to live permanently at Whitehouse, a valuation of the timber was made during the spring of 1812 by Jacob Holland of Leominster, the original book is preserved, with the result that 3,299 oak trees were marked for sale, and about an equal number, mostly the smaller trees, marked to stand.

Of the oak trees offered, approximately 2,230 appear to have been sold by private treaty during the following months of 1812. The remainder, divided into seven lots, were advertised for sale by auction. One of the original posters has been preserved and the sale is thus described:—

### NAVY TIMBER

Of prime Quality, very great Lengths, and extraordinary large Dimensions.

To be sold by auction by William James  
At the CITY ARMS HOTEL  
in the City of Hereford

On the FIFTH DAY OF MARCH, 1813.

1,063 Capital Oak Timber Trees, growing on the Whitehouse Estate, in the Parishes of St. Margaret's, Turnaston

and Vowchurch, Twelve miles from the City of Hereford and Six miles from Canon Bridge, from whence, down the navigable River Wye, the Timber may be readily conveyed to any of the Ports or Yards in the Kingdom

Lot VII contained some of the largest trees, varying from 40 to 230 cubic feet with an average content of 100 cubic feet, and an average value of over £18, or nearly 4s. per cubic foot. The total footage of the seven lots is stated to be 53,300 cubic feet.

There is no record of the purchasers of the timber, or of its ultimate destination, except for one tree—an exceptionally long and straight oak, standing in the meadow below Whitehouse, and containing nearly 250 cubic feet. This tree was transported by road to the South Wales coast, near Tenby, on a wagon drawn by twelve horses. Its weight at full length in the round would probably have been ten tons. It was erected upright and a lanthorn for the guidance of mariners fixed at the top.<sup>1</sup>

The tree still standing behind the house, known as "The Great Oak," can be identified in the valuation book made 124 years ago as one of the trees numbered to stand, by the paint mark number 289 being still clearly visible. The number would originally have been in red paint, and so at some subsequent date must have been overpainted white. But my father used to say that not within his memory, which would extend back some 80 years from now, had he known it other than white.<sup>2</sup>

The value placed against this tree was £18, so possibly, even at that date, it may have been 250 years old, and was past its best and not considered sound.

The cubical contents now, making no allowance for defects, is about 500 cubic feet.

You will note that it has lost several large limbs, but that it still retains its full height.

It should be added that the whole of the numbered timber, marked for sale, and marked to stand, was growing on an area of some 200 acres, and that this also included a few hundred ash, wych, &c.

<sup>1</sup> A member, Mr. W. King of Hereford, present at the meeting, mentioned that his grandfather had assisted to fall the Navy Timber, and that on arrival at Canon Bridge it was unloaded into the River Wye, four or five trees being lashed together to form a raft, which was then ready to be floated down the river. Mr. King's grandfather also supervised the first stage of the journey by water as far as Hoarwithy.

<sup>2</sup> Red lead can become white by reduction to a lower oxide, i.e., if mixed with a little sugar and water it soon becomes white. Some similar change may have occurred on the tree.—Ed. H.E.D.

## ROWLAND VAUGHAN AND HIS WATER-WORKS.

By R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON.

(Read 20th August, 1936.)

I have obtained most of the information that I have to give you about Rowland Vaughan from his book, which was written between 1604 and its publication in 1610. The book was republished in 1897 by Ellen Beatrice Wood of Hertford, who added an introduction containing a great deal of information on the subject of the Vaughan and Parry families.

This little book is of great value, as it gives a very detailed description of life in the Golden Valley in the years between 1585 and 1610. It deals with the condition of the salmon fisheries of the Wye, the condition of the poorer classes in the Golden Valley, the lack of religious care for the common people following the abolition of the monasteries, and gives us an insight into the difficulties Rowland experienced in obtaining satisfaction from the Law Courts, as well as a full account of his Water-works, his Commonwealth of Workmen which he established at Newcourt, and his methods of farming.

The authoress of the republication makes one vital error in her introduction, when she states that there has been "The absolute disappearance of all traces of Rowland's irrigation works." Now my purpose to-day is to draw the Club's attention to the survival of the Water-works, many of which are perfectly obvious. The reader of the book might be inclined to think that the whole scheme of irrigation, cultivation and the Commonwealth was merely a fantastic invention born of boredom, but Rowland's great "King Trench" survives as a monument to his industry, and proves that some, at any rate, of the descriptions he gave of his water-works are correct. This King Trench can be traced throughout its length of nearly three miles, and many of the smaller ones can still be followed.

Rowland Vaughan was the second son of Watkyn Vaughan of Bredwardine, and a great-nephew of Blanche Parry, friend and chief gentle woman of the Privy Chamber to Queen Elizabeth. Rowland first went to Court, but found that his aunt's humours and bitterness were too much for him, so he left the Court and went to the Irish wars, probably those of Sir Henry Sidney. After four years spent, as he says, "standing waist deep in bogs" he came back invalided to Bredwardine, where he spent two years,



He appears to have been thoroughly bored, and might have either tried the Court again or gone back to the wars, but luckily for him he married a kinswoman, Elizabeth Vaughan, who was seized of a manor and an over-shot mill at Newcourt.

The Vaughans and the Parrys were the two great families of south-west Herefordshire in that period, and intermarried in every generation, with the result that we meet the name of one or other, at one time or another, owning large areas of land in the Golden Valley, Bredwardine and Kingstone districts.

Elizabeth Vaughan was no sooner married to Rowland than she exerted her influence, and he found that he was expected to manage her properties rather than go roystering with his boon companions, or return to Court. This was apparently very much against the grain, and Rowland found agriculture a very dull amusement, but from it arose his water-works and other activities, with which we will now deal.

He was wandering one day through his wife's land when his attention was taken by a stream of clear water issuing from a mole's run, and thereafter he made the best use of it for driving his mills and "drowning" his fields to make them fertile. He must have been of an inventive turn of mind, as even the cooking spits in the kitchen at Newcourt were turned by water power.

We will turn first to the condition of the poorer classes as he describes it. He writes: "Within a mile and a halfe from my house every way, [there are] five hundred poore habitations," who spend their years as follows, in "May, June and July (three of the merriest months for beggars) which yeeld the best increase for their purpose, to raise multitudes: Whey, Curdes, Butter milke, and such belly-provision . . . . August, September and October" they glean. "I have seen three hundred leazers or gleaners in one gentlemans corne-field at once."

Here he gives us an interesting point, he says: ". . . . so this army holdes pillaging Wheate, Rye, Barley, Pease and Oates: Oates, a graine which never grew in *Canaan* nor *Egypt*, and altogether out of the allowance for Leazing." This is very interesting, and we would like to know where the authority came from as to what grain was allowed to the gleaners.

To continue with his description, after gleanings "they doe . . . robbe Orchards, Gardens, Hop-yards & Crab trees." During "February, March, and Aprill, little labour serves their turne," and they hope to survive till "May with much poverty, long-fasting and little-praying."

We will take his Commonwealth of craftsmen second, although it was probably not started until his water-works were an established fact.

He tells us that he installed 2,000 workmen or Mechanicals at Newcourt, and gives us a complete list of all the trades, and the staff, from the Clerk or Recorder, the Miller, the Loder, the Malt Maker, the Butcher, Cooks, Bakers, Brewers, Tanners, Shoemakers and Cobblers, etc., to the Hatters, Stocking Knitters, Hosiers, Bowmen and Launderers.

He gives the full list with an apology at the end: "If I mistake in marshalling my *Mechanicals*, your Lordshipp must understand I am no Herold." He also has 20 broad looms, 10 narrow looms, 10 fustian looms and silk looms as wanted.

He housed all his workmen and fed them with his own produce, but "no common *Swearer*, *Drunkard* nor *Swaggerer* shall live within the limits of my allowance," and no women, children nor prentices were allowed in the Commonwealth, but only selected journeymen of best ability.

All prices were fixed by the Recorder, and he quotes the tanner buying so many hides at a price, and that the shoe-maker must charge accordingly for his goods.

Rowland bewails the lack of religious instruction in the valley and builds a church for his workmen, paying the stipend of vicar and curate, at £50 and £20 respectively. At that time, Turnastone having only one inhabitant to make a congregation, he tries to join Peterchurch, Vowchurch and Turnastone into one parish, and at great length tells us how his plan failed.

Rowland seems to have kept open house for all travellers, and a sentinel was set to observe who approached Newcourt. The standing of the visitor was signalled by a bell and drum for a footman, and by a trumpet for a horseman. An entertainment was given with wind instruments at dinner and supper from "*Bartholomew* day to *Mid-may*". Among other preparations for visitors, the Groom of the Chambers was ordered to prepare a good fire with ash, hawthorn and charcoal.

Turning to his water-works and "drownings," Rowland appears to have undertaken the irrigation of all the land from below Peterchurch to Newcourt, lying on the west bank of the Dore, and to have dug his Trench Royal or Grand Master Trench, which still survives, from the Trenant brook in Peterchurch down to Newcourt. This trench was nearly three miles in length, 10 feet broad and 4 feet deep, and so carefully levelled that by the use of stanks, water would run either way. In addition to irrigation, this trench was used for the transport of crops and silt by barges. And whenever the silt was taken from the bottom it was transported to the wheat-land, gardens or barren ground.

It is difficult to-day to identify all his different trenches, but he tells us that he constructed counter trenches, defending trenches, topping or braving trenches, winter and summer trenches, double

and treble trenches, a traversing trench with a point, and an everlasting trench.

But from the remains still visible in the ground we can see that Rowland utilised every stream that came down from the hills on his side of the valley. He took the Urishay-Trenant brook and turned that across the fields below Green's wood, the Slough brook was diverted to water all the land below the Whitehouse; the Chanstone stream was carried round the hill under Haybrooke's wood for half a mile. And all the surplus waters from these eventually found their way into the Trench Royal, which again irrigated the fields on either side of its course. Some of these trenches and sluices have been used within living memory.

Apparently Rowland did not have things all his own way, and describes what he calls a "brabble" betwixt himself and his leveller. The leveller wished to be considered the chief agent in the work, but Rowland would have none of it and bid him have patience, as the invention was his own, together with the dignity, and that he only employed the leveller's hand and not his head.

This apparently compounded the "brabble" but it was followed immediately by one with the carpenter, whose work Rowland criticised. The carpenter "grew teasty, hott & peremptory" and said he was building on the Venetian plan, but in the end this Venetian plan cost Rowland, so he tells us, £2,000.

Then followed a law case in the Court of Star Chamber over a Ward, which case he tells us "bredd more white haire in my head in one yeare then all my *Wet-shod-water-workes* did in sixteene." And then he lost the Ward who married a puritan tailor's nephew.

Still, with all his worries, Rowland went on with his works, and if we are to believe his own account, he improved the value of his land many times. Newcourt itself improved in value from £40 to £300 a year, and if the other lands he irrigated and drained improved correspondingly he must have rendered a vast service to agriculture in the Golden Valley.

Rowland had three children, a son who died without issue, a daughter Jane who married Stephen Parry of Moorhampton in Abbeydore, and Blanche who inherited the Whitehouse (Vowchurch), and married Epiphany Howarth. The date of Rowland's death is not known, nor his burial place, but his widow married Richard Leighton and was buried in the church of Peterchurch in 1640.

That concludes the few notes I have made, mainly from his own book, and I think you will agree that Rowland Vaughan must have been a very enterprising gentleman who worked for the good of the Golden Valley and his neighbours, and that a record of his water-works should be preserved by the Club as warden of the antiquities of Herefordshire.





Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

1. WELLS CATHEDRAL, north porch.
2. WELLS CATHEDRAL, nave.
3. SLYMBRIDGE.

## A WEST COUNTRY SCHOOL OF MASONS.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

(Read 22nd October, 1936.)

It is believed by many modern archæologists that the actual work of building our old abbeys and churches was not undertaken by the monks themselves as was formerly the opinion of scholars, but was done by guilds or lodges of craftsmen who travelled from place to place and were under the direction of a master—probably the architect. This seems to be the only satisfactory reason for the spread of various peculiar features found at places far apart. For example, the work of the Hereford school of sculpture seen in the Grandisson monument in the Lady Chapel is also to be found in the church of Ottery St. Mary, Devon.

In the preparation of this paper I cannot claim to have done any original work, but having read the paper upon "A West Country School of Masons" by the late Sir Harold Brakspear in *Archæologia* for 1931, I became deeply interested in the subject. Since this appeared I have taken many photographs of architecture showing some of the characteristics described. During my annual holiday I have made journeys to see examples at a distance from Hereford and others I have found nearer at hand.

The School was first mentioned by Mr. E. S. Prior in 1900; Mr. F. Bond frequently refers to it in his writings, but it was Sir Harold Brakspear who made a special study of and fully described its principal characteristics.

In outline these are as follow :—

1. Continuous mouldings in jambs and arches.
2. Absence of detached columns. (Sometimes these are present.)
3. Nibs on attached columns.
4. Triple columns to take the inmost arches.
5. Triple columns for vaulting shafts, the middle one generally nibbed.
6. Semi-octagonal capitals over triple columns.
7. Lower arch in openings of approximately the same width as the main arch.
8. Wall panelling without capitals.

9. No wall panelling under aisle windows.
10. Carved bosses on flat wall surfaces.
11. Continuous turrets.
12. Nibbed columns at angles of buttresses.
13. Playful treatment of Norman ornament in arches and capitals.
14. Square or semi-octagonal abaci.
15. Capitals without necking.
16. Capitals without abaci.

Lesser characteristics are:—

- (a) In interlacing arches the mouldings interpenetrate.
- (b) The use of chevrons and variants on vaulting shafts.
- (c) Excessively tall capitals.
- (d) The projecting column in a main arcade sometimes has three nibs upon it.
- (e) Wall panels have their backs concave.

Naturally all these features are not to be found together. Some churches contain one only; perhaps owing to rebuilding, or perhaps only one or two were used originally. When once the general characteristics have been grasped, the work of the school is fairly easily recognised. Very beautiful indeed it is at its best.

Apparently the earliest known example of the West Country Guild or School is found at Malmesbury and dates from about 1160. The fragmentary remains of the west door have continuous mouldings alternating with others having capitals. The magnificent south door and porch (not mentioned by Sir Harold Brakspear) has all its mouldings continuous. The west side of the south-west turret has coupled panels with continuous mouldings and each panel has a lower arch of nearly the same width. Here, however, the mouldings of the interlacing arches also interlace—the west country style is not yet seen.

Glastonbury Lady Chapel was dedicated about 1186 and the great church was begun immediately afterwards—the eastern portion probably being completed about three years later. In Glastonbury Lady Chapel (*fig. 5*) and at Wells Cathedral (1180–1210) (*figs. 1, 2*), we have the West Country School in all its beauty.

A view of the north west corner of the Glastonbury ruins shows some few features. Continuous mouldings alternating with those having capitals in the north door: continuous mouldings of the windows; buttresses with nibbed columns; the mouldings of interlacing arches interpenetrate: the turrets are flat with the main walls and the beginning of the great beauty of the chevron

To face page 40.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

4. BISHOP'S FROME, south doorway.
5. GLASTONBURY, Lady chapel.
6. HEREFORD CATHEDRAL, ambulatory.
7. HEREFORD CATHEDRAL, inner window, Lady chapel.

ornament that became so prominent at a later date. The interior shows ribs with chevron ornaments, but detached columns were used in the arcading—an unusual feature in this school of architecture. In the remains of the great church the triple columns of the inmost order together with the semi-octagonal abaci can be seen.

Perhaps Wells Cathedral is the crowning achievement of the school. In the north porch the carvings are of great beauty—the chevrons have burst into blossom. The finely carved long capitals are noticeable and the abaci are the usual semi-octagonal alternating with the semi-square (*fig. 1*). The arcades of the walls have their backs concave. The flat buttresses with columns, the carved bosses in the wall, and the continuous mouldings in the second stage of the porch must also be noticed. The carvings in the spandrels of the arcading are a feature that appears also in the few remains of the school that can be seen in Tewkesbury Abbey, where they are much simpler.

Upon entering the nave at Wells one is struck with the impressive beauty of the building. The capitals are of extraordinary workmanship (*fig. 2*). Here imagination and skill have produced a work of art unsurpassed and unmatched elsewhere. The triforium has a series of bosses in a flat wall surface, this feature can be seen also in the triforium at Worcester. The exterior of the south transept of Wells has arcading without capitals; later alterations have partly spoiled this.

Capitals without necks are to be seen at Hillmorton and Compton Bassett in Wiltshire, but at Slymbridge near Gloucester these are varied and interesting. Some almost rival the beauty of Wells—the foliage seems to be a living growth from the stone piers (*fig. 3*).

At Pershore are buttresses with columns and capitals. The abaci of the nave, instead of the usual semi-octagonal type, are round but the triple columns with nibs remain, and the capitals are well carved but without the freshness seen at Wells.

Sir Harold Brakspear believed there were three master minds who directed the work at different times. Bredon church, near Tewkesbury, an outstanding example of a fine village church, is the work of one of these masters. The north, south (*figs. 8, 9*) and west doors have continuous mouldings with good chevron ornamentation, and the chancel arch is similar to the infirmary arch at Worcester.

Bishop's Cleeve near Cheltenham has the typical turrets at the west end and continuous mouldings in the south porch. The arcading of the porch has mouldings that interpenetrate, and the ribs are ornamented with chevrons.

Llanthony Abbey also was built by the West Country School of masons, but here ornaments were sparingly used and the general

effect must have been more severe. The west front has continuous mouldings in doors and windows, the former being slightly pointed and the mouldings of the nave piers are continuous and without ornament. At Abbey Dore there are some continuous mouldings in the arches behind the altar and the capitals in the ambulatory are very long. Probably these features are due to the influence of the school. The north door at Madley, unfortunately now unused and its appearance spoiled by the ugly exposed water tank and iron pipes by which it is obscured, also seems to be influenced by the tradition; but there can be no doubt whatever that the south doors of King's Pyon and Preston-on-Wye are typical good examples of work of west country craftsmen (*figs.* 10, 11). Both have the inner orders of plain continuous mouldings. Bishop's Frome is a poor example of the School—probably in its degenerate and later days. The proportions are squat and ugly (*fig.* 4).

Other examples—there are many more scattered about the land—are (i) The west front at Ledbury with flat buttresses with nibbed columns, and turrets and west door with continuous inner order. The capitals of the outer orders are well carved. (ii) The ambulatory of Hereford Cathedral, with its richly carved ribs covered with chevron ornamentation, and the inner window of the Lady chapel (*figs.* 6, 7). Here is another example of capitals without necks.

The school apparently ceased to exist as such after about 1200, though its traditions, probably carried on by individual workmen, may have continued for some years later. I cannot help thinking that many other examples are yet to be found if search is made. By accumulating more information and photographs it may be possible for some skilled archæologist to write a still fuller account of a guild of craftsmen who produced some of the most perfect examples of a great art.

Churches with more or less traces of the work of the "West Country School of Masons", divided into groups as classified by Sir Harold Brakspear, with additions, are:—

*First Master.*

Worcester: western bays of nave and infirmary arch.  
Nuneaton.  
Glastonbury great Church. Pulpit of first Master.  
Llanthony.  
Llandaff.

*Second Master.*

Wells.  
Farley (Wilts.).  
Shrewsbury, St. Mary's.  
Wells: St. Cuthbert's.  
Lichfield.

To face page 42.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

8. BREDON, south doorway.
9. BREDON, north doorway.
10. KING'S PYON, south doorway.
11. PRESTON-ON-WYE, south doorway.



*Third Master.*

Glastonbury: Lady chapel.  
 Wells: north porch.  
 Bishop's Cleeve: south porch.  
 Bredon?  
 Gloucester: Gatehouse?  
 Hereford: ambulatory?

*Lesser Light.*

St. Davids.  
 Slimbridge (Glos.).  
 Compton Bassett?  
 Hillmorton?

*Later Work.*

Tewkesbury.  
 Bristol: St. Augustine, "Elder Lady chapel".  
 Whitchurch (Dorset).  
 Llandilloes.  
 Pershore.  
 Bishop's Cleeve.

---



# EARLY WATER COLOUR DRAWINGS OF HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

(Read 12th November, 1936.)

JAMES WATHEN, 1751-1828.

James Wathen was a Hereford glover who, having attained a competency early in life, afterwards devoted himself to art. Known as "Jemmy the sketcher" from the rapidity with which he drew—a vegetarian and a teetotaller—he walked thirty miles daily and in his seventy-seventh year made his fortieth walk to London. He voyaged to India and back with Captain James Pendergrass, his friend and one of the early benefactors to the Hereford General Infirmary, and published a work upon the journey illustrated by his own sketches in 1814.

Wathen was familiar to all artists and tourists of his day as an enthusiastic guide to the Wye and his name was known throughout the country. Shortly after the present Town Clerk took up his duties in Hereford he found a large number of drawings in the Town Hall which he sent to the Library. These I at once recognised as the work of Wathen: they illustrate his tour in Italy in 1816-7. Although of little or no artistic merit, these are of interest, and are now mounted in an album. Upon the dirty piece of wrapping paper in which they were found was a note that they were by "Turner's colour boy." How Wathen obtained this nick-name is quite unknown, but it seems to imply that he was acquainted with this great master. Probably he looked after Turner and Girtin when these artists visited Hereford in their early days.

Wathen made drawings of the cathedral after the fall of the west tower in 1786. In these he was not successful—architecture was not his subject, though the prints made from the drawings are valuable as records. Apparently he was the first man who wrote upon his sketches the day and hour they were drawn, and because of this we can accurately date the fine collection of water colours of Hereford Cathedral by famous artists now in the possession of Hereford Art Gallery.

The Pilley Collection contains a volume of local drawings, chiefly by Wathen, and among these is one of the Wye meadows and cathedral, "View of Hereford from the Broomy Hill wood.

To face page 44.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

## DRAWINGS BY JAMES WATHEN.

1. HEREFORD CATHEDRAL and the BISHOP'S PALACE, 9th August, 1794.
2. HEREFORD CATHEDRAL and the VICARS' COLLEGE, 10th September, 1795.



Photo by

DRAWING BY J. M. W. TURNER.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL and the VICARS' COLLEGE, 1794.

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

Monday even 4 o'clock, 7th August, 1786." A much more important drawing of the cathedral is inscribed "S.E. view of Hereford Cathedral & Palace, Friday morn, 7 o'clock, 9th August, 1794." This shows scaffolding around the tower, which still had the diminutive spire. Another sketch "S.E. view of Hereford Cathedral & College from the Wye meadows, Thursday m., 10 Septm., 1795" shows the cathedral as it appears to-day with the spire removed and the tower surmounted by pinnacles and battlements (see illustrations, p. 44).

#### EDWARD DAYES, 1763-1804.

An important picture, "The Wye bridge and Cathedral, Hereford", is signed "E. Dayes. 1793. Hereford City." This valuable picture, a fine example of the artist's work, one of the first possessions of the Art Gallery, was bequeathed by Mrs. Cam in 1912. The cathedral is shown with the diminutive spire, and therefore we can take the date as correct. In the foreground is a comparatively large vessel with a tall mast on the upper side of the bridge. The merit of this picture as a work of art is great (see illustration, p. 46).

#### J. M. W. TURNER, 1775-1851.

In 1932 the gallery was offered for purchase a drawing by Turner which Sir Harry Wilson had recognised as Hereford Cathedral. This is taken from a view-point similar to Wathen's drawing of the cathedral and college, but the difference in artistic merit is enormous. It is signed simply "Turner". Wathen's drawing of the "Cathedral and Palace" enables us to date this fairly accurately, as a number of scaffold poles are shown over the chancel and near the tower. The tower is shown with the small spire, which we know was taken down in the winter of 1794 or early in 1795. This picture until recently belonged to the descendants of Thomas Girtin's widow by her second husband. Probably it was a gift by Turner to his fellow artist and friend for whom he had a great attachment. With the help of the National Art-Collections Fund, and the "Friends of the Art Gallery" this picture was secured for Hereford (see illustration).

#### THOMAS GIRTIN, 1775-1802.

There seems to be little if any doubt that Turner and Girtin visited Hereford together in 1794. The Gallery now possesses two drawings of the cathedral by the latter artist. One recently secured by the help of the Victoria and Albert Museum is from a point similar to Wathen's view from Broomy Hill Wood. It is a fine and delicate drawing in blue and brown tones.

An even more important drawing by this gifted and short-lived artist is the last of these water colours of the cathedral by

early masters that has been added to the permanent collection. Mr. C. A. Benn, who had lent the picture for some few years, most generously gave this to the city a few weeks ago. This is signed "T. Girtin 1795." The artist chose a spot lower down the river bank near the "kissing" gate from which to make this drawing. It shows the cathedral tower with the spire which was removed late in 1794 or early in 1795. In all probability therefore this highly finished work was painted from a sketch made in 1794 during the visit of the two friends (*see illustration*).

The citizens of Hereford can be proud indeed to possess these four water colours of the same subject by three of the great masters of a great British art, painted within a period of a few weeks. In addition there are some few other drawings by minor artists in their Art Gallery.

The illustrations of the pictures are produced here by kind permission of the Hereford Public Library and Art Gallery Committee.

To face page 46.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

1. HEREFORD CATHEDRAL and BRIDGE, by Edward Dayes, 1793.
2. HEREFORD CATHEDRAL, by Thomas Girtin, 1795.

## RECENT DISCOVERIES ALONG THE GREENWAY.

By R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON.

(Read 12th November, 1936.)

The Greenway under review is the one which follows the ridge between the Golden Valley and the Wye Valley from the Batcho to Merbach Hill.

I am going to record a few recent "finds" which will fill in the hitherto "barren" area from Stockley Hill to Arthur's Stone. If we start at the Batcho, we have the recently recorded Camps at Brampton and Timberline, with the connecting line of earthworks, and our Greenway actually starts from the main entrance to the Timberline Camp. Following it along the ridge, we first come to the Dancing Ring, a circle of trees I have already mentioned in a former paper, and then along the east edge of the big Neolithic-Bronze Age settlement at Stockley Hill, and then over the Stockley Hill road into the area which hitherto has been barren of records of occupation by early man.

The first point of interest is a small indeterminate earthwork on the crest of the first knoll or rise. The earthwork is too indefinite to date, and requires excavation, but I found a well-worked flint scraper within twenty yards of it. This was the site of our Jubilee beacon, which was reported to me as having been seen from the other side of Bromsgrove. I merely mention this to give some idea of the range of visibility to be obtained from this point.

Secondly we come to the Devil's Way, an ancient track which crosses the Greenway, just at the base of a small circular earthwork, which crowns a little knoll. Mr. Marshall and I put in some trial trenches across this earthwork two years ago, but only got half a dozen flints, chips and scrapers. Nothing was found to date the earthwork, but the flints indicate occupation at some period.

Proceeding along the trackway, we come to the Greenway Farm, and here we get to a very interesting area. There is a little Neolithic settlement, which I am very hopeful will produce something of real interest before we have finished with it. It is a typically Neolithic site, a little ridge, with a swamp on one side and a stream on the other, with a wide view down the Golden Valley, the whole covering perhaps two acres, with an occupation area of say forty yards by forty yards. By occupation area, I



mean an area where the flint chips indicate that flint flaking actually took place. In these sort of sites, it is usual to find the working floor not far from the edge of the swamp. Within this area, in addition to chips and flakes, I have secured two pear-shaped arrow heads, which the British Museum class as being of "Long Barrow" type, a type which Burkitt records as being found in Norfolk and as being rare, and illustrates it in his book as being a North African type.

Also I found a stone axe, fashioned out of a drift pebble. This axe is extremely interesting. I sent it to the British Museum and they state that it was fashioned by a man who was accustomed to working in flint, and who used a flint technique.

In the "Guide to the Antiquities of the Stone Age in the British Museum", 1926, p. 191, illus., exactly similar axes, worked in both flint and stone, from Egypt, are there described as a "local" type and attributed to the 12th Dynasty, about 2212 B.C., and that "something like it is found in St. Vincent in the West Indies".

I will not go into the theories whence the Long Barrow men originated, but you will agree that it is significant that we find two North African types of arrow heads, and that in time we may get some evidence from the Greenway which will be another little link in tracing their history.

One final point about this site, I have found half a dozen implements here fashioned out of "drift" stones, which shows that when the occupants ran out of flint they used any available material. This helps the theory I have put before you already, that Early Man settled on the hill tops, where the pebbles from the glacial deposits gave him material for tools, when for some reason or other his supplies of flint ran short, and he worked these pebbles as he worked his flint.

On another field on the Greenway, to the north-west of the last, I have found another working floor, which has produced one roughly tanged and barbed arrow head, of an unusual type, probably very early Bronze Age. I do not think anything like it has been found in Herefordshire previously.

Leaving the Greenway we come to the Godway (probably so named in contradistinction to the Devil's Way already mentioned) which crosses our track at the Godway Farm. Just at the junction of the two tracks there is a large block of water-worn limestone. Whether it is a "Mark Stone" or not, I do not know, but it is interesting for two reasons, firstly it is at the junction of the two old track ways, and secondly at the boundary of two manors. There are several similarly situated stones in the Golden Valley, but whether the stones were put to mark a manorial boundary, or whether the boundary was put

there because there was a well-known mark stone already, I do not know. It suggests a fruitful line of enquiry for a member of the Woolhope Club to take up.

Leaving the Godway, we climb the last slope to Woodbury Hill and here I think I can record the discovery of a Long Barrow. I first noticed it three years ago, and mentioned it to Mr. Marshall, and I have recently taken him to see it. If it was merely a long mound, I should not be too optimistic, but as the hill is known as Woodbury, and I have identified at least two flint working sites on it, near the suggested Barrow, both showing Neolithic or Long Barrow characteristics in the flints found, and a third site on the Greenway nearby, a fourth on Stockley Hill and a fifth near Arthur's Stone. I think there is nothing improbable in it being a Long Barrow, as we have proof already that the makers of the Long Barrows occupied the whole of this ridge.

Allowing therefore, until excavation proves otherwise, that it is a Long Barrow, it is, I think, the second in Herefordshire. It is presumably connected with the Brecon-Black Mountain group, more directly than with the Cotswolds, unless we can find similar evidence on the Garway, Harewood and Forest of Dean Hills, which would connect us up with the Cotswolds. The latter suggestion is unlikely, as most of the area must have been buried in thick forest at that period.

There is one point of connection between the Golden Valley and the Cotswolds sites, and that is the small round scrapers that we find, which I have seen classified as "*Cotswold Type*". We certainly have these in conjunction with Neolithic arrow heads, so if this is admitted as being a specialised type, mainly recorded on the Cotswolds, I am going to claim affinity for our Long Barrow men with those of Gloucestershire.

The above discoveries fill up our "barren" patch, as north of Woodbury we come to Arthur's Stone which is thoroughly recorded already.



# EARLY ANGLIAN DEFENCE WORKS IN THE ARROW VALLEY.

By MAJOR J. G. O. WHITEHEAD, M.C.

(Read 11th December, 1936.)

In the north-west corner of Herefordshire, in the valley of the river Arrow, are to be found the remains of a series of defences which protected the Anglian settlements when first formed on the Welsh border. A remarkable feature is the way in which tradition relating to that period has survived to amplify the story told by the earthworks; such tradition as has been embodied in the following account is only a part of what is available, and the picture given here is intended to be no more than the framework, into which local details can be fitted.

The occupation of Herefordshire started after 600 A.D., at which time the Severn formed the boundary of the Anglian Kingdoms; two facts bearing on the date are that Mercia was not christianised until 655 A.D., and that no pagan Anglian burial sites have been found west of the Severn. Yet, judging from the evidence of stages in the movement, the occupation of the district must have been begun in the early part of the century, probably by the Hwiccas of Gloucestershire, who have left their name in the Wych pass in the Malvern Hills and in other places in Herefordshire; this evidence lies in the existence of names such as Marcle (March), in the Leadon valley, indicating that a frontier once existed there temporarily. The point in the occupation at which this account commences is when the border had reached the line of the river Lugg. (See Map 1.) The district to be visualised at that time stretched as far as the Bromyard hills on the north, to the banks of the Lugg and Wye on the west, and to the Forest of Dean in the south; Bosbury was its "county town"<sup>1</sup>; Stoke (Prior) was a border village in the extreme north-west; Sutton was another border post, and evidently an important one as the king had an interest there; Hereford was still in Welsh territory.

Rivers filled an important rôle in the defence of the boundary; but before describing the course of the further advance westwards of the settlements, their function as "natural military obstacles" will be enlarged upon at some length, because similar "artificial obstacles" figure prominently in the Arrow valley defences, and

<sup>1</sup> Tradition states that Bosbury was a town before Hereford.

To face page 50.



NORTH-WEST HEREFORDSHIRE

MAP 1.

provided the early settlers with the experience that led Offa to build his great dyke along the border a hundred years later. The principal object in Welsh raids was cattle-lifting. This could be guarded against in three ways—by actual defensive measures, by intimidation, or by a mutual local agreement of “live and let live”. The last was probably very general, else otherwise the Anglian settlers would have had no time to derive any benefit from their farming; and it would have been facilitated by the presence of the Anglo-Welsh communities which can be seen to have grown up on the fringes of the settlements. Intimidation came from punitive expeditions, when the Welshman was repaid in his own coin; but, just as now happens on the North-West Frontier of India, where border warfare to-day bears a remarkable resemblance to that of the old Welsh March, after a generation had lapsed the deterrent effect would be forgotten, a new pressure would arise from increased numbers, and foray and pillage would again set in. Hence the reprisals which have been handed down to history in the rhyme:—

Taffy was a Welshman, Taffy was a thief,	} tells of Welsh cattle-raiding.
Taffy came to my house to steal a leg of beef.	
I went to Taffy's house, Taffy was in bed;	} tells of successful English reprisals— by night.
I took a marrow bone and broke Taffy's head.	

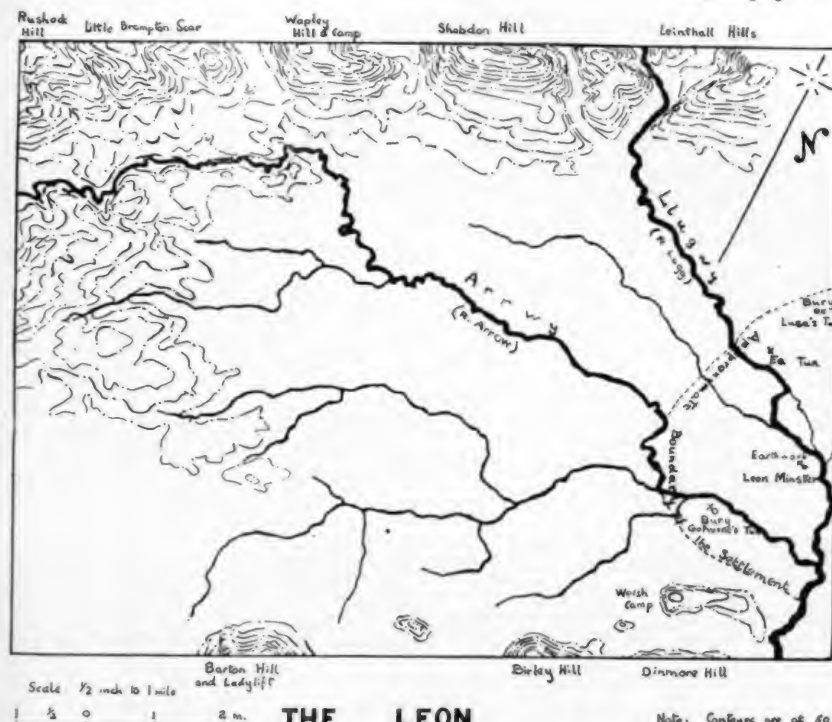
The third safeguard, actual defence, was a very difficult problem; the raiders, as is always the case, had the advantage of being able to pick their own time and place for a sudden descent, and to arrive in stronger numbers than would be immediately at hand for the protection of the farms and stock; consequently the first action of the settlers was, unavoidably, to take shelter until the raid had passed and they could collect in sufficient strength to follow up and attempt to recapture what had been taken. And so, as often as not the cowherd could have had no alternative but to abandon his charge, if he was to save his own skin; it is to be remembered that he was only rudely armed and not a soldier. Each village and hamlet had its local defence work to provide temporary shelter from a raid; some of these were earthworks, which are still to be seen as “burys” and “moats”; others were wooden stockades that survive only in name, and many more of these “stocks” must have existed formerly than of which there is trace to-day. The scene to be pictured on a raid occurring is of a number of persons—men, women and children—hurrying from all directions to take refuge, some bringing in their stock, some carrying their hastily collected household goods, others coming empty-handed having left all behind them. The bury or stockade would be held, and eventually the raiders would move off, laden with loot from the outside buildings, and driving off a herd of plundered cattle; the men would then follow them up and hang on their skirts, looking for an opportunity to cut off some straggler. As

the news spread they would be joined by men from neighbouring hamlets, headed by the Thane with his paid retainers; the whole action would resemble the incidents that frequently occur nowadays on the Indian Frontier, where the village *chigas*, headed by the Frontier Constabulary, are the normal defence against border raiding. The *post facto* nature of the defence placed any consideration of guarding a line, such as a river or a dyke, out of the question; the function of these obstacles was to stand in the way of retreating raiders, and give the pursuers an opportunity of taking them at a disadvantage. It will be realised that in driving a herd of cattle across an obstacle the raiders would be obliged to divide, part tending and securing the beasts that had crossed, and part driving and holding the rear; the disparity in numbers might be removed, and the pursuers be enabled to close with either the head or the rear of the raiding gang and attack it. Hence rivers played an important part in the protection of border settlements, and in their absence it was found worth while to construct artificial dykes. Woods and marshes also formed protective obstacles, and both were plentiful; the old red sandstone formation of Herefordshire produced a heavy growth of timber thickened with briars and bushes, and the choked condition of the stream beds in those days made the general water level higher than it is now, causing the wide water meadows that spread on either bank. But seasonal variations would alter conditions; in winter the undergrowth would die off, and the woods become more passable; and in summer the meadows in the valleys would dry and turn into firm open grassland, with the result, as will be seen, that the valleys had to be given special protection.

Towards the end of the 7th century, say in about 675 A.D., the Anglian boundary was at Eaton Hill on the Llugwy (Lugg) where Merewald had a demesne, and a small settlement had been founded in the pasture land on its further bank, where the valley of the Arrwy (Arrow) opened out westwards (see Map 2); this valley was known locally as the *Llion*, the "land of streams", a name which became anglicised into Leon, and of which the lion in the arms of Leominster is allusive.<sup>1</sup> An earthwork was thrown up at the settlement, and the new village began to expand. In time some three miles of land to the west had been occupied; and simultaneously, on the north bank of the river, another hamlet, known as Ea Tun (Eyton), had sprung up, but not forming a part of the Leon village. To the south, one Gefwine took the risk of crossing the Arrow, where he founded a hamlet (Ivington = Gefwine's Tun) and built a bury to protect it from the Welsh camp overlooking it on the edge of the Dyn Mawr hills (Dinmore). Merewald, brother

<sup>1</sup> Or, a lion rampant *gules*, bearing in its sinister paw a horned lamb proper. These arms appear on a silver mace, which was presented to the Borough in 1723, but there is no official authority for them.—Ed.

To face page 52.



## THE LEON

Period 675 A.D.

MAP 2.

Notes: Contours are at 50 ft. intervals; those below 450 ft. have been omitted.

of the King of Mercia, had an interest in this Leon village; and as a preliminary to a further peaceful penetration, he founded a priory there, from which it derived its name of Leon Minster (Leominster). At the same time, further south, another settlement was growing up west of the Lugg in the Fern Lea—the valley of the Wye; it later became known as Hereford, and was made the seat of a bishopric in about 680 A.D.; between the two lay the hills of Dinmore occupied by the Welsh.

Possibly a generation after the first entry into the Leon, say in about 700 A.D., when growing numbers called for more land, Merewald conducted an organised advance to a distance of four miles further west (see Map 3); he divided the new land into three main portions, which were called Kings Leon, Erse Leon and Monks Leon (Kingsland, Eardisland and Monkland).<sup>1</sup>

The extent of these settlements can be traced from their present parish boundaries. On their outskirts grew up a fringe of Anglo-Welsh communities, which thus came to bear hybrid names; to the north-west was Sceobba's Dun (Shobdon); in the west was Pen-y-byrig, at the original site of Pembridge as shown in Map 3; and to the south-west was Dilwyn.<sup>2</sup> To defend these settlements, earthworks were dug at Kingsland and Eardisland (the Castle and the Moat), and a dyke was made across the low land of the Arrow valley. Possibly there was an earthwork at Burton, at the east end of a wooded ridge; and round Dilwyn were two earthworks, on either side of the brook, and at least one stockade. The settlement at Ivington expanded to the south-west, and earthworks were dug in the meadows of the Hyde and Honeylake brooks. The hamlet of Pen-y-byrig was built behind the protection of the Arrow valley dyke; but it seems that all the land belonged to the Eardisland settlement, and the Anglo-Welsh of the hamlet grazed their herds on the pastures lying beyond the dyke as well as on those south of the Arrow, which they reached by the ford at Twyford. Thus the people of Pen-y-byrig obtained a right to the whole valley to the west of the dyke, and to the woodland to the south-west; and they built a small earthwork on the rising ground south of the Arrow to protect the fields which they had begun to cultivate there (the camp in Church Gobbets).

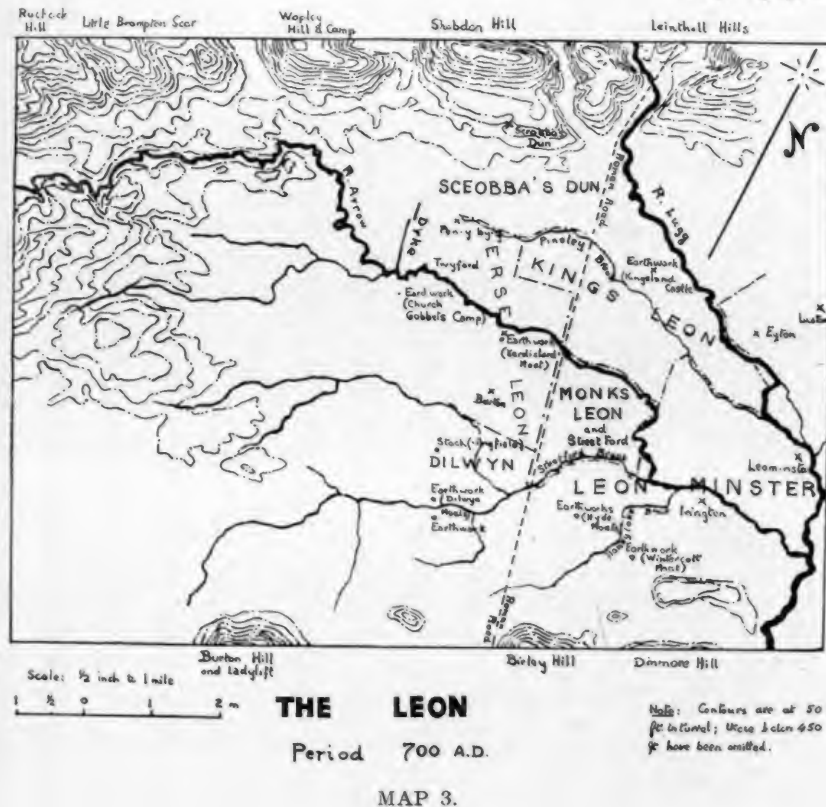
<sup>1</sup> Merewald is traditionally connected with Kingsland.

The first syllable of Eardisland has been given as Erse-, instead of the mediæval form of Earls-, because it seems that the word Earl could not actually have come into the language at that date; its mediæval use may have been a false back-derivation. Erse- has been suggested as the *approximate* form of the first syllable from the 13th and 14th century forms of Urse- and Erse-, and the present one of Eardis-; these point to a personal name, possibly that of the Thane of the district.

The area shown as Monks Leon in Map 3 also includes Stretford; it has been considered clearer to show them as a single area.

<sup>2</sup> The derivation of Dilwyn is obscure.

To face page 53.



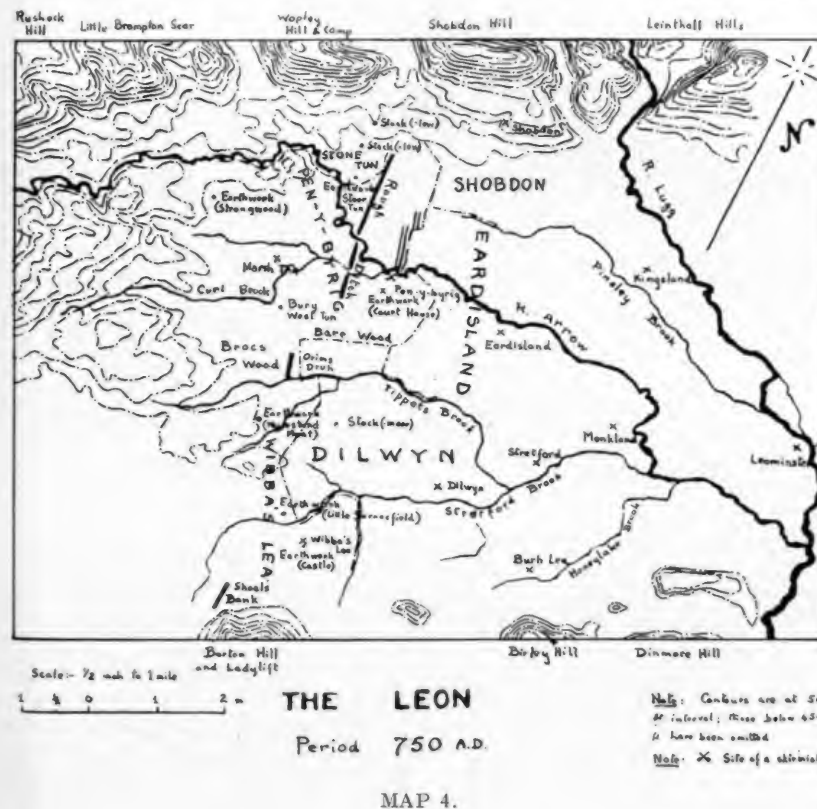


Similarly, in the meantime, the settlement in the Wye valley had been expanding, and the Welsh of the Dinmore hills were becoming reconciled to having to share the valleys with the Anglian intruders.

Not very long after this advance into the Leon had taken place, maybe in the next generation, a heavy flood occurred, and the old hamlet of Pen-y-byrig was swept away; it is reasonable to suppose that the dyke was damaged at the same time; and as both the Arrow valley and Wye settlements had expanded sufficiently for them to unite and absorb the Dinmore Hills, a new series of dykes were dug from the Leon to the Wye (*see* Map 4). Only an approximate date can be given for their construction as 725 A.D. In the south the dyke of this series goes by the name of Offa's Dyke; but it seems to be a misnomer, for its alignment gives it the appearance of belonging to the earlier system; and furthermore the sharp eastwards bend in Offa's Dyke at Knill (*see* Map 1), which will be mentioned later, has the appearance of having been dug as a connection to an existing system, and not of being part of the design of a new series of earthworks. Across the Arrow valley the dyke bears the name of Rowe Ditch; then there comes a wooded gap, which was known as the Bare Wood. At Tippetts brook there is a trace of the dyke reappearing in the name Grim's Ditch; but whether it was dug between Tippetts and Stretford brooks, or whether the woods in themselves were a sufficient obstacle, cannot be said for certain. Near by the Little Sarnesfield earthwork, south of the Weobley-Sarnesfield road, is a short length of ditch which it is tempting to imagine also as part of the system; from the contours of the ground, the running water has been diverted down it artificially, but before a definite opinion that the ditch belongs to the system could be given, local tradition needs considering, and I should be interested to know what that is. The distance west of the parish boundary exactly corresponds to that of Grimsditch. At Shoals Bank the ditch is to be seen; and between Ladylift and the Wye it is almost complete. This last piece is in Grimsworth Hundred, and it is a material point that in the 1193 Pipe Rolls the name of the hundred was Grimswrosen; there is a series of ditches in Essex which bear the alternative names of Grimswrosen and Grimsditch,<sup>1</sup> so it seems as though the original name of Garnons Hill dyke was Grimswrosen. The word Wrosen is translated as "chain"; it may be that the name of this whole system originally was the Grimsditch Wrosen, which has survived in the two places Grimsditch and Grimsworth or (-wrosen); a "chain" of posts is a common military expression, and Grimsditch Wrosen would correspond to a "chain of (grim) ditches".

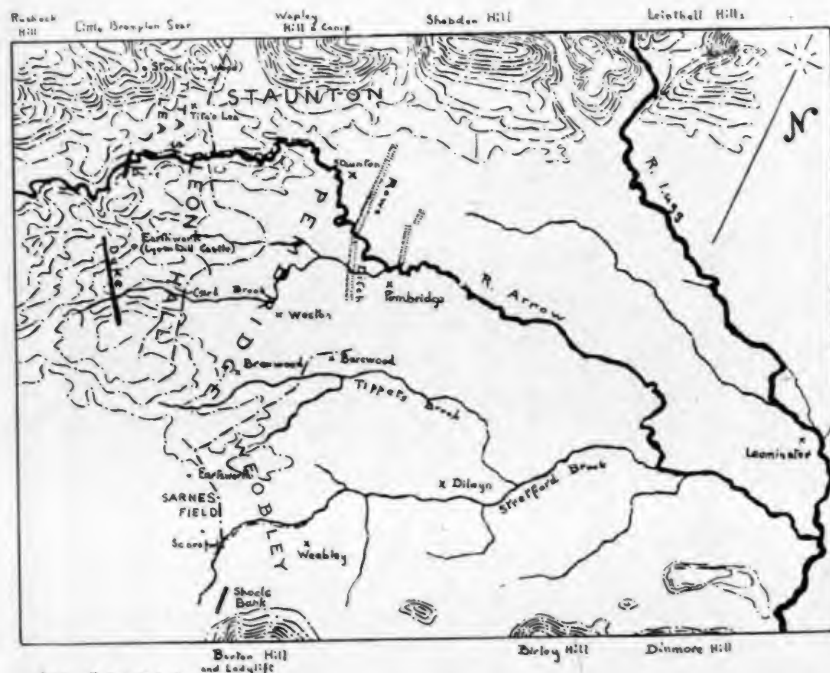
<sup>1</sup> *Vide* English Place Names Society's *Essex* under Greenstead.

To face page 54.





To face page 55.



Scale: 1/2 inch to 1 mile



## THE LEON

Period 775 A.D.

MAP 5.

Note: Contours are at 50 ft intervals; those below 450 ft have been omitted.

In the Arrow valley a new village of Pen-y-byrig (Pembridge) was built, with an earthwork for its local protection (the Court House moat); and to the west of Dilwyn at least one more stockade was built (Stock-moor). Wibba founded a new village at Wibba's Lea (Weobley); and in the meantime another village, and earthwork, had been built at Burh Lea (Birley). On the banks of the Arrow at Pembridge, tradition records a skirmish which must belong to this period. According to local story three Welsh princes are buried near a ford in the river; but if it be taken that the princes were less romantic "scallywags," then the scene can be imagined of a raid coming from the direction of the Bare Wood, passing through the village, and taking the direction of Wapley camp; the villagers can then be pictured following up the gang, and closing on their rearmost men when engaged in crossing the river—and doing so with success. Local tradition of a skirmish at Grimsditch also survives.

In their turn these new settlements began to expand (see Map 4). North of the Arrow a new settlement was established and given the name of Stone Tun (Staunton), against which the principal source of danger was the Welsh camp on Wapley; an earthwork was built at the village for local protection (the Church Mound), and at least two outlying farms had their stockades (Stockley and Stocklow). West of Pembridge, the Marsh Tun (Marston) grew up in the marshes of the Ceorl (Curl brook), and was eventually protected by an earthwork on the high ground beyond, the "strong enclosure" at Strangworth; and near the main branch of the Ceorl, the West Tun was built, and was protected by a bury. The people of the new settlement of Weobley took possession of land to the north-west and together with those of Pembridge completely surrounded Dilwyn; an earthwork was dug at Nunsland to protect the outlying possession of the Weobley villagers; and the men of Pembridge then spread still further beyond Weston into the moorland round the Ceorl (Moor Court), and into the Brocs Wood (Broxwood).

Perhaps as the result of a corresponding advance up the valley of the Lugg, Wapley Camp was encircled, and ceased to be a menace; and there the next stage commenced (see Map 5). The reason for no great advance being made correspondingly in the Wye valley is that settlements would have been too unsafe much further west, on account of the land south of the river still being Welsh. On the north a new settlement arose at Titus Lea (Titley), its low ground covered by the dyke, and with at least one stockade on the high ground to the north (Stocking Wood). By the Ceorl was founded the settlement of Leon Hall (Lyonshall), covered in front by the dyke, and having an earthwork (the Castle) as its local post of safety; also among the woods further south a fresh earthwork (Moat) was dug for the benefit of the Sarnesfield

herdsmen; but so few traces of defence works are to be found in this southern part of the district that it leads to the belief that less cattle thieving was expected here, owing to the thick growth of woodland. As a conjecture, this stage may have taken place two generations later than the construction of the Rowe Ditch system, somewhere about 775 A.D.

Very shortly afterwards, Offa made his great advance into Powys and dug his dyke along the whole length of the new border (see Map 1); this happened in 787 A.D. The dyke was dug no further than the edge of the Arrow valley, probably for the reason that a series of earthworks already existed in Herefordshire, and that, for the reason already given, land further west in the Wye valley could not be occupied so long as the south bank of the Wye remained Welsh. Consequently a short length of dyke was dug running east and west along Rushock Hill, to connect Offa's new dyke with the existing ones.

The building of Lyonshall and Offa's Dykes marks the conclusion of the occupation of the Leon. The English still continued to push their settlements further west; and when the southern bank of the Wye became English the whole border swung round to the edge of the Elfael hills; but, until a regular system of fortification of the March was started under the Normans, defence works were not co-ordinated, and had little more than local significance. The outstanding feature of the Leon defences is the dyke as an artificial obstacle to the removal of cattle; its efficacy can be gauged from the threefold repetition of the work in the course of the westwards advance of the settlements. The following is an approximate chronological table of the movement.

*Period.*

- 600 A.D. Anglian boundary at the Severn.
- 675 A.D. Anglian boundary at the Lugg; first settlement made in the Leon, on the site of what became Leominster.
- 700 A.D. Occupation of the Kingsland, Eardisland and Monkland area, and the first dyke dug.
- 725 A.D. Junction of the Leon with the Hereford settlements on the Wye—the construction of Rowe Ditch, Grimsditch, and Shoals Bank.
- 775 A.D. Lyonshall dyke dug.
- 787 A.D. Offa's Dyke made.

The earliest dyke differs in character from the subsequent ones, and seems to have been a first experiment, on the experience of which the others were designed. It extends along the length of the Erse Leon land in the valley of the Arrow, and forms the

present parish boundary. Its alignment is not so regular as the later dykes, and it has a peculiar gap where two separate lengths of it do not abut on each other but are "staggered"; the purpose of this gap may be connected with the original hamlet of Pen-y-byrig, but is difficult to explain. A more marked difference between the Erse Leon dyke and the others is that its bank has been thrown up on the western side, while the others have their banks on the east. It seems that the first idea for an obstacle to cattle would have been to make the bank on the far side of the ditch, so that the cattle would have to be driven up the big slope, which would be a greater obstruction than had they to be driven down it. Experience though may have shown that the position of the bank on the Welsh side of the obstacle was a disadvantage during fighting, for the head of the herd and its guards would be screened from the pursuers' view, and also the pursuers would generally have to fight up it; on the other hand, sited on the pursuers' side they would be able to work along it, and look down on the people whom they were attacking. And so the design was changed. If credit can be given to any individual for initiating the dyke as a defence work, it must be given to the hypothetical Thane of Erse Leon, whose boundary the first one formed; it may have been suggested to him by some of his Welsh serfs, for it was not a normal English construction. That it served its purpose can be seen from the same type of work being made even after Offa's days, the Ditch Bank west of New Radnor constituting a perfect example of an obstacle dug to block a valley to the passage of animals. Lastly, attention must be drawn to the amount of labour involved in the construction of these dykes; the excavation of ditches up to fifteen feet in depth, and the removal of the earth to form banks of corresponding height, were very great undertakings, especially when the rude nature of the tools in use is considered. Moreover, if the antipathy to the shovel shown by the British soldier of to-day is any inheritance from his Saxon forefathers, then these finished ditches not only represent many a day's toil for every individual in the neighbourhood, but also stand as reminders of a volume of voiced disgust by ploughmen and foresters at having to do the herdsmen's dirty work—and all for the sake of somebody else's adjectival cows.

---

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1936

### GEOLOGY.

By ARTHUR BENNETT.

#### THE MALVERN HILLS.

During the last few years the Pre-Cambrian rocks of the Malvern Hills have been receiving the attention of distinguished modern geologists—notably of Dr. Alfred Brammall, of London University—who has already surveyed a considerable portion of the exposed rocks on a scale of approximately 25 inches to a mile.

Although these rocks have interested geologists for about 100 years this is the first time that such a survey has been attempted. It is not yet completed but, with the aid of modern methods of analysis, it is producing results which are much more definite than might have been expected. Some degree of order is being evolved from that which formerly was chaos.

These rocks have always been well known for their great variety and the difficulty of arriving at any satisfactory classification of the multitude of the varying types.

It is now recognised that many of these confusing varieties have been brought about by "hybridisation".

A basic rock, such as a greenstone, may have received intrusions from an acid rock, such as granite, and the liquid and gaseous emanations from the granite have permeated portions of the old greenstone and under its influence chemical and other changes have "metamorphosed" the rocks and produced "hybrids".

The hybrid rock may exhibit all kinds of gradation between the parent rocks according to the varying proportions of the acid and basic constituents and other varying factors, such as temperature, etc. This phenomenon can be recognised in the field. Chemical analysis and other methods of research support the conclusion and make for a great simplification in the attempt to classify rock types and varieties. The relative ages of the different rocks can be determined in many cases.

It is now fairly certain that some of the old gneissic rocks contain sandstones and shales which were laid down originally as sedimentary rocks but have since been modified by metamorphic agencies into the gneissic rocks they now appear.

The careful mapping of these rock exposures and their classification into types and the taking into account of brecciated structures, fractures and faults is likely to reveal a great deal about the tectonic history of these famous rocks but much work has to be done before definite conclusions can be drawn.

### ARCHÆOLOGY.

By WALTER PRITCHARD.

#### STONES AT TYBERTON AND PETERCHURCH.

The President, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, reported the finding of two large, flat, upright stones at Tyberton in the grounds of Major Lee-Warner, also a curiously shaped Mark Stone at the junction of the Greenway and Godway tracks at Wilmastone, in Peterchurch.

#### STONE FOUNDATIONS IN COMMERCIAL STREET, HEREFORD.

Mr. Frank James reported that workmen, digging opposite the old Judges' Lodgings in Commercial Street, had cut through a stone wall about four feet below the level of the ground in the roadway. The wall was 6 feet high and 3 to 4 feet in thickness running parallel with the street about 13 to 14 feet from the pavement.

#### HEREFORD CITY WALL.

Mr. Harry Bettington reported that a portion of the Old Hereford City Wall was being demolished with some houses in Bath Street. These houses had been built over a portion of the city wall which extended on the one side of Gaol Street. (*See illustration, p. xvi.*)

#### WINDOWS IN COMMERCIAL STREET, HEREFORD.

Mr. Walter Robinson reported that a "stone pointed window" was unearthed below the level of the street at the old Judges' Lodgings in Commercial Street, and I am pleased to say that it will be preserved in the cellar in the new Cinema building. A similar one was found on the premises of Messrs. Goldings, Commercial Street, and was taken out and re-erected on the side of a staircase, where it can always be seen. There seems to be no doubt that when these were built the level of the street was considerably lower than at present.

#### TRAM MILESTONE AT WHITNEY.

Captain F. B. Ellison reported he had found an Old Tram milestone at Whitney with lettering still visible upon it "Tram Railway 12 Miles" (photographed by P. Pritchard).



## CUP-MARKED STONE IN RADNORSHIRE.

He also reported the finding of a cup-marked stone in Radnorshire, near Llanellyn Pool, with a number of cup markings upon it. This one is close to the Llanerch stone, only on the opposite side of the roadway running through the valley.

## ROMAN FINDS AT KENCHESTER.

Mr. Arthur James Whiting reported that he had recently found two Roman rings, two Roman brooches, a number of coins, a bone disc and a metal clip on the site of Magna, at Kenchester. (See illustration, p. xxxv.)

## ORNITHOLOGY.

Contributed by C. W. WALKER, M.C., M.D., CH.B.

The following brief notes on birds all have reference to Herefordshire, and are given in chronological order.

- 5/1/36. Colonel Thornycroft reported that a hen *blackcap* had been frequenting his bird-table since the 2nd. It continued to appear there and at Breinton Manor during the first half of January.
- 8/1/36. Captain Vaughan-Phillips sent Mr. Morgan a *hawfinch*, a Herefordshire specimen from near the Radnorshire border. I have commented before on its extreme rarity in this county.
- 4/2/36. I heard a *blackbird* in full song at the Friars, Hereford, a fortnight early. On the 6th a long cold spell began, at its hardest about the 9th. The birds suffered severely; wrens and redwings could hardly fly, and great-tits, chaffinches and even thrushes and robins stopped singing; the golden crested wrens must have migrated as I neither saw nor heard one for three weeks. Finches, especially bull-finches, and tits, especially great-tits, took to a diet of buds of fruit trees and flowering shrubs, especially of lilac, prunus and apple.

*Arrival of  
Spring Migrants.*

- 15/3/36. Mr. Leigh Spencer reported the arrival of *wheatears* (our first regular migrant) at the Herefordshire Beacon.
- 21/3/36. The *chiff-chaff* was heard at Allensmore by Colonel Pateshall, by Mrs. Spital at Much Marcle, and by myself at Hereford (very early). The cocks were in force by the 23rd, and I saw hens on the 30th.
- 28/3/36. Major Capel saw two sand-martins on this day at Wye Bridge, Hereford; he saw as many as fifteen the next day.
- 31/3/36. *Blackcaps* had arrived and were in song at Hampton Park.
- 11/4/36. *Cuckoo* reported from Lower Bucknill, Woolhope.
- 13/4/36. *Swallows* seen at Eastnor by Miss Robinson and at Eardisley by Captain Ellison.
- 16/4/36. *Willow-wrens* heard.

- 28/4/36. Two *swifts* seen at Hereford.  
Major Capel reported *otters* still about at Hereford. They had been in residence near Wye Bridge since early in the year.  
May and June. *Nightingales* plentiful this season at Mordiford and the Woolhope district, also at Bodenham and King's Cagle.
- 26/6/36. Mr. Gavin Robinson reports that an Eastnor keeper says he has seen "a large hawk with forked tail" (*Kite*). Orders were given for its protection, but it appears to have moved on.
- 15/7/36. I heard *corncrakes* at night at three different places in a short stretch of the Lugg valley: this was most cheering as this bird had become very rare of recent years. The increase was noted also by Mr. Hereford at Mordiford at the same time.
- 1/9/36. Mr. Gavin Robinson reported that he had seen a fine soaring display of hawks, numerous kestrels and some buzzards over Hay Bluff.
- 6/9/36. I saw a *hobby* falcon flying over The Field meadows, Hampton Bishop.
- 12/11/36. Mr. Morgan received a *storm petrel*, found dead at Rotherwas, after the two days' gale.
- 26/11/36. On the Lugg meadows I saw a small flock of *grey plover*, larger and greyer than golden plover and with a quite distinctive cry. Many duck still about though the floods have mostly subsided. In flood conditions in winter, golden plovers are to be seen on the meadows, but I have never seen grey plovers in Herefordshire before.

## Obituary Memoirs.

The Reverend WALTER OSWALD WAIT, M.A., B.C.L.

Born 1852—Died 25th December, 1936.

By the death of the Rev. Walter Oswald Wait the Club has lost an exceptionally clever botanist. In the capacity of Botanical Editor, since 1917, he has rendered valuable services to the members both by his Annual Reports and his ever ready advice in all matters appertaining to his particular branch of Natural History.

He took his degree from Worcester College, Oxford, in 1875, and after holding various ecclesiastical preferments came to Herefordshire in 1908, on being appointed to the vicarage of Titley, which living he held up to the time of his decease. In the same year he joined the Club, and made a special study of the plants in his district.

He was laid to rest in Titley churchyard by his wife, who predeceased him in 1928.

The Reverend Canon ARTHUR THOMAS BANNISTER,  
M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A.

Born 21st March, 1862—Died 26th July, 1936.

The passing of the Reverend Canon Arthur Thomas Bannister has left a gap in the ranks of the Woolhope Club, which is not likely to be filled for many years.

He came into Herefordshire in 1898 on being presented with the living of Ewyas Harold. This benefice he resigned on accepting in 1909 a Residentiary Canonry in Hereford Cathedral, from which he retired shortly before his death. In the same year that he became a Canon, he was appointed Warden of St. Katherine's Hospital in Ledbury.

In 1918 he acted as President of the Club, and was a member of the Central Committee from 1919, and of the Editorial Committee from 1926.

A wide-read scholar with an intimate grasp of life in early times and the Middle Ages, he depicted many events of those



periods in a new light, touched with a sense of dry humour that makes his writings attractive even to those to whom the subject matter may be of little interest. He possessed an unerring faculty for extracting the true facts from the mass of legend that has grown up round so many of the outstanding events connected with our county history. This is particularly evidenced in his papers, contributed to the *Transactions*, on *The Hereford Miracles* concerning the canonization of St. Thomas of Hereford, and *Sutton Walls and the Legend of St. Ethelbert*.

His knowledge of mediæval Latin was unrivalled, which enabled him to give the Club such valuable contributions as *A Calendar of the Manuscripts dealing with St. Katherine's, Ledbury*; *A Lost Cartulary of Hereford Cathedral*; *The Possessions of St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford*; and *The Court Rolls of Burton in the parish of Eardisland*.

Among other works from his pen were *The History of Ewyas Harold*; *The Cathedral Church of Hereford, its History and Constitution*; and *Herefordshire and its Place in English History*, besides numerous other writings throwing sidelights on obscure historical events which were contributed to our *Transactions*, the *Historical Review*, and other publications. He transcribed many of the Registers of the Bishops of Hereford, which were printed by the Cantilupe Society, prefaced with detailed accounts of their lives.

His religious writings were widely read, and reveal him as a broad-minded Churchman.

He died at his house at St. Katherine's, Ledbury, and was buried in the churchyard of the neighbouring parish of Donnington.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1937.

### THE BLACK MOUNTAINS.

By L. MCRAW, M.A.

(Read 30th April, 1937.)

*The following is a summary report of a geographical survey of the region, given to the Woolhope Club on the above date.*

The area selected for the survey is a compact massif situated between the rivers Wye and Usk, enclosed by the main roads joining Abergavenny, Crickhowell, Bwlch, Talgarth, Hay, Bredwardine, Kingstone and Pontrilas, and comprising some 233 square miles of land, whereof 33 s.m. are below 300' O.D. and 96 s.m. above 1,000' O.D. It possesses considerable individuality, being wholly severed from the rest of the Welsh uplands and markedly different from the adjacent regions on all sides; its moorland plateau, although deeply trenched by valleys, is the most extensive area, over 1,800' O.D. in Wales, and the 1,000' scarps running south-west and south-east from Hay Bluff are imposing illustrations of the relationship between structure and topography.

The region is roughly rectangular, 16 x 14 miles, its major axis following the general lines of central Wales, viz., N.E.—S.W. The elements of relief are simple,—imagine three flat blocks superimposed in order of decreasing area and increasing thickness, orientated to the cardinal points and eccentrically displaced westwards and southwards, the whole tilted southwards but dissected south-eastwards by a series of eight parallel valleys which break up the massif into long narrow interfluvies. It is the crest of the central ridge,—the edge of the high plateau,—which blocks the south-western skyline of Herefordshire with its conspicuous regularity. The lowest "terrace" extending from Talgarth to Hardwick and down the Golden Valley adjoins the hill country of the upper Monnow,—the second "terrace",—which almost surrounds the plateau ridges of the true "mountain".

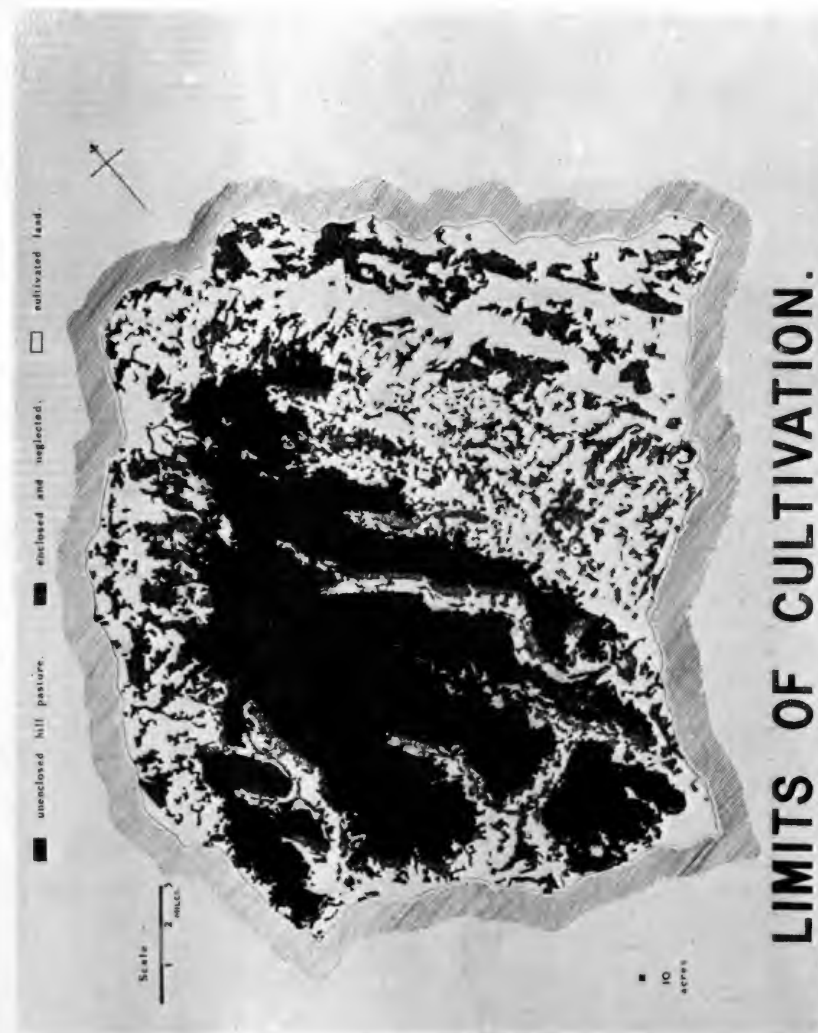
The diversity of surface forms is the product of a fairly simple structure and a complex stratigraphy. The whole area is composed of Old Red Sandstone, and the variations in soil and slope

necessitated the subdivision of the O.R.S. into greater detail. This has been done with the aid of Mr. Wickham King, who had studied the O.R.S. in south Shropshire with considerable skill. Beds lower than the Holgate sandstone are not present in the Black Mountains, and the remaining six divisions of the Down-tonian beds are widely displayed in the lower hills of the north-west and north-east—particularly in the Dore valley. The Dit-tonian beds are associated with the hill country of the Monnow headstreams and the main terrace of the north-west—most of these areas being about 1,000' O.D. The Brownstones are principally responsible for the great scarps that fringe the high plateau, the flat upper tiers of which are made of the Farlow Sandstones. Structural distortion is very slight except in the south (the neighbourhood of Llanvihangel), and there is a remarkably close relationship between the more resistant members of the O.R.S. and the principal facets of surface form. The problems which confront those who seek to decipher the erosional history of the area are even more difficult than those connected with its glaciation; both are due to peculiarities of structure and stratigraphy, and need not be dealt with here.

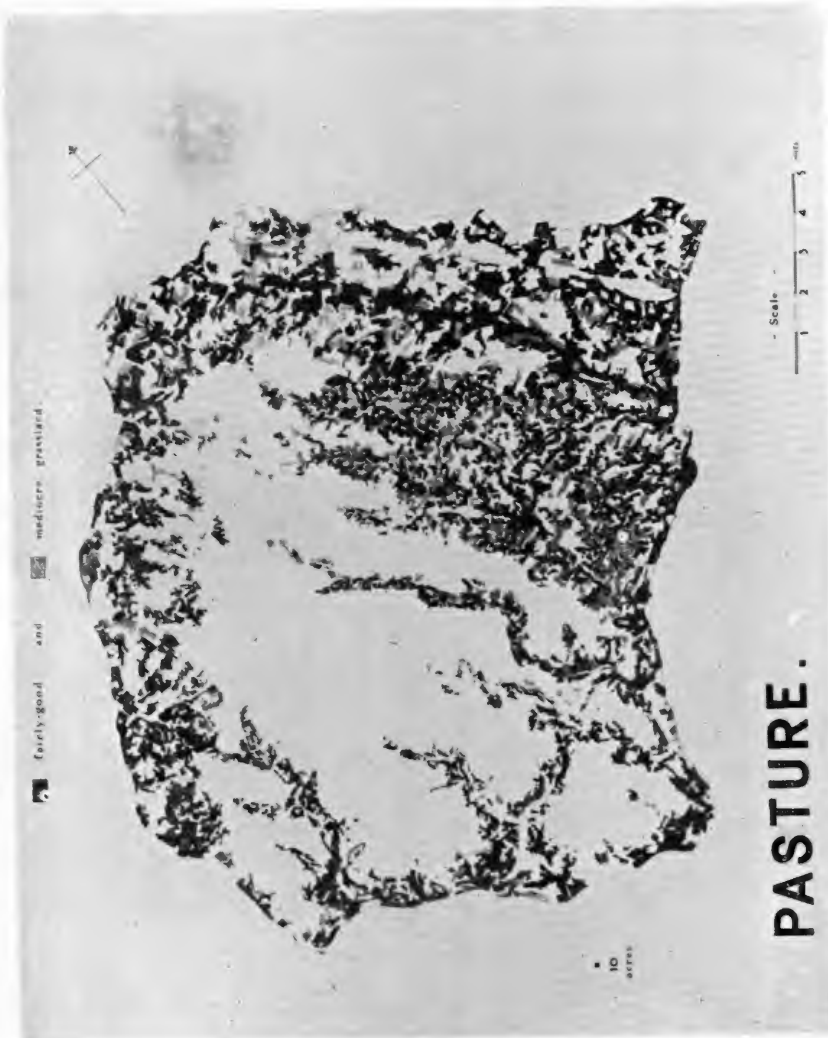
One other component of the physical setting requires careful attention—Soils. Apart from a few vague and misleading statements in the agricultural pamphlets of the early 19th century, the soils of this region had received little attention and one of the major objects of the survey made in 1932 was to establish and classify some of the soil series to be found in the Black Mountains. Again the detail of the map need not detain us; broadly speaking we can group the soils into (i) the podsollic group of the high plateau; (ii) the sands of the south, west and river-flats; (iii) the loams and sandy-loams of the hill country, and (iv) the drift soils of the northern lowlands. In all 41 series were distinguished and far from being simply "coarse sandy soils" they are found to range from sticky clay loams to loose coarse sands, to change in colour from bright red, through fawn and brown to black, and to vary from uniform profiles 6' to 10' deep either to well-developed profiles extending over 20"—30" or to soils devoid of all horizonation because of their shallowness. (The speaker pointed out the distribution of the chief soil groups and referred to the samples displayed in an adjoining showcase.)

Having now referred to the physical bases of the region, its form and features, its substance and surface, it is now possible to turn to the people who live there. What we have thus lightly reviewed constitute the local earth whereon men have set a tracery of field systems and a grid of lanes and roads, and whereon they live in farms and villages set motley-fashion amid the usable land. But because these people live by as well as on the land there has been superimposed upon the natural circumstances a network

To face page 66.



Plan by L. M'Cave, M.A.  
UPLAND AREA OF THE BLACK MOUNTAINS DISTRICT.  
Rivers Dore to Usk.



Plan by L. M'Caw, M.A.  
 UPLAND AREA OF THE BLACK MOUNTAINS DISTRICT.  
 Rivers Done to Ush.

of human activities, the varying pattern of which reflects the manner and success of local adaptation. In this respect the map (*see illustration*, p. 66), showing the Limits of Cultivation is not only the basis of other land-use maps but is one of the most important results of the survey. Unenclosed land is shown in grey, the largest continuous area being 49 sq. miles, the total is  $60\frac{1}{2}$  sq. miles. Land which has been enclosed but is now unused or badly neglected is shown in black; the total area of this type of land cannot be stated with certainty, but it appears that less than 50 per cent. of the whole region is actually cultivated,—indeed the main area of unenclosed land has virtually doubled in terms of non-use during the last 60 years. There is a remarkable inconsistency about this process of cultivation's retreat: for instance the greatest extensions of the unused land have been near to the towns (Bonny Lands; Nant-y-felin district), and in many cases the remoter farms are still in occupation right at the edge of the moor (Grafog; Clwyd-y-Graig; Parc Bach; etc.) and at the foot of the steep scarps where the sun is never seen for some weeks in the winter (Cwmcoched; and others), but such a feature is typical of the individuality of human activities, for men still do unexpected things in these little known places. The outstanding features of the area are: the well-defined strip of cultivation along the Golden Valley (defined by slope and soil character); the unique Vale of Ewyas, surrounded by moors and most used in its upper half; the dereliction of the Grwyne Fawr where only a few farms survive as islands in a sea of bracken; and the widespread decay revealed in the Monnow hill country.

The map of Woodland—one of the most detailed in the series—shows that the recession of cultivation has been accompanied by the appearance of scrub timber in many places; also, the cut-over plantations of 20 years ago have seldom been replanted. The distribution of woods was found to be closely associated with ground-water supply on one hand and slope on the other (the latter being inseparable from human valuation for residence and sport).

The whole region is primarily a pastoral area, so that the map of Pasture (*see illustration*) is in many respects the complement of the map showing Limits of Cultivation. One feature, however, is stressed, because grassland is subdivided into "fair" and "mediocre"; the latter is most prevalent in the Monnow hill country and hardly present in the western district. This is not simply a reflection of differing agricultural practice, for the distribution of mediocre grassland is not a static and simple expression,—the map shows rather the 1932 phase of the process the past of which is represented by the "enclosed but neglected" land on the map of Limits of Cultivation. Whilst it is true that second-rate grassland may always have been second-rate, the bulk of the land shown as



"mediocre grassland" is eligible for abandonment,—not abruptly, not uniformly, not perhaps immediately, but ultimately. The precise operation of this process (the withdrawal of land-occupance) will always be modified by the local circumstances of soil character, exposure, surface irregularity, efficiency of drainage, ease of access, and so forth; moreover, variations in human ability and character will lead to very different responses to similar conditions. In dealing with such a transitional phase it should be remembered that if there is really a margin of cultivation there is no less truly an inertia of occupance; the fact that these occasionally coincide may be misleading to those who are unfamiliar with the region. In the nature of things the recession of land-occupance within any unit is first gradual and afterwards spasmodic: the first stages are insidious and slow,—perhaps due to the increasing age of the occupier; then changes in tenancies or landlords, the dispersion of grown families, bad years for the flocks and bad debts lead to more rapid fluctuations; attention is curtailed, pastures deteriorate through under-grazing and the manageable land shrinks. The inertia of habit and the lack of alternatives not infrequently leads to an abrupt surrender of part of the farm and a concentration upon the remainder; the other—if still rented or owned—is regarded as "hill". The final stage often results from the death of the occupant, for newcomers are loath to face the total difficulties the gradual accumulation of which around the former tenant had allowed of some tolerant adjustment. The farm is left empty, the land—to weeds. This accounts for the paucity of mediocre pasture around Cefn Hill and in the Grwyne valleys; in such districts only the relatively good has been retained—the rest is neglected without apology. It is least true in the extreme west of the region and the other portions fall between these two extremes: it is in the Escley-Monnow-Dulas basin that human interest appears most uncertain and the expression of a hesitant relinquishment most extensive.

Reference was made to some anomalies of good pasture distribution such as the poor land between Clodock and Pandy (due to excessively gravelly soils) and the excellent pasture found in such upland areas as the Olchon valley. Emphasis was laid on the fact that grazing on parts of the open moors (especially above Tal-y-maes) was far superior to that found at much lower altitudes in western Wales, the implication being that the decline in population in the Black Mountains was not simply due to local circumstances.

Some attention was given to crop-farming in the region and to well-marked differences between agricultural practice in the eastern and western districts, as well as to the nature and extent of milk production. Statistics, diagrams and analyses of the distribution of particular crops, sheep, and types of stock were

To face page 68.



UPLAND AREAS OF THE BLACK MOUNTAINS DISTRICT.  
Plan by L. M'Caw, M.A.  
Rivers Dore to Usk.

not dealt with, as they were contained in the type-written report accompanying the exhibition of maps and soils.

The primary aim of the speaker was to delineate the broad features of physical circumstances within the region and then to show how human activities had been adapted to these circumstances—with special reference to the widespread failure which had led to progressive depopulation,—but to which there were some notable exceptions.



## INDUSTRIES OF HEREFORDSHIRE IN BYGONE TIMES.<sup>1</sup>

By RHYS JENKINS, M.I.Mech.E., Past President  
of the Newcomen Society.

(Read 24th June, 1937.)

Herefordshire does not rank as one of our industrial counties, but a glance at the admirable programme that has been prepared for this meeting will at once dispel any idea that it has little to interest us as members of the Newcomen Society. On one day we hope to see in operation the old method of sawing a log into boards by the top and bottom sawyers with their pit saw—and that after having visited the place where, over three hundred years ago, one of the first, perhaps the first, saw mills in England was set up, that is to say, the site of Rowland Vaughan's waterworks in the Golden Valley. On another day we are to visit the site of the Romano-British ironmaking settlement, Ariconium, and from there pass on to Monmouth, through a district in which, in spite of the removal of many thousands of tons for re-smelting and other purposes, there are still extensive deposits of the cinder produced by the ironmakers of early times.

The subject of ironmaking occupies the largest part of the paper; the material available, although sadly incomplete, is far more extensive than it is for any other industry.

### IRON.

The production of iron was no doubt being carried on in South Herefordshire before the coming of the Romans. It was developed during the Roman occupation, and was kept alive during the Anglo-Saxon period, as is shown by quotations from Domesday Book, which mention blooms and other masses of iron. That the industry was carried on over a wide area and for a long period is shown by the extent of the cinder deposits, but beyond a reference to forges at Hope Mansell in 1282 there is no documentary evidence until we come to the reign of Elizabeth.

<sup>1</sup> This paper was read, at a Meeting of the Newcomen Society for the Study of the History of Engineering and Technology, in the Woolhope Club Room, at which some members of the Woolhope Club were invited to attend, and is printed here with the consent of Mr. Rhys Jenkins. Here the paper is abridged, but it may be found in full in *The Transactions of the Newcomen Society*.

Then the evidence indicates a change in the process of manufacture, and at the same time the appearance of the capitalist. According to the old process—the process which resulted in the cinder deposits just referred to—malleable iron, *i.e.*, iron fit for the use of the smith, was produced direct from the ore. By the new method the ore was smelted in a furnace from which the iron issued in fluid condition and was cast into sows or pigs. To produce malleable iron the sows or pigs had to be subjected to another process—that of “fining”—in a forge.

The evidence in question shows that George, Earl of Shrewsbury—we know of him in connection with the history of Mary Queen of Scots—owned a furnace and a forge at Whitchurch, near Goodrich Castle in 1575. The furnace was one of the earliest in England outside Sussex. It seems that both furnace and forge were rebuilt in the early part of the next century, and it is likely that the cast-iron gun, “Roaring Meg”, preserved at Hereford, was cast at the furnace and used by Colonel Birch in the siege of Goodrich Castle in the Civil War. The site of the forge is indicated by the name of the hamlet “Old Forge” at the point where the road from Goodrich to Whitchurch crosses the Garran brook. The furnace stood on the farther side of Whitchurch village, on the east of the road. The furnace was rebuilt on the old foundation, but the forge on rebuilding was shifted a little upstream to New Mill. In the Public Library of Hereford there is a transcript of an inventory of “Whitchurch Forge or Newmill Forge”, dated 1633—a most interesting document.

The furnaces and the forges for the treatment of pig iron had bellows and hammers worked by water power, so we find them placed along the banks of streams, and the next item in the story is the erection of Carey forge by Lord Scudamore, perhaps about the year 1610. It was working in 1631, but for how long after is not known. Possibly it was destroyed in the Civil War. In 1680 we find mention of furnaces at St. Weonards and at Linton. It seems that the one at St. Weonards was rebuilt in 1720; its site beside the Garran brook is unmistakable. As to Linton furnace there is not the same certainty; the probable site is beside the Rudhall brook, about a mile above the place where the road from Bromsash crosses it. There is some furnace slag, not much, and a leat runs alongside the stream for some distance. “Furnace Field” is close at hand.

As we are dealing with Linton, we may pause here to consider the name “Steel Works” applied to a small cluster of houses in Linton Wood. Duncumb—the historian of Herefordshire—writing at the beginning of last century, said that it was the site of a steel manufactory established under the auspices of the Duke of Kent early in the 18th century (this Duke of Kent died in 1740). He gives no authority for the statement, and this is the only known

reference to this works. It is unlikely that it can have been carried on for a long period either in the time of the Duke of Kent or after his death, otherwise we should have heard more about it. Still, according to the account of one of the householders of the hamlet, digging in some of the fields reveals a large amount of clinker and cinder, and much black soil, moreover, a bar of steel about 18 inches long was found some years ago. So we are led to wonder whether there may have been a steelworks on the site earlier than that of the Duke of Kent, and, more particularly, whether this was the site of the manufactory set up about 1620 by Sir Basil Brooke.

To return to the subject of ironmaking: A document of the year 1695 refers to forges at Pontrilas, Peterchurch, Llancillo, Strangworth and New Weir. Of these, New Weir, the last to be started, is described as "one of the best Iron Mills or Forges of England", and as having "two hammers and three chaferies or fineries". It was built by George White; later it was worked by the brothers John and William Partridge, well-known ironmasters of the time; working stopped about 1820. As to Strangworth, an inspection of the site (about half a mile west of the railway from Titeley junction to Presteign) leads one to think that this may have been a bloomary rather than a conversion forge.

Tidnor forge was of later date than any of the foregoing. It was at work in 1805.

So far we have been concerned with the south of the county where the industry was based on Forest of Dean ore. In the north there was a forge at Bringewood as early as 1584, and by 1663 a furnace also. Later on a tinplate works was added. The writer has failed in an attempt to find where the furnace stood; the site of the forge was found without difficulty, and a building in the wood half a mile or so down stream is still spoken of as "the tin mill". At first these works were carried on by a family of the name of Walker. Then in 1693 Richard Knight took them over; he was a capable and energetic man who developed the undertaking and acquired wealth in doing so. In the churchyard at Burrington are cast-iron grave slabs bearing the names of members of the Walker and Knight families. The ore for the furnace was brought from Titterstone Cleve Hill by trains of horses or mules, and this was so until the end. The works closed down in 1814 or 1815. New Weir forge, the last in the south of the county, ceased working five or six years later.

By this time the water wheel had given way to the steam engine, and coke and coal had come into use in place of charcoal, so Herefordshire lost such advantages as it had possessed for ironmaking.

Still another furnace remains to be mentioned. A list of blast furnaces in England, prepared in 1796, gives us under Herefordshire

a furnace called "Cornbrook". The allocation to counties in this list contains many errors, for instance Tintern Abbey furnace comes under Herefordshire, but it may be that the furnace in question was in a detached part of the county, since incorporated in Shropshire. There is certainly a stream known as the Corn Brook running south from Cleve Hill, and at the side of that stream are clear indications that a furnace once stood there. At this furnace, although the blast was worked by water, as in the other Herefordshire furnaces, the fuel employed would be coke.

#### CIDER.

The brewing trade has been carried on for a very long time; the Brewsters of Hereford are mentioned in Domesday Book. There were vineyards in the county, and for the year 1289 there is a record of the quantity of wine made at the Bishop's vineyard near Ledbury. However, the beverage for which Herefordshire is renowned is cider. Its production is said to date from the 14th century; by the 17th century it had acquired a high reputation and was on sale, bottled, in London. The apples were crushed in edge-runner mills having runners and chases of stone. The presses for squeezing the juice out of the pulp were at first of the weighted lever kind. These were superseded by screw presses with wooden screws; later on the wooden screws were replaced by screws of iron.

#### TEXTILES.

In the 14th and 15th centuries it is likely that weaving was being carried on in most of the towns and villages, and that fulling mills were to be seen on the banks of the streams. At Hereford and at Leominster there were Guilds of Walkers (Fullers) in the 16th century. The cloth produced was for the most part used locally, and although the wool was very good the clothing industry in Herefordshire never attained the importance that it did in, say, Gloucestershire.

That linen was made is pretty clear, but the records on this matter are very scanty.

Silk weaving was carried on, at any rate we find a silk weaver in Hereford in 1686.

The manufacture of cotton was started in Leominster about 1740; the author of the project was a man named Bourn; he used some of Paul and Wyatt's spinning machines and was himself the patentee of a machine for carding wool and cotton. The factory was destroyed by fire in 1754 and the scheme was then abandoned.

#### CAPS AND HATS.

It is said that the capping trade at Bewdley was established by men from Monmouth driven from their native town by an outbreak of the plague. Assuming this story to be true, it may

well be the case that the trade in Hereford originated in the same way. At any rate in the 16th century the making of caps gave employment to a considerable number of people in the city. About 1550 there were 22 master cappers and besides a Guild of Cappers there was one of Journeymen Cappers. About this time the fashion of wearing hats instead of caps was setting in. To arrest it an Act of Parliament was passed in 1571 enforcing the wearing of caps, on Sundays and holidays, by all male persons above six years of age (with certain exceptions). However legislation seems to have been of no avail, men would persist in wearing hats, and in 1597 the Act was repealed. Probably the Hereford capping trade had died out by this time. Whether hat-making had been started is not known, we do not read of this craft until well on in the 18th century, and soon after it was dying away. However, as late as 1840 there were four hat manufacturers in Leominster, besides seven makers of straw hats.

#### GLOVES.

The gloves made in Hereford were considered particularly good, and the gloving trade was flourishing in the 17th century. Gloving was carried on also at Leominster, Kington and Weobley. A hundred years ago there were seven glove manufacturers in Leominster.

#### PAPER.

Paper mills existed at Mortimer's Cross and near Ross; both were started about 1750 and given up between 1830 and 1840. The latter mill, known as "Bill Mill" and now occupied by Messrs. A. J. Wintle and Sons as a mineral water manufactory, lies about a mile south of the village of Weston-under-Penyard. Of it we find Cobbett writing, over a hundred years ago:—"Down the deep and beautiful valley between Penyard Hill and the Hills on the side of the Forest of Dean there runs a stream of water. On that stream is a paper mill."

#### SOME OTHER TRADES.

The name "Glasshouse Farm" in St. Weonards parish indicates a glass-making site.<sup>1</sup> When and by whom this glasshouse was worked is not known.

Ropes and cords were being made at Ledbury a hundred years or so ago.

Nailmakers were to be found in various places in the county; as late as 1870 they numbered fourteen. At the same date there were six gunmakers, six ironfounders, and two clog and patten makers. A few years later we find as many as six "Spade-tree makers".

<sup>1</sup> See the *Transactions*, 1922, p. 69.

#### COAL.

The use of pit coal in the county goes back certainly to the year 1555, when it seems to have been in extensive use in the city of Hereford and an order was made that it was to be sold only in the market. Another order three years later gave the smiths and cutlers the right to be served before any others.

In the second half of the 18th century attempts were made to find coal in the county, and the Corporation of Leominster owned a set of "iron tools for boring for coals". The people of that town felt it a hardship to pay as much as they had to for the carriage by road of coal from Titterstone Cleve Hill.<sup>1</sup>

#### NAVIGATION OF THE WYE AND LUGG.

The coal used at Hereford was brought up the Wye from the Forest of Dean, but the river was ill-suited for navigation, and from say 1660 onwards the improvement of this river and of the Lugg received a good deal of attention. Acts of Parliament were passed, much money was spent and some work was done, but without effective result. Then the canal era came and in 1796 a canal was opened between Leominster and the Severn at Stourport. At the same time another canal was in process of construction between Hereford and Gloucester; work on this went on very slowly, and it was not opened for traffic to Hereford until 1844, only a few years before the Hereford, Ross and Gloucester railway was completed.

But although the attempts to improve the navigation of the Wye were ineffective, the river continued to serve a useful purpose; coal and other goods were taken up to Hereford at cheaper rates than by land carriage.

In 1827 the Wye Steam-Boat Company was formed to carry out a project put forward by Captain Radford, R.N. The idea was to put steam-boats on the river for the purpose of towing barges, and before the end of the year a small vessel had been built and launched at Hereford, and had set off on a voyage down the river to Chepstow. She was named the "Paul Pry" after a play very popular at the time. The writer has not ascertained how the scheme terminated, but the "Paul Pry" is mentioned as late as 1845.

This paper comes to an end with the subject of transport. It is a fundamental one. Before the railway era water transport was the only cheap transport. The difficulties presented to navigation on the Wye and Lugg, and the non success of the attempts to remove them, goes some way to explain why Herefordshire did not develop as an industrial district.

<sup>1</sup> See the *Transactions*, 1866, p. 171.



THE HISTORY OF THE HAY RAILWAY,  
1810—1864.  
KNOWN IN NORTH HEREFORDSHIRE AS  
"THE OLD TRAM".

By CAPTAIN F. B. ELLISON.

(Read, 24th June, 1937.)

Up to the time of the Battle of Waterloo (1815) North Herefordshire obtained its coal by means of barges up the difficult navigation of the River Wye. Coal came from the Forest of Dean in barges pulled by horses. It was poor, and was very expensive after hauling it many miles up the rapid streams and bad shallows. Some coal also was transported from Wales, on packhorses to Hay, Eardisley and Kington.

North Herefordshire, on December 24th, 1800, heard with mingled feelings that Brecon had received on that day cheap coal brought by the new canal into Brecon.

From this date, North Herefordshire clamoured vigorously to get cheap coal as well, but in vain until later, when William Crossley, a surveyor, having been commissioned by some wealthy landowners, produced his plan and survey dated 1810, showing how to convey coal from Brecon to Hay and Parton Cross (Eardisley). The plan was for a "Tram Road", to be operated by horses, up and down many gradients, but his idea was never exactly adopted. A copy of this plan, dated 1810, can be seen in the Hereford Public Library. Crossley, after all his work, was only paid the poor fee of £180, and was paid off on September 7th, 1811, after many years of work.

#### FIRST MEETING.

The "Proprietors", as they called themselves, held a meeting to discuss this proposed "tram" at the Golden Lion Hotel, Brecon, on January 18th, 1811, and it is curious to note that it was at this hotel, on May 26th, 1793, that the Brecknock and Abergavenny Canal Company was inaugurated. The meeting to discuss the "tram" was held at 12 o'clock, with Mr. James Jones in the Chair, and amidst great excitement the railway, or tram, was born. The sum of £38,700 was promised at this meeting, after the wine had been partaken. I write "promised" and mention the wine, because, later, some of the subscribers forgot to send on their

To face page 77.



Fig. 1. JAMES SPENCER,  
Secretary and Clerk to the Hay Railway,  
1810 to about 1831.

money. These defaulters were summoned, brought to Court, and made to pay. It may be mentioned that many forgot to pay for their wine also.

Another meeting was held on January 30th, 1811, when most of the subscribers were North Herefordshire people. The next meeting was held at the Swan Inn, Hay, on February 20th. This inn then became the centre for the "Hay Railway", all meetings after this date being held there. The large room is still to be seen where these meetings took place.

The subscribers, in many cases, were of well-known families, but alas! there are few of the Hereford and Brecon families left who subscribed so well in those days. It must be remembered that there were then no steam railways, electricity or gas companies to invest in, and it was difficult to find a safe investment. Amongst many others who invested in the "Tram" were the following:—

	£
Earl of Oxford ... ..	2,000
Sir J. Cotterell, M.P. ... ..	500
Sir G. Cornwall (Moccas) ... ..	1,000
Viscount Hereford (Chairman) ... ..	1,000
Sir Charles Morgan ... ..	2,000
S. Peploe (Garnstone) ... ..	2,000
L. Parkinson (Kinnersley Castle) ... ..	500
James Spencer (Clerk) ... ..	500
Thos. Powell ... ..	1,000
Thos. Watkins ... ..	1,000
James Jones (First Chairman) ... ..	1,000
Tomkyns Dew (Whitney) ... ..	1,000
Thos. Longfellow ... ..	300
Duke of Beaufort ... ..	500
Edmund Cheese ... ..	200
T. Foley, M.P. ... ..	500
Earl of Ashburnham ... ..	1,000

#### FIRST BILL.

By February 20th, 1811, £47,000 had been subscribed or promised, and the Proprietors proceeded to get their first Bill through the House of Commons. An advertisement appeared in the *Hereford Journal* on April 10th, 1811, which stated that the Bill was before Parliament. By June the Act had been passed, and in July the Proprietors decided for "putting in execution", otherwise proceeding.

Mr. James Spencer (*fig. 1*), of Hay, had been appointed Clerk at £200 per year (later £100), and on July 11th the Company advertised in the *Hereford Journal* for an engineer. Mr. Hodgkinson was appointed.



## CONTRACTS.

On August 7th and 14th the Proprietors advertised (always in the *Hereford Journal*) for "tram road plates", as follows:—

"To Ironmasters.

Cheltenham tram road plates of strong bodied grey iron to be 50 lbs. per plate. 2,000 tons required."

On August 17th, 1811, at a meeting at Hay, the following tenders were accepted:—

"The offer of Bailey & Co.—Bailey & Wayne, Nant-y-glo Ironworks. 800 tons to be delivered at Brecon at £6 16s. 6d. per ton of 2,240 lbs., being the lowest price offered.

"The offer of Messrs. Frere & Co., Clydach Ironworks, to deliver 2,000 tons at the following prices:—£7 10s. 0d. at Bronllys and £6 19s. 0d. at Brecon."

After these tenders had been accepted, the route was altered, as shown on the plan dated 1811\*, for in September Mr. Hodgkinson, the engineer, proposed that a better route for the tram would be *via* Llangorse and Talgarth and through a tunnel at Tal-y-llyn. This idea was accepted, and in 1812 an amended Act was passed in the House. The Proprietors held their meetings on February 25th, 1812, at the "Cannon Coffee House"; on March 4th at the house of Mr. Gunnell, a member of Parliament then in the House of Commons, and eventually held further meetings at the "Gloucester Coffee House" in Piccadilly, now the Berkeley Hotel, in the month of March and later.

James Spencer, the clerk, was working hard all this time, and was thanked for his "valuable services". His salary, as already stated, was £200 per annum, but was later reduced to £100 at his own request. The meetings at Hay were always held at 12 noon. The Proprietors' fees were half a guinea per meeting, but these were not to be paid "if such member does not attend the Committee Room by 12 o'clock on the day of the Meeting." On December 18th, 1811, an advertisement appeared for tenders for supplying "the Hay Railway Co. with 20,000 stone blocks not less than six inches in thickness and weighing 168 lbs. each, to be bored and worked according to a specification and delivery made in the quarries near the town of Hay," etc.

John Williams of Llanfoist and John Jones of Abergavenny were the successful tenderers, and were paid "sevenpence and one halfpenny per block to be made and delivered on the line." The same contractors, for making one mile of line near Hay, were to be paid £1,400.

Not until June 3rd, 1812, did the Company advertise for a contractor to make the railway from Brecon to near Llangorse,

\* For a reproduction of this plan see *The Transactions of the Newcomen Society* (1938), vol. xviii, plate iv.

To face page 79.



Fig. 2. EARLY PATTERN RAIL with "E.V."  
Fig. 3. CURVED RAIL, p. 85.  
Fig. 4. CHAIR WITH HOLE FOR SPIKE, p. 81.

including "a tunnel of about 600 yards" at Tal-y-llyn. Robert Tipping, a miner, of Newnham, in Gloucestershire, was the contractor for this, and was paid £7,500 on the contract, and more later, owing to difficulties. This contract was the largest and the most difficult.

Anthony Tissington and John Thacker, of the County of Brecon, for making a road from near Llangorse to Porthamel, were paid £3,750. There were many other contractors; many failed, and many had to be helped financially. Even the Company itself had to be helped by the Government to the amount of £8,000.

The "Tram" was pushed on, but it was not until May 7th, 1816, that the section from Brecon to Hay was opened. The section from Hay to Eardisley was opened on December 11th, 1818, when the Proprietors gave four tons of coal to the poor at Eardisley. The length of this railway was about  $25\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and though its principal purpose was to carry coal, later it also carried passengers.

#### THE PLATES—ORIGINAL PATTERN.

The old rails which I found in 1936 and 1937 are in very good condition, and must have been cast of very pure iron. These "tram plates" as they were called, were of L-shape section with the flat part on the outside of the track, as the wheels of the trams rested on the bottom of the "L" and outside the upright part. There was a lug for strength at one end. This original pattern was improved later. The first two plates to be found were discovered in the Eardisley district. These were the old pattern, and were cast with two large letters, "E.V." (*fig. 2*), which, I was hoping to prove, indicated that they came from Ebbw Vale, but the Company there, though making plates in 1796, cannot provide any confirmation of this theory. The dimensions are as follow:—

Length 36 inches.  
Outside width  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Total height  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins.  
Inside width  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Inside height  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins.  
Flange (vertical) about  $\frac{5}{8}$  in. bottom,  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. top.  
Square ends not rounded, and no slots for spikes.  
Lip on outside to assist plate to grip stone sleeper.  
Lug to strengthen at one end only.

#### LATER PATTERN PLATES.

The later pattern of plates found at Winforton and also on the Kington Railway extension have the following dimensions:—

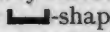
Length and thicknesses about the same as first pattern.  
Inside width 4 ins.  
Flange  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. inside and 3 ins. outside.

Ends of plates rounded and slotted for tapered wrought iron spikes driven into wood plugs in stone sleepers.

Lug to strengthen at one end, sometimes with a hole for an additional spike.

Gauge of tram  $41\frac{1}{2}$  ins. or 42 ins. Rails resting on stone sleepers, 36 ins. centres, hole to hole.

#### LEVEL CROSSINGS.

Where the railway crossed roads or passed over road bridges, a double-flanged (or -shape) plate was used, and the top surfaces, apparently to prevent carts from slipping sideways when crossing the lines, were cast thus—



Plates like this are known to have been used over Whitney Bridge:

Length  $24\frac{3}{4}$  ins.

Height inside  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ins.

Height outside 2 ins.

Width inside 3 ins.

Width outside  $4\frac{1}{4}$  ins.

Thickness of flange top and bottom  $\frac{5}{8}$  in.

#### FIXING TO SLEEPERS.

The illustration below shows the spike, about 3 ins. long and substantial, wrought and shaped, as it was set in the plates and wooden sleeper plug.

Top  
view of  
spike  
Flange  
Plate  
Stone  
sleeper  
with  
wood  
plug  
and  
spike.

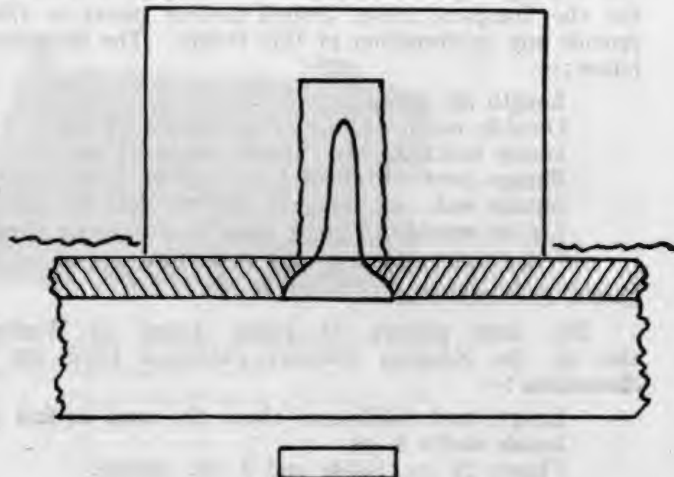




Fig. 5. TRAMS AT HAY from an old painting in the Museum at Brecon.



Photo by

Mr. Meredith of Sheffield.

Fig. 6. A TRAM replaced on site of railroad by the Kington—Old Radnor Road.

Stanner Rocks in background.

The spikes found at Winforton, and some at Glasbury *in situ*, were driven into round plugs, but all plugs have rotted and disappeared.

The sleepers were very rough as first made, weight 168 lbs., drilled 4 ins. deep,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. diameter.

The later patterns are much smaller; rough, but some partly dressed on top face, and also to bed the chair down.

Chairs have not been found on the Hay section, but two (figs. 4, p. 79, and 8, p. 82) have been found on the Kington section and were probably used on very bad curves, owing to difficulty in keeping the plates in position. A stone sleeper, made specially to receive the chair, has been found.

Only one key has been found.

Very great difficulty was found in keeping the tram plates in order; they were always getting broken, pushed out, etc. Many large sums of money were spent every year in keeping the track in order.

#### TRADERS.

The two great traders who had teams of horses on the tram were the Trusteds of Eardisley and Hay, and William Bridgwater, of Glasbury and Porthamel, who worked on alternate days only. Trusted was a Quaker. His horses travelled along the Kington Railway to Eardisley and a little way beyond Hay, where they met those of Bridgwater, which took the trams on to Glasbury (where Bridgwater had a big wharf and shop at Broomfield) and Brecon.

#### HORSES.

On September 7th, 1829, the following order appeared:—"Hauliers to have shafts to their foremost wagons and that not more than 8 wagons be allowed to follow each other." Generally, two horses pulled no more than six wagons or trams. The shafts were given up later, and chains were used, as before.

#### THE TRAMS OR WAGONS (figs. 5 and 6).

These were made with wood or iron bodies, and the wheels were small and plain—no flanges—so that they could leave the railway and deliver coal to a house. This was often done at the "Six Bells" at Glasbury, an inn gone long ago. Miss Honeyfield (aged 91 years) told me that she often watched the trams go bumping past, making a big noise, and that the horses always stopped at the "Six Bells" without being told.

Each tram carried about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 tons. Larger ones were tried, but proved to be of no use and were sold. The trams brought large quantities of coal from the Canal at Brecon, and on return were often empty, or took back lime from the Kington Railway.



## PRICE OF COAL.

Coal, before the tram came, was very expensive, but on March 12th, 1817, Messrs. Morgan and Bridgwater advertised in the *Hereford Journal* that coal would be sold at 18/- per ton on the tram at Glasbury wharf, and at Hay at 20/- per ton. "N.B.—Cash down, no credit".

## MILESTONES.

Stone milestones were erected every mile, and a sum of money was voted for milestones and quarter-milestones. Only one of these is known to exist to-day, and this can be seen at Whitney-on-Wye still in place on the "Old Tram". It is inscribed as follows:—

Hay  
Railway  
22 M

The distance is measured from Brecon.

This old stone will soon be taken up and housed for safety in the Hereford Museum, together with all the various finds, books, plans, etc., which have been unearthed in the last three years.

## BRIDGES.

The Company built dozens of bridges, but nearly all have disappeared. The stone embankment at Glasbury is in good condition at Broomfield, and may still be seen there.

The tram followed the valleys as much as possible, and went across country to get easy gradients, but near Clifford and Whitney Bridge it followed the sides of the bad roads, and through Whitney to Stowe, where it crossed the turnpike road to Winforton. There it left the road again, and turned across country to Eardisley, which was its terminus for four years, when it was connected up with the Kington Railway.

The tram was closed at night by double gates at Glasbury. No traffic was allowed after sunset until sunrise. The Company intended to cross the River Wye just above Whitney Bridge by a suspension bridge of their own (fig. 7), but the rights of the old bridge were too strong for them, and they had to compromise, abandon their proposal, and go over the old bridge, paying £100 a year for the privilege.

## TOLLS.

The toll for coal in May, 1816, was 3d. per ton per mile. This toll was the usual amount for many years.

## RATES.

The Company paid Poor Rates and Taxes: to Whitney £1 per year, and to Eardisley £2 0s. 2d. per year, in the early years.

## FLOODS AND SNOW.

Floods in the early years caused much damage to the rails,

To face page 82.

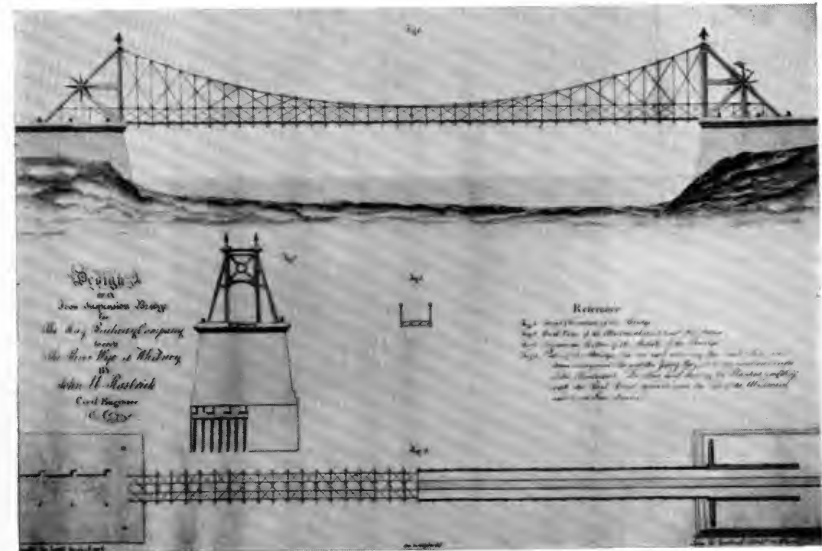


Fig. 7. PROPOSED SUSPENSION BRIDGE FOR TRAM, over the River Wye.



Fig. 8. CHAIR WITH IRON SPIKE, p. 81.



bridges and culverts, washing out parts of the track, etc., which had to be repaired at much expense. Snow worried them in those days also, for in 1826 an item appears that "£5 6s. 7d. be paid for clearing up the snow off the road in January".

#### WHARFS, STABLES AND HORSES.

In various places all along the line, wharfs were erected for dumping coal, etc., at convenient spots. The name "wharf" was probably copied from the canals. It is well known that large wharfs existed at Porthamel, Glasbury (belonging to W. Bridgewater), and Eardisley, while smaller ones were situated at Whitney and Winforton.

All the above are well known, and especially that at Eardisley, where the old sheds are now used by a contractor for joinery, etc. The costs of some of these are interesting; for instance, the wharf and walls, etc., in 1828, cost £244 9s. 4d., the shed for horses in the same year cost £41 12s. 0d. Tomkyns Dew, of Whitney, a Proprietor, built the house, etc., at a cost of £111 6s. 0d. Winforton Cottage, erected near the shed on September 19th, was to be "not exceeding £35". The rent of the Hay wharf belonged to Viscount Hereford, the Chairman for many years, and was £64 per annum.

#### RULES AND REGULATIONS.

Railway or Tram Regulations were very numerous, and it is interesting to note that some were those in force on the canals and others remain at present almost unaltered on the steam railways, whose owners copied many of their rules from this and other horse tramways.

#### KINGTON RAILWAY.

The Kington Railway, which coupled up with the Hay Railway, and was opened in 1822, has been dealt with in another paper.<sup>1</sup>

#### CONCLUSION.

Those who are interested in details should peruse a large book entitled:

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
COMMITTEES  
OF THE  
HAY RAILWAY COMPANY.

This book, which contains every detail up to June, 1833, was found in Mr. Trevor Griffiths' attic above his solicitors' offices in Hay, in 1936.

<sup>1</sup> See the *Transactions* for 1935, pp. 127-131.

In 1863, the Hereford, Hay and Brecon Railway obtained their Act of Parliament, bought up the old tramway, sold the plates, and used the old stone sleepers in their new bridges where handy. The remainder were used by the cottagers for various purposes, and some of these I have found.

The new Railway Company built their line on the route of the old tramway where possible, and sold pieces here and there, while those parts beside the roads fell into the hands of the highway authorities.

#### THANKS.

My deepest thanks are due to Mr. Trevor Griffiths for lending me the above mentioned book, some plans, and Mr. Spencer's silhouette. This valuable book is to be presented, so I hear, to the Hereford Public Library. I am much indebted also to Mr. G. Stanton and the late Mr. J. Gunter, of Glasbury, Mr. Meredith of Kington, Mr. G. E. Sayce, Editor of *The Breconshire Border*, Mr. F. C. Morgan of the Hereford Museum, the Rev. Canon W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. H. R. Grant of Hay, Miss P. M. Honeyfield of Glasbury, Miss Emily Davies, Dr. Darling of Eardisley, and many others, to whom I offer my thanks.

N.B.—Many books and plans are missing. Perhaps readers of this paper can throw light on some of the following points:—

1. Where is the seal of the Hay Railway? Or an old deed bearing it, or a copy of it would be welcome.
2. The matrix of the Kington Railway seal is also missing (*fig. 9*).
3. The second volume of the proceedings of the Hay Railway Committee, from 1831 to 1863, is missing.
4. The original plan of the line from Brecon to Eardisley has not been found.
5. Who was "E.V." whose initials are embossed in large letters on the original Hay Railway plates?

Any letters relating to these points would be very welcome and gratefully received by the writer.

#### ADDENDA.<sup>1</sup>

##### No. 1.

Since I wrote about the Tram in 1937 it is necessary to correct several points, as more finds have been discovered and photographed, thus clearing up various uncertainties. For instance, chairs have been found on the Hay section and a stone sleeper, on which this chair lay (*fig. 10*), and which also shews a spike *in situ*, is now in the Museum at Hereford.

<sup>1</sup> The discoveries noted in these Addenda have come to light since the paper was read.

To face page 84.

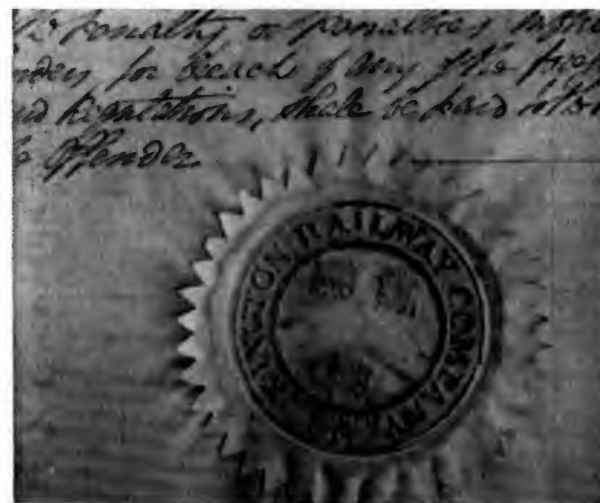


Fig. 9. IMPRESSION OF SEAL OF THE KINGTON RAILWAY.



Fig. 10. CHAIR *in situ* ON STONE SLEEPER.

To face page 85.



Photo by

Waller Pritchard.

Fig. 11. TRAM RAILS *in situ* AT GLASBURY WHARF.

At Glasbury, built into the railway bridge on the side nearest to Hay, a stone sleeper with an iron spike still in it may be seen. Part of a cast iron tram wheel was found deeply buried at Glasbury, for which I have been searching for years (*fig. 15*, p. 87). It is now in the Hereford Museum. The wheel is very interesting and has no flange, the thickness is only  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch, but the spokes belly out to a massive and heavy hub to carry the axle. It is 23 inches in diameter, but when new was probably 24 inches. The weight of this broken piece of wheel is about 60 lbs. A whole wheel when new would have weighed 112 lbs.

I have also found a curved plate or rail at Whitney (*fig. 3*, p. 79). This was not known before, but I guessed that on very bad curves they must have had something of the sort. The curved plate weighs about 40 lbs., length 2 feet 8 inches, flange  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches high, web about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, and it is slotted at each end to receive the wrought iron spikes for holding it down to the oak plugs let into the stone sleepers. This is also in the Hereford Museum. The plates were always breaking and being renewed. The records show that a large amount of plates were bought every year.

The plates with the letters "E.V." on them were most likely cast by Evan Vaughan, of Clydach near Brynmawr, and not by the Ebbw Vale Company, as I first suggested.

The letters "M.CO" cast on the wheel (*fig. 16*, p. 87), found at Glasbury, are the marks of Meredith & Co. of Kington, who at that time had a large foundry there (*fig. 12*, p. 86). This was abandoned and is now a laundry. Pieces of another wheel have also been found with the letters "W.B." (*fig. 14*, p. 87).

Another good find was a tram sign plate (*fig. 13*, p. 87) cast by the Merediths for one of their own private trams, No. 51. It was found in William Bridgwater's wharf, and is now in Mr. Stanton's garden in Glasbury. This gentleman and his son-in-law, Captain Powell, have been so good to me that I take this chance of thanking them.

The seal of the Hay Railway has not been found, but a bad and broken impression on a conveyance was found by the secretary of the L.M. & S. Railway, which showed a castle in the background with two horses pulling some trams in the foreground. I do wish that the original matrix could be found.

The illustration (*fig. 11*), shews the tram plates *in situ* and even the spikes and stone sleepers all complete, just as they were laid down over 120 years ago. The plates are in a splendid condition, and even the spikes, etc.: this is accounted for by the fact that they were buried and the air kept from them.

Later in the tram's career it is evident that a few passengers were carried, at a charge of 3d. per mile.

It is as well to record here that all the marble, mahogany doors and other fittings, for Maesllwch Castle were brought on the tram from Brecon, having been first brought from Bristol to Newport in a ship and then carried by the canal to Brecon.

William Bridgwater, of Glasbury, the trader, had a large wharf and a large shop at Broomfield, Glasbury, with his own siding running down into his property. He sold all sorts of things besides coal and lime, such as ironmongery, drapery, etc., and also had his own horses on the tram and employed his own shopmen.

A clue was given me that possibly an original copy of the bye-laws of the Hay Railway might be found at the Library at Cardiff. Mr. Simmonds, of London, a keen student of all old railways, kindly wrote to me about this. On making a search at the Public Library at Cardiff, an original copy of the bye-laws was found, dated 1816, and signed by the old Clerk, John Spencer. This was lent to the Hereford Museum and has been photographed and copied. As these railway bye-laws are said to be the oldest known, they are of very great interest in connection with this paper and to all people interested in railways. The broadsheet is in a very good state and contains the curious bye-laws and the penalties to be enforced at that date.

In conclusion may I point out that this tram was one of the early ones, and as, after its extension, it had a length of 40 miles, extending to Kington and on to the lime works at Evenjobb, it must be regarded as a wonderful effort of our forefathers and the first attempt to carry merchandise on rails in the counties of Brecon, Hereford and Radnor. No wonder these trams were so loathed by all the barge masters on the River Wye, who saw their trade gradually going away from them, and the new method of transport slowly coming in, eventually ruining many of them. This is seen in 1816, when the Abergavenny-Hereford tram was suggested and opposed again and again till the Act was passed in 1826. About this tram I hope to give you some account in the near future.

#### No. 2.

*Extract from "The Breconshire Border," 1926.*

THE OLD TRAM. HAY RAILWAY. 1812-1861.

Balance Sheet for half-year ending 29th September, 1839.

To face page 86.



Fig. 12. MEREDITH'S FOUNDRY.





Fig. 13. TRAM SIGNPLATE, p. 85.

Fig. 14. PART OF A TRAM WHEEL.

Fig. 15. DITTO

Fig. 16. DITTO

## TONNAGE AND RECEIPTS.

	Tons.	£	s.	d.
Coal and Coke ... ..	9,270	300	4	8
Lime and Limestone ... ..	1,124 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	11	14	8
Timber ... ..	169 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	5	13	0
Iron ... ..	4 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	0	1	0
Stone, Slate and Bricks ... ..	197 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2	6	1
Hay, Straw and Compost ... ..	12	0	3	0
Goods and other Merchandise ... ..	15	0	10	0
Tolls ... ..	—	5	6	1
<b>Tons ...</b>	<b>10,793</b>	<b>£325</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>6</b>

	£	s.	d.
Rent of Railway Houses, &c., half-year ... ..	276	17	9
Half-year's tonnage on Tramroad at Brecon ... ..	30	3	7

## RAILROAD PAYMENTS.

	£	s.	d.
Salaries ... ..	210	10	0
Repairs of Rail Road ... ..	92	10	0

(The salaries also include Rail Road management.)

N.B.—This balance sheet of the Rail Road was made by the Brecon Canal Company, who appeared to have taken over the undertaking, renting it from the Hay Railway Company. This shows very well that the Tram carried far more than was supposed and that it was a very useful Tram and of great value to North Herefordshire.



## ABEREDW AND DISTRICT.

By ALDERMAN ROGER WILLIAMS.

(Read 29th June, 1937.)

I wish at the outset to express what an honour I consider it, to a novice like myself, to be privileged to say a few words to the members of a wide-famed club like yours, on the occasion of your visit to Llewelyn's Cave. The history of this cave begins in a much earlier period than Llewelyn's days, as it can be connected with the early part of the 6th century.

It was in this old cave that St. Cewydd, the son of Caw, is said to have spent the greater part of his time when in this locality, and the churches here, and at Disserth, are dedicated to his name as well as farms in Radnorshire and Breconshire that keep the name of Cewydd before the public eye. I refer to Cilcewydd Farm, Disserth, and to a farm of the same name in the parish of Llanfihangel-Bryn-Pabuan in Breconshire. That this cave was utilised by St. Cewydd in the 6th century is no new discovery, as the field adjoining the cave has been known for centuries as Cae Cewydd (Cewydd's Field). Many other facts could be set up in support of the suggestion that the cave had been used long before the days of Llewelyn Ap Gruffydd. As you have seen, it is a small cave about six feet square with a very small entrance. There is a small peep-hole 2 feet by 6 inches in the right-hand corner, through which a look-out may be kept, both from the cave and from a recess high up in the same corner.

It is possible and probable that the cave which was used for peaceful prayer and meditation in the 6th century by Cewydd, gave Prince Llewelyn a few hours' shelter on that snowy night of December, 1282, the night before he fell, and with him the independency of Wales.

History tells us that Llewelyn having consigned the defiles of Snowdon to the vigilant care of his brother David, marched into Cardiganshire, where he left the principal part of his troops, and from there he came to Breconshire, where in the vicinity of Builth, the headquarters of his enemies, he placed a strong guard at a bridge called Orewyn, on the River Irfon, for the purpose of securing a retreat into Cardiganshire if necessary. Departing from that post on the Irfon he crossed the Wye into Radnorshire and halted at Llechrhyd Castle. There he is supposed to have posted a few trusted followers in charge of the ford, and from there

he went to Colwyn Castle, which had been conceded to him by virtue of a late convention. With this small body-guard he proceeded towards Aberedw and the Vale of the Wye, in order to open communication with his friends in South Wales, and on the way at a place called Madoc he was met by Sir Edmund Mortimer, Elias Walwyn and John Giffard, who were attended by a great number of soldiers including the garrison of Builth Castle.

The meeting was unexpected, though preconcerted by the politic Edward, and the result filled Llewelyn with regret at the absence of his army, which was imprudently left behind in Cardiganshire. They parted, Mortimer and his men returned to Builth conscious of the fact that they had led him into a trap, out of which he could not escape. Llewelyn proceeded to Aberedw, and tradition tells us that he spent the night in or near the cave waiting for the arrival of his friend Giffard, who had promised to join him against the King. This proved in vain, and the only attendant he had was his servant, who had taken the precaution of having the shoes of his horse placed in an inverted order, so that the print made by them in the snow might deceive his pursuers. Some would have it, that the object of shoeing with the shoes reversed was to enable the animal to ascend the craggy precipices of this mountainous country. We are also told that the blacksmith's virtue, whose name history disdains to record, was not proof against the Englishman's bribe: he disclosed not only the secret but even the place of the Prince's concealment, which was immediately environed on all sides by armed men. Perceiving that he was betrayed, the Prince instantly vaulted into the saddle, and riding furiously through the midst of his besetters, dashed into the impetuous stream of the Wye and arrived in safety on the Breconshire side of the river, where, to the inexpressible astonishment of every beholder, the horse and hero seemed to take their airy flight from one precipice to another, till they reached the cloud-capped summit of the loftiest and steepest mountains in this part of Wales. Tradition goes on to say that thence they pursued their rapid course over the hills, till the generous animal, completely spent and exhausted, fell dead beneath its royal master, who, now compelled to depend upon his feet alone for safety, disengaged himself of his armour and his weapons.

Whether Llewelyn spent Thursday night, December the 10th, 1282, in this cave or not, we have documentary evidence that he died near Cefn-y-Bedd, in the parish of Llanganten, on the 11th of December, 1282, not in open battle, nor yet with friends and relatives at his bedside, but came to his end by what may fairly be termed an accident, of which there were very few witnesses, and these unaware of the importance of what had happened. Thus it was inevitable that legend should gather round the story and that the real course of events should become hard to disentangle.

Professor J. E. Lloyd, an authority on Welsh history, in giving an account of Llewelyn's death, says: "When we come to enquire into the events which made the day one of the most memorable in Welsh history, our guides are not so helpful." Llewelyn, he said, advanced victoriously as far as Llanganten, and from that base he sent his stewards (chief ministers) and certain of his men to receive homage of the people of Breconshire; being left with a small number of troops, he was set upon without warning by the King's forces under Roger Mortimer and Gruffydd ap Gwenwynwyn and thereupon met his death.

When we have winnowed the chaff from the grain and come to real history we find that Llewelyn came to this district at the invitation of his old comrade John Giffard, the custodian of Builth Castle, who had promised to desert the English King and turn over to Llewelyn Builth Castle and the garrison, but when he found out that his old comrade and kinsman was engaged in a plot for his capture, he withdrew from Aberedw in the early morning, and went to Llechrhyd Castle, which was held by a loyal Welsh chieftain, probably to make sure that the Llechrhyd Ford was clear, in case he might have to retreat that way. Then he proceeded to Builth, where he found the Castle closed and defended against him by Giffard's men. Knowing that the English army under l'Estrange and Mortimer was on his heels, he destroyed Builth Bridge and proceeded to his troops at Orewyn Bridge. So the English army, when they found Builth Bridge had been destroyed, marched back to Erwood and crossed the Wye by Erwood ford. When they reached the vicinity of Orewyn Bridge on the Llanynis side they found it strongly guarded by eighteen trained soldiers of Llewelyn, probably supported by some loyal Welsh from the neighbourhood. The battle was unequal, and Llewelyn's eighteen retainers fell to a man. Llewelyn, when told of what had happened, declared it impossible, but rushing back to see for himself, was met by one of Roger l'Estrange's men, Adam, a Welshman from the village of Francton, near Ellesmere, who, without recognising him, mortally wounded him. Near the spot where Llewelyn fell there is a small monument erected by Mr. S. M. Bligh, and it is hoped that something will be done shortly with the object of securing funds for a national monument on the spot where the present one stands.

Aberedw Castle was possessed by a descendant of the Baskerville family, which came into England with William the First, but whether it was constructed in that reign is a matter of uncertainty. In the reign of King Henry the Second, Sir Ralph Baskerville of Aberedw married Drogo, a daughter of Lord Clifford of Clifford Castle. A violent dispute respecting some property arose between the father and the son-in-law, of which the former rudely and unjustly dispossessed the latter. A challenge ensued

and they fought a duel at a place near Hereford, where afterwards a white cross was erected, which stood till Queen Elizabeth's time, and then was pulled down by one Gernons. The event of the duel proved fatal to Lord Clifford, and Sir Ralph Baskerville purchased of the Pope a pardon for killing his father-in-law.

The Baskerville family came to this district in the early part of the 12th century and settled at the Court. The last vestiges of the original buildings, the outhouses, were demolished by fire on the 8th of July, 1911, after having been for many generations the pride and glory of the delightful valley of the Edw.

Facing the dwelling house, which is quite a modern one, was the old barn with its heavy Tudor timber and stucco walls. It was the only visible link with the far past, reminiscent of the days of old, when knights were bold and barons held their sway. I do not think it is an exaggeration to say that from the Norman times right down to the middle of the 18th century, Aberedw Court had much to do with the pleasures, the sorrows and even the destinies of the wild and warlike people who dwelt in this secluded part of the March of Elvel.

Whoever casts his eye upon the map of the county of Radnor cannot fail to discern the profound policy which directed the construction of this chain of castles. For whilst they secured a contact with Radnor and Huntington in the rear, and in the front with Builth, they completely dissected the district, separating the territory of Elfael from Moelynaid, and by commanding the adjacent country preserved a communication with the castles of Hay and Brecon.

Llanelwedd Rocks and Carneddau Hills are, I believe, unrivalled among the interesting spots in Wales. Here the geologist, the botanist, the ornithologist and the archæologist can find things of interest. Here you can learn something of pre-historic man, from the cave-man down to a much later date. In the past geologists, among whom was Murchison, made interesting discoveries in the rocks, but during the last fifty years the rocks have been blown up for the service of humanity's modern requirements. Stones from here were supplied for the construction of the Birmingham reservoirs in the Elan Valley and, through the enterprise of Mr. Thomas Lant, this part of the parish has been made a great centre of the stone industry.

The trilobites and fossils found here lead our minds back to the time when the whole district was covered by the sea. The rocks testify to us of a mighty upheaval which took place, shattering the strata into ribands and compelling the sea to beat a hasty retreat. You can find on the hillside traces of the glacial period, when heavy masses of ice made their way down the sides of the hills planing their rough and angular surfaces for the use of man.



Moraines, ice markings and perch stones are to be seen on the Carneddau, remaining as silent witnesses of those far-gone days.

As far back as 1866 members of the Woolhope Naturalist Field Club visited these rocks and mounted the Carneddau Range, and were, they said, rewarded with a fine view of the Wye winding through the valley, the town of Builth Wells, wooded hills, Garth Hill from that point an isolated cone, and beyond the range of the Epynt, mountain after mountain appearing in every variety of light and shade.

The enemy time does not allow hill climbing today, so I will try to tell you a few things of interest.

There exists the cockpit which up to eighty years ago was the scene of great armageddons of birds. At that time Llanellwedd was a village, with cottages clustering round the church, and the building which is the vicarage today was then a commodious village inn, which for one week each year was packed with sportsmen who indulged in cock fighting. Here the championship of the three counties, Herefordshire, Breconshire and Radnorshire was decided every year.

For the combat the natural spurs of the birds were removed and replaced with silver or steel spurs called gaffles. By the Welsh rules, 32 birds were cast into the pit and sixteen pairs began to fight. The defeated birds were successively removed until the two triumphant cocks alone remained. From tiers of seats around this spot people watched the final pair in deadly combat. In those days Welsh people were very superstitious, and many of them would not allow the birds to enter the ring until the pit had been sprinkled with salt, which they believed would break the spell of any exercise of witchcraft and make the fight a fair one.

At the southern end of Carneddau, on the side sloping to the Wye, are a number of long low mounds which have been reputed to be burial places of the Iberians who had migrated from Spain and conquered the cave-men. These men were oval-skulled and lived in long huts and were buried in long mounds. These mounds occur in groups of 8 or 10 together and, as a rule, are ranged side by side. Their average length is 14 feet and breadth three to four feet. Many of them have a stone at each end as if intended for terminals.

One mound was uncovered some years ago, and it seemed that a rudely-formed trench ran through the centre from one end-stone to the other. The trough was not roofed over with flag-stones and the earth is said to have been intermixed with what appeared to be burnt bones.

The groups of mounds are not orientated, but have their direction arranged according to the lay of the land. They have

no specific name and there is no tradition connected with them, except that they have always been spoken of as graves.

It has been suggested that they were mounds thrown up about 200 years ago for the shelter of rabbits, as considerable attention was devoted to the breeding of rabbits at that time.

After a long interval the blue-eyed, fair-haired, round-skulled Goidels conquered the Iberians and made them their slaves. The new people lived in round huts and were buried in circular graves, and a little farther on is an old Goidel hut. This circular hut had a foundation of stones; the Goidel kindled his fire on the central hearth-stone. The entrance faced the sun and the Goidel lord, consort and family reclined with their feet towards the embers.

The ashes of the fire were thrown outside the hut and at a short distance from the entrance, if the turf is cut, ashes can be found even to this day.

At the same elevation is the cist which was discovered about the year 1906. Under one of the old cairns, a circle of upright stones was found, and in the centre was a cist covered by an enormous capstone, which could not be removed from its place without the help of two powerful horses. The floor of the place surrounding the cist was roughly pitched, and the cist, capstone and portion of the circle were left exposed, and are today objects of great archaeological interest to visitors.

There is also to be seen a pillar consisting of a single stone known as the "monolith". This is also an object of interest. Higher still is Gaer Fawr (The Great Fort), a low earthen bank running southwards for 108 yards. The bank at its highest point does not rise above three feet, and averages only two feet, and the ditch is at present about two feet deep. A careful examination of the fort causes much speculation about what this work was intended for. It could hardly have been for defence and is not adapted for a cattle enclosure, though it might have been a temporary refuge for animals under the charge of a herdsman.

Within a short distance is Caer Einon, a fine camp placed on the eastern spur of Carneddau Hill. The enclosure, formed by a wall of loose stones, is small; the interest of the camp lies in the external defence, where the formation of the ground has been cleverly utilised. The camp is in the ancient Welsh district of Elvel, and from its name it has been connected with Einon Clud, a Welsh chieftain of the middle of the 12th century who ruled over this district.

It is of course quite probable that so fine and strategic a position would be occupied by Einon Clud; and it is conjectured that it was constructed by him, which is not impossible, although its general plan and details are those found in the great hill camps associated with a much earlier period.

# NOTES ON THE GLACIATION OF THE TEME VALLEY.

By the REVEREND H. E. GRINDLEY, M.A., F.G.S.

(Contributed 3rd August, 1937.)

A very valuable paper<sup>1</sup> on the Glaciation of parts of Herefordshire and the adjoining counties by Dwerryhouse and Miller was read before the Geological Society in 1929. I have worked up these notes from this paper and my own observations.

Before the advance of the western ice over Herefordshire the Upper and Lower Teme had no connection with one another. The Upper Teme ran past Wigmore and Aymestrey through the gap at Mortimer's Cross. Ice and morainic deposits closed the gap, and the Upper Teme found a new outlet by the Downton Gorge to Ludlow. Eventually it added its waters to the Lower Teme. (See "Mortimer's Cross Valley and the Downton Gorge," by H. E. G., *Woolhope Transactions*, 1915, pp. 65-68.)

The earlier history of the Lower Teme therefore is that of a quite separate stream, *i.e.*, of the river from near Woofferton to Knightsford Bridge—more correctly described as the Middle Teme. The pre-glacial flow appears to have been in the reverse direction to that followed today. The river ran from east to west into the central north to south synclinal valley towards Leominster. This pre-glacial direction is suggested by a study of the features of the present valley. As one descends the present valley from Tenbury eastwards the sides of the valley close in and become steeper. The contours suggest the headwaters of a stream rather than its lower reaches. The tributaries face in the direction of a westward flowing main stream and join the present river at an awkward angle, *e.g.*, the River Rea. The cause of this reversal of flow was the blocking of the central valley by a lobe of the Herefordshire glacier. The remains of the moraine were cut through by the Hereford-Shrewsbury railway near Woofferton. The ponded water found its only outlet backwards along its own channel, and over what was probably only a low col at

<sup>1</sup> The full title of the paper referred to is "The Glaciation of Clun Forest, Radnor Forest, and some adjoining Districts." By Major Arthur Richard Dwerryhouse, T.D., D.Sc., M.R.I.A., F.G.S., and Arthur Austin Miller, M.Sc., F.R.G.S. Read Nov. 6th, 1929." *Q.J. Geol. Soc.*, Vol. lxxxvi, part 1, 1930.

Knightsford Bridge. Here the river has cut its way through the much disturbed Upper Silurian and Trappoid rocks which lie along the axis of the Malvern upheaval. The pre-glacial watershed hereabouts crossed the present channel and has been attacked from both sides by the headwaters of two rivers, one flowing east and the other north. This typical process of stream capture has been at work in conjunction with the ice movements to the west. Erosion must have been greatly speeded up as soon as the Upper Teme had joined in and increased the volume of water.

Dwerryhouse and Miller have shewn that morainic deposits of the Herefordshire glacier with erratics of Hanter Hill gabbro (near Stanner Rocks) occur at considerable elevation in the Bromyard district, *i.e.*, at 700 ft. O.D. at Grendon Green near Grendon Bishop, at 600 ft. at Pudleston, and at 500 ft. at Crick's Green between Stoke Lacy and Bromyard. The *easternmost* example of the typical Herefordshire deposits that I have found is in Tinker's Copse on the west side of the road from Knightsford Bridge to Martley, one mile from Knightsford Bridge near Collins Green. The road level here is 476 ft. The drift deposit is exposed in a quarry of Upper Silurian rocks, not visible from the roadway.

The glacial geology of the country to the south of Knightsford Bridge along the west flank of the Malverns is complicated by the intrusion of "Midland Drift" with Lower Lias and Triassic rocks. This "Drift" belongs to an entirely different system. (See J. W. Gray, F.G.S., *Birmingham Nat. Hist. and Phil. Society*, 1914, vol. xiii, No. 2, and "The Midland Drift at Mathon," H. E. G., *Woolhope Transactions*, 1923, pp. 176, 177.)



## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1937

### ARCHÆOLOGY.

By WALTER PRITCHARD.

#### OLD BUILDINGS—No. 27, HIGH TOWN, HEREFORD.

Mr. George Marshall reported that in January and February of this year some old timber buildings were demolished at the back of Mr. Wakefield Knight's shop, No. 27, High Town, Hereford.

The Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments in Herefordshire (vol. 1, p. 134) reported on these premises as: "(26). House No. 27, 30 yards W. of (25), is modern, but at the back is a timber framed addition of three storeys and of 17th century date. The upper storey projects on the E. side."

An examination of the building showed it to be a long two-storied erection divided into two rooms on the ground floor, probably mid 16th century, with an overhang on the east side, underneath which was an open passage. Mortice holes for two brackets were to be seen, but the brackets were missing. At a later period, probably in the late 17th century, the building had been raised another storey. The roof was plain and devoid of any feature by which to date it.

The ceiling of the ground floor north room had chamfered beams, dividing it into squares, and some plaster mouldings to the cornice of late 17th century date.

At the north end was a stone chimney stack with a fireplace on the ground and first floor. Only two or three stones of the bottom of the right jamb of the lower fireplace remained. These had a simple 16th century moulding on them, but the stop was too damaged to identify. The upper fireplace had stone jambs with a plain chamfer, which was carried along the slightly curved oak wooden lintel.

There was a downward slope of nearly a foot in the timber framing and ceiling from the chimney jamb for about ten feet to the south. It would appear that the whole building had gradually sunk, having been built on the old city ditch. The chimney stack itself, being on the solid lip of the ditch, had remained unaffected.

Not many feet beyond the south end of this building, but adjoining Church Street, a house was pulled down at the same



LION STONE, GODWAY.



Photos by

Walter Pritchard.

MARK STONE AT JUNCTION OF GREENWAY AND GODWAY.

time. A cutting for foundations was made from and at right angles to Church Street, about 4 feet wide and 15 feet long, in line with the ditch. This passed through black earth until the natural gravel was reached at a depth of 17 feet 6 inches. Nothing seems to have been found except some animal bones near the bottom, including part of a skull, possibly of sheep or small ox.

Mr. E. J. Bettington reported that on the rebuilding of Messrs. Greenland's premises on the opposite side of Church Street last year the gravel was found at a depth of only 9 feet 6 inches. No doubt this is the site of the entrance gate to the Roman fort.

#### ROMAN COIN.

The Rev. S. H. Martin, rector of Sutton St. Nicholas, reports under date 6th February, 1937, that three weeks previously a Roman coin was found in the garden of Mr. R. O. Backhouse at Sutton Court. This has been identified as a silver denarius of Pupienus, co-Emperor with Balbinus in A.D. 238. The inscription reads: "Imp. C.M. Clod. Pupienus Augustus," and on the reverse "Concordia Augg.", with a figure of Concord seated. No coin of this Emperor is recorded as having been found at Kenchester or Ariconium.

#### EARTHENWARE VESSEL FROM LLANCILLO.

This vessel was described in the *Transactions* for 1931, p. 136, illus. p. 137. Mr. F. C. Morgan now reported that it had come into the possession of the Hereford Museum from the effects of the late Mr. Alfred Watkins, and that he had submitted it to the British Museum for an opinion on its date. Mr. R. L. Hobson replied that it was probably about 1600 A.D. and not Roman as Mr. Watkins had surmised.

#### "THE LION STONE" AND A MARKSTONE AT THE UPPER GODWAY FARM, PETERCHURCH.

"The Lion Stone" is lying by a small stream near the Upper Godway Farm. It has a plain stopped chamfer along part of one edge, and on the face at the dexter end is a small rectangular sunk panel with a lion passant and behind it what looks like another animal, with head erect and pointed ears, or it may be some unfinished object (*see illustration*). What the significance of the lion may be is problematical. There is a farm called Lyons-hall a little way off, from whence the stone might have come, but this does not seem likely. The stone is evidently the lintel of a fireplace. On a pig-sty wall is another stone with a chamfered edge, possibly part of one of the jambs.

The other curious stone here illustrated lies at the junction of the Greenway and Godway tracks, and may be an old boundary mark. It was recorded in the *Transactions* for 1936, p. 59.

## SUNK WAYS AT THE BATCHO AND THE TIMBERLINE WOOD.

A sunk way runs from Brampton Hill across the main Hereford-Peterchurch road in the direction of Madley. The illustration shows a steep bank on the south side of the main road with the sunk way on the Golden Valley side. This sunk way is very pronounced, as it rises up the hill side. The bank may be a Saxon dyke running across The Batcho pass to the woods on either side and the earlier sunk way used here as the ditch. What appears to be a length of the same bank may be seen on the other side of the road running in the direction of the Timberline Hill.

The other illustration shows the very deep sunken road running from the direction of Madley over the pass, skirting the base of the Timberline Hill and leading into the Golden Valley by the Holsty Farm. This sunk road no doubt dates from Early Iron Age times, as it can be traced up the hill to the camp above. The Saxon name "Holsty", meaning a hollow way, points to its existence at the time when the Saxons overran this district as far as the river Dore, possibly in the 10th century or earlier.

To face page 98.



EARTHWORK ON THE BATCHO.



Photos by

Percy Pritchard.

SUNK WAY, TIMBERLINE.





F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

1. LOWER MARSTON, PENCOMBE (see p. 101).  
2. COURT HOUSE BARN (INTERIOR), AVITON (see p. 102).

Photos by

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1938.

### THE CRUCK BUILDINGS OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

(Read 10th March, 1938.)

In presenting these notes upon one hundred and forty recorded buildings in Herefordshire containing any trace of cruck<sup>1</sup> construction I do not claim to more than elementary technical knowledge. I first became interested in the subject as an amateur photographer many years ago when travelling upon the then newly-opened railway line from Honeybourne to Cheltenham. In glancing through the window a remarkable building near the line at Didbrook caught my attention and at the first opportunity I made a journey from Stratford-upon-Avon to photograph it. Shortly after my arrival in Hereford the Fownhope barn, now, alas, falling into ruins, was visited upon the last outing of the old Herefordshire Photographic Society and was photographed.

The publication of the first volume of the Historical Monuments Commission Report upon Herefordshire in 1931 brought to my notice the fact that some few houses and barns in this county still retained crucks more or less perfect, and I began to photograph these buildings as time and opportunity arose. The second and third volumes recorded so many more that it seemed that a complete photographic record of all for preservation in the Woolhope Club's Library would show future generations what a wealth of interesting buildings existed in this county in the first half of the twentieth century. They are fast disappearing now and every year sees the end of one or more.

<sup>1</sup> The spelling 'cruck' is adopted here as this is how the word is pronounced locally. In the *Report on Historical Monuments in Herefordshire* the form 'crutch' is used. The Shorter Oxford Dictionary does not give the word 'cruck,' but in the O. E. D. it is given under 'Crock,' the earliest quotation for this being 1570. Mr. Williamson, the curator of the Derby Museum and Art Gallery, on the 5th August, 1939, sent a note to *Notes and Queries* saying that he had found the following in a Lease of 1473, relating to Abney Grange, Derbyshire (Brit. Mus. Wolley MSS. ii. 80) :—

*Videlicet, unam domum inhabile cum octo payr crukes et aliam inhabitabile cum quinque payr crukes et unam orium cum sex payr crukes et unam hay-house cum decem payr crukes.*

Mr. Innocent in his recent book *The Development of Building Construction in England* uses the term 'cruck' throughout his work.



Nearly 350 photographs of no less than 112 houses and 28 barns or other outbuildings with some traces of cruck construction still evident are in the three volumes I propose to give to the Club. Some of the buildings are of especial interest and value to the student of the evolution of timber<sup>1</sup> construction. They date from the middle ages, possibly from the 13th century, to as late as the 17th century, and some houses have been so little altered in their main structure that they could be restored comparatively easily to their original condition and become perfect examples of mediæval residences. Without exception where a house is still used for habitation the great hall, once open to the roof, has been converted into two stories by the insertion of an upper floor and dormer windows to light the upper rooms.

One of the best preserved of the cruck houses is at Weobley. Here the forks are of great width, and the *Hall and cross-wing* type of house is seen to perfection. When the hall was converted into two stories the beautiful cusped centre timbers had to be cut to make headway for the doors between the bedrooms. The old part of Ty-Mawr in Longtown, one of the most interesting houses, has been converted into a barn and stables. The great hall forms the former and the cross-wing with its curved braces, once the principal part of the house, is now the latter. Even the later residential portion of this house has features of note. Carter's Croft at Stapleton and Eardisley Wootton at Eardisley have their original mediæval doorways, though the former is now blocked. The latter house has five pairs of crucks remaining and nearby is a barn with similar construction. The Court House at Preston Wynne has been considerably rebuilt, but still retains interesting details. The original spear-trusses with cusped struts above the collar beam, and a cruck with cusped struts can be seen. Middleton House, at Dilwyn, in rather a bad state of repair when visited in 1935, could yet be saved if sufficient funds were forthcoming. In this, as in the majority of those cruck-houses where much of the original building remains, a great chimney stack has been inserted in the centre of the original hall. The finely cusped centre crucks that must have been a decorative feature here as in most of the open halls, are still to be seen against the stack. In some of these central chimney stacks a bread oven is to be found. Later houses had their ovens in the outer walls and the half round exteriors of these ovens can be seen in nearly every village.

Another interesting house is in the parish of Longtown, Old Court Farm, visited by the Club in 1932. This fine house of 14th century origin has three pairs of crucks remaining. Great

<sup>1</sup> Members of the Club who wish to study the subject fully will find Addy's *Evolution of the English House*, revised edition, 1933, and Innocent's *Development of English Building Construction*, 1916, of the utmost value. In these works all technical details are fully explained by scholars, and both are easy to read.



F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

Photos by

1. MIDDLETON HOUSE ROOF, DILWYN.
2. COURT HOUSE BARN, AYLTON (see p. 102).

Bilbo, in the same parish, retains a fine doorway and, though the cruck construction is not so noticeable owing to later alterations, the house is worth a visit. It has its beehive shelter on the south wall, though this is not now in use. At Middleton in Hope-under-Dinmore the hall was shortened and the roof raised (see *illustration*). The original central truss is now to be seen in the end wall at some distance below the later roof.

Newton parish has two interesting houses, Cwarelau with four pairs of crucks remaining and an interesting later wing; and Gwyrldydd has a 15th century doorway, though the foot of one cruck only remains.

Brilley has four houses of interest, the best preserved being Wern. Here three pairs of crucks can be seen, and the cross-wing has a magnificent roof with curved wind braces. This is now used as a barn. At Wigmore, in a spot difficult of access, is Upper Limebrook Farm, a house of mediæval origin with later additions; and at Llancillo, Upper House, with remains of two pairs of crucks, has the doorway, now blocked, of the original screen, with the carpenter's numbers still visible upon the various timbers. Originally, this house was timber-framed. Upper Lye, at Aymestrey has two pairs of mediæval crucks in the lower part of the house. The later chimney stack, with bread oven and fireplace without grate of any kind can be seen in the photograph. Lower Marston, at Pencombe, had the great early cross-beam cut through at one of the alterations to make space for a doorway. The cusped struts are just visible below the ceiling (see *illustration*, p. 99). Court Farm, at Walterstone, Black Hall at King's Pyon, Wood House at Ledbury and a cottage at Much Marcle, have each one pair of crucks remaining, and are worth a visit. The last mentioned stands in a well-kept garden. The walls were filled with bricks, replacing the original wattle and daub about the year 1900, and in about 1925 the chimney was rebuilt in brick, replacing one of stone. In this small cottage a family of eight children was brought up, one of whom proudly showed me over the house. At Eardisley, The Forge has three pairs, one with chamfered edge. The Smithy at Pembridge has remains of the 14th century screen formed of crucks but with the original entrance to the house now blocked up. This village has the largest number of cruck buildings remaining, no less than twelve houses and one barn. Freeth House at Thornbury has two pairs of crucks and an open fireplace as originally built and a fire-back with the date 1655 and initials R W A probably for Roger Wood and his wife. Another primitive fireplace is at Black Daren Farm, Llanveynoe, where there are four pairs of crucks. Huntington has four houses with crucks, Penlan being the most interesting; here the fork of one cruck forms part of an interior doorway.

Michaelchurch Escley has several cruck buildings. One house, Oldhay Farm, is of interest, though now in bad condition.

This is another example where the original walls have been replaced in stone.

One of the most picturesque cottages is The Lacons at Putley (*see illustration*), and fortunately the owners take great pride in this and the surrounding garden.

Other picturesque small houses in good condition are Broadlands at Eardisley, the house No. 29 in H.M.C. Report at Pembridge, and a cottage at Kinnersley. Bruton, in Pembridge, needs repair if it is to be preserved.

Hereford had but one house of cruck construction existing in this century, but this has been demolished within the last few weeks.

These are a few only of the many houses of interest which have been photographed.

Turning to the barns, we are faced with the misfortune that what must have been one of the most beautiful farm outbuildings in England was destroyed some time in the 19th century. The barn at Wigmore Grange in Adforton was of six bays divided by five pairs of crucks, if a drawing made by Edward Blore early in the 19th century is correct, as it probably is. In this the method of construction can be studied. The great tie beams and one method of fixing the roof tree are plainly depicted. The tops of the curved crucks are cut off at right angles, the lower corners of these just meet, and the roof tree fits into the angle above. The ends of the crucks overlap some foot or more and the tree rests between them (*see illustration, p. 99*). This barn is one of the oldest and best remaining in Herefordshire, but needs careful repair. It is to be hoped that money may be forthcoming to preserve this before it is too late. Another good interior is at Newton's Farm, Putley.

The barn, with its stone walls at the Court Farm, Craswall, is of interest not only for its interior cruck-construction but also for the general plan. The cattle entered through the side door of a lean-to and passed into stalls facing the interior of the barn. Here they could be fed with a minimum of trouble and probably this was necessary during the winter months in so exposed a spot.

Two barns are more easily approached: at Fownhope the Vicarage barn was once a fine 15th century example, and it is sad to think that money to preserve this cannot be found, but at Treberon in Michaelchurch (Tretire) is another of the 15th century with later extensions at each end. The old part is well preserved, but having lost much of its original appearance, is not so attractive. Black Hall barn at King's Pyon is a good building.

Luntley Court barn at Dilwyn was visited by the Club in 1901, and the late Mr. Robert Clarke made a drawing of a fine pair of crucks now in this barn that it is suggested were once part of a

To face page 102.



F. C. Morgan, F.I.A.A.



1. THE LACONS, PUTLEY.  
2. ALDERS END, TARRINGTON (*see p. 119*).

Photos by

dwelling-house. The struts are cusped, and are not of the type found in outbuildings. This is not mentioned in the Historical Monuments report. Two other buildings unrecorded by the Commissioners are an outbuilding at Tresech, Hentland, and The Forge, at Much Dewchurch. The latter was brought to my notice by Mr. G. Marshall.

Again, attention can be drawn to only a few buildings of this class.

Some buildings have disappeared or have fallen into complete ruin within the last few years. The barn at Caplar Farm in Fownhope was burnt out a few years ago<sup>1</sup>, Little Peterstow has collapsed, and Lower Mill at Rowlestone has fallen into ruins and the crucks have been cut off and used for firewood. Other interesting buildings will soon reach the same fate unless something is done. A cottage at Lyonshall was thoroughly renovated during 1937 and is now inhabited again, and it seems to me that this example might be followed. Fernhall in Brilley, when photographed in 1935, was in a sad state, but I believe that it has since been repaired and is now re-occupied. Court Farm at Little Dewchurch, when visited, much needed repair. It is a most picturesque building.

In conclusion, I have two debts to pay. One to the Reports of H.M. Commissioners upon Historical Monuments, whose work has been drawn upon very largely indeed for information, and the second to the occupiers of the properties who so kindly allowed me to photograph these buildings. In nearly every instance I was met with the greatest courtesy and made welcome to visit every room to take photographs. Hospitality was frequently offered. One village only seemed to show any distrust of an amateur photographer and I had more refusals in this place than in the whole of the remainder of the county. Perhaps the inhabitants have met with some unfortunate experiences.

My journeys took me into the most beautiful parts of Herefordshire, to many out-of-the-way spots, often necessitating a long walk after leaving the car, and the memory of those excursions will leave a lasting impression of beauty upon my mind. Also a feeling of wonder remains at the skill of the old craftsmen, who with their primitive tools and means of transport were able to cut down, shape, and erect the huge pieces of timber used in cruck construction. The fact that so many still stand firm is sufficient testimony to their workmanship, and I sincerely trust that ere it is too late efforts will be made to preserve a few examples and even to restore one or two to their original states. Herefordshire then would have some buildings of exceptional and unusual interest of which the county could indeed be proud.

---

<sup>1</sup> The vicarage barn at Fownhope also has been destroyed by fire since this paper was written.



## SCHEDULE OF CRUCK

No.	Parish	Name	H=House B=Barn O=Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report No.	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- graph
	HEREFORDSHIRE					1	
1	ADFORTON	Fairfield	H	2 or 3	11	2	May 1936
2	ADFORTON	Wigmore Grange Barn	B		not recorded	3	
3	ALMELEY	Castle Frome	H	3	42	4 5 6	Aug. 1936 " "
4	ALMELEY	Summerhouse	H	1 pos'ly more	6	7	Aug. 1936
5	ASHPERTON	Cottage	H	2	10	8 9	1934 ?
6	AYLTON	Court House Barn	B	6	2	10 11	1932 ? "
7	AYMESTREY	Upper Lye Farm	H	2		12 13 14	May 1937 28
8	BISHOP'S FROME	Lower Vine Tree Farm	H	4	26	15 16 17	Mar. 1935 " April 1937
9	BREDWARDINE	Bottrell Farm	H	1	9	18 19	June 1935 "
10	BRIDSTOWE	Ashe Farm	H	1	11	20 21	1935 "
11	BRILLEY	Fernhall	H	2	4	22 23	July 1935 "
12	BRILLEY	Little Pentre Coed	H	3	10	24 25	Aug. 1936 "
13	BRILLEY	Llanhedry	H	1	6	26 27 28	Aug. 1936 " "
14	BRILLEY	Wern	H	3	28	29 30 31	July 1935 " "
15	BROCKHAMPTON	Much Fawley	H	2	4	32 33 34	1934 " "
16	BYFORD	Fallsbrook Farm	H	1	5	35 36 37	July 1935 " "

## BUILDINGS IN HEREFORDSHIRE

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Map showing places with cruck-buildings.		
Exterior ...	The west part has original crucks of 14th cent. The house has 17th cent. additions. (Unable to view interior).	Good
Drawing by E. Blore ...	Destroyed in the 19th cent.	
Exterior (i) ...	Mediaeval. Now used as a barn. The eastern-most cruck the latest and possibly 14th or 15th cent. extension. Distance between house and middle pair 14ft. 5in., between middle and outer pair 10ft. 3in.	Fair
" (ii) ...	Part of cruck against house wall from interior	
Exterior ...	Part of an original cruck visible. The house of mediaeval origin, but extensively altered and added to.	Good
Exterior (i) ...	Mediaeval origin. Second pair near stairs; not possible to photograph.	Good
" (ii) ...	Mediaeval. Barn with 6 bays: the south end brick and timber, with outbuilding further south.	Fair
Interior ...	Middle of house mediaeval, the remainder rebuilt in 17th cent.	Good
Exterior (i) ...	15th cent., reconstructed in 16th cent. Thatched until c. 1933.	Good
" (ii) ...		
" (iii) ...	Unoccupied—falling into ruin. 16th cent.	Bad
Exterior ...	15th cent. cruck incorporated into building of later date.	Good
Interior ...	14th or early 15th cent. The centre truss (not a cruck) cusped. Restored in 1937.	Bad
Exterior ...	Mediaeval.	
Interior from interior of small outbuilding on left		Fair
Exterior ...	14th or 15th cent. H.M.C. report one cruck in hall. Remains of three (?) pairs visible in boarded part of building.	Good
Interior (i) ...		
" (ii) ...		
Exterior ...	14th or 15th cent. Much altered in the 17th cent. Crucks not photographable; foot of one in small room behind kitchen.	Good
Interior of kitchen		
Roof of cross-wing now used as a barn.		
Exterior (i) ...	House incorporates remains of a 14th cent. building. The middle part retains its crucks, which seem to have been cut off at upper floor level.	Good
" (ii) ...		
Attic		
Exterior ...	Mediaeval, with 17th cent. cross-wing.	Good
Base of cruck near door		
Top of opposite cruck		

No.	Parish	Name	H = House B = Barn O = Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report No.	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- graph
17	CRADLEY ...	Upper House ...	H	2	36	38	April 1937
18	CRASWALL ...	Court Farm Barn ...	B	3	3	39 40 41	" 1934 "
19	CRASWALL ...	Middle Blackhill ...	H	2	15	42 43	June 1936
20	DEWCHURCH, LITTLE	Court Farm ...	H	2	2	44 45 46	" 1934 "
21	DEWCHURCH, MUCH...	Church Farm ...	H	1	8	47 48	May 1936 "
22	DEWCHURCH, MUCH...	The Forge ...	H	1	not re- corded	49 50 51	Nov. 1936 " "
23	DILWYN ...	Luntley Court ...	B	1	not re- corded	52 53 54 55	June 1936 " " "
24	DILWYN ...	Middleton House ...	H	3	22	56 57 58	June 1935 " "
25	DILWYN ...	Yew Tree Cottage ...	H	2	23	59	June 1935
26	DOCKLOW ...	Cottage near West End Farm	H	1	5	60 61	June 1935 "
27	EARDISLAND	Knapp House ...	H	1	15	62 63 64	June 1937 " "
28	EARDISLEY ...	Broadlands ...	H	2	9	65 66	1936 "
29	EARDISLEY ...	The Forge ...	H	3	14	67 68 69	June 1937 " "
30	EARDISLEY ...	Great Quebb ...	H	1	33	70 71	1935 "
31	EARDISLEY ...	Little Quebb ...	H	3	32	72 73	1935 "
32	EARDISLEY ...	Old Crow Farm ...	H	1	62	74 75	June 1936 "
33	EARDISLEY ...	Eardisley Wootton ...	H	5	30	76 77 78 79	June 1936 " " "

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Exterior (1) ...	Part of a mediaeval house incorporated.	Fair
Do. End		
Exterior ...	Interesting barn. The door on left in long lean- to, was the entrance for cattle who faced the interior of barn when in their stalls.	Good
Interior ...	Perhaps of 15th cent. origin, lengthened east- ward in 16th or 17th cent.	Good
Exterior ...	Rebuilt in 16th cent.; crucks earlier. Shelter for animals under boarded room at far end, with drain. Much wattle and daub remaining.	Bad
Interior : room on first floor	15th cent. bay incorporated into later building. Cruck now nearly covered; formerly visible in living room.	Good
Do. Attic		
Exterior ...	Cruck in house wall visible from forge. (Reported by Mr. G. Marshall.)	Good
Interior (i). Part of cruck visible near right centre.		
Interior (ii). Cruck behind ironwork in centre.		
Exterior ...	See description in <i>Woolhope Club Transactions</i> , 1901. Probably re-used from a house.	Good
Interior (i) ...		
" (ii)		
Drawing by R. Clarke.		
Exterior ...	14th cent. altered in 17th cent.	Bad
Cusped central crucks, top.		
Top of crucks on right of building.		
Exterior ...	Originally one house of 14th cent. origin, now two cottages.	Good
Interior ...	Late 14th cent. at west end: other parts 17th cent.	Poor
Front from road ...	Part of 14th and 15th cent. building with addi- tions of 16th cent. and heightened in 18th cent. The crucks in the end wall of the higher part have collar with curved braces. The truss (not a cruck) in the middle of the lower building finely cusped.	Poor
Back		
Cruck from forge		
Exterior ...	14th cent.	Good
Interior : Bedroom		
From Street ...	14th cent.	
Entrance to forge		
Interior : top of staircase		Good
Exterior ...	Possibly of mediaeval origin; 16th cent. and later extensive alterations.	Good
Interior : Living room	Mediaeval central block: 16th or 17th cent. S.W. cross-wing, and later N.E. wing.	Good
Exterior ...	Mediaeval origin: much altered.	Good
Interior		
Exterior ...	13th cent., altered in the 17th cent. One of the most interesting buildings recorded.	Good
Doorway, mediaeval		
Interior : Bedroom (i)		
" (ii)		
"		Good

No.	Parish	Name	H = House B = Barn O = Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report No.	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- graph
34	EARDISLEY ...	Eardisley Barn ...	B	4	30	80	June 1936
35	FOWNHOPE ...	Vicarage Barn ...	B	3	3	81 82 83 338 339 340	" 1938 1927 Mar. 1938 " " "
36	FOWNHOPE ...	Caplar Farm Barn	B	-	24	84 84a	H.M.C. Photo- graphs 1929
37	GARWAY ...	Trolway Farm Barn ..	B	1	5	85 86 87	July 1934 " "
38	GOODRICH ...	Mainoaks ...	H	1	16	88 89	April 1936 "
39	HAMPTON BISHOP ...	Cottage ...	H	1	14	90	Jan. 1935
40	HAMPTON BISHOP ...	Farm ...	H	1	20	91	1936
41	HENTLAND ...	Great Treaddow ...	H	1	40	92	June 1934
42	HENTLAND ...	Tresek House ...	H	1	8	93 94 95 96	April 1937 " June 1934 "
43	HENTLAND ...	Tresek Outbuildings.	O	1	not re- corded	97 98	June 1934 "
44	HEREFORD ...	Cottage at Putson ...	H	1	123	99	1936
45	HOPE-UNDER- DINMORE	Middle Hill ...	H	1	4	100 101	June 1936 "
46	HUNTINGTON ...	Burnt Hengoed ...	H	3	8	102 103 104	July 1935 " "
47	HUNTINGTON ...	Great Penlan ...	H	3	10	105 106 107	July 1935 " "
48	HUNTINGTON ...	Little Penlan ...	H	2	9	108 109	July 1935 "
49	HUNTINGTON ...	Penlan ...	H	2 or 3	11	110 111 112	June 1937 " "
50	KILPECK ...	Dippersmoor Court ...	H	2	5	113 114	Mar. 1935 "
51	KING'S PYON ...	Black Hall ...	H	1	3	115 116	June 1935 "

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Exterior ... ..	13th cent. Top of south pair sawn off to make hipped roof.	Good
Interior		
Exterior from N.W. ...	15th cent. End bays of two storeys. Destroyed by fire, July, 1938.	
Interior.		
Foot of western cruck		
North upper end of interior		
Exterior from S.W.		
Exterior ... ..	14th or 15th cent. Destroyed by fire, c. 1933.	
Interior		
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval. Altered in 16th cent.	Good
Interior (i)		
Interior (ii)		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent.; rebuilt in 16th cent. and again later.	Good
Interior		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. or earlier cruck incorporated in west wall.	Good
Exterior ... ..	Beam, now covered up, said by H.M.C. Report to be "perhaps part of an early cruck."	Good
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. with 16th and 17th cent. additions and alterations.	Good
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval, rebuilt at various times.	
" closer view		
Window		
Interior, first floor		Good
Foot of cruck ... ..		Good
Top of crucks in loft		
Exterior ... ..	Demolished 1938.	
Exterior from road ...	Mediaeval, rebuilt at various times.	
Exterior, back, showing upper part of cruck.		Good
Back, showing foot of cruck		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. Now used for stores for adjoining house.	
Interior. Foot of one cruck in corner on right		
Interior, looking outwards		Bad
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval; refaced in stone. Cross-wing now shortened. Used for farm stores.	Fair
Interior		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. Much altered in the 17th cent.	Good
Interior		
Exterior (i) ... ..	North wing of mediaeval origin. Large open fireplace behind the spot where the camera stood; nearby another cruck was visible.	Good
" (ii)		
Kitchen, showing foot of cruck		Good
Exterior (i) ... ..	15th cent.; rebuilt and added to at various times.	Good
" (ii)		
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval origin, considerably altered. One cruck at west end of main building, now three cottages.	Good
Base of cruck near back door		



No.	Parish	Name	H = House B = Barn O = Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report No.	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- graph
52	KING'S PYON	Black Hall Barn	B	4 ?	3	117 118 119	June 1935
53	KING'S PYON	Wootton, Barn	B	4	13	120 121	June 1935
54	KINGSLAND	House near road	H	1	60	122	May 1937
55	KINGSLAND	Malthouse Farm	H	1	59	123	May 1937
56	KINGTON RURAL	Apostles Farm	H	2	10	124 125 126	June 1936
57	KINGTON RURAL	Apostles Stable	O	2	10	127 128 129	June 1936 " 1937 " 1936
58	KINGTON RURAL	Lilwall	H	1	15	130 131	June 1937
59	KINGTON RURAL	Mahollam Cottages	H	4	6	132 133 134 135 136 137	June 1936
60	KINGTON RURAL	Old House	H	5 ?	29	138 139	June 1937
61	KINGTON RURAL	Pound Farm	H	5	12	140 141 142	June 1937
62	KINNERSLEY	Cottage	H	2	12	143	June 1934
63	LEDBURY	House	H	1 or 2	40	144	May 1934
64	LEDBURY RURAL	Wood House	H	1	32	145 146 147	July 1937
65	LEINTHALL STARKES	Cottage	H	3	2	148	April 1935
66	LEOMINSTER	...	H	1	56	149	H.M.C. Photo- graph, 1932
67	LEOMINSTER OUT	Cholstrey Court Barn	B	5	21	150 151 152	June 1937
68	LEOMINSTER OUT	Stagsbach	H	1	17	153 154	June 1937

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval.	
Interior, near door from loft		Good
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval? Four bays of cruck trusses. Tie- beams: (1) morticed, (2) halved, (3) morticed and chamfered, (4) halved. Additions of later date.	Good
Interior ... ..	One bay of mediaeval house incorporated in 17th cent. building. Cruck not photo- graphable.	Good
Exterior ... ..	Main block mediaeval; 16th or 17th cent. additions. Altered in 1922 when roof was raised and crucks cut off at floor level.	Good
Living Room	Middle part mediaeval. Extensions and altera- tions in 17th cent.	Good
Exterior ... ..	Interior: showing top of one pair of crucks.	Good
Interior ... ..	Mediaeval. Upper floor inserted in 17th cent.	Good
" loft		Good
Exterior ... ..	North wing of mediaeval origin. Altered in 17th cent.	Good
Interior ... ..	Originally one mediaeval house, now three cottages. The front view shows west end where crucks are situated.	
Exterior, front		
" back		
Living room (i)		
" (ii)		
Bedroom (i)		Good
" (ii)		Good
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval origin. Wind braces foiled.	Good
Attic		
Exterior (i)	14th or 15th cent., originally timber framed. One bay still open to the roof, the interior view shows this with part of the great chimney inserted in the 16th or 17th cent.	Good
" (ii)		Good
Interior: top of one cruck		Good
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval.	Good
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval cruck visible from the road: possibly a second cruck inside.	Good
Exterior ... ..	Plan given in H.M.C. Report. The cruck truss was the centre truss of a mediaeval hall.	Good
Bedroom	Much altered but interesting.	Poor
Sitting room		
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval. Altered in 17th cent.	
Exterior ... ..	Demolished c. 1936.	
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval.	
Interior (i)		Good
" (ii)		
Exterior ... ..	14th cent. origin; much altered. Lower part of cruck cut off.	Good
Interior ... ..		



No.	Parish	Name	H = House B = Barn O = Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report No.	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- graph
69	LEOMINSTER OUT	Stagsbach Barn	B	5	17	155 156 157	May 1937
70	LINTON	Pinford Farm	H	1	14	158 159	1934
71	LLANCILLO	Upper House	H	2	8	160 161 162	May 1937
72	LLANGARRON	Langstone Court	H	1	3	163 164 165	Sept. 1936
73	LLANGARRON	Ruxton Court	H	4 & 2	5	166 167 168	Sept. 1936
74	LLANVEYNOE	Black Daren Farm	H	4	11	169 170 171	June 1936
75	LLANVEYNOE	Daren Farm Barn	B	3	16	172 173	June 1936
76	LLANVEYNOE	Great Turnant	H	2	19	174 175 176 177 178 179	July 1934
77	LONGTOWN	Belpha	H	1	34	180 181 182	July 1936
78	LONGTOWN	Celyn	H	3	44	183 184	June 1936
79	LONGTOWN	Great Bilbo	H	2	7	185 186 187 188 189	July 1936
80	LONGTOWN	Old Court Farm	H	3	5	190 191 192 193	June 1936
81	LONGTOWN	Ty-Mawr	H	4	6	194 195 196 197 198 199 200	June 1936 July 1937 June 1936
82	LONGTOWN	Welsh Hunthouse	H	2	27	201 202	July 1937 June 1936
83	LONGTOWN	Welsh Hunthouse Cowshed	O	2	27	203	"

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Exterior ... ..	Mediaeval. Tie-beams removed.	
Interior (i)		Fair
" (ii)		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. origin, remodelled and wing added c. 1700.	Good
Living room		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. Originally timber framed. 17th cent. south wing added when building was refaced with stone. Lower part of crucks cut off.	Good
Upper room		
Interior blocked doorway with numbered timbers		
Front ... ..	Cruck visible in wall near back staircase.	
Back premises		
Part of cruck		Good
Front ... ..	East half of house built in 15th cent., west wing in 16th and centre portion in 17th. The adjoining outbuilding also has two pairs of crucks	
Back		
Upper floor		
Exterior ... ..	14th or early 15th cent., altered in 18th or early 19th cent. Primitive fireplace with adjoining bread oven.	Poor
Kitchen (i)		
" (ii)		
Exterior ... ..	15th or 16th cent. barn of four bays. One truss of tie-beam and strutted rafter type, and one end wall of stone.	Good
Interior		
Exterior, south		
North door		
Attic		
Living room (i)		
" (ii)		Fair
Foot of staircase		
Exterior ... ..	15th cent. building at south end of modern house.	Good
Attic (i)		
" (ii)		Good
Exterior (i)		Good
" (ii)		
Exterior, north		15th cent. and later. House of great interest.
South side with bee shelves		Good
Porch		
Door		
Cruck in west wing		
Exterior ... ..	One of the most interesting of Herefordshire cruck houses. Of 14th cent. origin, with 16th cent. and later work. Central cruck cut away below the floor. See plan in H.M.C. Report.	Good
Kitchen		
Attic looking south		
" north		
East side ... ..	Of exceptional interest. The parts now used as a barn and for stables, etc., were originally a great hall with a cross wing at the north end. Much altered in the 17th cent.	Fair
" old part only		
West side		
Doorway, oak		
Blocked stone doorway		
Interior (i)		
" (ii)		
Interior of house ... ..	House of 15th cent., now used as a storehouse.	Poor
Cowshed with house to left		
Interior of cowshed	Possibly remains of a second pair of crucks.	Fair

No.	Parish	Name	H=House B=Barn O=Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report No.	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- graph
84	LUSTON ...	The Hollies ...	H	1	17	204	June 1935
85	LYONSHALL ...	House ...	H	1	8	205 206	May 1937
86	LYONSHALL ...	The Wharf ...	H	2	3	207 208 209	May 1937
87	MARCLE, MUCH ...	Cottage ...	H	1	10	210 211	1934
						212	"
88	MARCLE, MUCH ...	Cottage ...	H	1	13	213	1934
89	MATHON ...	Town House...	H	1	14	214	1934
90	MATHON ...	Town House Cow- shed, etc.	O	1	14	215 216	1934
91	MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY	Lower House Farm Barn ...	B	3	18	217 218	1934
92	MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY	Oldhay Farm ...	H	3	27	219 220	1934
93	MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY	Old Kate's Barn ...	B	2	22	221 222 223	1935
94	MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY	Pen-y-Park ...	B	4	28	224 225 226	May 1934
95	MICHAELCHURCH ESCLEY	Quaker's Farm ...	B	2	14	227 228 229	May 1934
96	MONKLAND ...	Cottage ...	H	2	4	230	June 1936
97	NEWTON ...	Cwarelau ...	H	4	6	231 232 233	July 1937
						234	June 1936
98	NEWTON ...	Upper Gwyrlydydd ...	H	1	3	235 236 237	July 1937
						238	June 1936
99	PEMBRIDGE ...	House ...	H	1	12	239	July 1937
100	PEMBRIDGE ...	House ...	H	1 possibly 2	14	240	June 1937
101	PEMBRIDGE ...	The Smithy ...	H	1	20	241 242	June 1937
102	PEMBRIDGE ...	House ...	H	1	22	243	June 1937
103	PEMBRIDGE ...	House ...	H	2	29	244 245	June 1937
						246	"

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Exterior ...	Mediaeval origin.	Good
Bedroom		
Exterior ...	Part of larger building. Photographed while being extensively repaired.	
Upper room		
Exterior (i) ...	Mediaeval house, now three tenements with 17th cent. additions.	Good
" (ii)		
Cruck near door		
Exterior ...	Rebuilt in 18th cent. A family of eight children brought up in this small cottage. Brick filling c. 1900, formerly wattle and daub. Brick chimney built c. 1925 replacing one of stone.	Good
Interior, living room		Derelect
Exterior ...	Crucks 16 in. wide.	Good
Exterior ...	Cruck of late type.	
Exterior ...	Possibly a 17th cent. cruck.	Good
Interior		
Interior (i) ...		Poor
" (ii)		
Exterior (i) ...	15th cent., but walls built in stone later.	Bad
" (ii)		
Interior		
Exterior ...		Poor
Interior (i) ...		
" (ii)	Late 15th cent.	Poor
Exterior ...		
Interior (i) ...		Poor
" (ii)		
Exterior ...	15th cent.; rebuilt later.	Good
Interior		Good
Exterior ...	Mediaeval origin.	
Exterior (i) ...	East end of west wing of 15th cent. origin.	
" (ii)		
Doorway with figure		Fair
Interior: base of cruck		
Exterior, front ...	16th cent.; 17th cent. west wing.	
Doorway	Foot only of cruck.	Poor
Side		
Exterior ...	Mediaeval origin. The east end a 17th cent. addition. The cruck originally divided the hall into two bays.	Fair
Interior		
Exterior ...	Mediaeval origin, reconstructed in the 17th cent. and heightened in the 18th cent.	Good
Exterior ...	Probably 14th cent. origin. Original doorway now blocked.	Good
Attic. Upper portion of screen cruck-truss		
Exterior ...	14th or 15th cent., altered in 17th cent. Now three tenements.	Fair
Exterior ...	Now two tenements. Of mediaeval origin.	
Doorway: base of one cruck faintly visible	Heightened in the 17th cent. The west end was originally a cross wing. Part of one cruck visible near door.	
Kitchen: base of one cruck (of second pair)		Good





No.	Parish	Name	H = House B = Barn O = Outhouse	No. of Crucks	H.M.C. Report	No. of Photo- graph	Date of Photo- grapher
122	STAPLETON ...	Carter's Croft ...	H	3	3	292 293 294 295 296	May 1936 " " " "
123	STAUNTON-ON-ARROW	Highland ...	H	2	2	297 298 299 300	June 1937 " " "
124	STOKE EDITH ...	Perton ...	H	3	8	301 302	1934 "
125	TARRINGTON...	Alder's End ...	H	2	29	303 304	April 1936 "
126	THORNBURY ...	Freeth ...	H	2	8	305 306	July 1937 "
127	TRETIRE WITH MICHAELCHURCH	Treberon Barn ...	B	3	5	307 308 309	July 1934 " "
128	UPTON BISHOP ...	Woodhouse Farm ...	H	2 and pos'ly rem'ns of 3rd	11	310 311 312	1934 " "
129	WALTERSTONE ...	Court Farm ...	H	1	5	313 314 315 316	1934 " " "
130	WELLINGTON HEATH	Burton's Farm Barn..	B	3	4	317 318 319	Mar. 1935 " "
131	WEOBLEY ...	House ...	H	2	14	320 321	Mar. 1934 1926 ?
132	WEOBLEY ...	Red Lion Hotel ...	O	2	22	322	1930
133	WESTON-UNDER- PENYARD	Cottage ...	H	1	14	323 324	1935 "
134	WHITBOURNE ...	Bradbourne's Farm...	H	3	7	325 326	May 1936 "
135	WHITBOURNE ...	Cottage ...	H	2	4	327 328	1935 "
136	WHITBOURNE ...	Fincher's Farm ...	H	2	9	329	1935
137	WHITBOURNE ...	Lower Postwick Farm	H	1	27	330	1935
138	WHITBOURNE ...	Lower Postwick Farm Barn ...	B	2	27	331	1935
139	WIGMORE ...	Upper Limebrook Farm ...	H	3	21	332 333 334 335 336	May 1937 " " " "
140	WINFORTON ...	Cross Farm ...	H	3	5		June 1934

Title of Photograph	Description	Con- dition
Exterior, south ... north	13th or 14th cent. Altered and chimney stack inserted in 17th cent. The blocked up doorway of interest, and similar to the one in use at Eardisley Wootton.	Good
Blocked doorway		
East upper room		
West upper room		
Exterior (i)	The east wing originally timber-framed of mediæval date, altered in 17th cent. when cross wing was built. The interior views show two sides of the same cruck. No. 299 shows part of second pair also.	Good
" (ii)		Good
Interior (i)		Good
" (ii)		Good
Exterior (i)	Mediæval.	
" (ii)		
Exterior (i)	Probably part of a mediæval house. (See illustration p. 102)	Fair
" (ii)		
Exterior ...	House of 17th cent., with two mediæval crucks. Too dark to photograph these.	Fair
Fireplace		
Exterior ...	15th cent. with 16th cent. bay at the west, and modern extension at the east.	
Interior (i)		Good
" (ii)		
Exterior. Front	Of mediæval origin, the middle part of this period with 17th cent. additions. The remains of possibly a third pair of crucks visible from	Good
" Back	outhouse.	Good
Interior		
Exterior ...	16th century.	
Living room		
Bedroom (i)		
" (ii)		
Exterior ...	Mediæval crucks.	Good
Interior (i)		
" (ii)		
Exterior ...	14th cent. Altered in 16th cent.	Good
Bedroom. (Photographed by T. R. Hodges)		
From North	Mediæval.	Fair
From West	Possibly mediæval.	Good
From South-west		
Exterior (i)	Mediæval. Two crucks in end walls, and one in centre. Roof raised in 18th cent.	Good
" (ii)		
Exterior from back	Mediæval origin with 17th cent. additions.	Good
Interior		Good
Exterior ...	Of mediæval date with 17th cent. extension.	Good
Exterior ...	Remains of mediæval cruck.	Good
Interior ...	Incorporates mediæval cruck.	Good
From North	Mediæval. 16th cent. additions.	Fair
" East		
Attic (i)		
" (ii)		
Exterior ...	Cross-wing mediæval.	Good



# A BRONZE AGE BURIAL SITE AT SOUTHEND, MATHON.

By Brigr.-General W. G. HAMILTON, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.

(Read 1st April, 1938.)

Just to the north of Southend Farm, in the parish of Mathon, a sandpit was opened about 1907 by the late Mr. Hodges, the owner of Southend Farm, and now belongs to his daughter, Miss Hodges. This water-borne and post-glacial deposit of sand and gravel, part of the bed of an ancient southward flowing river, was reported on in its geological aspect by the Rev. H. E. Grindley in his paper read to the Woolhope Club at the Field Meeting on 12th June, 1923.<sup>1</sup>

This paper referred primarily to Mr. Jones' sandpit adjacent and to the west of that belonging to Miss Hodges. This latter sandpit, with its archæological interest, was not then seen by the Club.

Some fragments of cinerary urns and other traces of cremation burials having been observed by Mr. Hodges in the course of excavating his sandpit, the finds were brought to the notice of the Malvern Field Club in 1910. The site (*see plan*) was investigated and later reported on by the Rev. J. E. H. Blake, M.A., B.Sc., who in his paper<sup>2</sup> acknowledges the assistance, advice, and information given him by Mr. Reginald Smith of the British Museum and the Hon. John Abercromby. The author himself saw traces of about fifteen interments, and Mr. Hodges told him that probably some twenty or thirty were removed before their importance was realized.

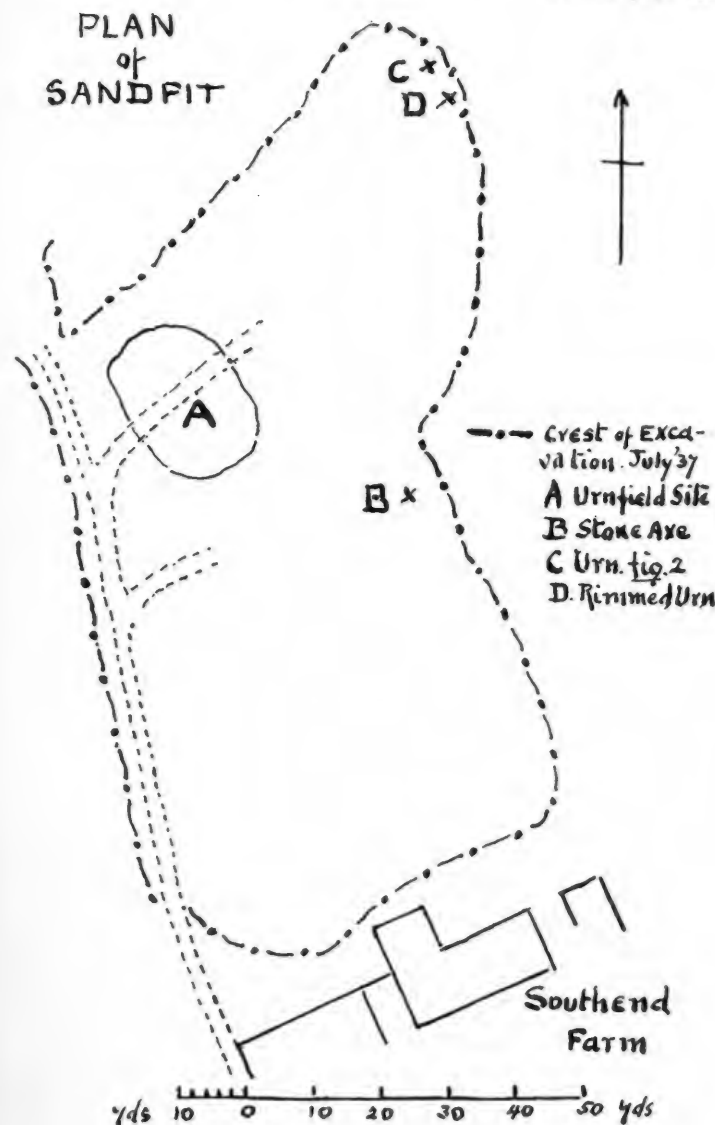
Remains of interments found *in situ* were:—

- (1) Two instances of fragments of cinerary urns about 2½ feet below the surface, and apparently broken for a long time, containing ashes and calcined bones. From the position in one case of a fragment of human bone it was inferred that the urns were not inverted. These urns are described later.
- (2) Traces, or the complete and undisturbed remains, of thirteen separate deposits of ashes and calcined human bones without

<sup>1</sup> *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1923, pp. cix, 176.

<sup>2</sup> "Some Remains of the Bronze Age at Mathon", in the *Birmingham Arch. Soc. Transactions*, 1913, vol. xxxix, pp. 90-93. I have quoted freely from it.

To face page 120.



PLAN OF SANDPIT AT MATHON.

urns. In some cases the deposits were partly surrounded and overlaid by small irregular flat stones.

- (3) A piece of a bronze disc, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  x 1 inches, perhaps, in the opinion of the finder, part of the central boss of a shield, dated 1200-1000 B.C. and a small rather indeterminate fragment of bronze. Both of these are in the Malvern Museum.
- (4) Two bronze lance heads much corroded. One about 2 feet below the surface in a mass of black earth containing very small fragments of bone. It is  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches long and shows the remains of the blade. When found the loop on one side was complete. It got broken under examination, but part of the loop still remains.

The second lance head, about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches long, apparently of the same pattern, was found about 2 feet below ground level, and about 6 inches beneath the level of, but not directly below, a layer of stone slabs some  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick which partly covered a mass of earth containing the remains of three separate deposits of ashes and calcined bones. The lance head and ashes may have been buried at the same time though the connection is not as definite as in the first case. The approximate date of the lance heads is given by the Rev. J. E. H. Blake as about the 8th or 9th century B.C.

These lance heads are now in the Malvern Museum.

- (5) Two flint flakes were found in the sandpit, and many others are reported to have been found, though none apparently *in situ*. In mound burials chippings and waste pieces of flint and potsherds are constantly found, and a similar custom was probably followed here.<sup>1</sup>

Flint is an imported article, the nearest source of supply being over fifty miles away.

#### CINERARY URNS.

No perfect urn was found, but the fragments of one specimen were collected as far as possible and an attempt made to restore its shape. It is now in the Malvern Museum. The description given by the Rev. J. E. H. Blake is:—Base about 6 inches, mouth about  $8\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter. Height probably about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches, possibly more. The slightly thickened lip was ornamented with indentations made by the finger or thumb, and a row of bosses was placed about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches below the rim. There is nothing to show how many of these bosses there were, as the distance apart is uncertain. One of the bosses became detached and revealed the indentation

<sup>1</sup> For persistence of ancient custom compare "Hamlet", Act 5, Scene 1:  
"For charitable prayers,  
Shards, flints, and pebbles should be thrown on her."

made by the finger in the side of the urn in order to fix the boss more firmly.

Figure 1 is an outline drawing to scale based on the above description.

The fragments of the other urns indicate, in the opinion of the Rev. J. E. H. Blake, that their shape was nearly cylindrical, their bases varying from 4 to 5 inches in diameter and their widest diameter from 7 to 8 inches, their height being uncertain. From the dimensions given, however, the shape will have been "bucket" or "barrel" shape depending on the unrecorded diameter of the top.

Other forms of ornamentation were a raised band ornamented with finger prints and a band of indentation an inch below the rim. A second smaller reconstructed urn about 6½ inches high is in the Malvern Museum, presumably made up from the fragments of the second urn mentioned above, or other fragments, though its reconstruction is not mentioned in the Rev. J. E. H. Blake's paper. It is, like the other urn, bucket shaped.

The descriptions given, and the two reconstructed urns, compared with the series of similar urns in the British Museum, illuminated by an illustrated paper on the subject by J. P. Preston and Christopher Hawkes, F.S.A., in the *Antiquaries Journal* of October, 1933, show that the Mathon urns were of the late Bronze Age Deverel-Rimbury<sup>1</sup> type, bucket or barrel shaped, indicating a burial site of the "Urnfield" peoples of Central Europe who reached Britain from the Lower Rhine, 800 to 600 B.C. These people cremated their dead, the remains being either put in urns of a distinctive type, bucket or barrel shaped or globular, or deposited without urns. They have been found in, or adjacent to, low barrows or in unmarked cemeteries often containing large numbers of interments. In the case of Rimbury over 100 urns were found.

The distribution map in the British Museum and the map with a list in the paper above referred to show the known British sites thickest in Dorset, 79 cases; Wiltshire, 27; and Hampshire, including the Isle of Wight, 24. Thence the known sites thin out to the east as far as Kent, to the north east as far as Lincoln, and to Cornwall in the west, but in all such directions instances are very few compared with the numbers in Wessex. Northwards of this centre there is only one in Oxfordshire, one at Nether Swell in Gloucestershire, and none west of the Severn. Later information from Miss L. F. Chitty (a recognized authority and a mine of information on the Bronze Age) shows that a similar site is known at Hucclecote<sup>2</sup> near Gloucester, where parts of three vessels of

<sup>1</sup> So called from two sites in Dorset where early discoveries were made.

<sup>2</sup> *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Arch. Soc.*, LV. (1933), p. 331, fig. 23.

To face page 122.

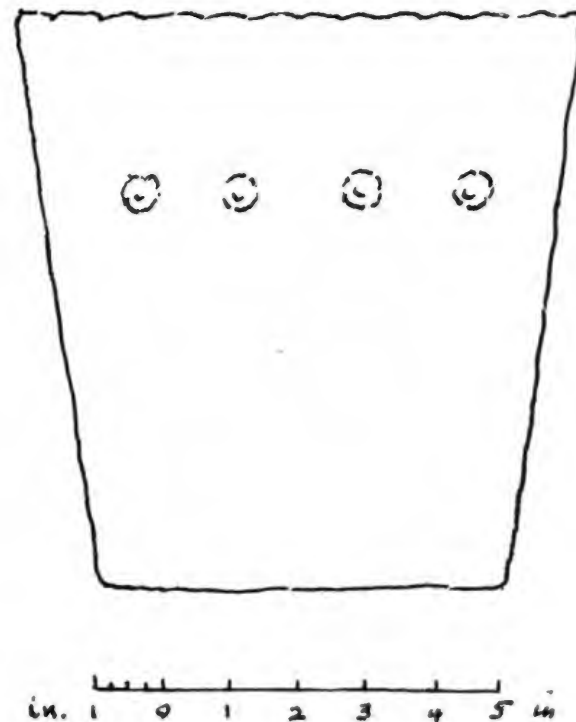


Fig. 1. SUGGESTED RESTORATION OF A BRONZE AGE URN FROM MATHON.



F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.



1. (Figs 2 and 3) STONE AXE } from MATHON.  
2. (Fig. 4) BRONZE AGE URN



Photos by

the Deverel-Rimbury type were found under the site of a Roman villa, and related pots are known from sites south of the Cotswolds.<sup>1</sup> They occur also in the Thames basin above and below Oxford. It is noted in the paper by J. P. Preston and C. Hawkes that one bucket-shaped pot has been found near Cardiff, certainly immigrant work of the late Bronze Age, but its remote geographical position does not enable it at present to be satisfactorily correlated with the Deverel-Rimbury group. This Southend site may prove a stepping stone towards the uncharted west.

Non-discovery of urnfield sites obviously does not involve non-existence. They may be much more numerous and more widely extended than at present is known. Barrows invite investigation, but in the case of unmarked sites two to three feet under the surface discovery must in the nature of things be accidental and arise, generally speaking, from what is somewhat peculiarly termed the 'development' of agricultural land, that is its use as building sites or excavation for roads, drains, sandpits (as in this case) and so on. Such 'development' has undoubtedly occurred elsewhere to a greater extent than in Herefordshire.

As far as can now be ascertained this Southend burial site covered an area of about 20 yards square. Subsequent to 1914 it was completely excavated for the removal of sand to a depth of some 20 feet, and we may take it that so far as this particular burial site is concerned it is finished and done with. The immediate neighbourhood has produced a few interesting objects, and good luck may give us more. Animal bones must, however, be regarded with suspicion as dead beasts have been buried near by.

#### RECENT FINDS.

Between 1914 and 1934 nothing was found except some few fragments of earthenware of the same sort as that reported on by the Rev. J. E. H. Blake, but information as to their provenance is wanting. The sandpit was not excavated much further until recent years when a demand for pure sand for building purposes has led to its rapid extension.

In 1934 there was found in the soil about 2½ feet down and some 30 yards east of the original urnfield, a stone axe head (Figs. 2 and 3), unconnected with any signs of burial such as black earth, bones, or potsherds.

This axe head is 5½ inches in length and 2¼ inches across the broadest part each way, that is across the broadest parts of the cutting edges and centre. It is a double axe with two cutting edges, and is distinguished by parallel faces, central cylindrical hole, diameter  $\frac{9}{10}$  inch, and expanded ends, both of which

<sup>1</sup> *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Arch. Soc.*, LV. (1933), pp. 381-2, pl. iv. Slade Farm, Hawling.



show signs of use. The lozenge-shaped butt is an artistic abnormality. It may be dated to the Middle Bronze Age, 1700-1400 B.C. It is now in Hereford Museum. This description is derived from Miss L. F. Chitty, who also adds that this is the first of its kind from Herefordshire. Its nearest connections, and probable derivation, being from the Severn Valley.<sup>1</sup>

In October, 1936, about one-third of an urn (*Fig. 4*) of coarse grey earthenware, hand-made and badly baked, was found some  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet below ground level and about 40 yards north-east of the original urnfield site. It was found lying on its side with no signs of dark earth or other indications of an interment near by. It was got out by hand and no other parts were found. Possibly therefore it was broken and rejected before use. I took detailed measurements from which the size and shape of the original can be deduced, *viz.* :—Height  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches, diameter of top  $5\frac{1}{4}$  inches, of centre about 6 inches, and base  $3\frac{3}{8}$  inches. Below a low rim of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch deep is a border  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an inch deep, ornamented with short diagonal incised markings, made apparently with a finger nail, and closed at the lower end with one incised line.

The reproduction shows a barrel-shaped urn similar to the Deverel-Rimbury type, but may be later. It may be compared with one from Woodminton figured in *Archæology in England and Wales*, 1914-31, p. 139. "The Deverel-Rimbury culture certainly lasted to mingle with the Iron Age civilization which followed it." (Paper by J. P. Preston and C. Hawkes, previously quoted.)

Before I saw this piece again it was broken into several fragments. The earthenware of which this urn and others found in Mathon is composed is very brittle, becoming more so with exposure to the air for any length of time. Mere weight of the soil above is sufficient to account for the extensive fracturing of the urns found by the Rev. J. E. H. Blake, though as in some mounds burial urns intentionally broken have been found they may have been so here.

In June, 1937, a portion of an urn (*Fig. 5*) found that morning was seen by me, detailed measurements taken and the spot where found was seen, *i.e.*, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet under the surface, about 40 yards north-east of the original urnfield, and about 10 yards south-east of the find of October, 1936. No signs of inhumation in any form were to be seen, but on examination later in Hereford Museum some fragments of incinerated bone were found in the sand in the bottom of the urn. It is about two-thirds of an original, composed of coarse grey, badly-baked earthenware, hand made, of which the full size would have been : height  $7\frac{1}{8}$  inches, diameter of top about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches, of centre about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and of base  $3\frac{3}{8}$  inches. It has a

<sup>1</sup> An exactly similar axe was found at Snowhill, Glouc., with a bronze dagger and pin, see *British Museum, Bronze Age Guide*, 1920, p. 41, fig. 28.

To face page 124.



Fig. 6.

BRONZE AGE URNS FROM MATHON.



Fig. 5.

Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

rim of  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches deep, overhanging about  $\frac{3}{16}$  of an inch. The rim is decorated with 3 incised parallel lines at top, then a pattern of incised chevrons in 5 and 6 parallel lines and 3 incised lines at bottom, the same as those at top. Below the rim and extending down to the centre of the urn approximately is a pattern of small incised dots, in parallel perpendicular lines of dots with downward sloping lines of dots emanating from them on both sides at an angle of about 45 degrees, somewhat like a fishbone.

In the opinion of Mr. C. F. C. Hawkes, assistant Curator in the Department of British and Mediæval Antiquities, British Museum, formed from a full scale drawing, "It appears to be a version of the Middle Bronze Age 'overhanging-rim' type, sufficiently late to suggest that it belongs in time to the earlier part of the Late Bronze Age." According to Miss L. F. Chitty, it appears to be the first of its type recorded locally, but further detailed study is necessary to link its connections with those of South Wales and elsewhere. Being now in the Hereford Museum it is available for such expert examination.

We have then on this site a cemetery of the late Bronze Age; indeed it may be said of the latest phase of this culture, since the Urnfield people only came over to Britain from 800 to 600 B.C., and this site is remote from the apparently earlier settlements in Wessex. Before long they would be submerged or absorbed by the iron-using Brythonic Kelts whose arrival in Britain is for various reasons approximately dated about the 4th century B.C.

A point for consideration is the discovery among the incinerated remains of this urnfield of the two bronze lance heads and the fragmentary portion of what may have been the central boss of a shield, both of which are dated considerably earlier than the urns. There is no sharp line of division, however, between the various stages of culture, and the persistence of earlier types into later ages is a common phenomenon, especially when connected with religious or superstitious observances.<sup>1</sup> But, irrespective of such general considerations, there is a possible solution more directly connected with the special case. The following quotations from the paper by J. P. Preston and C. Hawkes previously referred to are apposite: "... barrows of the Early or Middle Bronze Age were still often selected, and may accommodate one or two or a large number of Deverel-Rimbury secondaries ... Secondary interments need not always be in the primary barrow itself" but "immediately adjacent to but outside the ditch of an earlier barrow. Such a group in fact forms an 'urnfield' or flat cemetery, and the explanation of multiple secondary burial in barrows is merely that the barrow, being a sacred spot, was chosen

<sup>1</sup> In ancient Rome the priest of Jupiter might shave his beard only with a bronze knife (Introduction to the British Museum *Bronze Age Guide*). Circumcision was done with a flint (Exodus IV, 25; revised version).

as the site of a concentrated urnfield" . . . "as far as secondary interments are concerned, the presence or absence of a primary barrow appears to be immaterial; flat urnfields were no doubt grouped around some single primary flat grave for the sake of sanctity."

In the present case there is no evidence of a barrow, though possibly there may once have been one. The circumstances in which the Rev. J. E. H. Blake's investigations were carried out cannot have been conducive to distinguishing a primary from subsequent interments. Though the owner of the sandpit was interested and helpful, getting out sand was the main and archaeological investigation a secondary business. Though evidence is wanting, it does not seem unreasonable to infer the possible existence of earlier primary interments, in a barrow or otherwise, with which were deposited the lance heads and other fragments of bronze, the later urnfield burials being imposed thereon. This would be entirely in accordance with practice elsewhere.

Such a supposition of the intrusion of "Urnfield" people and their culture into an earlier burial site has support in the discovery of the stone axe and the overhanging-rim urn in proximity to the urnfield site.

The absence of any signs of interments near these articles remains so far unexplained. The axe may have been connected with funeral ceremonies, or actually used (it shows signs of use) for cutting wood for cremations, and mislaid.

The almost complete absence of grave-goods, and of any finds of value is a usual feature. A very small proportion of such have been found in barrows or cemeteries and those of small value. "Spearheads are conspicuously absent with one or two possible exceptions."<sup>1</sup> The two lance heads found on this site have therefore a special interest.

"Inhabited sites of the Bronze Age in Britain are practically unknown,"<sup>2</sup> and such a discovery here seems specially unlikely. The people who lived within the dates covered by the finds kept cattle and tilled the ground, while the area, under which the subsoil is sand or gravel, is only about 20-25 acres, an oasis surrounded by heavy clay, the latter then covered by forest and jungle. Even now heavy land like this if enclosed and left alone becomes in a few years thickly grown with oak trees and a dense undergrowth of thorns and briars. This clearer patch might have supported a family but hardly a population sufficient to account for the number of burials.

The site then was, I consider, used primarily, if not solely, as a burial ground by people who lived elsewhere. The elsewhere

<sup>1</sup> Introduction to the British Museum *Bronze Age Guide*, 1920, p. 16.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 17.

will have been the Malvern Hills, the bare slopes of the Worcester Beacon being distant only two miles to the east, affording ample grazing ground and probably some cultivation. A "palstave", an implement as well, if not better, fitted for agriculture as for offence, was found on the western lower slopes of the Worcester-shire Beacon in about 1904—a cast is in the Malvern Museum—and its type, unsocketed with one loop indicates a date approximating to that of the lance heads and the rimmed urn found at the Mathon burial site.

As a cemetery the site is advantageous. It was fairly open ground probably and had easy soil in place of the shallow earth over rock of the Malvern Hills. There was unlimited wood for cremation—and much is needed to incinerate a body thoroughly—a stream (The Colwall-Mathon—Cradley Brook) 400 yards to the west, a spring of water about 250 yards north of the site, and clay for urns procurable on the spot. A seam of good quality whitish clay has been come across in draining, under the surface soil some 250 yards east of the burial site. The urns must have been made locally as they are too brittle for transport.

The several conclusions I have come to are from want of adequate evidence necessarily tentative. They may be stultified or modified should further evidence be forthcoming, locally or generally. If this paper serves, however, as a small contribution to the general history of the Bronze Age in Herefordshire it will have fulfilled its purpose.

My thanks are greatly due for the encouragement, information, and advice received from Miss L. F. Chitty, Mr. George Marshall, and Mr. C. F. C. Hawkes of whose published writings I have so freely made use, and to Mr. F. C. Morgan for his skill in restoring the urns and taking the photographs. The debt owing by all archaeologists to the Rev. J. E. H. Blake for his original investigations is obvious.

NOTE.—Since the above paper was written, Miss Hodges has presented to the Hereford Museum fragments of another urn of the same period and found by her father on the same site about twenty years ago. Mr. F. C. Morgan has reconstructed this urn (*Fig. 6*) as far as possible.

The approximate measurements are: height estimated about 6½ inches, and of centre about 5½ inches. The whole urn is covered with decorative motives of lines and chevron ornament, rather irregularly disposed.

The technique of the decoration is similar to the overhanging urn (*Fig. 5*), but the shape is the same as the urn (*Fig. 4*).



# A LIST OF ROMAN COINS FOUND AT KENCHESTER, HEREFORDSHIRE.

By the Rev. STEPHEN HENRY MARTIN, M.A.

(Contributed, 7th April, 1938.)

The following is a catalogue of Roman coins found at Magna Castra Farm, Kenchester, by Mr. A. J. Whiting during the last twenty-eight years. By his kindness and with much help from the Woolhope Club, and with invaluable advice from the keepers of the coins at the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford, I have been able to deal with 1,400 coins. To make these remarks as brief as possible, I will say little about the 61 early coins of well-known emperors, but I will confine myself to the smaller, later and perhaps less attractive coins which turn up in greater quantities.

First of all, a total of 380 coins date from A.D. 260 to 300 (25 Gallienus, 59 Claudius, 170 Gallic Emperors, 113 British Emperors and 13 others). These are evidence that a real economic currency existed and therefore a real trade either in corn, etc., from the villas, or in things sold and bought in the town. The fact that most of them were not coined in Britain but either at Rome or in Gaul is evidence that the British of those days were quite content to be inside the great Roman Empire. Nevertheless you can always trust Britain to be insular, and it seems as if our predecessors were not sorry to join in with Gaul and Spain when in 259 A.D. they broke away from Rome and formed an independent empire under Postumus, Victorinus and the two Tetrici, who now issued a coinage of their own at Cologne, Trèves and Lyons. One can imagine that trade within this Western empire would appeal to the British mind, especially as some of the trade that hitherto had gone eastward would be diverted to our shores. The fifty-one coins of Carausius tell us something about a second break-away from Rome in the year 287 A.D., when Carausius, a Menapian (Menapia was a district in the north of Belgium), declared himself emperor of Britain. He had been a pilot and had risen in the Roman service to the command of their fleet in the Channel, but on his defection he established himself in London and seems to have reigned over the whole of the province of Britain. The Roman fleet that sailed out against him from Gaul failed to do anything and Carausius held out for about seven years. So little is known about him that every coin is of interest. They were chiefly

issued from London and Clausentum (*i.e.* Bitterne, near Southampton), and many of them are marked, to prevent imitations. We had the good fortune to find one showing a ship of Victory with an eagle at the helm and bearing the inscription "Pacatrix Aug.", which was read by Mr. Sutherland of the Ashmolean Museum to mean "H.M.S. Peacemaker", *i.e.* Carausius' ship, "the Lady Peace". This may refer to his victory over Maximian, or may mean that he had made the English Channel safe for trade, and its shores safe from the attacks of raiders. There is also another "Vot(is) susc(eptis) / / / / VGIII", which suggests a ceremony at which public vows for his safety were undertaken for a term of years. Another coin inscribed "Virtus Auggg" shows how he aspired to be one of the three Augusti and to be recognised as a partner in the Empire with Diocletian and Maximian. He did not want to separate Britain from the Empire but to be one of the "big three" who ruled the world. His dream came to nothing, for he was murdered by his lieutenant Allectus, who immediately issued some very well-finished coins with a naval emblem, a galley. Allectus also trusted in his ships, but, alas! they lost their way in a fog off the Isle of Wight, the Romans landed in two places and the usurper was killed in battle. There is a medallion extant showing how London gladly opened her gates to Constantius and welcomed the return of the old regime.

Secondly, anyone who reads this catalogue will observe that there must have been a large number of coins in circulation about A.D. 360 issued by Constantine the Great, son of Constantius, or by his family, and perhaps they bear witness to considerable prosperity in our part of the world. Constantine, pursuing his policy of decentralisation, established an authorised mint in London, and the coins in the pockets of its citizens were well made and well worn. Among other things, they reveal the change-over to Christianity. Most of the coins of the previous century are radiate, *i.e.*, the Emperor's head is surrounded by the rays of the sun. He believed that the sun-god, the most powerful deity in the world, was his invincible ally; hence the legend on some coins "Soli invicto". The Emperor was the man on whom the sun shone. After A.D. 312, however, the distinctively Christian symbol comes in, for the most common coin of the period is the small "Gloria Exercitus" type, in many of which two soldiers stand before the labarum, the Emperor's standard, on which the first two letters of our Saviour's name are more or less distinctly represented.

Lastly there are the imitations which cannot be always called "spurious", for they were sometimes tolerated by authority. Although the radiate copies generally date from A.D. 250-300, it is possible that some of them were issued after A.D. 400, as similar types are found in coins known to be Saxon, thus bridging



the gap between the Roman and the Saxon period. The same may be said of the reproductions of some of the coins of Constantine and his successors, which may have been in circulation much later than A.D. 400. The poor quality of most of these copies is no credit to our native art.

ROMAN COINS FOUND BY MR. WHITING AT  
KENCHESTER, 1910-1938.

1 Tiberius	2 Maximian
4 Claudius	13 Postumus
2 Vespasian	24 Victorinus
1 Titus	116 Tetricus I
3 Domitian	17 Tetricus II
1 Nerva	96 Carausius
8 Trajan	16 Allectus
4 Hadrian	1 uncertain of Allectus
1 Trajan or Hadrian	62 radiates
6 Antoninus Pius	74 barbarous radiates
1 Marcus Aurelius	4 Licinius
1 Lucilla	58 Constantine I
4 Commodus	13 Crispus
4 Septimius Severus	1 Delmatius
2 Julia Domna	41 Constantine II
1 Julia Mamaea	55 Constans
7 Caracalla	32 Constantius
1 Plautilla	46 Urbs Roma
1 Geta	50 Constantinople
1 Elagabalus	1 Urbs Roma or Constantinople
1 Caracalla or Elagabalus	7 Helen
5 Severus Alexander	12 Theodora
1 Maximinus Thrax	2 Fausta
1 Pupienus	10 Magnentius
1 Philip I or Philip II	159 Constantine family
2 Valerian	4 Julian
23 Gallienus	22 Valentinian I
1 Gallienus or Claudius II	8 Valens
1 Salonina	10 Valentinian or Valens
59 Claudius II	21 Gratian
1 Aurelian	5 Possibly Gratian
1 Severina	1 Valentinian II
2 Tacitus	1 House of Theodosius
4 Probus	72 Post-Constantine
3 Diocletian	178 Illegible

Total - 1,384 coins.

*Abbreviations*: M.S.—Mattingly and Sydenham, Roman Imperial Coinage.

C.—Description historique des monnaies frappées sous l'empire romain. Cohen. (2nd edition.)

mm.—Mint mark.

14-37 A.D. TIBERIUS. 1.

1 As, M.S. 32. Agrippa.

41-54 A.D. CLAUDIUS. 4.

3 asses (one uncertain). 1 dupondius, M.S. 66.

69-79 A.D. VESPASIAN. 2.

1 denarius (plated) and 1 dupondius, both uncertain.

79-81 A.D. TITUS. 1.

1 sestertius, M.S. 72.

81-96 A.D. DOMITIAN. 3.

3 asses, two M.S. 395 (Moneta Augusti S.C.), and one uncertain.

96-98 A.D. NERVA. 1.

1 dupondius, M.S. 74 or 84 or 99. Fortuna S.C.

98-117 A.D. TRAJAN. 8.

1 as uncertain, 1 sestertius M.S. 519; 4 dupondii, M.S. 653, Fort. Red, M.S. 380 ff, and two uncertain; 2 denarii, M.S. 98 Dacia capta and M.S. 127.

117-138 A.D. HADRIAN. 4.

2 asses. M.S. 441?, — uncertain. 1 sestertius M.S. 594? 1 denarius M.S. 108?

TRAJAN or HADRIAN. 1.

1 core of plated denarius.

138-161 A.D. ANTONINUS PIUS. 6.

3 asses, two M.S. 934 (Britannia seated on a rock), and one M.S. 832.

3 sestertii, M.S. 636, 904? and 966.

161-180 A.D. MARCUS AURELIUS. 1.

1 sestertius, M.S. 1009?

LUCILLA (daughter of Marcus Aurelius and wife of Verus, Emperor 161-169 A.D.). 1.

1 sestertius, obv. M.S. 1772, rev. M.S. 1763 Lucillae. Venus with apple and sceptre.

177-192 A.D. COMMODUS. 4.

2 sestertii, M.S. 62 Consecratio S.C. (Marcus Aurelius on his funeral pyre), and M.S. vol. iii, either p. 266 or p. 340. (177 A.D.)

2 denarii, M.S. 197 Apollini Palatino and M.S. 32 Providentia.

193-211 A.D. SEPTIMIUS SEVERUS. 4.

4 denarii, M.S. 265 Fundator pacis, M.S. 313 Concordia, M.S. 334 Victoriae Brit. M.S. 685 194-5 A.D.

193-212 A.D. JULIA DOMNA. 2.

2 denarii, M.S. 580 Venus Felix, M.S. vol. iv, p. 178.

## 198-217 A.D. CARACALLA. 7.

- 7 denarii, M.S., vol. iv, p. 218, uncertain; M.S. 4 sacrificial implements; M.S. 6 *Destinato imperat.*; M.S. 81 Mars with spear; M.S. 168 note, *Securitas temporum*; M.S. 285 Jupiter with thunderbolt and sceptre; and one copy.

## 212 A.D. PLAUTILLA (wife of Caracalla). 1.

- 1 denarius, M.S. 369 *Venus Victrix*.

## 209-212 A.D. GETA. 1.

- 1 denarius, M.S. 6 *Castor*.

## 218-222 A.D. ELAGABALUS. 1.

- 1 denarius, C. 147 and M.S. 80 ff. *Fortune with rudder*.

## Uncertain of CARACALLA or ELAGABALUS. 1.

- 1 as.

## 222-235 A.D. SEVERUS ALEXANDER. 5.

- 5 denarii, M.S. 171 *Pietas militum*; M.S. 187 *Annona Aug.*; M.S. 220 *Virtus Aug.*; M.S. 53ff *cos II PP.*; and one illegible.

## 222-235 A.D. JULIA MAMAEA. 1.

- 1 denarius. *Juno Conservatrix*, Cf. M.S., vol. iv, p. 272.

## 235-238 A.D. MAXIMINUS THRAX. 1.

- 1 denarius, M.S. 13 *Providentia Aug.*

## 238 A.D. PUPIENUS. 1.

- 1 denarius, M.S. 1 *Concordia Augg.* (Found at Sutton Court, Hereford, in 1936.) See vol. iv, part 2, p. 167.

## 244-249 A.D. Uncertain of PHILIP I or II.

- 1 as, C. 3 or C. 14 *Aequitas Augg.*—The three *monetae*.

## 253-260 A.D. VALERIAN. 2.

- 1 denarius, M.S. 133 *Virtus Augg.*  
1 antoninianus, M.S. 142 b and c and 231. *Emp. with globe and sceptre*, 257 A.D.  
N.B.—From henceforward till the reign of Diocletian the greater part of the bronze coinage found consists of antoniniani. See M.S., vol. v, p. 7.

## 260-268 A.D. GALLIENUS. 23. (See footnote).

- 3 M.S. 163. *Apollini Conservatori Augusti (centaur)* H  
5 M.S. 178, 179, 182. *Dianae Cons. Aug. (stag)*. One with mm. XII  
1 M.S. 201. *Herculi Cons. Aug. (lion)* A  
1 M.S. 221. *Jovi ultori* S  
1 M.S. 233. *Libertas Aug.*  
1 M.S. 291. *Pax Aug. S.C.*  
1 M.S. 156. *Pax Augg.*  
1 M.S. 508. *Provid. Aug.*  
1 M.S. 297 ff. *Victoria Aug.*  
1 M.S. 325. *Virtus Aug. VI*

7 uncertain.

These mm. refer to the officinae (mint workshops) at Rome, e.g.  
A, B, I, Δ, E, S, Z, H = i-viii (Greek) } enumeration.  
P, S, T, Q, V, VI, etc. = (Latin)

## Uncertain of GALLIENUS, or CLAUDIUS II. 1.

## SALONINA (wife of Gallienus). 1.

- 1 M.S. 29. *Rev. illegible*.

## 268-270 A.D. CLAUDIUS II. 59.

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 3 M.S. 14 & 15. <i>Aequitas Aug.</i> | 1 M.S. 33. <i>Felicitas Aug. A.</i>    |
| 1 M.S. 139. <i>Annona Aug.</i>       | 1 M.S. 29. <i>Dianae consuli.</i>      |
| 2 M.S. 34. <i>Fides exerci.</i>      | 1 M.S. 79. <i>Pax Aug.</i>             |
| 2 M.S. 38. <i>Fides milit.</i>       | 2 M.S. 98. <i>Salus Aug.</i>           |
| 2 M.S. 39. <i>Fortuna redux.</i>     | 3 M.S. 109 and 172. <i>Virtus Aug.</i> |
|                                      | 1 M.S. 105. <i>Victoria Aug.</i>       |
- 40 Commemorative (Claudio), 38 M.S. 249, *Consecratio* (18 with altar and 20 with eagle); 1 M.S. 274, *Fortuna redux*; and one M.S. 283 *Pax aeterna*.

## 270-275 A.D. AURELIAN. 1.

## C

- 1 M.S. 366. *Restitutor orbis.* XXI (Cyzicus). *Mars with spear*.

## SEVERINA, wife of Aurelian.

- 1 M.S. 8. *Concordiae militum PXXT* (Ticinum). May have been issued during the interregnum before the accession of Tacitus. See M.S., vol. v, part 1, p. 254.

## 275-276 A.D. TACITUS. 2.

- 1 M.S. 27. *Fides militum BA* (2nd officina at Arles).  
1 M.S. 69. *Virtus Aug.*

## 276-282 A.D. PROBUS. 4.

- 1 M.S. 17. *Abundantia IIII* (Lyons).  
1 M.S. 392. *Oriens Aug. TXXT* (Ticinum). *Sun holding globe*.  
1 M.S. 104. *Tempor. Felic 1* (Lyons).  
1 M.S. 819. *Virtus Probi Aug. XXVI* (Siscia). *Probus riding down foe*.

## 284-305 A.D. DIOCLETIAN. 3.

- 1 M.S. 28. *Jovi Augg.* — *Jupiter with eagle*.  
1 M.S. 34. *Jovi Augg. A* (Lyons). *Jupiter holding globe and victory*.  
1 M.S. 222. *Jovi Conservat. PXXIT* (Ticinum).

## 286-305 A.D. MAXIMIAN. 2.

- 1 M.S. 399. *Pax Aug. S* Lyons. 290 A.D.  
1 C. 198 ff. (follis). *Genio pop. Rom. PLN* (London) or *PLC* (Lyons)

## 259-273 A.D. THE GALLIC EMPERORS.

## 259-268 A.D. POSTUMUS. 13.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 M.S. 55. 261 A.D.  | 2 M.S. 59. <i>Fides militum</i> .                      |
| 1 M.S. 58. <i>Felicitas Aug. (Lyons)</i> .                 | 1 M.S. 389. <i>Virtus equitum S</i>                    |
| 1 M.S. 75. <i>Moneta Aug.</i>                              | (Milan). See M.S., vol. v, pt. 2,                      |
| 1 M.S. 64. <i>Herc. Deuonensiens (Hercules of Deutz)</i> . | p. 327.  |
| 1 M.S. 290. 268 A.D.                                       | 1 M.S. 87. <i>Salus provinciarum. The river Rhine.</i> |
|  | 1 M.S. 318. <i>Pax Aug. (Cologne)</i> .                |
|  | 3 <i>Rev. illegible</i> .                              |

## 268-270 A.D. VICTORINUS. 24.

- |                            |                        |            |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| 1 M.S. 108. Fides militum. | 2 M.S. 57. Pietas Aug. |            |
| 4 M.S. 114. Invictus.      | 4 M.S. 71. Salus Aug.  | Serpent    |
| 2 M.S. 116 ff. Pax Aug. ?  | rising from altar.     |            |
| 7 Rev. uncertain.          | 3 M.S. 122. Salus Aug. | Serpent in |
|                            | arms.                  |            |
|                            | 1 M.S. 78. Virtus Aug. |            |

## 270-273 A.D. TETRICUS I. 116.

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 2 M.S. 52. Aequitas Aug.                  | 1 M.S. 98. Oriens Aug.           |
| 1 M.S. 151. Apollini Co. T                | 3 M.S. 98. Oriens Aug. (copies). |
| 2 M.S. 59. Comes Aug.                     | 1 M.S. 109. Pietas Aug.          |
| 2 M.S. 68. Fides militum.                 | 3 M.S. 121 and 129. Salus Aug.   |
| 2 M.S. 76. Hilaritas Aug.                 | (serpent rising).                |
| 5 M.S. 77. Hilaritas Aug. (barbarous).    | 4 Ditto (copies).                |
| 1 M.S. 85? Jovi Co.                       | 5 M.S. 130-2. Spes Aug. or Augg. |
| 5 M.S. 86 or 89. Laetitia Aug. or Augg.   | 3 M.S. 135. Spes publica.        |
| 15 M.S. 100 ff. Pax Aug.                  | 4 M.S. 145. Virtus Aug.          |
| 10 ditto (copies).                        | 1 M.S. 140. Victoria Aug.        |
| 2 M.S. 104 and 105. Pax Aug. (barbarous). | 42 Rev. uncertain.               |
|   | 2 Late barbarous imitations.     |

## 270-273 A.D. TETRICUS II. 17.

- |             |   |             |                            |
|-------------|---|-------------|----------------------------|
| 1 M.S. 223. | Aequitas Aug.                           | 3 M.S. 270. | Spes. Augg.                |
| 1 M.S. 224. | Comes Aug.                              | 1 M.S. 272. | Spes publica. (Copy.)      |
| 2 M.S. 258. | Pietas Augustor.                        | 3 M.S. 272. | Spes Aug. or Spes publica. |
| 1 M.S. 267. | Salus Aug. (Serpent rising.)            | 4 Rev.      | uncertain.                 |
| 1 M.S. 291. | Salus Aug. (Soldier leaning on shield.) |             |                            |

## RADIATES. 62.

- 2 Pax Aug.  
1 Pax Augg.  
1 Laetitia Aug.  
1 Spes Aug.  
1 Salus Aug.  
2 Virtus Aug.  
54 uncertain.

## BARBAROUS RADIATES. 74

- 1 Pax Aug.  
1 Spes Aug.  
48 uncertain.  
20 minims.  
3 fragmentary.  
1 with 2 reverse types.

278-296 A.D.    **BRITISH EMPERORS.**

## 287-293 A.D. CARAUSIUS. 96.

- 1 M.S. 10. Adventus Aug. ML (London).  
1 M.S. 736. Aequitas Aug.  
1 M.S. 70. Concordia mil.  
1 M.S. 777. Fel. temporum.  
1 M.S. 803-5. Hilaritas Aug.  
2 M.S. 824. Laetitia Aug.  
1 M.S. 54. „ (Seated).

- 1 M.S. 256. Laetitia S.C. (Clausentum).  
2 M.S. 819 note " or Pax.  
1 M.S. 822. "  
1 M.S. 499. Provid. Aug. S.P. (290-293 A.D.).  
1 M.S. 377. Providen. Aug. (Clausentum).  
1 M.S. 398. Salus Aug.  
1 M.S. 396. "  
1 — Pacatrix Aug. CANC. See *Numismatic Chronicle*, 1937, part 4.  
2 M.S. 991 and 1001. Salus Aug. (Serpent rising) XXI  
1 M.S. 159.  
1 M.S. 1004. Securitas per.  
1 M.S. 1022. Victoria Aug.  
1 M.S. 1094. Virtus Aug.  
1 M.S. 422. Virtus Augg.  
1 M.S. 39 (p. 555). Virtus Augg. Obv. Maximianus SP  
See also p. 453. MLXXI  
1 — Vot. Susc. VGIII C Togate veiled figure holding patera over  
lighted altar.  
See *Numismatic Chronicle*, 1939, pp. 290-2.  
63 M.S. 101 ff. Pax Aug.

$$8 \frac{\overline{ML}}{\quad} \quad 2 \frac{FO}{\overline{ML}} \quad 1 \frac{L}{\overline{ML}} \quad 1 \frac{\cdot\cdot}{\overline{ML}}$$
$$1 \overline{\text{MLXXI}} \quad 1 \overline{\text{SP MLXXI}} \quad 1 \overline{\text{BE MLXX(I)}} \quad 1 \overline{\text{IML}}$$
$$1 \quad \overline{C} \qquad 1 \quad \overline{MC} \qquad 1 \quad \frac{SP}{C}$$

40 without mm.  
2 " " and legend reversed.

1. Рак.  $\frac{10}{XXI}$

1. Pax Vot. guA. Semi-barbarous.

7. Rev. uncertain.

293-296 A.D. ALLECTUS. 16.

1 M.S. 63. Aequitas Aug.  $\frac{SP}{C}$

2 M.S. 125 and 126. Laetitia Aug.  $\overline{QC}$   $\overline{PC}$

4 M.S. 28, 81, 91. Pax Aug.  $\frac{SA}{ML}$   $\frac{SP}{C}$

8 M.S. 55. Virtus Aug.  $\overline{QL}$

1 Rev. uncertain.

1 Uncertain, but probable.

ROMAN EMPERORS.

307-311 A.D. LICINIUS. 4.

4 C. 49 and 53. Genio pop. Ro.  $\frac{SP}{MSL}$ ,  $\frac{T}{PTR}$ ,  $\frac{T}{ATR}$ , —

305-337 A.D. CONSTANTINE I. 58.

I C. 1. Adventus Aug. PLN.

- 5 C. 15. Beata tranquillitas. PTR, PTR\*, -T-,  $\frac{SP}{PLC}$
- 3 C. 17. ——— PTR\*, STR, \*STR
- 3 C. 22 and 23. ——— PTR\*, PTR,  $\frac{SP}{PLC}$
- 3 C. 195 and 209. Genio pop. Ro.  $\frac{SA}{TRP}$ ,  $\frac{SP}{ML}$
- 10 C. 250-254. Gloria exercitus. Obv. Constantinus Max. Aug.  
1 One standard SMTS.
- 9 Two standards TR. P, TRP\*, 2 PLC,  $\frac{Q}{SCONST}$ ,  $\frac{M}{PCONST}$ .
- 2 C. 244 and 246. Gloria exercitus. Obv. Constantinus P.F. Aug.  
One standard TRS,  $\frac{M}{TRST}$ .
- 1 C. 332 ff. Marti conservatori  $\frac{TF}{PTR}$ .
- 4 C. 454. Providentiae Augg. PTR, STR\*, PTRE.
- 1 C. 488. Sarmatia devicta PTR\*
- 13 C. 508, 515, 546. Soli invicto comiti. 2  $\frac{*}{PLN}$ , 4  $\frac{TF}{PLN}$ ,  $\frac{SP}{ML}$
- $\frac{TF}{MSL}$ ,  $\frac{BS}{PTR}$ ,  $\frac{S}{PTR}$ ,  $\frac{TF}{PTR}$ , PTR.
- 9 C. 627 ff. Victoriae laetae princ. per.  $\left(\frac{VOT}{PR}\right)$  PTR (siliqua), PLN, TR.
- 2 C. 689 and 690. Virtus exercit. (VOT XX)  $\frac{HS}{PLC}$
- 1 C. 760. Divus Constantinus.

## 317-326 A.D. CRISPUS CAESAR. 13.

- 5 C. 7, 13, 16, 22. Beata tranquillitas. PTR, STR\*, 2 STR.
- 2 C. 34, 44. Caesarum nostrorum (VOT X) STR, -TR-
- 2 C. 116. Providentiae Caess. PLON, PLC.
- 2 C. 137. Soli invicto comiti PLN.
- 1 C. 172. Virtus exercitus (VOT XX) STR.
- 1 C. 148. Victoriae laetae princ. perp.  $\frac{Q}{PLN}$ .

## 335-337 A.D. DELMATIUS CAESAR. 1.

- 1 C. 4. Gloria exercitus. One standard.

## 317-337 A.D. CONSTANTINE II, CAESAR. 41.

- 1 C. 157. Principi juventutis. Obv. Constantinus nobilis Caesar.  
Rev. Gloria exercitus—two standards PLN.
- 6 C. 3, 6, 11. Beata tranquillitas. Obv. Constantinus jun. nob. Caes.  
STR\*, 2  $\frac{PR \text{ or } PII}{PLON}$ , 2 PLON\*.
- 5 C. 31 and 38. Caesarum nostrorum, two with VOT. V and mm. TRT  
and two with VOT X and mm. STR and one with VOT XX.

- 1 C. 165. Providentiae Caess. STR.
- 28 C. 113 and 119. Gloria exercitus.  
13 one standard 2 TRP\*, 2 TRS\*, TR-T, 2 PLC, \*PLC, TCONST.
- 15 two standards TRS, TRS\*, TR-P, TRP\*, -TR-,  $\frac{Q}{T-}$ ,  $\frac{Q}{Q}$ ,  $\frac{\nabla}{SCONS-}$

## 317-337 A.D. CONSTANS, CAESAR. 3.

- 1 Beata tranquillitas VOT XX. Indistinct.
- 2 C. 46. Gloria exercitus, one st. TRP, and two st.  $\frac{Q}{TCONS}$ .

## 337-350 A.D. CONSTANS, AUGUSTUS. 52.

- 1 C. 233. Comitatus Aug. Type of Gloria exercitus, one st.  $\frac{N}{TNI}$ .
16. Fel. temp. Reparatio.  
1 ship (C. 13)  $\frac{A}{TR*}$   
3 hut (C. 19) AQP or TRP, -T-, -T-.  
5 phoenix on ball (C. 21), TRS, TRP, T-RPT.  
7 ——— heap (C. 22), 6 TRP\*, TR-S\*.
- 31 C. 179. Victoriae D.D. Augg. Q.N.N. (i.e. quinque nostrorum, Constantine II, Constantius, Constans, Delmatius, Hannibalianus).

$\frac{M}{TRP}$ , 2  $\frac{M}{TRS}$ ,  $\frac{*}{TRS}$ ,  $\frac{S}{SRTS}$ , 2 D, 5  $\frac{D}{TRP}$ ,  
2  $\frac{D}{TRS}$ , 2  $\frac{D}{TR}$ , 2  $\frac{\epsilon}{TRS}$ ,  $\frac{\gamma}{TRS}$ ,  $\frac{H \text{ or } N}{TRS}$ , 2 M,  
 $\frac{\phi}{TRP}$ , 2  $\frac{\nabla}{TRP}$ , 3  $\frac{\nabla}{TRS}$ , 2  $\frac{\nabla}{PLC}$ .

- 1 C. 183. Virtus Augg. NN. TRS.

- 6 C. 46. Gloria exercitus, one st.  $\frac{M}{TRP}$ ,  $\frac{\gamma}{PLC}$ ,  $\frac{M}{Xp}$

## 317-337 A.D. CONSTANTIUS, CAESAR. 6.

- 6 C. 104 and 105. Gloria exercitus, two st. 2 TR-, TR-S, TRS-, PLC,  $\frac{M}{PLC}$

## 337-361 A.D. CONSTANTIUS AUGUSTUS. 26.

- 16 Fel. Temp. Reparatio.  
2 ship (C. 33) TRS.  
2 hut (C. 53) TRS.  
1 phoenix (C. 58).  
11 spearing fallen foe (C. 44 and 45)  $\frac{A}{PARL}$ ,  $\frac{D}{CONST. TD}$ .  
(Some barbarous).  
1 C. 182. Securitas reipublicae.  
8 C. 92. Gloria exercitus, one st. \*TRS.  
1 C. 335. Vot. XX mult. XXX.



## 330-337. URBS ROMA.

- 41 C. 15. Wolf with twins. TRP\*, 3 TRS, 2 TRS\*, TR•S, TR•Q, TR.

$$\frac{Q}{TR\cdot T}, \frac{\nabla}{TRS}, \frac{Q}{TRS}, 3 \text{ PLC}, 2 \cdot \text{PLC}, + \text{PLC}, \cup \text{PLC},$$

$$2 \cdot \frac{*}{*}, \frac{*}{*} \text{ O } * \text{ SCONST.}$$

- 3 C. 332. Populus Romanus. Star in wreath.

- 1 Urbs. Roma with rev. of Salus type.

1

Victory type TR.P.

## 330-337 A.D. CONSTANTINOPLE.

- 50 C. 1. Victory, 2 TRP, 2 TR•P, TRP\*, 3 TRS, 2 TRS\*, 2 TR, 2 PLC, 2 •PLC, CON, TCON, TCONST, PCONST, ASIS.

Ten of these are barbarous.

- 1 Uncertain of Rome or Constantinople.

## 305-327 A.D. HELEN (mother of Constantine I). 7.

- 7 C. 3. Pax publica, 3 TRP, TR.

## 292 A.D. THEODORA (stepmother of Constantine I). 12.

- 12 C. 3. Pietas Romana 3 TRS, TR, 2 RS, ARS.

## 306-326 A.D. FAUSTA (wife of Constantine I). 2.

- 2 C. 6. Salus reipublicae STRU and ITR.

## 350-353 A.D. MAGNENTIUS (seized power in Gaul and also probably in Britain, defeated at Mursa in 351). 10.

- 1 C. 4. Felicitas reipublicae A.

- 4 C. 20. Gloria Romanorum (prostrate foe; cf. Fel. Temp. Reparatio of Constantius II). A on obv. 2 TRS, RSLG (double struck on obv. and rev.)

- 1 C. 34. Securitas reipublicae. A on obv. Rev. Felicitas type
- $\frac{A}{TRP}$
- .

- 4 C. 66-68. Victoriae NNDD Aug. et Caes. A on obv. T, VOT V mult. XX, and 2 TRS.

## 307-361 A.D. CONSTANTINE FAMILY. Obv. uncertain. 159.

- 2 Beata tranquillitas PLON, —.

- 9 Fel. Temp. Reparatio. 1 "two captives" (Constans, C. 14), TRS\*
- 
- 8 "prostrate foe" (Constantius II, C. 44), mostly barbarous, mm. illegible.

- 109 Gloria exercitus.

- 61 One standard TRP, •TRP, 2 TRS, 2 TR, TRT, TRS\*, 2 PLC,

SLC, ST,  $\frac{+}{+}$  and 48 without legible mm.

30. Two standards TRP, TRP•, TR•S, 2 TR, 3 PLC, PL\*, and 21 without legible mm.

18 Indistinct.

- 2 Providentiae type (Constantine I, C. 454). PTR\*
- 
- 34 Victoriae DD (legend uncertain), 2 TRS, 2 TR, TC, T-P,

$$\frac{C}{TRS}, \frac{D}{TRS}, \frac{M}{TRS}, 2 \frac{\phi}{TR}, \frac{N}{-}, \frac{D}{-}, \frac{D}{-},$$

and 20 mm. uncertain.

- 1 Victoriae DD uncertain.

- 2 Uncertain type.

## 355-361 A.D. JULIAN CAESAR. 1.

- 1 C. 41. Securitas reipublicae.
- $\frac{TPL}{-}$
- or
- $\frac{TTL}{-}$
- .

## 361-363 A.D. JULIAN AUGUSTUS. 3.

- 1 C. 14. Fel. Temp. Reparatio (fallen foe). M on obv.

- 1 C. 31? Roma. Barbarous lead coin, fragmentary.

- 1 C. 145. Siliqua. Vot X mult XX. Const.

## 364-375 A.D. VALENTINIAN I. 22.

- 18 C. 12. (possibly Valentinian II, C. 23). Gloria Romanorum (hand on captive's head).
- $\frac{TRP*}{-}$
- ,
- $\frac{LVG}{-}$
- ,
- $\frac{SCON}{-}$
- ,
- $\frac{SCON}{-}$
- ,
- $\frac{OF}{-}$
- ,
- $\frac{OF \text{ II}}{-}$
- ,
- $\frac{OF \text{ II}}{-}$
- .

$$\frac{[OF] \text{ II}}{[CO]N}, \frac{OF \text{ II}}{LVGS}, \frac{OF \text{ III}}{CON*}, \frac{OF \text{ III}}{CON}, \frac{OF \text{ II}}{?}, \frac{R}{A},$$

$$\frac{FR}{A}, \frac{[OF] \text{ III}}{[C]ON[-]}$$

- 9 C. 37. Securitas reipublicae.

(Victory carrying wreath with spoil over left shoulder.)

$$\frac{OF \text{ I}}{CON}, \frac{OF \text{ II}}{CON}, \frac{OF \text{ I}}{CON}, \frac{OF \text{ II}}{CON}, \frac{SCON}{-}, \frac{SM \nabla RQ}{-},$$

$$\frac{RF}{A}, \frac{TSISC}{-},$$

## (364-378 A.D.) VALENS. 8.

- 3 C. 11. Gloria Romanorum (hand on captive's head).

- 10 C. 45. Securitas Reipublicae (Victory carrying wreath).

$$\frac{OF \text{ I}}{CON}, \frac{OF \text{ II}}{CON}, \frac{CON}{-}, \frac{CON}{-}, \frac{TCON}{-}, \frac{OF \text{ I}}{SR}, \frac{LVGP}{-},$$

$$\frac{R}{A}, \frac{SM \nabla R}{-},$$

Uncertain of VALENTINIAN or VALENS (obv. uncertain). 10.

- 3 Gloria Romanorum (as above).
- $\frac{OF \text{ II}}{-}$
- , —, —.

- 7 Securitas Reipublicae (as above)
- $\frac{CON}{-}$
- and three uncertain.

## 367-383 A.D. GRATIAN. 21.

- 8 C. 13. Gloria Novi Saeculi. Two with obv. Augg. Aug. (Augustus gener Augusti).

$$\frac{OF \text{ II}}{LVG}, \frac{OF \text{ III}}{CON}, \frac{TCON}{-}, \frac{CON}{-}, \frac{OF \text{ II}}{T},$$

- 8 C. 21 or 22. Gloria Romanorum.
- $\frac{OF \text{ II}}{LVG}$
- ,
- $\frac{TCON}{-}$
- , and five illegible.

10 C. 34. Securitas Reipublicae, one with obv. AUGG AUG.

OF, OF I, OF LVGP\*, OF III CON\*, A CON, TCON.

Uncertain of GRATIAN. 5.

2 C. 13. Gloria Novi Saeculi. SCON, CON.

4 C. 34. Securitas Reipublicae. OF I OF PCON.

375-392 A.D. VALENTINIAN II. 1.

1 C. 39. Siliqua. Victoria Auggg.

HOUSE OF THEODOSIUS. 1.

1 Rev. illegible.

# POST-CONSTANTINE EMPERORS. 72.

Obv. uncertain, but after 300 A.D. Mostly barbarous.

1 obv. Constans' rev. Fel. Temp. Reparatio, — Prostrate foe. TR.

1 Obv. Delmatius; rev. Securitas reipublicae. XLT.

6 rev. Gloria exercitus.

12 rev. Gloria Romanorum—2 hand on captive's head and 10 prostrate foe.

7 rev. Gloria novi saeculi.

1 rev. Pax.

3 rev. Securitas Reipublicae.

2 rev. Victoriae DD.

25 Uncertain.

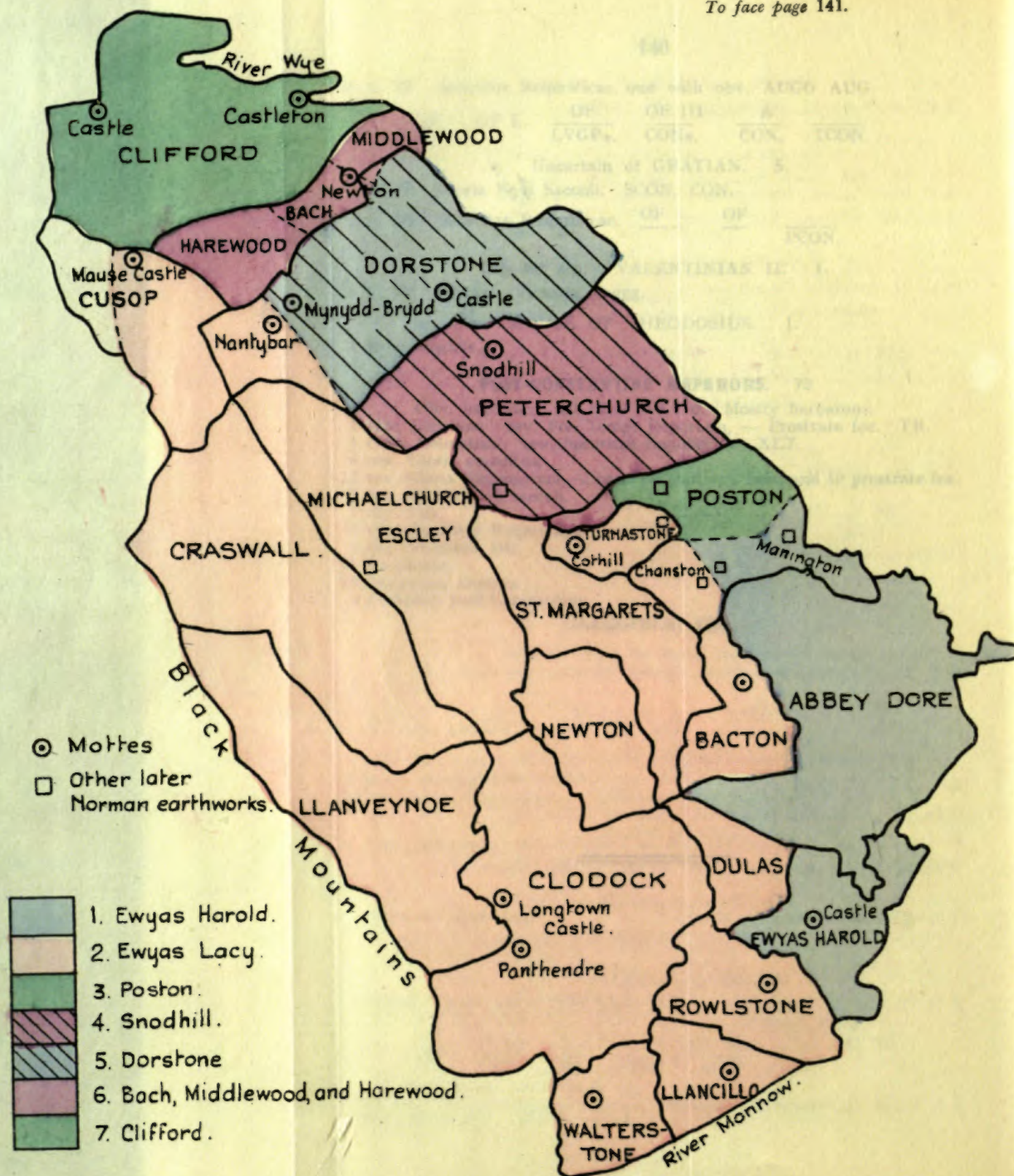
10 Uncertain minims.

4 Probably post-Constantine.

ILLEGIBLE, 178.







MAP OF NORMAN FIEFS AND MOTTE CASTLES IN THE BLACK MOUNTAIN—  
GOLDEN VALLEY AREA.

# THE NORMAN OCCUPATION OF THE LANDS IN THE GOLDEN VALLEY, EWYAS, AND CLIFFORD AND THEIR MOTTE AND BAILEY CASTLES.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 28th June, 1938.)

Before dealing with the advent of the Normans to the district under review, a short survey of the conditions prevailing there previous to that period will be helpful to an understanding of the Norman occupation.

The natives of this region at the coming of the Romans must have been Late Bronze Age men with an infiltration of the Early Iron Age race who, through the researches of our member, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, have been located as living on the high ridges which are such a conspicuous feature of this area of deep valleys and lofty hills.

Now, though the Romans penetrated the district and drove roads through it, their culture made little impression on the native inhabitants, except to the extent that during the ordered rule of Rome there was an increase in their numbers and that they were encouraged to descend from the hills and bring into cultivation the richer lands of the valleys.

The spread of Christianity in Wales under the British Church had reached this remote spot by the end of the 6th century, for in the *Liber Landavensis* mention is there made of Clodock and other churches in the district. It is also recorded<sup>1</sup> that in the time of Teithfallt and Ithael, kings of Wales (c. A.D. 570–600), great tribulations and plunderings were committed by the most treacherous Saxon nation, and principally on the borders of Wales and England towards Hereford, so that all the border country of Wales was nearly destroyed, and especially about the river Wye. After a time peace was established, the land was restored to its owners and its former authority, although destroyed and depopulated by foreign people and an uncommon pestilence.<sup>2</sup> In another entry it is described as 'plundering and laying waste by the Saxons', especially on the borders of the diocese from Mochros (Moccas) on the banks of the Wye, on one part as far as the river Dore, and on the other as far as Gurmuy (the Worm) and to the mouth of Taratyr (the Tarr) at the river Wye.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Liber Landavensis*, ed. by Rev. W. J. Rees, 1840, p. 442.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the Yellow Pestilence.

<sup>3</sup> *Liber Landavensis*, p. 374.



After this inroad of the Saxons the boundary of the diocese of Llandaff, so far as the Herefordshire border is concerned, is stated to have been by way of the pass Bwlch-y-Fingul at the head of the Llanthony valley, to the source of the Nant-y-Bar brook, down this brook to the Dore, along the Dore to the influx of the Worm, and up the Worm to its source, and then by Caer rein (Aconbury) to the source of the Taratyr (Tarr), thence along it to its influx into the Wye, down the Wye, etc.<sup>1</sup>

These accounts point to the latter part of the sixth century, as the time when the Saxons pushed across the Wye and occupied the land between that river and the Dore, territory which up to that period had been ruled by the Welsh. Whether this account of the boundaries can be relied upon for the date attributed to it may be questioned, as the monastery of St. Teilo at Llandaff and the British Church in general had not at that time defined territorial boundaries, but it undoubtedly indicates the boundary claimed by the See of Llandaff at the time the *Liber Landavensis* was compiled, for the same boundaries are set out in a Bull<sup>2</sup> of Pope Honorarius II, dated 1129, and might well have been laid down several centuries earlier.

The lengthy dispute, which led to the compilation of the *Liber Landavensis* to prove the claims of Llandaff against St. David's and Hereford dioceses, was at last settled in 1132. Llandaff lost its case, for all the churches and chapels in Ewyas Lacy were assigned to St. David's, and the churches of Bacton and Turnastone (St. Leonards) on the right bank of the Dore, and Peterchurch on the left bank, over which there was also dispute though outside the boundary claimed by Llandaff, were confirmed to Hereford diocese,<sup>3</sup> which probably had exercised rights over these three parishes from the coming of the Normans if not earlier. So the boundaries remained until 1852, when all the parishes in Herefordshire belonging to St. David's were transferred to Hereford diocese.

Before the Norman Conquest the Saxons had undoubtedly advanced beyond the river Dore and occupied lands in Bacton, Turnastone and Peterchurch probably as far as what was afterwards the boundary of Ewyas Lacy lordship, as will be seen later. A study of Domesday Book supports this surmise, for it will be found there that the lands held by Saxons were reckoned in hides, whereas the Welsh areas are recorded in carucates.

A summary of what took place on this border during the generation previous to the year 1066 is a necessary prelude to a study of the events that took place after that date. These subsequent developments are to be gathered mainly from that invaluable document the Domesday Survey.

<sup>1</sup> *Liber Landavensis*, p. 376.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 583.

<sup>3</sup> Woolhope Club *Transactions*. A Chartulary of Hereford Cathedral, p. 274.

King Edward the Confessor, who reigned over England from 1042 to 1066, was bred up in the Norman Court in France, and brought over to this country many Frenchmen. Edward, who was weak in character, had married the daughter of Earl Godwin, who became the virtual ruler of the kingdom until his death in 1053.

At Edward's accession Earl Godwin severed Herefordshire with its Welsh dependencies of Archenfield and Ewyas from Leofric's Earldom of Mercia, and created a new Earldom of Hereford, which he gave to his son Sweyn, who in 1046 on account of his lawless behaviour was banished from the kingdom. The King took this opportunity to give the Earldom of Hereford to his nephew Ralph, son of his sister Goda. The new Earl was opposed to everything English and brought in his train to Hereford many Frenchmen. Two of these Frenchmen, Osbern, surnamed Pentecost, and Richard Fitz Scrob were intimately connected with our border history. These two men received from Earl Ralph grants of lands on the Herefordshire border, the former at Ewyas Harold and the latter at Richard's Castle. With Richard Fitz Scrob's territory in the north of the county it is not proposed to deal, but Osbern's land at Ewyas Harold falls within the area being dealt with, and during the Norman period was one of the most important posts on the Welsh border.

On taking possession of their new property both these men proceeded to build themselves castles on the pattern of those they were accustomed to in their native Normandy, that is of the motte and bailey type. So here in Herefordshire we still have existing the remains of two castles, the first of their kind in the kingdom, which after the Conquest in 1066 were to become such a feature on this borderland.

The erection of such buildings was quite foreign to the customs and traditions of both Saxons and Welshmen alike, who lived in communities with their chiefs dwelling amongst them as one of themselves, so that when these foreign overlords shut themselves up in impregnable fortresses, and from these strongholds committed many acts of oppression, the anger of the natives was aroused and the first opportunity taken to turn upon their new masters.

Such opportunity was not long delayed, for in 1051 Sweyn, through the influence of his father Earl Godwin, returned to England and was re-instated in his Earldom of Hereford. But the men of Herefordshire, though hating the Frenchmen, hated Sweyn still more, and supported as they were by Leofric, Earl of Mercia, and Siward, Earl of Northumbria, joined forces with the Frenchmen in opposition to Earl Godwin and his son Sweyn. Godwin had marched to Gloucester in support of his son, but seeing the unexpected forces ranged against him he beat a tactful retreat and fled to Flanders.



In the following year, 1052, the Welsh, taking advantage of the absence of the now re-installed Ralph as Earl of Hereford, invaded Herefordshire and defeated the Saxons and Frenchmen, who failed to work together. Earl Godwin took advantage of this critical time to return to England, whereupon the French favourites fled the kingdom and Osbern Pentecost and his retainers escaped to Scotland not to return. His castle of Ewyas Harold, or as it was then known Pentecost castle, was dismantled. Ralph, however, retained his Earldom of Hereford.

In 1053 Godwin died and was succeeded in his Earldom by his son Harold, who eventually succeeded Edward the Confessor on the throne, and was slain shortly after at the Battle of Hastings.

In 1055 Gruffydd, Prince of North Wales, descended upon Herefordshire and, marching through Ewyas and Archenfield, laid the country waste and sacked the city of Hereford. Whereupon Earl Harold was sent to Hereford and after re-fortifying the city<sup>1</sup> set out to punish the Welsh marauders, who retreated into Wales. After this the district of Ewyas would seem to have had peace until the advent of William the Conqueror in 1066, for there is no evidence that the Welsh raids in 1062 took place in this district.

When Ralph, Earl of Hereford, died in 1057, he left a son Harold, a child about five years old, and it was he who eventually became possessor of and gave his name to Ewyas Harold.

A long time before the Norman Conquest the country had been divided into Hundreds for the purpose of judicial, military, and fiscal administration. The Herefordshire Hundreds at the time of the Survey were composed of manors detached and scattered over the county, but about the year 1125 they were re-constituted in compact blocks and so they have remained to the present day.

The Saxon Thane or in post-conquest times the manorial lord was responsible to the Hundred Court, and the Hundred Court to the Shire Court presided over by the Sheriff (Shire-reeve), and the Sheriff to the King. The actual working of this administration was altered but little on the accession of William the first to the throne, except by the introduction of the feudal system, by which the tenants-in-chief, namely those men who had the land granted to them at the Conquest, held their property directly from the King by knight's service. By this arrangement the tenants-in-chief were bound to find a knight or knights with certain retainers all fully armed to do military service when and where required for forty days, or some service military or otherwise for the King.

The tenants-in-chief to ensure being able to produce the necessary number of knights when summoned to do so, sublet parts of their lands to individuals who became responsible to their

<sup>1</sup> It may have been at this time that the castle of Hereford was first built.

overlord for one knight or more according to their agreement with him. This was known as subinfeudation. In course of time this knight's service was compounded for a monetary payment, it being found that mercenaries were more reliable, as the time limit of forty days would not apply to them.

The district now being dealt with was divided between seven tenants-in-chief, and a small portion was retained in the King's hands. Ewyas Harold was held by Alured de Marlborough; Ewyas Lacy by Roger de Lacy; Poston by William de Scohies; Peterchurch by Hugh L'Asne; Dorstone by Durand of Gloucester; Middlewood, Bach and Harewood, for the most part in Clifford parish, by Gilbert son of Thurold; Clifford Castle by Ralph de Toden; and part of Cusop by the King.

Of these eight holdings two were important Castleries (Castellaria), namely Ewyas Harold and Clifford; Snodhill (in Peterchurch) became an Honour to which a number of manors scattered in other Hundreds did service; the large territory comprising Ewyas Lacy manor and adjoining lands was subject to Ewyas Lacy Castle, now known as Longtown Castle; Dorstone was the headquarters of its lord; and Poston was a manor belonging to a lord who resided elsewhere.

On these feudal holdings the owners on taking possession erected a castle of the motte and bailey type, familiar to them in their native Normandy, and a necessary precaution to enable them to hold their newly acquired property. Such a stronghold was more especially required where the population was composed of the Welsh race, who up to this time had not come under the Saxon rule. It is therefore in the Welsh area that these castles are found to be most numerous.

In addition to the lord's motte others were erected by his knights as definite areas of land were assigned to them in the process of subinfeudation, though it would appear probable that many of these had not been built until a date subsequent to the Domesday Survey, as may be inferred from the entry there concerning Ewyas Harold, where the knights held land in the lord's demesne.

This type of fortified residence consisted of a lofty mound of earth with steep sides surrounded by a fosse or deep ditch filled if possible with water, to which was attached an enclosed area known as the bailey, also surrounded by a ditch and earthen embankment which linked up with the fosse of the motte on either side. Both the motte and the bailey varied in size according to the importance of the holder, and the number of his retainers, and the quantity of stock he had to accommodate. The motte was protected round its upper edge by a palisade of wood with a wooden tower in the centre in which were the living quarters of the lord.

This tower was approached by a wooden bridge across the fosse, and the summit of the mound was reached by a ladder, both of which could be removed wholly or in part if necessity arose. The bailey on its inner rim would have had a strong fence or palisade, and inside sheds for the accommodation of the retainers, and pounds for the horses, cattle, sheep, pigs and other domestic livestock.

It was not until a much later period that palisades were replaced by stone walls, timber for the outer defence works, or even thorn fences being still used in some of the greater castles as late as the end of the thirteenth century. Many of the small mottes and baileys never had other than wooden defence works.

Commencing at the south of our area mottes are to be found at Llancillo, Walterstone, Rowstone, Lower Pont Hendre in Clodock, Longtown, Ewyas Harold, New Court in Bacton, Cothill in Turnastone, Snodhill in Peterchurch, Dorstone (castle), Mynydd Brith in Dorstone, Nant-y-bar in Dorstone, Mouse Castle in Cusop, Clifford Castle, Castleton in Clifford, and Newton in Clifford.

There are thus sixteen of these castles which in the Norman period guarded this district. It is possible but unlikely that others may have existed and been levelled, but there is no evidence of this unless some of the later fortified sites so modified them as to render the original lay out unrecognisable. These later sites are situated at Monnington in Vowchurch, two at Chanstone in Vowchurch, one on either side of the river Dore, an unnamed site at Poston in Vowchurch, a site in the field at the west end of Turnastone church, Urishay Castle in Peterchurch, and Whitehouse camp in Michaelchurch Escley, none of which conforms to the motte and bailey type, and all more probably date, at least in their present shape, from the late 12th or 13th centuries.

The seven feudal holdings covering the district under review as set out in the Domesday Survey, which was made in 1086, must now be examined, and an attempt made to identify the places mentioned in that document, and the extent of the lands held by each tenant-in-chief.

#### 1. EWYAS HAROLD.

The Castlery of Ewyas Harold was probably reckoned as *in valle Stradelie* at the time of the Survey<sup>1</sup>, and was the oldest Norman settlement in the district, the motte and bailey having

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Round in *The Victoria County History*, p. 266, states that the castellany of Ewyas (Harold) was in the Hundred of Cutestorn, but the Survey nowhere makes this statement. Under the holdings of Roger de Laci there is mention of 4 carucates in that Hundred in the jurisdiction of the castellany. Though not definitely stated it may be inferred that it was *in valle Stradelie* because Monnington, which in a later entry is stated to be in the valley, is grouped with Ewyas Harold.

been constructed about 1046 in the time of Edward the Confessor, as has already been related. Domesday Book tells us that Alured de Merleberge<sup>1</sup> (Marlborough) held of King William the castle and the lands belonging thereto, which Earl William Fitz Osbern had given to the King, and that Earl William had refortified the castle. This refortification would have consisted of re-erecting the palisades, the wooden tower on the motte and other necessary buildings which had been destroyed in 1052. Later these wooden defences were in part replaced by stone.

The land attached to the castle consisted of 5 carucates, probably all lying within the present parish of Ewyas Harold, but part may have been in Dulas, and another 5 carucates (called hides in another entry<sup>2</sup>) at Monnington in the parish of Vowchurch and probably co-terminus with this parish, except for the lands at Poston and Chanstone. Alured also held in the valley of Stradelie (the Golden Valley) 5 hides at Brocheurdie. The lands at Monnington and Brocheurdie were waste at the Conquest, but at the time of the Survey were worth 30/- and £3 respectively. Brocheurdie must have been the land on the left bank of the Dore in the north part of Abbey Dore parish, including Morehampton and Blackbush. The name would seem to partly survive in the "Black" = "Du" in place names in the area.

There are no mottes in this castlery except at Ewyas Harold, unless there was one at Monnington, which is improbable. If any knights of the overlord here were subinfeudated during the eleventh or twelfth centuries the district may have been considered sufficiently safe to render any fortification of this sort unnecessary, a moated site such as is to be seen at Monnington being all that was required for reasonable security.

#### 2. EWYAS LACY.

The lands of Ewyas afterwards known as Ewyas Lacy, lying under the Black Mountains, were given at the Conquest to Walter de Lacy, who died on the 22nd of March, 1085, from a fall from the walls of St. Peter's Church in Hereford, which he was having built. His son Roger de Lacy, one of the most powerful barons at the time, was in possession when the Survey was made. From this we learn that Roger held on the borders of Ewyas, *i.e.*, Ewyas Harold, a territory which belonged to no hundred, and from which he drew 15 sestiers of honey and 15 swine when the men were there, and that he had pleas over them. This land had up to the Conquest been unconquered from the Welsh and included what are now the parishes of Clodock, Longtown, Llanveynoe, Newton, St. Margarets, Michaelchurch Escley and Crasswall, and Walter de Lacy

<sup>1</sup> He was nephew of Osbern Pentecost, who built the castle in 1046.

<sup>2</sup> Both entries are on p. 186 in the Survey.

was empowered to occupy and hold what he could. In addition to this land Roger held four carucates in Cutestorn Hundred which were waste when Earl William Fitz Osbern gave them to Walter probably at the same time that he made over Ewyas Harold to the King, for these four carucates were within the jurisdiction of the Castlery of Ewyas Harold. This land would seem to have comprised the parishes of Rowstone and Llancillo, adjoining Ewyas Harold and bounded by the Monnow on their south sides. It was held under Roger de Lacy by William and Osbern and on the demesne they had two ploughs. The mottes on these two places may have been thrown up by these men, or at any rate by their successors, when the land would have been reclaimed, for at the time of the Survey it was worth 20/-.

Walterston, possibly named after Walter de Lacy, was most likely part of the territory outside the Hundred of Cutestorn as by its Norman name it was evidently an occupation subsequent to the Conquest unlike the earlier Welsh sites of Clodock and Llanveynoe, where churches were already in existence before 1066. Here Walter constructed a motte to guard the extreme southern limit of his newly acquired property.

Of the smaller tenants-in-chief in Herefordshire, Henry de Ferieres held in Cutestorn Hundred in the jurisdiction of Ewyas Harold Castle three churches and a priest and Roger (no doubt de Lacy) held them of him. Two of these churches must have been Llancillo and Rowstone, and the third may have been Walterstone, as these three churches were given by the de Lacies, who had probably acquired full possession of them, to Llanthony Abbey, which supports the evidence available for their identification.

At Clodock on the south-west of the Olchon Brook, where the road from the south of the valley crosses it, is a motte called Pont Hendre, an outlier to the chief motte and bailey castle of the Lordship of Ewyas, which is a little farther up the valley at Longtown. This motte may be rather later in date and have superseded the Pont Hendre<sup>1</sup> site, advantage being taken of an already embanked position dominating the junction of two valleys. The motte has been made at the north-west corner of a nearly square embanked enclosure of Roman origin, and an angular bailey constructed in this section of the older earthwork. On this motte towards the end of the 12th century a fine circular keep was built in stone and at the same time, or somewhat later, the curtain wall to the outer enclosure or bailey was made. The earlier earthwork formed a second or outer bailey.

Roger de Lacy also held Bacton, in the valley of Stradel, as 5 hides, and Wadetune as 1 hide. These two manors Gilbert held of Roger. They were waste, but at the time of the Survey were

<sup>1</sup> The name Hendre confirms this being equivalent to "the old house".

worth 9/-. In the same valley Roger held Elnodestune as 3 hides and William held of him. It was worth 10/-, but the Survey says nothing of its previous value, or whether it was waste. Roger also held here Edwardestune as 1 hide, and Walter of him. This land was worth 8/-, but was formerly waste. It will be noticed that these lands, composed of two 5 hide units, and were so reckoned and not in carucates as was land that was Welsh before the Conquest. Further, all the carucated lands were in the diocese of Llandaff, while those hidated were in the diocese of Hereford.<sup>1</sup>

At Newcourt in Bacton is a small motte and bailey castle, no doubt planted on the land of the 5 hides of Bacton and the 1 hide of Wadetune. This latter place was probably land bounding the southern part of St. Margarets still heavily wooded, and which did not lie within the bounds of the Lordship of Ewyas.<sup>2</sup>

That the two other manors Elnodestune and Edwardestune adjoined Wadetune may be considered certain, for in enumerating a lord's holdings the Survey seems to have taken them in the order of contiguity as nearly as possible. With such a consideration in mind, Elnodestune can be no other than the lands of Chanstone on the west or right bank of the Dore, which river seems to have formed the boundary of Roger de Lacy's holdings in this district, and it may be tentatively suggested that Edwardestune is represented by the parish of Turnastone, where is a motte known as Cothill. This fits in with the identification of the holdings in the Survey that belonged to the Honour of Snodhill. Against it, however, is the fact that Turnastone is found in 1221 in the possession of William de Anesya (Dansey),<sup>3</sup> and in 1250 his son Richard<sup>4</sup> held it as of the Honour of Snodhill. A survey of the Manor of Snodhill made in 1824<sup>4</sup> includes within its boundaries Turnastone and a portion of land to the south of it, situated in the parish of Vowchurch, and also the land in Vowchurch on the right bank of the Dore on which Poston Court is situated. In the middle of the 14th century the Danseys held Chanstone and Turnastone as of the barony of Snodhill.

On the settlement of the dispute made *circa* 1132-1134 between the Bishops of Llandaff and Hereford, a letter was directed by the Archbishop of Canterbury to Roger de Chandos (Lord of Snodhill), Ralph de Tornai (probably the owner of Turnastone, from which he took his name or more likely *vice versa*), Roger de Bachingtona (Bacton) and his men of Possintone (Poston) and the

<sup>1</sup> Llandaff claimed the latter, but in 1132 Bacton, Turnastone and Peterchurch were confirmed to Hereford. *Woolhope Transactions*, 1917, p. 274, *ex* a Lost Chartulary of Hereford Cathedral.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Perambulations of the boundaries of Lordship of Ewyas in 1667 and 1701. Duncumb's History of Herefordshire*, vol. II, pp. 271-273.

<sup>3</sup> *Inq. Post Mortem*.

<sup>4</sup> In the Hereford Public Library.



parishioners of Bachington, Peterchurch, and St. Leonard's, saying that in future all the persons above mentioned are to obey the Bishop of Hereford as their bishop.<sup>1</sup> Exactly where Robert de Bachington's men at Poston lived is uncertain, but they may have been those at Chanstone in Vowchurch, for this name of the parish does not seem to have been used till a much later date, or on the land of Poston on the right bank of the Dore. St. Leonard's here mentioned is evidently Turnastone, for later references are found of "Turnastone and the chapel of St. Leonards," but in what relation they stood to one another is uncertain. No old site of a chapel is known and Turnastone is not dedicated to St. Leonard.

If the identification of Edwardstune suggested above is correct it would seem that there must have been a transference at some date between 1132 and 1221 of these lands from the de Lacys to the Chandoses, the holders of the Snodhill Honour. There appears to be only one alternative and that is that Edwardstune was the northern part of St. Margarets. There is an Edward's Place in this parish, but this is probably a modern name. Against this alternative is the fact that the one hide was worth 8/- against 10/- for the three hides at Chanstone; such a valuation renders it most improbable, but as a motte was established at Turnastone and the land brought back into cultivation it might well have been worth 8/- in comparison with Chanstone's 10/-. When the Honour of Snodhill is considered further support will be found for Edwardstune being Turnastone.

There remain two further holdings to be considered at the northern extremity of the Castlery of Ewyas Lacy, one of four carucates in the jurisdiction of the Castlery of Clifford, which at the time of the Survey Roger de Lacy held, and his father before him. They were and are waste. It would seem probable that the motte at Nant-y-bar was placed on these four carucates, for in a survey of 1667<sup>2</sup> the boundary of the lordship is taken to Mynydd Brith, so leaving Nant-y-bar in Ewyas, but in a later survey in 1701 they both appear to fall outside this boundary, but the survey is difficult to follow. Both are now in the parish of Dorstone, so they may belong to that lordship, but two would hardly have been required in such close proximity, unless Nant-y-bar, a much stronger position, superseded Mynydd Brith.

The other Lacy holding was in Cusop, where Roger held part of Cusop from the King, and the dues from it went to Kingstone. The motte and bailey known in recent times as Mouse Castle, but formerly as Llwgad or "The Look Out", commands a full view of the Wye valley and was presumably built by Roger on this part of Cusop.

<sup>1</sup> See "A Lost Chartulary of Hereford Cathedral," *Woolhope Transactions*, 1917, p. 274.

<sup>2</sup> *Duncumb's History of Herefordshire*, 1812, vol. ii, p. 272.

It will be noted that the great baron Roger de Lacy held under both the Castleries of Ewyas Harold and Ewyas Lacy, whose custodians no doubt were glad of his support. These lands seem eventually to have been incorporated in the Lordship of Ewyas and were included in the Hundred of Ewyas Lacy when that was formed, but not the Cusop holding.

### 3. POSTON.

This small manor (Poscetenetune) was held by William de Scohies, and Ralph held of him. There were two hides. It was waste and now worth 5/-.

It was not a *caput*, or head of a fief. The land lay in what is now the present parish of Vowchurch, and must have comprised the land in that parish, excluding Monnington and Chanstone, possibly with the exception of the strip on the right bank of the Wye on which Poston Court stands which is in the parish, but in the manor of Peterchurch, otherwise the Honour of Snodhill.

There is no evidence of any Norman motte having existed here, but at a later period, perhaps in the thirteenth century, a fortified site was constructed on the right of the roadway leading to Peterchurch, later to be superseded by the present Poston Court on the other side of the river.

### 4. THE HONOUR OF SNODHILL.

Adjoining and north of Poston was the important fief of Hugh L'Asne, known later as the Honour of Snodhill. The name Snodhill does not occur in Domesday Book, but Hugh held *in valle Stratelie* five estates or manors, namely, Beltrou of half a hide and Wluetone of two hides, these two estates (*terrae*) were and are waste; Wilmetune where there were five hides and a mill worth 3/-, it was waste now worth 30/-; Almundestune of three hides with two Frenchmen with two ploughs, and a priest with a church having half a plough, it was waste now worth 20/-; Alcamestune of one hide, it was and is waste, but nevertheless renders 3/-. All these places had been held by Leflet except Almundestune which Alward held.

The exact boundaries of these holdings cannot now be defined, but Wilmetune is evidently the present Wilmastone, on which land was built Snodhill Castle, a large motte and bailey later to be strengthened with stone walls. Beltrou would seem to be the land at the Godway on the ridge above Wilmastone, where is now a wood known by that name.<sup>1</sup> Wluetone no doubt adjoining Beltrou, may be located as Lyonshall, which manor was held with Turnastone in 1221<sup>2</sup> by William Dansey and remained in this family for many generations. Almundestune with its priest and church is

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted to Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson for this information.

<sup>2</sup> *Inq. Post Mortem*.



undoubtedly the present village of Peterchurch with the manor of Hinton adjoining. Alcamestune was probably Urishay, where there may have been later a motte and bailey, but as it was waste none would have been erected at the time of the Survey and the explanation of its paying 3/- may be that though waste there was a hay there for ensnaring game and it was worth that amount. It has been suggested that this manor was Chanstone, but this seems impossible, and the possibility of its covering Turnastone has been dealt with under the Ewyas Lacy Honour.

#### 5. DORSTONE.

Adjoining and north of Snodhill was another tenant-in-chief holding lands at Dorstone (Torchestone), namely Durand of Gloucester. Bernard held of him and there were three hides geldable. Before Robert Fitz Wimarc held it. It was waste now worth 40/-. Bernard who held it was probably Bernard de Newmarch, who later was to distinguish himself as the conqueror of Brecknock. When he established himself there he gave the manor of Tredustan in Breconshire to Sir Humphry Solers and the family of Solers also held Dorstone in Herefordshire, no doubt under Bernard. Jones in his *History of Brecknockshire* thinks that Sir Humphry Solers had an elder brother Thurstan, standard bearer to William the Conqueror and that it was from him that Dorstone and Tredustan got their names. The "Tre" in the latter indicates that the "dustan" is derived from a personal name. The "T" in the Domesday spelling, and a deed with spelling "Dorstonstone" dated 1303, supports this derivation, the name being "Thurstanston", the last syllable being dropped out later. It certainly does not seem unlikely that a Thurstan, from whom they derived their name, may have held both places before the Survey, though the Domesday Book tells us that the former holder of Dorstone was Robert Fitz Wimarc. The two estates were certainly held by the same families for a number of generations.<sup>1</sup>

At Dorstone is a fine motte and bailey, which at a later period has been fortified in stone.

At the extreme western end of the parish are the mottes at Mynydd Brith and Nant-y-bar, which have received consideration when reviewing the Ewyas Lacy lands.

#### 6. BACH, MIDDLEWOOD, AND HAREWOOD.

These lands *in valle Stradelie* lie on the northern boundary of Dorstone, but mostly in the parish of Clifford. They were held by Gilbert the son of Turol, apparently no connection of Gilbert the sheriff found at Clifford.

<sup>1</sup> See Jones' *History of Brecknockshire*, 1898 edition, pp. 47, 352.

At Bach (Beece) were three hides, Edwin held it. There are 8 Welshmen with 2 ploughs, and they render 1 hawk and 2 dogs.

At Middlewood (Midewde) were 2 hides. Earl Harold held it. Nothing is said as to its being waste or returning any rent.

At Harewood (Harewde), now represented by Hardwick, where there is still a wood bearing the name, were four hides. Edwi held it. This land has all been reclaimed into woodland. It was waste and renders nothing.

Between Middlewood and Bach is the motte and bailey castle of Newton, no doubt erected on Gilbert's holding on a nameless site as the name implies. The angular lay-out of the bailey points to a late date for its foundation, and there are indications of the bailey having been defended by stone walls.

#### 7. CLIFFORD.

The Castelry of Clifford was a most important stronghold and one of the first sites to be fortified when the Normans descended on this border immediately after the Conquest. The Survey tells us that Ralph de Todeu held the castle of Clifford, William the Earl<sup>1</sup> (Fitz Osbern, Earl of Hereford) made it on waste land which was held by Bruning, in the time of King Edward. It is of the usual motte and bailey type, the motte being formed like that at Ewyas Harold by severing a jutting tongue of high land overlooking the river from the main body by a deep cutting. It was at least partly fortified in stone in the latter part of the 12th century, as in recent excavations made by the late Dr. Oscar Trumper the foundations of a small rectangular keep were uncovered in the centre of the mound.

The Survey further says that the castle was part of the kingdom of England, was not subject to any Hundred,<sup>2</sup> or to customary dues. Gilbert the sheriff held it at farm with the borough and one plough, and for the whole rendered 60/-. There was land for three ploughs, but there was only one. Four knights held various ploughs, Roger had land for four, Gilbert for twelve, Drew for five, and Herbert for two. These knights also had on the demesne nine ploughs, and the men had three, with a mill, *etc.*, the whole was worth £8 5s. 0d.

Of these knights, Roger was Roger de Lacy (whose four carucates of land have been dealt with under Ewyas Lacy, Drew or Drogo was Drew Fitz Pontz, a Herefordshire tenant-in-chief and founder of the house of Clifford, Gilbert was the sheriff who had the castle to farm, and Herbert was probably the same man who held land under Ralph de Todeu in Worcestershire.

<sup>1</sup> It was forfeited in 1078 by Earl William's son who succeeded his father in 1070, on account of his rebellion.

<sup>2</sup> At time of the readjustment of the Hundreds, it was included in the new Hundred of Huntington, in which it still is.

There is one other motte and bailey, namely, Castleton, near the bank and lower down the river Wye in the Clifford castlery. It is not mentioned as a manor in the Survey, so probably it is of later construction. It is a fine specimen, with several baileys and was evidently a strong and important post guarding a ford across the river as did Clifford. It may have been founded on the twelve plough lands held by Gilbert the sheriff.

#### 8. CUSOP.

The Survey tells us that in the time of King Edward a part of the land of Cheweshope (Cusop) belonged to Kingstone (in Herefordshire), and that Roger de Laci holds it of the King. It has been dealt with under Ewyas Lacy.

Such then was the condition of this border country in 1086. At the time of the Conquest the western part, comprising the Lordship of Ewyas Lacy under the Black Mountains, was still independent of Saxons or Normans and in no Hundred, and the lands belonging to Ewyas Harold are not assigned to any Hundred, while those of Dorstone are said to be in the Hundred of Stratford. All the other lands in the area under consideration, except part of Clifford, which was in no Hundred, and Cusop, were in the valley of Stradel. The land in this valley was not reckoned as a Hundred and so presumably had no Hundred Court at which the dues were paid. Probably these were collected individually by the Sheriff or paid directly to him at the Shiremoor. From this it may be inferred that the Saxon occupation of the district took place after the Hundreds were formed.

There is a special entry in the Survey which says, *In valle Stradelie* are 56 hides which 112 ploughs could plough and they pay geld. This note must have been made to show that the properties were taxable, though not responsible to any Hundred Court. It is difficult to reconcile these 56 hides with those recorded as being in the valley of Stradel. There are only 42½ hides (or carucates) definitely stated to be *in valle Stradelie*, to which presumably the 5 carucates of Ewyas Harold Castle may be added, making 47½ in all.

An entry under the lands belonging to the Canons of Hereford tells us that in Stradel Hundred they have 1 hide worth 5/- in More, and the same Canons have 4 hides worth 15/-, and Bishop Walter had 1 hide of Welsh land laid waste T.R.E. and that there were 2 ploughs on the demesne and the men had 6 ploughs. It was worth 40/-. Of this land the greater part is within the King's enclosure.

The *Victoria County History* identifies More as "Moore near

Hereford", whatever that place may be, and an anonymous writer<sup>1</sup> as Canon Moor. The latter identification cannot well be possible as most of the land lay in the King's Forest, and Canon Moor is on the other side of the river. The land may have been in what was later Alansmore, when the enclosure would be the King's Forest of Hay, or perhaps what is more probable the land was on the borders of Kingstone, lying in the Grey Valley, where the place-name "Moor" is found, when the King's enclosure would be the Forest of Treville, which extended in places to the banks of the Dore. Unluckily it has not been possible to support either of these possible identifications by later evidence, but the land being in Stradel Hundred supports the latter suggestion. This is the only mention of a Hundred of that name, and the situation of the lands may have been so designated because the land was not actually in the Golden Valley. If so the dues were most likely paid in the same manner as those of the lands *in valle Stradelie* and not actually through a Hundred Court.

If these 6 hides are counted as in the valley it brings the number to 53½.

There are 3 hides in Dorstone which lie definitely in the valley but are distinctly stated to be in Stratford Hundred, so would not have been included in the 56 hides. The problem then remains unsolved and possibly unsolvable. It may be some land by a clerical error has been omitted when the Domesday Book was drawn up in a condensed form from the original Survey returns, which included details not found in the final summary.

The state of the land in the district at the end of the 11th century may be gathered from the Survey. At the time of the Conquest nearly all the manors are stated to have been "waste", and of the remainder no description is given, so it may be considered that these were also "waste." In 1086, the date of the Survey, six of the manors were still waste out of the fifteen actually specified as in this condition in 1066. This discloses the terrible plight to which the district had been reduced by the depredations of the Welsh in 1052, and of Prince Gruffyd in 1055 and the subsequent unrest on this border.

A reflection on what occurred when land in these early times was what was termed "waste", will bring home the pitiable condition of the inhabitants who survived a raid of hostile warriors. The wealth of the people lay in their stock of food for man and beast—corn, straw, and hay—their small flocks and herds and what was most important the oxen and ploughs for cultivating the land. The small household goods might be hidden, but the other possessions were not so easily secreted. When fire had done its worst with houses, fodder and grain, and the oxen and other live-

<sup>1</sup> *Ancient and Modern Names of Places in the Domesday Survey of Herefordshire*. Hereford. 8vo. n.d.

stock were driven away, sorry indeed must have been the plight of the surviving inhabitants, left as they were with practically nothing and no available means wherewith to replace the ox team and the plough. What little seed corn they could collect must have been cultivated by hand until the few surviving beasts had brought forth their increase, a matter of many years, as a perusal of Domesday Book will prove.

The above summary and the imperfect deductions on the Domesday holdings between the Golden Valley and the Black Mountains may help to place in their true perspective the origin and period of construction of the numerous small and large "tumps" that dot this countryside. There are earlier and later earthworks, and even natural knolls confused with the Norman motte and bailey castles, but these latter have such distinctive features that they are easily recognisable after a little observation.

Much more light can still be thrown on the history of these parts by a careful study of Feudal Aids and Donums, the Pipe Rolls, The Book of Fees, Inquisitions Post Mortem, the study of parish place-names, etc., and thus working backwards from the known to the unknown anyone who would apply himself to this task would be amply rewarded.

An analysis of the Herefordshire Domesday Survey is also badly needed, for in it is buried much historic and economic information which does not appear on the surface.

## SUMMARY OF THE HOLDINGS

Place	Tenant-in-chief, 1086	Sub-tenant	Former tenant	Hundred	Hides	Carucates	Plough	Knights	Value T.R.E. 5, Jan. 1066	Value after Jan. 1066	Value 1086	
Ewias Castle ...	Alvredde Merleberge	—	Earl William (Fitz Osbern) and Ralph de Bernai	1. EWYAS V. Stradelie ?	—	5	15	7	—	—	£10	
Manitone ...	ditto	—	Earl Harold	ditto	5*	—	3½	—	waste	—	30/-	*In another place called carucates
Brocheurdie ...	ditto	—	Earl Harold	ditto	5	—	4	—	waste	—	£3	
Lands in jurisdiction of Ewias Castle	Roger de Laci	William and Osbern	Earl William gave them to Walter de Laci	2. EWYAS Cutestorn	LACY	—	3	—	—	—	20/-	
Ewias	ditto	—	Walter de Laci	In no Hundred	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lands in jurisdiction of Clifford Castle	ditto	—	Walter de Laci	—	—	4	—	—	waste	waste	—	
Bachetune ...	ditto	Gilbert	Edwi and Alward	V. Stradelie	5	—	—	—	waste	—	9/-	
Wadetune ...	ditto	ditto	ditto	ditto	1	—	1	—	waste	—	10/-	
Elmodestune ...	ditto	William	—	ditto	3	—	2	—	waste	—	8/-	
Edwardestune...	ditto	Walter	—	ditto	1	—	—	—	waste	—	—	
Poscetenetune...	William de Scohies	Ralf	Edwin	3. POSTON V. Stradelie (sic)	2	—	2	—	waste	—	5/-	

## SUMMARY OF THE HOLDINGS—cont.

Place	Tenant-in-chief, 1086	Sub-tenant	Former tenant	Hundred	Hides	Carucates	Plough	Knights	Value T.R.E. 5. Jan. 1066	Value after Jan. 1066	Value 1086	
Beltrou	...			4. SNODHILL.								
Whucton	Hugh Lasne	—	Leflet	V. Stratelie	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	waste	waste	waste	Here was a mill
Wilmestone	ditto	—	ditto	ditto	2	—	—	—	waste	—	30/-	and a smith.
	ditto	—	ditto	ditto	5	—	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	waste	—	—	Here was a priest
Almundestone	ditto	—	Alward	ditto	3	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	waste	—	20/-	with a church.
Alcamestone	ditto	—	Leflet	ditto	1	—	—	—	waste	waste	waste	Nevertheless it renders 3/-
Torchestone	Durand of Gloucester	Bernard	Robert Fitz Wimarc	5. DORSTONE.								
				Stratford	3	—	3	—	waste	—	40/-	
Becce	Gilbert son of Turold	—	6. BACH.	MIDDLEWOOD.								8 Welshmen render a hawk and 2 dogs.
			Edwin	V. Stradelie	3	—	2	—	—	—	—	Converted into woodland and renders nothing.
Midewde	ditto	—	Earl Harold	ditto	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Harewde	ditto	—	Edwi	ditto	4	—	—	—	waste	—	—	
Clifford Castle	Ralph de Todeni	—	Bruning	7. CLIFFORD.								
				Inno Hundred	—	—	36	4	waste	—	£8.5	Here was a mill and 16 burgesses





Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.  
SCREEN IN LLANDINABO CHURCH,

# NOTES ON GILLOW MANOR, AND THE CHURCHES OF LLANDINABO, FOY, ROSS-ON-WYE, AND BRAMPTON ABBOTTS, HEREFORDSHIRE.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Contributed 26th July, 1938.)

## GILLOW MANOR.

The name is probably derived from the Welsh Cil-Llwch, the cell in the marsh, which describes its situation.

It has been suggested that it is the Llanmichaegel Cil Luch dedicated by Bishop Herald,<sup>1</sup> but that place is evidently Callow Church, which is dedicated to St. Michael. The chapel at Gillow was dedicated to St. David, and was probably a Norman or even later foundation.

The first mention of the place occurs in an Inq. P.M. of 1279-1281, on Henry de Pembridge, the head of the family, who held Tong Castle in Shropshire. It then passed to his son Fulk, a child of seven or eight years of age, whose mother Alice had dower in Ullingswick. This Sir Fulk died in 1296, and his Inq. P.M. shows that he held, besides property elsewhere, messuages at Gillow, Ullingswick and Cattleley (? Gatley, in Leinthall Starkes), Herefordshire, and that he left a widow and a son and heir, Fulk, aged four or five years, who had livery of his lands on attaining age on the 30th September, 1312. He was dead on the 21st January, 1326, having held Tong jointly with his wife Maud. He left a son, another Fulk, aged fifteen years, who must have been dead in 1350, for in that year Sir Robert Pembridge presented to the free chapel of Gillow. In 1370 Juliana de Pembridge presented to the chapel, and in 1394 (St. David de Gilloche), 1396 (Gilloghz free chapel), and 1397 (Gillogh), William Burghill presented.

Early in the fifteenth century it would appear that this manor passed to the Gwillim family, probably through the marriage of Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of John Abrahall of Aberhall in Hentland. This must have been about 1430, and in this family it remained until it came to Sybil, daughter and co-heiress of John Gwillim of Welsh Newton and Gillow, who married James Vaughan

<sup>1</sup> See Duncumb's *History of Herefordshire*, Hundred of Wormelow, Lower Division, p. 128.

of Courtfield in Welsh Bicknor. These two people were living in 1572-73.<sup>1</sup> They may have made the late sixteenth century alterations to the house and inserted the staircase.

In 1642 the property was in the possession of Benedict Hall of High Meadow in Newland, Gloucestershire. Not long after that date it became part of the Mynde estate, so possibly it was bought in the middle of the seventeenth century by one of the Pyes, who owned large estates in the county.

Its subsequent ownership is uncertain, but evidently it was not used as a principal residence, as it was let to tenants. Mr. Burton Frederick Parry, head of the house of Parry of Bacton and New Court in the Golden Valley, farmed it for many years until his death a few years ago, when he was succeeded by his son, Mr. Harry Parry, who has purchased the manor.

The gateway is said to have had a date 1479 in letters about 1½ inches high on the right side of the entrance.<sup>2</sup> If this is the true date, which by the architectural details it might well be, the gateway may have been built, probably about 1475-80, by Thomas Gwillim, on his marriage, with a daughter of Sir James Baskerville of Eardisley and his wife Isabel, a daughter of Walter Devereux, Lord Ferrers.

Thomas Gwillim's father married Alice daughter of Roger Bodenham of Rotherwas, and although he was living 1460-1, it is unlikely to have been his work.

In the *Inventory of Ancient Monuments in Herefordshire*, vol. i., p. 86, the gateway is ascribed to the fourteenth century, but it certainly does not look so old as this, or to have details warranting such a date. In the basement is the stone figure of a man standing, said to be early or mid-fifteenth century. The figure is clad in a pleated jerkin and a cap, and a bag purse hangs from the belt, a typical costume of the reign of Edward IV, 1461-83. It probably stood on the battlements of the gateway. Though only the stumps of the arms remain, the right arm was evidently outstretched, and the hand may have held a spear or pennon; while by the position of what remains of the left arm, the hand may have been on the hip. It stands facing frontways with the feet somewhat apart, in just such an attitude as a watching figure would have assumed. (See illustration in *Inventory of Ancient Monuments*, vol. i, plate 40.) At Alnwick Castle a number of warriors are so placed, but the present figures are comparatively

<sup>1</sup> See Bradney's *History of Monmouthshire*, under Llantilio Crossenny, and Duncumb's *History of Herefordshire*, Hundred of Wormelow, Lower Division, under Hentland, p. 130.

<sup>2</sup> In pencil on a loose piece of paper in Pilley's copy of Robinson's *Mansions*; but this date could not be found when the Club inspected the house.

modern. Other such figures are to be seen at Bothal Castle, and on the gatehouse at York.<sup>1</sup>

The south-west wall of the north-west wing of the house has been partly rebuilt. Here the external door to the basement is a modern insertion taking the place of a window, and the windows above have all been renewed since the drawing in Robinson's *Mansions of Herefordshire* was made in 1872.

#### LLANDINABO CHURCH.

If the *Liber Landavensis*<sup>2</sup> is to be trusted the church here was given by Pebiau, King of Archenfield, to his grandson Dubricius (c. 580 A.D.), but the alleged grant is probably spurious. It however points to this being one of the earliest churches in Archenfield, which receives support from the churchyard being circular, quite possibly on a sacred heathen site. It takes its name from the priest, or "saint", Junabui.

The building is small, with a chancel and nave. In 1881 the walls were encased and new windows inserted, and now the plain timber roofs are the only visible ancient structural features. The chancel walls are much out of alignment and skew considerably towards the north, but the east wall is parallel with the nave. This probably indicates that the chancel is on the lines of the first early church, which was most likely only a small rectangular wooden cell.

There is an octagonal font bowl on a round stem. It does not seem to have been cut down from a round bowl, and is probably early 13th century.

On the north chancel wall there is an exceptionally well executed small brass to Thomas Tomkins, the son of the Rev. Elias Tomkins, who was Vicar of the parish from 1616 to 1662. This child was drowned in 1629 when a little over two years old.

The chancel screen is the most noteworthy fitting in the church, dating from about 1530 (see *illustrations*, p. 159). It was evidently carved by a foreign hand, or one trained in the Renaissance school, and may be compared with the screen at Foy, which possibly was executed at the same time and by the same craftsman. It has the further peculiarity of having the plain lower panels pierced with cusped-shaped openings. Such piercings seem to have been made to enable those kneeling close to the screen to raise their eyes and see the elevation of the Host. In some cases the openings are at irregular levels, the lower ones being for children.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Military Architecture in England*, by A. Hamilton Thompson, p. 245.

<sup>2</sup> *Liber Landavensis*, edited by the Rev. W. J. Rees, 1840, pp. 316, 411, 443, 546.

<sup>3</sup> Dilwyn screen has odd holes pierced in it and they are to be found exceptionally in other churches. See *English Church Screens*, by Aylmer Vallance, pp. 41-43.

At Rudhall are to be found similar panels, but with linen-fold pattern very like those at Foy, being narrow and the pattern carried close to the top and bottom. These panels now form the face of the gallery screen (*see illustration*, p. 173) in the old hall at Rudhall, but it is quite evident that they are not *in situ*, but are a patched-up job when a passage-way across the screens was made at the time the porch and room over were constructed in the early seventeenth century. The panels were evidently brought from elsewhere, and they are pierced with openings very similar to those at Llandinabo, but at Rudhall they diminish in size towards each end. Further remarks on these panels will be found under Brampton Abbotts Church.

#### FOY CHURCH.

The church is said to be dedicated to St. Mary, but the earlier dedication would seem to have been anglicised by the Normans to St. Faith, from a forgotten British Saint, Ffwy, the French being Foy.

Foy appears as Lantiuoi in the *Liber Landavensis* (pp. 263, 546), where the church is stated to have been dedicated by Bishop Herald (1056-1108) in the time of King Edward, the Confessor (1042-1066). This dates its foundation very closely, namely between 1056 and 1066. Sellack would appear to have been the mother church, as Joseph son of Brein was ordained priest in Foy under the title of Lannsuluc (Sellack).

The church was given by Harold of Ewyas to Gloucester Abbey in 1100, when the new buildings there were completed, and in subsequent years disputes arose over the presentation to the living.

In 1204 Petronilla, widow of Robert Tregoz, claimed the advowson, but the case was given against her and it remained with the Abbot of Gloucester. Again in 1280 it was claimed by the Prior and monks of Ewyas Harold (a cell of Gloucester Abbey), and they were allowed to retain it, but they had to pay the Abbot of Gloucester a hundred shillings a year.<sup>1</sup>

The present building dates from the early thirteenth century, and consists of a chancel, nave, west tower and south porch.

The plan remains the same as when laid out at that date, and nothing can be seen above ground of an earlier church, so probably it was entirely demolished to make room for the new one.

There has survived of the thirteenth century church the north wall with a single light window and the south wall of the

<sup>1</sup> *History of Ewyas Harold*, by the Rev. A. T. Bannister, pp. 24, 41.

chancel, the chancel arch, and the north and west walls of the nave.

The south wall of the nave and the tower were erected about 1400. Not long afterwards the present fine collar-beam roof was put up, taking the place of the earlier one, which had a steeper pitch, and was higher, as may be seen by the drip course outside.

The thirteenth century church apparently had no tower, for when the present tower was built a large arch was inserted in the west wall of the nave, thicker than the old wall. Had it at that time been decided to re-roof the nave, the natural thing to do would have been to pull down the upper part of the gable wall to wall-plate level, but as the drip course of the previous roof is still *in situ* it is evident that there was no intention of reconstructing it at that time.

The south wall of the nave is ashlar work, and evidently no porch was contemplated when this wall was built, for the walls of the porch are not bonded into the nave wall, and furthermore they are of undressed stone. The porch, which retains its original collar-beam roof, is however of a little later date than the tower.

In 1675 the east wall of the chancel was pulled down and re-erected with the present perpendicular four-light window. Above the window is a plaque with the arms of Abrahall and "I.A." and "1673". It is said that Paul Abrahall in 1675, by his will, directed this window to be erected. It contains glass of the period, and is a copy of the east window in the adjoining parish of Sellack, which dates from 1630. The glass<sup>1</sup> has in the tracery a crucifixion and on either side a Mary and John, and in the four lights below are two rows of figures. Reading from left to right the top row has (1) one of the Magi, (2) St. Joseph, (3) Virgin and Child, (4) another of the Magi. In the second row, (1) St. Mary Magdalene with the pot of precious ointment, (2) another of the Magi, (3) a stable with manger, ox, and ass, (4) St. Catherine with sword. In the glass is a monogram "P.A." for Paul Abrahall, and the date, 1675.

The following fittings are worthy of examination:

A font with a ten-sided bowl, with two trefoil headed panels on each face,<sup>2</sup>—probably about 1400.

Another bowl of very rough workmanship is in the chancel by the altar. It is unlikely that such a crude object was ever a font, but it may have been a sump under a font. There are other such objects in the county at Bosbury, Dilwyn, Eastnor and elsewhere.

<sup>1</sup> *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, vol. i, p. 66, plate 94.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibidem* says incorrectly that the font is octagonal and has three trefoil-headed panels on each face.



Also three monumental slabs with effigies on them, of the thirteenth or fourteenth century; some sixteenth century oak benches; and a fine screen *circa* 1530 (*cf.* under Llandinabo), the two doors altered in the seventeenth century, probably after the Restoration. The south door of the nave is in two leaves with the original ironwork, and is coeval with the south wall.

A quantity of linen-fold panelling is in the tower round the walls, with panels like those in the screen, and similar to some at Rudhall in the gallery; the fold at the top and bottom of the linen pattern being taken very near to the top, and the panels are long and narrow.

There is a recessed reredos with cinquefoil head in the east wall of the nave, on the south side, by the chancel arch. In it are two stone brackets; one has a rectangular sinking in the top, no doubt to hold a reliquary; and the other is semi-octagonal, on which probably rested an image of the Saint to whom the altar was dedicated. Above and between them is a narrow shelf, sunk at the top to receive another reliquary, such as may have contained a long bone. The recess was secured by two doors now gone, probably painted outside with the figures of the Saints, but the iron stumps of the hinge hooks remain. This interesting reredos dates from about 1400, when the church was being remodelled. It was most likely the altar of Our Lady, which may account for the church being said to be dedicated to St. Mary.

The rebuilding of the nave with tower is probably to be attributed to Hugh de Waterton, Chevalier, who held at this time a moiety of the Manor of Eton Tregoz.

Other objects are a stoup in the nave by the north door; a sundial over the porch dated 1687; a seventeenth century chair with T.R., on it; an early chest with domed top in the first stage of the tower; in the sill of the window by the south nave altar is a round sinking for a piscina; a late seventeenth century Communion table in the tower; and *circa* 1623-1663, a ting-tang bell by John Finch, and six bells by William Evans, 1738.

There are some masons' marks on the tower and south aisle walls.

#### ROSS-ON-WYE CHURCH.

##### *Rudhall Monuments.*<sup>1</sup>

In this church is a magnificent series of monuments to the Rudhall family.

A brass at Brampton Abbots commemorates John Rudhall

<sup>1</sup> See *An Inventory of Ancient Monuments in Herefordshire*, vol. ii, for illustrations of the monuments of Serjeant William Rudhall and his wife, plate 175; John Rudhall and his wife, plates 172, 173; and Colonel Rudhall, plate 144.

and his wife Joan. Here we have a very beautiful monument to his son, Serjeant William Rudhall, and his wife Anne, one of the thirteen daughters and co-heiresses of Simon Milborne of Tillington in Burghill. The Serjeant died in March, 1530, but his wife survived him twenty-six years, dying in 1556. The effigies are in alabaster and finely executed. The monument was probably erected in his lifetime, as only the first words of the proposed inscription appear upon it.

The next monument is to the Serjeant's grandson, William Rudhall, who married Margaret, daughter of Sir James Croft. This monument is on the wall, but the figures, which once knelt before the desk, are gone. He died in 1609, aged 55 years.

Then there are three monuments to his sons. The first is a tablet to Sir Richard Rudhall, who died a bachelor in the lifetime of his father, aged 24 years, and on the same is commemorated Gilbert, his brother, who died aged 17. John Rudhall, the next brother, succeeded his father and married Mary, Lady Chocke, daughter of Sir William Pitt and widow of Sir Alexander Chocke. These people are represented by recumbent figures in alabaster, on a magnificent tomb most probably by the Florentine, Francesco Fanelli, as that great authority Mrs. Esdaile suggests. The monument was placed here by his widow, as is recorded in the inscription, and so dates within a year or two of 1636, the year of his death.

The other monument is to the fourth son of William Rudhall, Colonel William Rudhall, who is represented standing dressed as a Roman warrior. He died a bachelor in 1651, having distinguished himself in the Civil War on the side of the King.

On the death of the Colonel, the Rudhall family in the male line became extinct, and Rudhall passed to his sister Frances, wife of Herbert Westfaling, who died aged 80, in 1652.

There is one other monument to this family, a white marble bust on a pedestal on which there is a bas-relief of Charity. It is to Thomas Westfaling, son of the Rev. Richard Brereton, who changed his name on marrying in 1791 Mary, the sole heiress of the Westfalings of Rudhall. He was born in 1760 and died in 1814. We learn from *The Excursion Down the Wye*, 1826 (no pagination), that it "was executed by William Theed, Esq., R.A., the bas-relief from an original model by himself; and the bust is a copy of one in the possession of Mrs. Westfaling, which was taken from life, at Rome, in 1789, by Christopher Hewitson, and is an excellent likeness. It was erected in 1817, a short time before the artist's death."

William Theed's son, William, who was born in 1804, was also a sculptor, and executed the group of "Africa" for the Albert Memorial in London. William Theed the elder worked for Wedgwood.



## BRAMPTON ABBOTTS CHURCH.

The walls of the church, except the modern north vestry addition, all date from the Norman period, with a small round-headed window in the east wall of the chancel, and a south doorway in the nave with a plain tympanum, carried on brackets like a "Carnarvon arch". There is a tympanum of similar construction at Rowlestone.

The other windows are later, one of the thirteenth century at the west end of the south wall of the chancel evidently being inserted to act as a low side window.

The church underwent considerable alteration in the early sixteenth century, probably about 1530. The narrow Norman chancel arch was taken out and the Norman jambs and responds were re-used in the present wider, low and plain chamfered pointed arch. This was done to facilitate the erection of a rood screen, the stairs of which remain on the north side. This rood screen may well have been similar to those at Llandinabo and Foy.

If this screen were swept away in the seventeenth century when many screens were being destroyed, might not the linen-fold pierced panels in the gallery at Rudhall have come from this source? What more likely than that Serjeant Rudhall would have had such a screen erected in his parish church by the same craftsmen who were employed on beautifying his house at Rudhall?

The piercings in the screen at Rudhall are very similar to those at Llandinabo, but the panels are of linen-fold pattern. The diminishing openings in the panels would have balanced on either side of the screen.

On the destruction of the screen, may not the later squire have incorporated them in the work he was then executing at Rudhall a hundred years or so after they were made? Here the piercings were useful for admitting light into the passage leading to the room over the porch, and for giving a view into the hall, and if the gallery were ever used at this time for musicians, they would have been additionally useful for the emission of sound.

The beautiful late fifteenth century or early sixteenth century font, similar to one at the neighbouring parish of Upton Bishop, was most likely made at the same time as the screen. It is unfortunate that in a recent restoration the lower part of the stem has been elongated, thus making the font too high.

There is a small brass now fixed in a stone on the north wall of the nave. It originally had a male and female figure with scrolls issuing from their mouths, and beneath was an inscription, but only the female figure and the inscription remain. It commemorated John Rudhall, who died in 1503, and his wife Joan (daughter of William Cowley), who died on the 14th of February, 1507. He was the father of William Rudhall, Serjeant-at-Law, who built part of Rudhall house.

To face page 167.

# UPTON COURT IN THE PARISH OF UPTON BISHOP, HEREFORDSHIRE.

By R. A. FORD.

(Read 26th July, 1938.)

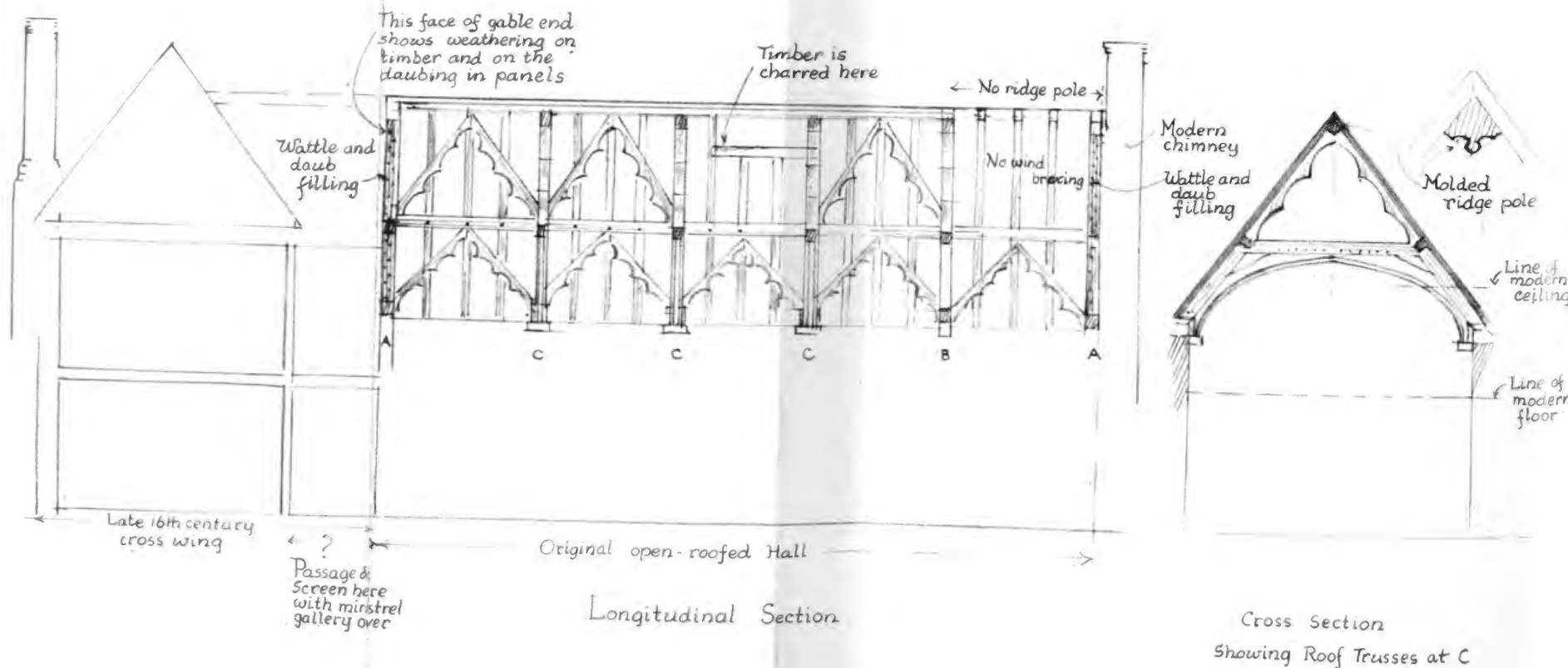
At the request of our President, I went to Upton Court to inspect the open-timbered hall roof and other items of interest. Meanwhile I had read the short account of this interesting house written by Mr. Chambers for the Historical Monuments Commission.

If Mr. Chambers has given a correct account based on the evidence of what he saw when inspecting the house, then there originally stood on this site an open-roofed hall of five or more bays, built in the fourteenth century, to which later additions were made by building cross wings at the east and west ends, a usual method of enlargement, and when, as frequently occurred, a projecting central porch was also added, the building then assumed the outline of the capital letter E, said by some writers to be a tribute to our great Queen Elizabeth.

The Commission account states that the east wing was afterwards removed and the west wing largely rebuilt in the sixteenth century, that towards the end of that century the upper part of the west wing was again rebuilt and also an upper floor and ceiling inserted in the original open-roofed hall, probably to provide a larger number of bedrooms.

The staircase, which is of mid-seventeenth century type, was inserted in the north-west angle, but was removed to its present position when the modern addition was built on the north side of the house.

As the Commission account states, the most noteworthy portion of the house is the fourteenth century open-timbered roof of the original hall, now concealed from view by the ceiling of the upper floor (*fig. 1*). Mr. Chambers says that this roof was of five bays and part of a sixth. I think that this statement cannot be correct in view of the contradictory evidence I saw when making a close inspection of the roof under more favourable conditions of access and of lighting than were available when Mr. Chambers made his inspection. Here let me say that when it comes to deduction based on experience gained over many years, and by many opportunities of inspecting and comparing these embodiments of delight in fine craftsmanship—left to us by those who built centuries ago, and where there is no visible evidence to the

UPTON BISHOP COURT, *fig. 1*.

contrary—I give way to Mr. Chambers, but of this I am sure that if he re-visited this house now that there is easier access to the old roof and more light available, he would re-write his account.

That the original roof over the hall consisted of five bays only is beyond question, as the trusses at the east and west ends have plain principal rafters, and the beam and collars are prepared for and filled in with wattle and daub as is usual in the gable ends of a hall. The outside face of the west truss shows unmistakable traces of weathering on the oak timbers and also on the daubing, proof that for some considerable time at least after this hall was built there could not have been a sixth bay or part of a bay adjoining it (*fig. 4*).

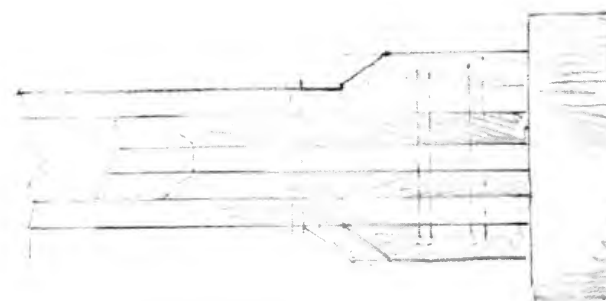
The arch shaped brace pieces under the collar beam of the second, third and fourth trusses, counting from the west end, I believe were framed in when the roof was being built, and are not, as the Commission account states, later additions to these trusses in the fifteenth or early sixteenth century. I do not see how the very interesting method of seating the foot of principal rafter and arched brace on the stub wall post and oak corbel block could possibly have been carried out unless all these members were framed and pinned together at the same time (*fig. 2*).

The construction of the roof trusses and the way in which the plain foils are shaped is very similar to the workmanship in the roof of what must have been a fine though small open-roofed hall (possibly the hall of the Carpenters' Guild) discovered last year at the rear of the jeweller's shop adjoining Harris' Restaurant, Broad Street, Hereford. This roof is completely hidden by a modern plastered ceiling, and was revealed when repairs to the ceiling were being carried out by Messrs. W. C. Bolt & Sons, Builders. They very kindly brought it to the notice of the President of the Club and gave him an opportunity to have the roof photographed and measurements and sketches taken before the opening in the modern ceiling was closed.

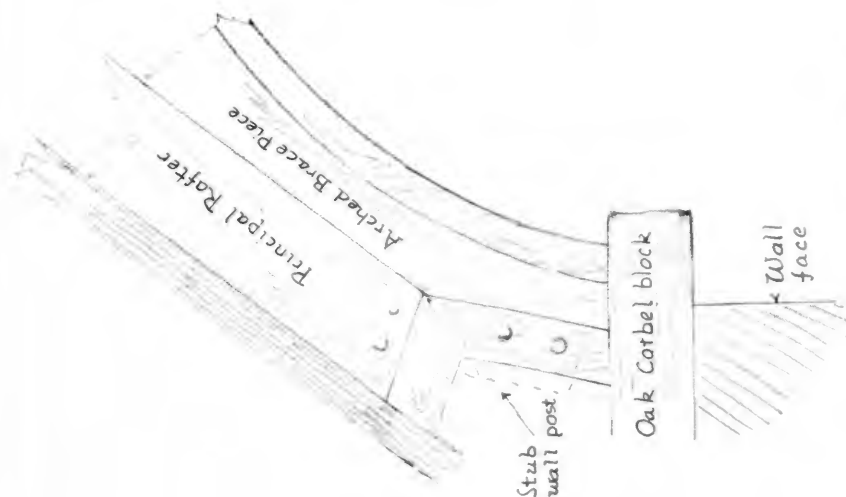
I would draw particular notice to the more elaborate workmanship on the second roof truss from the east end of the hall (*fig. 3*). It is a tie-beam truss with collar beam and three posts between these two beams, forming five openings in the truss and each one of the openings is ornamented by foiling. This more ornamental work indicates that the dais was probably at this end of the original hall, and also gives grounds for Mr. Chambers' idea of an added eastern cross wing to provide the withdrawing room and solar over to ensure greater privacy for the lord of the manor and his family.

A feature that makes it certain that this hall was built for domestic use is that at the apex of the roof and in the central bay the roof timbers were framed to provide an opening. The timbers on the north side of the roof forming the opening are charred, while

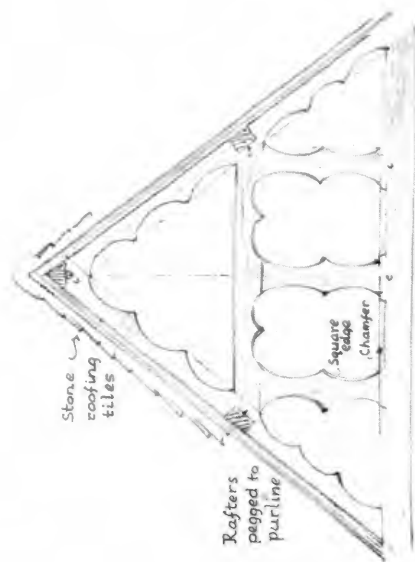
To face page 168.



Front View



UPTON BISHOP COURT, *fig. 2*.



Truss at B



End Trusses at A  
Panels closed with  
wattle and daub filling.

UPTON BISHOP COURT, fig. 3.

on the south side some of the timbers have been renewed, probably due to the charring having been so extensive as to weaken them. The obvious explanation of this charring is that the opening in the roof was formed to allow the escape of smoke from the large wood-fires on the hearth in the centre of the hall floor.

The central hearth and smoke outlet at the apex of the roof still remain unaltered in the hall at Penshurst in Kent. There is also a similar hearth at Stokesay Castle in Shropshire, but no smoke outlet in the roof.

The manner in which the trusses are seated on the oak corbel pieces on top of the stone wall leads one to assume that these walls are part of the original hall.

Another feature of the house that arouses questions now impossible to answer is that when the later western cross wing was added it was not built adjoining the west end of the original hall but at a distance from it equal to the width of the present entrance porch and the passage above on the first floor.

This feature may be Mr. Chambers' reason for his statement that the roof of the original hall consisted of five bays and part of a sixth.

I wonder whether this space between the hall and west wing is accounted for by there having been a passage here leading from the hall to the buttery and pantry with a screen dividing it from the hall and a minstrel gallery above now taken up by the first floor passage. If the dais was at the east end, as I think it certainly was, then, this, the west end would be the place for the screen and passage, and if this screen and passage with gallery over was under a lower roof it would also account for the traces of weathering on the outer face of the west gable of the hall.

To those who are interested in the Trade Guilds of the Middle Ages and the high standards of workmanship fostered by their successful apprenticeship system and the zealous safeguarding of their rules, customs and privileges, the timber work in the roofs of the later additions of this house shows clearly the lowering of the standard of craftsmanship when the Guilds ceased to exert any influence. In comparison with the splendid work in the open-timbered hall roof, the work in the late sixteenth century roof of the west wing appears rough and crude. The fact that this later roof was not intended to be exposed to view as was the open-timbered roof may to some extent account for the falling off in pride of workmanship.

The other items of interest in the house are examples of linen-fold ornamentation of door panels, a seventeenth century oak panelled room, and some curious lead lattice work in one of the windows of the west wing (*fig. 4*). The linen-fold panels are in a small door leading to a store-room in the west wing and are very



fine examples of this method of ornamentation. Two other panels will also be noticed in the partition in which the door is fixed.

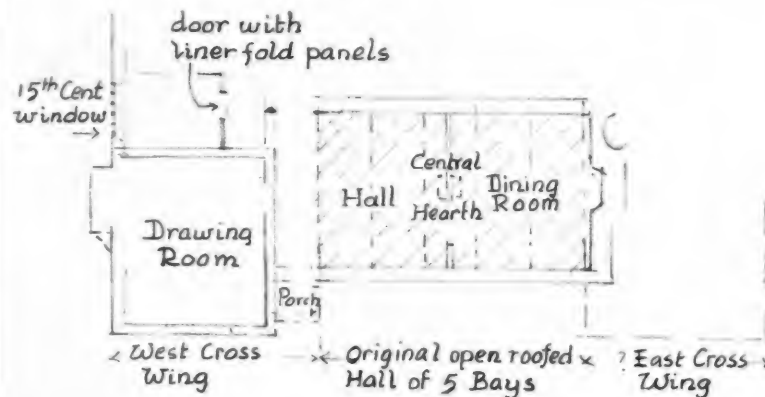
The seventeenth century oak panelled room is on the first floor over the drawing room in the west wing. The panelling is molded and the deep frieze is ornamented with carving typical of the period in which a large scroll pattern is the chief feature.

The lead lattice work occurs in an interesting fifteenth century stone mullioned window which has apparently been re-set in the west wall of the west wing. The window is of four lights with four-centred arched heads enclosed by a label molding with lozenge-shaped stops, and the ornamental leaded light glazing has a line of the upper diamond-shaped openings not glazed but filled in with pierced lead lattice-pattern panels, probably for ventilation (*fig. 4*).

In conclusion I would say that, though as the Commission account of this house states, there was an eastern cross wing added and since removed and that the probability of there having been a dais at this end of the original hall makes the early addition of this cross wing almost a certainty, I could find no traces remaining above ground. Local excavations in the hope of revealing foundations would be the only means of ascertaining whether or not such a cross wing had been built.



Sketch of 15<sup>th</sup> Century window showing pierced leadworks in glazing.



UPTON BISHOP COURT, *fig. 4*.



*The Hereford Times, Ltd.*

RUDHALL (plate 1).  
Roof-timbers over "A" on plan, looking South.

Photo by

# RUDHALL.

By EDWARD J. BETTINGTON, F.R.S.A.

(Read 26th July, 1938.)

I do not propose to attempt to give the history of this house, or of its various owners, for these matters have been dealt with by Mr. H. E. Forrest, in his paper given in the *Woolhope Transactions* for 1916, pp. 120-125, and by the Rev. Preb. Money-Kyrle, in his paper on Ross Church (see *Transactions* for 1920, pp. 209-212), except to refer to the fact that the property belonged to the Abbey of Gloucester. Mr. Forrest states that the first mention of the Rudhall family is in 1306, when one, William Roedhale, was accepted by Abbot John de Gamages as lessee of the lands and adjoining Mill, and he infers from this that William, as tenant, was unlikely to build there.

I have written to the Vice-Dean of Gloucester, but he is unable to throw any light on the tenancy, or sale, of the property. He has, however, given me advice as to where information may be obtained, but I have been unable to devote the time to the search which he says would take several days. There appear to be no records in the Gloucester Public Library. I think it would be worth while for the various documents in Gloucester to be examined, for they may reveal something about this house and its owners.

Rudhall (pronounced "Ruddle") is one of the most interesting buildings I have had to do with. It is an intriguing building, holding back its secrets until compelled to give them up. For this reason, I shall not be able to give you a description which will be free from doubtful points, and it is possible there may be some who will differ from me.

In order that my paper may be more clearly followed, I have prepared a rough diagram of the ground plan of the house, which is attached to this paper.

The oldest part of the house appears to be that portion marked "A" on the diagram. This is a 14th century building of three bays which has been much mutilated but which still retains the roof trusses, some of the wind braces and rafters, and a portion of the timber framing. Part of the roof is shown in the photograph, *plate 1*. This building is 25 ft. 8 ins. long and about 18 ft. wide. The timber framing in the small kitchen yard has lately been exposed, but the tie-beam and blades of the roof have again had to be covered with plaster. At this end we found

indications of joists at the first floor level showing that this was a building of two storeys. Two of the roof trusses are exposed to view over the main staircase.

Under this building is a basement, the only instance in the house.

Above the roof are remains of a higher and wider roof of later date, while above this is the latest roof of all to match the height and width of the roof over the drawing room wing.

North of the building, and covering a portion of the dining room and corridor, is another 14th century roof of two bays, marked "B" on the diagram. This roof is shown in the photograph, *plate 2*, in which the construction, including the rafters, trusses and wind braces is clearly shewn.

When the under side of the roof, *i.e.*, the ceiling of the dining room, was removed, it was clear from the long and deep mortises and the large number of pin holes in the tie-beam that large and important structural timbers and braces had been removed. These were, I think, part of the wall framing which may have been removed by the Serjeant when he altered the hall, and which I call the dining room.

The third bay of this roof, marked "Ba" on diagram, is clearly an addition and of a later date. There are certain puzzling facts connected with these portions of the 14th century building; (a) the east and west ends of the portion marked "A" were both external walls; (b) the northern truss and the southern truss of the two bays over the dining room were also external walls, while the later gable end of the extension to the two earlier bays was also an external one.

Now, the two sections of the 14th century buildings do not line up with each other, for the dining room portion extends about 4 feet west of the other block. The timber and workmanship of these earliest portions are excellent. In the photograph, *plate 3*, it will be seen that some of the rafters are pinned to the purlins, and not nailed.

While I am dealing with this part I would call your attention to the remarkable gallery, the front of which shows in the dining room. This is shown in the photograph, *plate 3*. I have been much perplexed about this curious piece of work. Was it made to occupy this position, or was it brought from elsewhere and adapted? In order that its construction may be more closely followed I have made a rough drawing which I have placed with the photographs. It will be seen that the lower beam (size  $8\frac{1}{2}$  ins. x 12 ins. deep), and the top beam (size 11 ins. x  $11\frac{1}{2}$  ins. deep), are both moulded, while between the two are moulded uprights (size 8 ins. wide x 3 ins. thick), rebated to receive the thin linen-fold panels. These uprights are framed into both beams and are pinned into them.

To face page 172.



Photo by

The Hereford Times, Ltd.

RUDHALL (plate 2).

Roof-timbers over "B" on plan, looking North.



Photo by

*The Hereford Times, Ltd.*

RUDHALL (plate 3).

The Hall, showing gallery screen and mid-16th century timber ceiling.

The space between the uprights (about 2 ft. 4 ins.) is filled in with two "linen-fold" panels, in the top of each being a small cusped perforation. Between the panels is an upright moulded board ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  ins. wide and  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. thick), to which the edges of the panels are nailed. Another singular feature is the pegs which are fixed into the moulded uprights. There are six rows of these and there are seventeen pegs in each row. Some appear to be hand made, while some may have been turned in a lathe. Are they ornamental only, or were they used as javelin rests?

The floor of the gallery, plate 4, which is exposed in the corridor, is composed of wide flat joists, moulded and framed into the front and back beams. They are rebated on the top edges to allow the floor boards to be dropped in level with the top of the joists. They are spaced about eleven inches apart. The length of the gallery is 19 ft., the height of the front is 6 ft. 9 ins., while the width from back to front is 6 ft. 4 ins. I regret it has not been possible to reveal the whole of the gallery from the dining room, but the privacy of the room had to be considered. There has been a good deal of conjecture about this gallery. I have discussed it with Sir G. G. Scott, R.A. He has written to me as follows:—"I am still considerably puzzled about this panelling and its framing, as I can place no date to the particular section of the beams, a drawing of which you kindly sent me. The lower beam especially has a section which I cannot date at all." For myself, I am of the opinion the gallery was there before Serjeant Rudhall made his alterations in the 16th century.

The next portion of the house to which I wish to call your attention is that between the dining room and the kitchen marked "C" on the diagram. So far as I have been able to examine this part I can say that it is a separate building extending from the small kitchen yard to the south side of the housekeeper's room, but it may be that it includes that room also. This part is of three floors and has two dormer windows on the east and one dormer on the west. Next to the dining room is a great mass of masonry which contains the dining room fireplace (this has an opening 8 ft. 6 ins. wide, and 3 ft. 3 ins. deep), and fireplaces on its eastern face. These when opened up may prove as interesting as that in the dining room. I should like to call your attention to the window in the east wall of the dining room. This is an "external window" and may have looked into the open air.

In dealing with this section I cannot refrain from referring to Mr. Forrest's description of the ground floor window which looks into the kitchen yard. He says: "In the rear of the house, overlooking the small kitchen yard, is an ancient oak mullioned window. The base of it is extremely rough in workmanship and it is probably one of the oldest 'bits' in the house." I am afraid I cannot agree with his opinion. The window itself is an insertion of poor design, but the massive sill under it indicates that a fine



window once occupied the space above. The bressummer in the gable over shows similar characteristics to the sill. The workmanship in this part of the house does not approach in quality and beauty that which we shall find in the drawing room wing. I am not sure whether the cornice in the "blue" room on the first floor is a later addition.

We will now turn to the work of Serjeant Rudhall. It is considered that William Rudhall, who died in 1530, was responsible for the beautiful work you see here to-day. He put the ceiling with its moulded beams and beautifully carved pendants and brackets over the dining room, and he built the long wing which included the chapel. This wing is marked "D" on the diagram. It is constructed in oak framing, standing on a stone base, the framing being fixed close together similar to that in the 14th century work, and in each case two pins are used to secure the tenons. I would like to call your attention to the fact that when the Serjeant built this wing he did not abut it directly against the end of the 14th century building at "A". He left a small space between the two. This can be seen from the roof over the dining room where the end of his work is most clearly seen. The great barge rafters, the chamfered end of the roof plate, the gable end filled in with brickwork (the door in this gable is of later date), the large curved brackets framed into the corner post and tie-beam, all prove that his building finished at this point. At this time I assume that the west wall of the dining room followed the line of the beam which now carries the early roof above. This I think is borne out by the doorway between the dining room and the staircase hall. This door as you now see it has been moved eastward from its original position. Its western jamb was only sixteen inches from the inside face of the dining room outer wall. To have restored it to its original position would have meant the mutilation of the corner of the drawing room. You will notice the letter "W" at the apex of the arch. It is probably William's initial letter.

The end of the Serjeant's building can again be seen near this doorway, which by the by opened into the outer air.

The ground floor in this wing has a heavy moulded beam running the full length from the cross beam in the hall to the column in the room at the far end, with similar moulded beams crossing the building at intervals. Between these, the ceilings are divided into small squares by moulded and much smaller beams. The method of "stopping" the mouldings on the large cross beam in the drawing room should be noticed.

The hall with its staircase and walls lined with oak panelling makes a fine entrance to the house.

The handrail is encased with modern mouldings. The two 14th century trusses over the stairs should be inspected. The

To face page 174.

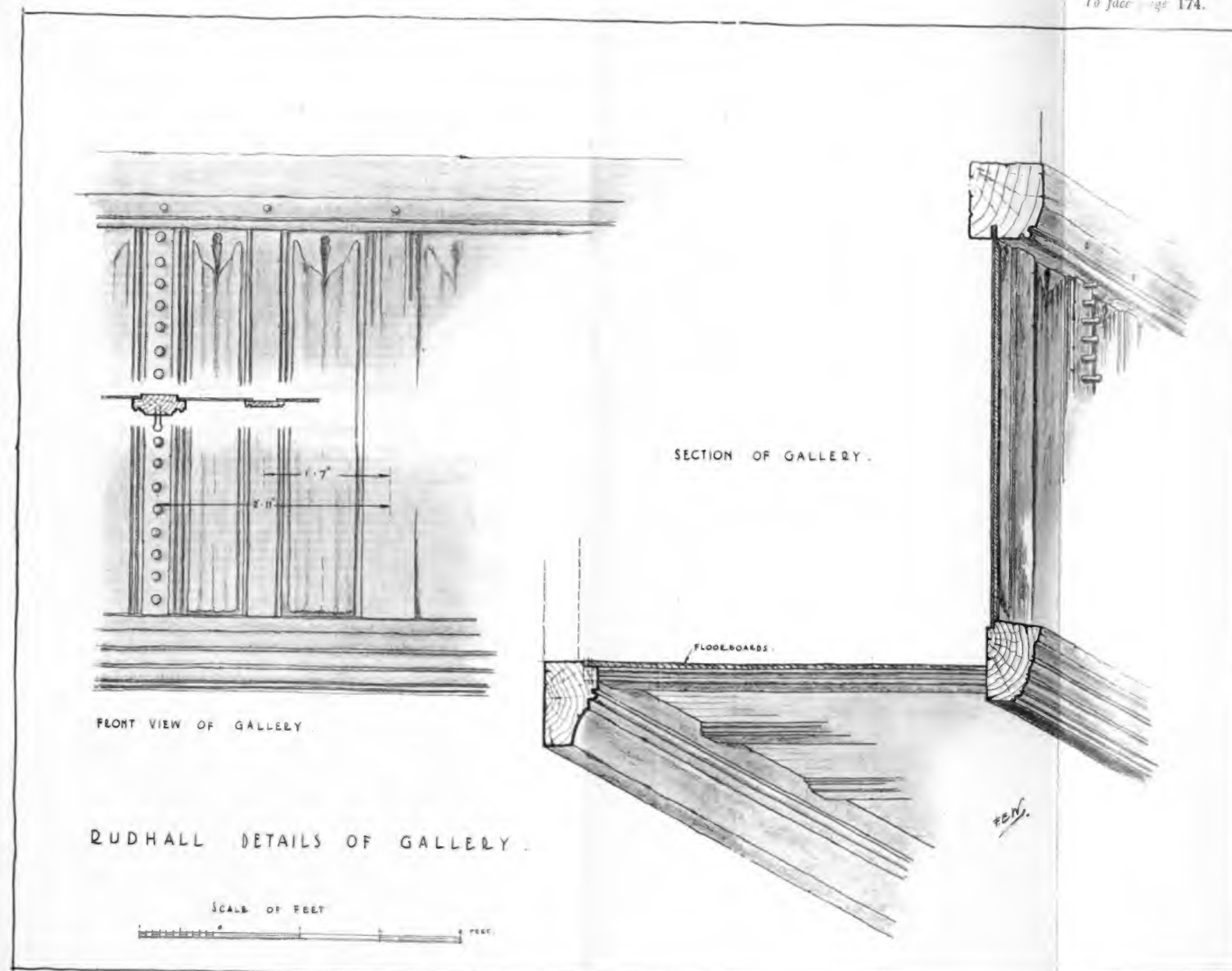


PLATE 4.

entrance door and frame with its rich "linen-fold" work came, I am told, from the chapel.

At the west end of this wing can be seen the outline of the chapel which was demolished some years ago.

In the upper part of this wing is a room lined with panelling having a dolphin frieze, and an over-mantel to the fireplace of a similar date. I think this room once occupied the whole width of the building, the passage having been formed when the room at the end was made. In this end room, which formed part of the chapel, there are parts of early 16th century roof trusses, the tie-beams are moulded and one retains a curved bracket.

The small moulded beams, dividing the ceilings into panels, are also used on this floor. Externally, this portion of the building is very interesting with its elaborately carved barge boards, the curious gabled bays, the various mottoes. All are worthy of close study. The Royal Commission in its *Report on the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, vol. ii, pp. 24, 25, gives a list of the special items which I should like you to notice, viz.: shield of arms of Rudhall, three bean pods (or pomegranates), Prince of Wales' feathers, the letter "W" (we met with this in the old doorway in the dining room), the letter "A" (?), a crowned Tudor rose between portcullises, Prince of Wales' feathers with the motto of the Garter, and a cross with five wounds, I.H.S. and M. at sides. The beautifully carved barge boards, the close framing on the ground floor with the rich brackets and shafts with elaborately moulded bases, supporting the "over-hang", the framing in the gables (this shows on the inside of the roof), and the carvings on the beams, etc., are a source of delight. The character of some of the carvings can best be seen on the wall at the west end where Major Morland has carefully fixed several examples. The original roof over this wing remains almost intact with its great trusses and large curved wind braces. The south side of the roof has been slightly raised and the pitch flattened to allow the new stone built south wall to be mastered.

The plastering between the timber framing in this wing was undoubtedly done by Italian workmen, but my reasons for saying this are too long and technical for a paper like this. The different methods of plastering, with the lathing, employed in this house merit a paper on that subject alone.

I should like to mention that the panels of the ceiling over the dining room were filled in with large planks nearly 2 inches thick to form the ceiling.

I understand that in the time of James I. a fire destroyed a part of the house, presumably in the part north of the main block. The Royal Commission (vol. ii, p. 24) states that in consequence of this the north front is mainly a rebuilding of this date, and the west front of the main block was advanced some 9 feet at

the same time. In the dining room this advance of 9 feet to the west is clearly indicated. The stone entrance is of early 17th century date, and the Rudhall badge, a catherine wheel, is cut in the ornamental gable.

The circular tower is of 18th century date and reminds me of the one at Kentchurch Court. Major Morland's study adjoining the tower has late panelling. A stone fireplace is exposed on the northern face of this portion.

The kitchen is of later date than the building to the west of it, and is probably 17th century. The view from the drive near the main entrance to the house will reveal the striking difference between the kitchen and the building to the west of it.

I wish to call your attention to the base of the Cross at the west end of the chapel. This may be the base of a way-side cross. The late Mr. A. Watkins gives a photograph of it in his book *The Standing Crosses of Herefordshire*, plate 44.

I have been told that the boundaries of three parishes meet in the dining room fireplace.

There is much more to be said about this remarkable house, but I feel my paper has already run to too great a length and I must forbear.

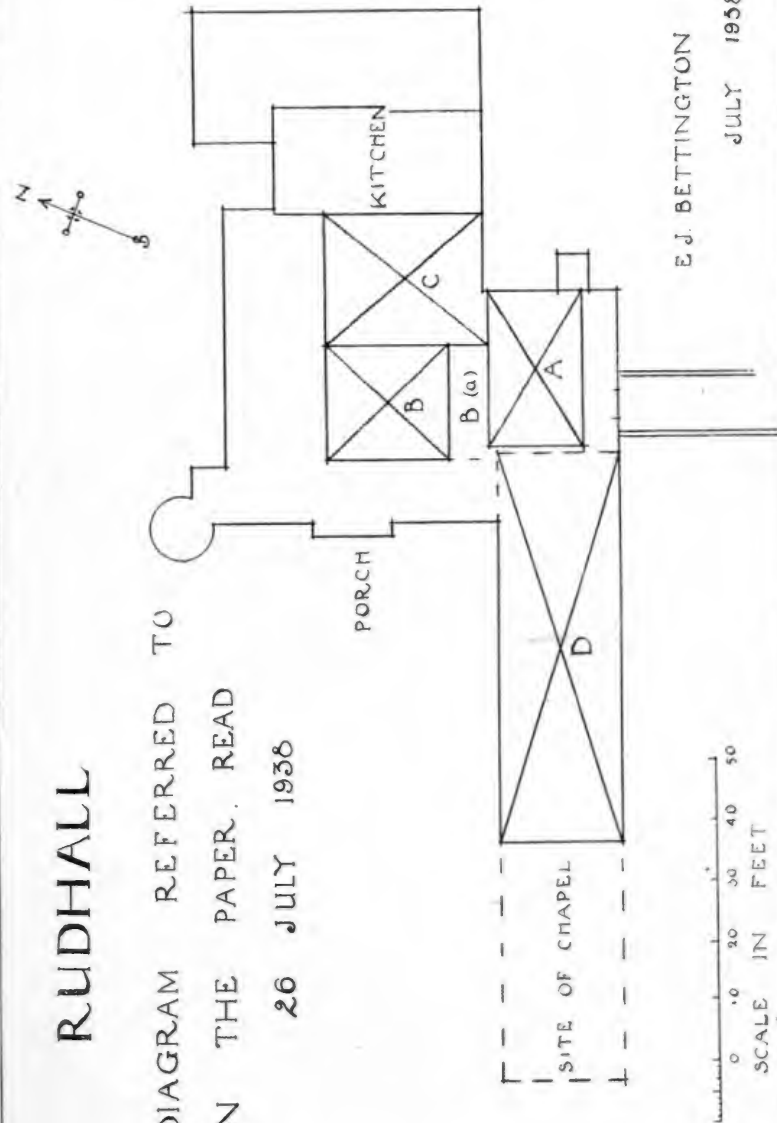
In conclusion I should like to pay a heartfelt tribute to Major and Mrs. Morland for their appreciation and love for this gem of the countryside. It has indeed fallen into loving hands.

To face page 176.

# RUDHALL

DIAGRAM REFERRED TO  
IN THE PAPER READ

26 JULY 1938



PLAN OF RUDHALL.

# A REVISED LIST OF THE MOLLUSCA OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

By PROFESSOR A. E. BOYCOTT, F.R.S.

(Contributed 25th August, 1938.)

[INTRODUCTORY NOTE.—The following paper was found by Mr. Charles Oldham, of Shootersway, Berkhamsted, who had been asked to go through Professor Boycott's MSS. after his death, and at Mr. Oldham's suggestion and with the consent of Mrs. Boycott, it is printed here.

The Professor's preliminary remarks make clear his intention, and the paper presents a list of the Mollusca of Herefordshire up to date. In the *Woolhope Transactions* for 1898, pp. 1-104, will be found an exhaustive account of these Mollusca by Professor Boycott and Mr. E. W. Howell, with copious notes on the various species and their habitat, which should be consulted in conjunction with the present paper.

For verifying the list we have consulted J. W. Taylor's *Monograph of Land and Freshwater Mollusca in the British Isles* (3 vols. 1894-1900); A. E. Ellis' *British Snails* (1926); and also the more recent and compendious *Synonyms of British Non-marine Mollusca* by A. S. Kennard and B. B. Woodward (1926-30). Variants on the nomenclature in the original list due to the last are marked "K. & W."—*Editors*.]

The account of the mollusca of Herefordshire by E. W. Howell and myself was issued in October, 1899, and bound in with the volume of *Transactions* for 1898-99, pp. 1-104, which was published in December, 1900. Since then we have done no systematic collecting in the county, but a number of short visits to different parts in the light of a growing experience of mollusca and their habits have added a good many new records and we have been able to avail ourselves of the work of other collectors and the data accumulated by W. D. Roebuck for his *Census of distribution*,<sup>1</sup> which includes only such species as have been seen and authenticated by the referees of the Conchological Society. The present list includes only the species which have passed this test and is hence more reliable than the original product of two enthusiastic but inexperienced young collectors. It is perhaps on the whole gratifying that only 5 species have had to be withdrawn, in two instances

<sup>1</sup> The latest published version is in *Journal of Conchology*, 1921, vol. xvi, p. 165: it is kept up to date by the Conchological Society and annual supplements are printed in the *Journal*.



because the knowledge available in 1900 did not allow a more accurate determination. The whole British catalogue has also been extended and revised since the original list and some mollusca recorded in the following list are new species which escaped from being found for the first time in Herefordshire only by a few feet. As in most groups, those who are interested in nomenclature have made some unnecessary confusion: the specific synonyms have been added where that seemed desirable.

After leaving Hereford, E. W. Bowell had a varied career as a schoolmaster, clergyman and doctor. He preserved and practised his interest in natural history, especially the mollusca, throughout and was for many years before his death in 1935 the leading authority in this country on the radulae of snails and slugs.<sup>1</sup> He was always a student and a scholar and his kindly personality endeared him to all with whom he came in contact. My own debt to him is more than I can well express.

#### PULMONATES.

(An asterisk prefixed to a species indicates that it will be found in the *Census of the Authenticated Distribution of British Land and Freshwater Mollusca*, by J. W. Taylor and W. Denison Roebuck. (See *The Transactions*, 1898, pp. 1, 2).)

\**Testacella maugei*. Garden at Broomy Hill, Hereford; previously misidentified as *T. haliotideia*.

*Limax maximus*. Frequent in wild and cultivated places; often in gardens.

\**Limax cinereo niger*. This and the next species are characteristic of ancient woodlands and are intolerant of cultivation. Haye Wood near Ludlow.

\**Limax tenellus*. Haugh Wood. (C. Oldham.).

\**Limax flavus*. A domesticated slug found in houses and buildings. Broomy Hill and Widemarsh Street (A. Wood), Hereford.

*Limax arborum (marginatus)*. Frequent in woods.

*Agriolimax agrestis (reticulatus)*.

\**Agriolimax laevis*. Fairly common in wet and marshy places.

*Milax sowerbii*. Frequent in gardens.

[*Milax gagates*. The record for this species in the *Census* is based on specimens sent to W. D. Roebuck from Bishopswood by R. W. J. Smart in 1885, from Ross by W. Blake in 1904, and from Hereford by Miss M. A. Boycott in 1912, before the differentiation in 1930 of the closely allied *M. gracilis*, to

<sup>1</sup> Notices of his conchological work may be found in the *Proceedings of the Malacological Society*, 1935, vol. xxi, p. 277, and the *Journal of Conchology*, 1935, vol. xx, p. 101.

which they should probably be referred. *M. gracilis* is abundant in Miss Boycott's garden, but no *gagates* can now be found there.]

\**Milax gracilis*. A not uncommon slug in gardens, churchyards and similar humanised habitats. Hereford, Hoarwithy, etc.

*Vitrina pellucida*.

\**Vitrina major*. On 22nd April, 1922, the first British example of this western European species was found about 6 feet on the Breconshire side of the stream which forms the county boundary in Cusop Dingle near Hay.<sup>1</sup> In 1923 it was found also on the Herefordshire side of the valley, though it is not common, six visits producing only 13 specimens. It is difficult to find except in the spring, when it is full-grown and breeds: *V. pellucida* lays its eggs about Christmas. *V. major* has since been found in Monmouth, Gloucester, Somerset, Devon and Bucks.

[*Hyalinia lucida (draparnaldi)*. These were no doubt large specimens of *Hy. cellaria*. The genuine *lucida*, which is mostly a garden species, has not yet been identified in the county.]

*Hyalinia cellaria*. The dark conoid form has since been distinguished as var. *scharffi*.

[*Hyalinia rogersi*. The whole of our entry under "*Hy. glabra*" should be deleted as nonsense. After many vicissitudes the distinct species which used to pass as "*glabra*" and "*helvetica*" has been clearly differentiated as *Hy. rogersi* and once seen is easily recognisable. It has not been found in Herefordshire, though there is a strong colony round a ruined cottage in Gloucestershire close to the north of the railway tunnel at Symonds Yat, less than a mile beyond the county boundary, and it also occurs in a wood near Shelsley Beauchamp, just in Worcestershire.]

*Hyalinia alliaria*. May be found almost anywhere.

*Hyalinia nitidula*.

*Hyalinia pura*.

*Hyalinia radiatula*. The association with willow-trees which we found was fortuitous: it occurs more commonly in long damp grass and among dead leaves in woods.

*Hyalinia crystallina*.

*Hyalinia fulva*.

\**Zonitoides nitidus*. This marsh species is not common: found in the bed of the old canal near Wellington Heath by N. G. Hadden in 1915.

<sup>1</sup> *Proc. Malac. Soc.*, 1922, vol. xv, p. 123; 1927, vol. xvii, p. 141; *Jour. Conch.*, 1929, vol. xviii, p. 274.

**Arion ater.**

\***Arion subfuscus.** A common woodland species.

\***Arion minimus (intermedius).** Common in woods especially in autumn.

**Arion hortensis.**

**Arion circumscriptus (bourguignati).**

**Punctum pygmaeum.**

**Helix rupestris.** Also at Longtown Castle in 1931, and on natural rock at about 1,500 feet on Hatteral Hill, but doubtfully in the county.

**Helix rotundata.**

**Helix virgata.** W. Blake found this species in the neighbourhood of Ross as well as in gardens.<sup>1</sup> In 1932 none could be found in the field near Moreton where it once occurred, though the *Anthyllis vulneraria*<sup>2</sup> (which harboured the small blue butterfly *Lycena minima*), *Helix itala* and *H. caperata* were still present. Our remarks about cultivation are beside the point: *virgata* is a definite calcicole species and can tolerate considerable agricultural disturbance. An undisturbed locality may deteriorate by having the necessary lime leached out of the surface soil by the rain.

**Helix itala (ericetorum).** Another calcicole species, the lime in the Moreton neighbourhood being provided by calcareous glacial drift which is and has been often quarried. Also on Shucknall Hill. (J. H. Wood.)<sup>3</sup>

**Helix caperata.**

\***Helix heripensis (gigaxii).** Separated from *H. caperata* since about 1910, this species is mostly southern and eastern in distribution and the calcareous gravel pit by the old rifle butts, 2 miles up the river side from Hereford, is one of its most western stations; also at West Malvern (J. R. le B. Tomlin).

**Helix cantiana.** The plantation from Oxford to Hereford made in 1891 apparently failed, but specimens were found at the place in 1914<sup>4</sup> and for some years afterwards, though none have been seen recently.

**Helix fusca (subrufescens).** In Haugh Wood in 1925, also in Haye Wood near Ludlow.

**Helix hispida.****Helix striolata (rufescens).**

<sup>1</sup> *Jour. Conch., Woolhope Trans.*, 1916, p. 88.

<sup>2</sup> *Woolhope Trans.*, 1893-94. Additions to the Flora, p. 18.

<sup>3</sup> *Woolhope Trans.*, 1902, p. 111.

<sup>4</sup> *Woolhope Trans.*, 1914, p. 11; *Jour. Conch.*, 1914, vol. xiv, p. 220.

**Helix lapicida** (=either *Chilostrema lapicida* or *Helicodonta lapicida*, K. & W.) Also in the churchyard wall at Garway and at Hoarwithy (W. F. Lloyd James) and at Belmont (C. B. Plowright).

**Helix arbustorum.**

[**Helix pomatia.** The dead specimen found at Kentchurch<sup>1</sup> by the Rev. M. G. Watkins in 1892 must have been an introduction. The species reaches its westerly limit in England on the escarpment of the Cotswolds at Birdlip, 30 miles to the east.]

**Helix aspersa.****Helix nemoralis.****Helix hortensis.**

**Vallonia pulchella.** Since our List this aggregate species has been divided into three. Of these the segregate *V. pulchella* is the rarest: it has been found at West Malvern by J. R. le B. Tomlin.

\***Vallonia excentrica.** Not infrequent among grass, etc.

\***Vallonia costata.** Mostly in dry places such as old walls.

**Acanthinula aculeata.****Ena obscura.****Cochlicopa lubrica.**

\***Azecea tridens (goodalli).** Common in Cusop Dingle, also at Crasswall Abbey (which is at an exceptionally high altitude (900 feet) for the species) and near Ledbury (J. R. le B. Tomlin).

**Cæcilioides acicula.** A subterranean species mostly found dead in the jetsam of rivers. I took a live example under a stone on the castle mound at Longtown in 1931.

**Pupa marginata (museorum).** Holocene shells have been found in a rain wash at Dinmore Hill.

**Pupa umbilicata (cylindracea).****Pupa anglica (ringens).****Pupa secale.****Vertigo antivertigo.****Vertigo pygmaea.**

[**Vertigo pusilla (Vertigo substriata).** The specimens from the deposit at Ledbury are no longer extant for verification and this record had better be suspended.]

<sup>1</sup> *Woolhope Trans.*, 1913, p. 125; 1920, p. lxxix.

*Vertigo edentula* [= *Columella edentula*, (Draparnaud)]. Common in woods if looked for in the right way, i.e. by bringing home bags of dead leaves and rubbish, drying, sieving and looking through at leisure.

*Balea perversa*.

*Clausilia laminata*.

*Clausilia rugosa* (*perversa*, *bidentata*).

*Succinea putris*.

*Succinea pfeifferi* (*elegans*).

*Carychium minimum*.

*Ancylus fluviatilis*.

*Ancylus lacustris*.

\**Limnaea auricularia*. Also in a pond at West Malvern (J. R. le B. Tomlin). The distinction of this species from *L. pereger* is now well established on anatomical as well as conchological grounds. The former from the pool at Burton Court near Eardisland is figured by A. E. Ellis in his *British Snails* (1926, plate ii) as typical var. *lagotis* (or *acuta*), as originally surmised by Bowell; it is mostly found in the north of England and in Scotland and is rare so far south. Two recent visits to Burton Court have found the pond infested with swans and we could find no snails at all.

*Limnaea pereger*.

*Limnaea palustris*.

*Limnaea truncatula*.

*Limnaea stagnalis*.

\**Planorbis corneus*. Found in April, 1913,<sup>1</sup> in a ditch by the Cathedral School Cricket Ground at Hereford, where it continued abundant for several years, though lately I have been unable to find it. It may have come from a garden pond within a mile to which I had introduced it in 1897, or perhaps from Llangorse Lake via the River Wye, which sometimes floods the ditch.

*Planorbis albus*.

(*Planorbis glaber* (*laevis*). We were incompetent to determine this critical species: the Rotherwas form was certainly a rather smooth *Pl. albus*.)

*Planorbis nautilius* (*crista*).

*Planorbis carinatus*. Also in the Castle moat at Hereford (J. W. Vaughan).

<sup>1</sup> Woolhope Trans., 1913, p. 90.

*Planorbis complanatus* (*umbilicatus*, *planorbis*).

*Planorbis vortex*.

*Planorbis spirorbis* (*leucostoma*).

*Planorbis contortus*.

*Planorbis fontanus* (*complanatus*).

*Physa fontinalis*.

*Physa hypnorum*.

#### OPERCULATES.

\**Paludetrina jenkinsi*. This brackish-water species was first found inland in fresh water in 1893 and during the present century it has become a common fresh-water species throughout Britain. It was found in the Wye at Whitchurch by E. W. Bowell in 1925, and in a ditch at Broomy Hill, Hereford, in 1936.

*Bithinia tentaculata*.

\**Bithinia leachii*. Found by A. Wood in June, 1900, in the remains of the canal at Hereford: some of the specimens are in the Worcester Museum.

*Paludina vivipara*. Probably now extinct in the county: nothing could be found of it in the meagre remains of the canal which still (1936) hold water (? always) near the tunnel at Canon Frome. It is a species with a peculiar passion for canals and it is no doubt with their aid that it got into the county. There is no evidence that it is native in the Severn basin, which it probably reached from the Midlands or from the Thames via the Shropshire Union, the Staffordshire and Worcestershire, the Worcester and Birmingham or the Thames and Severn Canals, and thence to Hereford by the Hereford and Gloucester Canal, the opening of which into the Severn at Gloucester would be reached by salt water only at spring tides. Since the canal from (Gloucester to Ledbury, 1798) Ledbury to Hereford was completed only in 1845,<sup>1</sup> we have the interesting bit of evidence that the species could travel the 14 miles from Ledbury to Hereford in something less than 45 years: it was very abundant at Hereford when the canal was drained about 1890.

*Valvata piscinalis*.

*Valvata cristata*.

*Cyclostoma elegans*. This intensely calcicole species needs enough lime in the soil to make it friable and suitable for its burrowing life: it spends most of its time underground. Prof. E. J.

<sup>1</sup> Woolhope Trans., 1905, p. 224. An interesting account of the gala at Ledbury to greet the first barges will be found in J. Phillips' *General History of Inland Navigation*, 1803, p. 587.



Salisbury kindly analysed the earth from two places in the Dinmore locality and found 20.2 and 32 per cent. of carbonate. Also at Hoarwithy (W. F. Lloyd James).

*Neritina fluviatilis*. Besides the Wye and the Lugg, J. R. le B. Tomlin has found it in the Teme at Whitbourne.

#### BIVALVES.

*Dreissena polymorpha*. Another canal species now probably extinct in the county: dead shells may still (1936) be kicked up in the grassy bed of the canal near the derelict aqueduct over the Frome near Canon Frome.

*Unio pictorum*.

*Unio tumidus*.

*Unio margaritifer*. H. H. Bloomer<sup>1</sup> has described the form which is common in the Wye round Hereford as a new variety, var. *siluriana*. There is an early record of its occurrence in the Wye "near Ross" by J. Jones in *Proc. Cotteswold Nat. F.C.*, 1865, vol. iii, p. 6.

*Anodonta cygnea*. This should be separated from *A. anatina*. It occurred in the canal and at Huntingdon.

*A. anatina*. River Wye and Waterworks, also (var. *ponderosa*) at Belmont.

\**Pseudanodonta minima (rothomagensis)*. Added to the British fauna by Dr. Haas in 1910, but probably found earlier (K. & W.): River Wye at Whitchurch, River Teme, in both places on the county boundary.

*Sphaerium rivicola*.

*S. corneum*.

*S. lacustre*.

*Pisidium amnicum*.

\**P. cinereum (casertanum)*.

\**P. henslowanum*.

\**P. millium*.

\**P. nitidum*.

\**P. obtusale*.

*P. personatum*.

\**P. pulchellum*.

*P. subtruncatum*.

\**P. supinum*. This and the next which are characteristic of good-sized rivers were found in the Wye by C. Oldham.

\**P. torquatum (parvulum)*.

<sup>1</sup> *Proc. Malac. Soc.*, 1927, vol. xvii, p. 211.

#### SOME OLD HEREFORD CUSTOMS.

By EDWARD J. BETTINGTON, F.R.S.A.

(Read 10th November, 1938.)

I have been asked to put on record what I know about customs which were prevalent in Hereford about 100 years ago. Most of these have disappeared and, if they are not put on record now, may be lost altogether.

I have not consulted any books of reference, but have been content with accounts from the people who actually observed such customs and whose lives were controlled by them day by day. I shall also make use of my own experience of some of the later customs.

##### 1. THE OLD WATCHMEN.

The City was watched over (I cannot say protected) by a body of watchmen known to the inhabitants as "Charleys". From the information given me I think they were a very poor lot of men, both as regards efficiency and from the physical point of view. At night they advertised their presence by such cries as "Two o'clock, a fine night", or "Four o'clock, and raining", etc. They carried a horn lantern and staff, and apparently were provided with shelters, as the following story will show: Two men, who had been to Lower Bullingham, were returning to the City over Wye Bridge the worse for liquor. Noticing the watchman's box in one of the recesses they held a solemn consultation about its being there and, in their drunken wisdom, decided it was in the wrong place. Being powerful men, they lifted the box over the parapet into the river. As it struck the water they were horrified to hear the shriek of the poor watchman who, unknown to them, had been asleep in the box. Strange to say, he was not injured, but the effect on his assailants was to make them completely sober.

It seems to have been the practice to worry the poor "Charleys" on every possible occasion. In winter they would be subject to snowballing, while the lads of the city played pranks on them at all times of the year.

Contrast this with the police force of to-day.

Another custom, which is now unobserved, was related to me by Alderman Wallis, viz., no alderman was to leave the city without an escort. If he did, he was subject to a fine. I believe



this law is still in operation. The reason, I suppose, was the lawlessness of the period and the possibility of an alderman being held for ransom, in which case, I take it, the city would have to pay.

While I am dealing with what I may call the legal side, I should like to call your attention to another custom not now observed. Those of you who travel the Hereford and Leominster road may have noticed a stone with a yew tree and ash tree flanking it, near the entrance gate to Pipe and Lyde Vicarage, at one time the home of Frances Ridley Havergal. The stone and trees perpetuate the memory of an old custom, which was as follows:—When the Judge of Assize came to Hereford from Shrewsbury he was met at the Yew and Ash by a large concourse of men comprising the leading men of the law and their officers, accompanied by a considerable number of javelin men. He was escorted by these in great state to his lodgings in the city. My informant, who witnessed this interesting custom more than once, told me that those who attended at the Yew and Ash were entitled to take part in the dinner which was evidently part of the ceremony.

The Judge was installed at the Judge's Lodgings in High Town. The Odeon Cinema now occupies the site.

During the war I altered the premises into a Girls' Hostel, and of course removed all the ancient cooking appliances. I believe the Museum now shelters the old roasting jack. To-day, when every small cottage must have its bath, etc., it seems strange that this important house possessed no bath, no hot water system, while the sanitary appliances were bad indeed.

The room in which the learned counsel had their dinners during the Assize is still in being at the Y.M.C.A. in St. Owen Street. A Mr. Lewis was tenant at one time, and I remember him very well.

## 2. TRAVELLING CUSTOMS.

I will now deal with the travelling customs of the day. Remember, there were no bicycles, motor cars or trains. People travelled on horse back, and in later and more effeminate times, by wheeled vehicles. Roads were bad, and in some parts of the country impassable at certain times of the year. People so dreaded the journeys they had to make that they made their wills before starting on the adventure. This may account for the pious remark which appeared on the way bills of the various coaching proprietors: "If God permits".

That this remark had a good deal of meaning is evident from the tales of the old coaching days.

I have had more than one graphic description of the start of the Aberystwyth coach from the inn in Broad Street on a bitter

winter's morning. The coach started, I believe, at six o'clock. About five o'clock the landlord at the King's Head would open his house and prepare the hot drinks which the travellers would need. The principal drink appears to have been "early purl"—a mixture of hot milk and rum.

I had always thought that "early purl" was only a local name, but readers of Charles Dickens will remember that he uses the same term in one of his novels.<sup>1</sup>

Imagine the start of the coach on a very dark bitter winter morning, with rain and sleet falling. The shouting of the stablemen, the restless horses, the passage down Broad Street to the narrow and dangerous corner of Eign Street. How the coachman got his team round that corner—made all the more dangerous by an old cannon placed muzzle downwards as a guard post—has always puzzled me. There must have been more than one accident at that corner.

By the by, my informant told me that as a youth he frequently met the Aberystwyth coach at the White Cross and raced alongside it up to All Saints' Church. It seems to have been part of his training for racing.

Other means of conveyance were, of course, in use. Stage wagons were used for heavy goods. The service was slow, but less expensive than the coach.

A regular service of stage wagons ran between Worcester, Hereford and Abergavenny. One of these wagons was in charge of a man whose grandson told me of the following adventure:—His grandfather was frequently entrusted by bankers to convey money from one bank to another. Two men, who knew about this, determined to waylay the wagon, disable the driver, and steal the money. They waylaid him at the "Golden Post" (what a lovely name) on the Belmont Road. They assaulted him severely, but in the end had to flee owing to his determined resistance. He took his charge safely through.

With regard to the difficulty of travelling, I was reminded only a few days ago that when the Rev. John Venn was appointed to the living of St. Peter's he went to the coaching offices in London to arrange for the journey to Hereford. The coaching officials did not know anything about Hereford, and could give him no advice how to get there; but at last it was discovered that he could take the coach to Worcester. After arrival there it might be possible for him to get a conveyance to take him on to Hereford. He did so, and after much trouble and delay found himself in the city for which he afterwards did so much.

Coming down to later days, it was my lot to travel this part

<sup>1</sup> *Our Mutual Friend*, Bk. i, chap. vi.

of England and the Welsh border with a horse and trap. It was my custom, if I had to make a long cross-country journey, to write to a livery stables in a town or village, some 14 or 15 miles away on my route, and arrange for a horse to be in readiness for me when I arrived. When I got there my own horse was taken out and put in the stable, where he was fed and watered, while I went on with the fresh horse. The return journey was made in a similar manner. The day was a long one, beginning about 6 and ending about 10 at night. Fog, rain and snow, not to mention heavy gales, were my lot in winter time. More than once have I been wet through, while the cold sometimes would be so bad that getting out of the dog-cart was a dangerous proceeding owing to the limbs being numbed with the cold.

What a contrast to the travelling customs of to-day.

### 3. LIGHT.

One means of obtaining a light in those days was by the use of flint and steel. I don't know if you have tried this method. I have, and with no success. The old people also found it a nuisance, and it was the custom to pay a visit in the early morning to the nearest bakehouse and there obtain a light. My informant told me that he often did this, and that on his way back home he was often stopped by householders begging a light from his horn lantern.

Some of you will remember the tallow candles which were in common use, and the trouble which arose when a "stranger" appeared in the wick. I have known households where nothing was used for lighting purposes but tallow candles.

There were three places in the city where these candles were made, one behind the "Rummer" in Bewell Street (I owe this information to Mr. Oatfield), where the boiler is still *in situ*; one at No. 10, Eign Street, carried on by Abraham Powell, and one in West Street, which Mr. Marchant worked for some years after the others had given up.

I have been at Mr. Marchant's on more than one occasion when tallow candles were being made. A Mr. Tombs was the chandler. The smell on a hot day was very bad, but as I wanted maggots for my fishing, I had to face it. I was very interested, however, in the process of making the candles, and watched the dipping of the cotton wicks into the boiling fat with close attention. These candles were sold in bundles containing 12 to 20 to the pound. Wax candles were also used, and these were a marked improvement on the tallow variety. Candle snuffers were, of course, a necessity.

Gas lighting followed, but it was many years before it came into general use. The old gas works were at the bottom of Commercial Road, and I think a Mr. Davis was manager.

Even to-day, I think I could take you to large country houses where the lighting is by means of oil lamps, while in one of them the old custom of lighting the dining room by candles only is still in use. With regard to gas lighting in the streets, it was the custom for the "gas lighter" to carry a light ladder to enable him to get up to the lamp above. In connection with this the children had a very beautiful bit of imagery in their minds. They would follow the lamplighter and, when he mounted his ladder, would stand under the lamp with their aprons or caps held out to catch the "golden sovereigns" which fell from the light above. Strange to say, they were never disappointed, but were always certain that their beautiful piece of imagery had really taken concrete form.

### 4. NEWS.

News, or letters, were conveyed in the Middle Ages by special messengers who were allowed to cross any land, or crops, which lay in their path. At the date of which I have been dealing, news came by coach, or—as can be seen at the *Hereford Times* offices—by carrier pigeons.

It was a custom for an official reader of the news to be appointed to read it out to the customers at the inns. We are very fortunate to have in Hereford one of the rooms—unaltered in any way—in which the news was so read. The room is a singular one, for it is fitted up with what looks like fixed arm chairs round the walls. These chairs were occupied by men who were duly and solemnly elected to them, and here substantial tradesmen met every night to drink, smoke and gossip. When the occupant of a chair died, it was left empty until after his funeral. His mug, or tankard, was placed on the table in front of his chair. This was covered with black crepe, and his long churchwarden pipe laid across the top. After the funeral a new tenant was elected. This old room at The Grapes, at the corner of West Street and Church Street, is well worth inspection.

I have had humorous descriptions given to me of the reading of the news by the official reader. He was not well educated, and his pronunciation of difficult words was original. I understand that the news of the fall of Sebastopol, and also of the Indian Mutiny was read out in this room. It has been called the *London News* room, but whether this is correct I cannot say. The late Mr. A. Watkins consulted me about this, but all I could tell him was that my informant was present on many occasions when the *London News* was read out.

### 5. TELEPHONE OR BROADCAST.

This brings me to what I call the earliest "telephone" or "broadcasting" system in the city.

When the chapel at Coningsby Hospital was restored about 50 to 60 years ago we found a curious arrangement for the use of the deaf members of the congregation. On the inside of the pulpit was a dark coloured object, in shape like a basin cut in half, fixed against the side of the pulpit. From the bottom of this half basin there ran several lines of black coloured tubes which were carried to various seats on that side of the building. The end of each tube was finished with a piece of deer's horn through which a hole had been drilled. One end of this horn was secured into the tube, while the other end was shaped like a barb. I tested these and found the barb enabled me to keep the horn in my ear without any difficulty. What became of this unique installation I cannot say. In those days this sort of thing was destroyed, like the skeleton which was found under the floor of the chapel. This was of a man, 6 ft. 4 inches in height. I carried one of his front teeth in my pocket for a very long time.

#### 6. RECREATION.

Recreation in those days, especially among a certain class, was of a coarse and vigorous kind. It was the custom of some men to go to an inn below the city every Sunday morning to take part in fighting contests: stripped to the waist they fought with bare fists until one or both got knocked out.

Strength contests, too, were in vogue. One of the feats consisted in lifting a sack of corn in each hand and swinging both sacks round the head.

Smoking also was patronised. Lately I have seen copies of an old photograph of Nell Gwynne's cottage in Pipe Lane exhibited in a newspaper shop in Broad Street. In this photograph is a man standing in the doorway. He is wearing a very tall hat. This man was known as "Smoker Brooks". He was a champion smoker who used two pipes at a time and thus was enabled to smoke the greatest amount of tobacco in the shortest time.

The theatres were poor and dangerous buildings. Lately we have pulled down the "Alhambra", which was situated on Messrs. Franklin, Barnes and Co.'s premises in Bridge Street. Mr. M. C. Oatfield tells me he attended the "Penny Readings" given there about 65 years ago. He also says that the Royal Oak Inn also stood on that site, and he believes the sign now on the Royal Oak in Barton Street is the one from the old Royal Oak in Bridge Street. The entrance to the Alhambra was from Bridge Street down a narrow passage. From the passage ran a flight of wooden stairs leading up to the floor of the theatre. The floors and galleries were all of wood, the ventilation was bad and the lighting (by gas) must have been very poor. I can only imagine what a disaster would have occurred had a cry of "fire" taken place. I have a dim recollection of seeing a play-bill on the walls

some years ago. Sometimes travelling companies stayed for some time, but they used their own dirty-looking canvas tents. The Corn Exchange was little better for theatrical purposes.

The performances at the Corn Exchange would now seem crude to the more sophisticated people of today, but I thoroughly enjoyed the Shakespearean plays, Gilbert and Sullivan's operas, Moore and Burgess Minstrels, etc., which came there. The stage and dressing-room arrangements were so crude as to be unbelievable to the present generation. The stage was made up of planks or boards laid on the tables of the corn dealers.<sup>1</sup> The dressing rooms—one on each end of the stage—were divided off by curtains only. Lavatory accommodation was missing. When I altered the building into the Kemble Theatre before the war, I was surprised to find all the hay and straw required for the Posting stables at the back stored under the wooden floor of the Corn Exchange. There were indications in the floor that the Corn Exchange had been used for "hop-bagging".

In later years Mr. Charles Watkins built St. George's Hall, in Eign Street, chiefly as a skating rink.

The Museum room in the Public Library was frequently used for entertainments. My chief recollection of this room is when it was used for art school purposes. I attended this school, which was held in the evenings. Many who went there made their mark in the history of the city in later years.

The late Corney Grain gave his entertainments there.

#### 7. THE RIVER AND OTHER TRAFFIC CHANNELS.

Looking at the river today it is hard to believe that at one time it was a busy waterway. There were many barges carrying coals, etc. There were at least three wharves below the bridge, *viz.*, Bunnings Wharf near the College Hall, a wharf on the opposite side of the river which was rented by a Mr. Quick, and a wharf where Mr. Sully's garage now stands. From the latter a flight of stone steps led down to the water. Under the bridge is what looks like a passage, and some have thought it belonged to the fifteenth century structure. This is not so. It was formed when the bridge was widened more than 100 years ago. It turns to the right after a few feet and formed a means of access to the wharf above. The old iron ring for tying up the boat is still in the wall.

There may have been another wharf above the bridge, but I have no definite information about it, and I think there was also a wharf at Eign.

The termination of the Hereford and Abergavenny tramway was situated on the site of Mr. Jordan's boat house. I do not remember it in operation, but I knew those who did so. It was on

<sup>1</sup>A similar system was in use at the Stratford-on-Avon Corn Exchange. F.C.M., editor.



this tramway, next the first meadow above the bridge, that the "Greenwich mean time" gun was fired each day at one o'clock. Dr. Isbell was the prime mover in this project, which soon came to an end for lack of funds. A good deal of traffic occurred between the City and the Forest of Dean by means of teams of horses and wagons.

The canal came later, and in my early days was in full operation. It ran from Hereford to Ledbury. There was a great basin at Barr's Court, and from this a party of young men from our office skated to Ledbury. They had to get off at the tunnel, but kept their skates on for the whole journey.

#### 8. AGRICULTURAL CUSTOMS.

Hiring fairs were held in High Town. Here were hired the ploughmen, carters and maids for the ensuing twelve months. The customs at the farmhouses were always of great interest to me. Those were the days when the farm men lived in the house. Meals were generally taken in the kitchen, the farmer and his family at one table and the men and maids at another. It was a very happy custom. Those were the days when ballads were sold in the streets on market days. The wording was often quaint and the singing quaint still. At Christmas time I have enjoyed my dinner in one of these great kitchens which was none too large to accommodate the farmer and his family, his visitors and his servants. The fireplace, 5 to 6 feet wide, was always an attraction, and on more than one occasion have I kept the great joint of beef turning before the fire. After dinner the master gave the order "Lads, bring in the brun". A curious name and I do not know if anyone here can say they have heard it used. The "brun" was a long piece of wood about 4 to 5 feet long, and about 10 to 12 inches in diameter. This was carried in by two of the men and set up on end in the great fireplace.

In the evening the men sat around this great fireplace and sang the ballads I have before referred to. I can still hear the slow, broad, Herefordshire speech of those men.

Those were the days when the tradesmen of the city and their assistants lived upon the premises. This is not yet obsolete. The condition of some of the premises was in many cases very bad. The storing of the goods for sale was in places which would not be tolerated today. I will not enlarge upon this, but I may say that in recent years this has been drastically remedied.

#### GENERALLY.

There are more old customs which I should like to mention, but I have no time to do that today.

I should like to thank Mr. Morgan for so kindly putting various articles on the table for inspection.

### A NEW LIGHT ON BEHIND-THE-WALL STREET, HEREFORD.

By CHARLES EVANS.

(Read 10th November, 1938.)

I very much appreciate the privilege of being invited to address you to-night, and at the same time must ask your indulgence for what may seem rather "Dry-as-dust" evidence in proving, as I hope beyond all doubt, the exact location of *Behind-the-Wall Street*, the whereabouts of which has been lost for centuries. Of other streets in Hereford, the names alone survive, and there are also streets the old names of which are entirely lost.

Among the street names still awaiting identification are *Sadelewrithstrete* and *Byhyndecote* street mentioned in a grant<sup>1</sup> dated May, 1352:

"Grant by William, son of Richard le Spicer, to Adam Esgar, clerk, and to John le Clerke, of two messuages in Hereford in the High Street and in *Sadelewrithstrete* between the tenement of the Vicars of St. Katherine, &c.; and of a toft in the suburbs of Hereford and a street called 'Byhyndecote' between the high road and the Bishops of Hereford's field. Thursday after the feast of St. Ethelbert, 26. Edw. iii." *Seal*.

Other unidentified streets are *La Mercerierewe* (1321), a "street in which certain cloth was bought"; *Rody-pot Street* (1503), mentioned in *Hist. MSS. Com.* 1892, p. 305, as "*viam vocatam Rody-pot, quae ducit versus le Watryng-place*". The *Corvesors' Row*, *le Vysham Row*, *Frenchmannestrete*, and others quoted by Canon Capes in *Some Notes on old Hereford*. There were at least two *Frogs Lanes*, one near the Blackfriars Monastery and another not far from St. Owen's Gate<sup>2</sup>; *Palace Lane* is unknown, whilst in 1239 a ground rent of 2d. was given to the Cathedral from land "*in vico qui dicitur 'Super murum'*". (C. and R., ed. Capes, p. 76).

Some streets can boast in their long history of having had three names, e.g., Commercial Street was formerly *Bishopsgate Street*, and for hundreds of years until the last century it was known as *Bye Street*, which may indeed have been the earliest name it ever had; and Maylord Street was *St. Thomas Street* in 1430, but in 1416, *Malyerestrete*, "*Malyerestrete inter tenementum pertinens hospicio vocato Goodknavesinne*", in 1464 *Malerystrete*,

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office (Ancient Deeds), C. 6428.

<sup>2</sup> See Johnson's *Customs of the City of Hereford*, p. 110.



in 1478 *Malierstrete*, and in 1554-5 a City MS. speaks of 'a lane there called *Malyers Strete* or *Jury lane*'; but Speed in his map of 1610 names it *St. Thomas Street* at its western end and *Jewry Strete* at its eastern end, and Taylor in his map of 1757 gives it as *St. Thomas Lane* and *Jewry Lane* respectively.

Union Street was *The Gaol Lane* in 1757 (Taylor), but *Olde strete* in 1610 (Speed). For centuries it had a gaol at either end, the city gaol in *Bysters Gate* and the county gaol where now the Shirehall stands.

Church Street in 1290 was *Caboche Lane*, in 1328 *Cabache-lone* (*Ep. Reg.*), in 1397 *Cabage-lone* (*Ep. Reg.*), in *Bp. Spofford's Reg.*, 29th Sept., 1444, '*Venella vocata Brode Cabaggeslone*', in 1457 *le Brode Cabage lane* (*Hist. MSS. Com.* 1892, p. 290), in 1757 shown as *Capuchin Lane* by Taylor, and is so called by Timothy Curley in his remarkable "*Plan and Survey of Hereford*", 1858.

Coningsby Street was *Fryerslane* and not, as given by Mr. Alfred Watkins, the present Friars' Street, which was known as *Quakers' Lane*.

Barrs Court Road, named after the ancient de la Barre family, who had a residence there, was in 1858 *Stonebow Road*, and the present Stonebow Road was *Priory Lane*, which led into the former domain of St. Guthlac's Priory.

But to return to *Behind-the-Wall Street* and its location. Duncumb, in his *History of Herefordshire*, Vol. I, p. 391, definitely states (but on no sound authority) that Bewell Street "from its vicinity to the wall acquired the name of *By-the-Wall-street*, now abbreviated into *Bewall-street*," and then quotes a document in support of this statement as follows:—

"*Adam Shelde de Whightfelde concessit Magistro Roberti de Gloucester, cancellario ecclesie Sancti Ethelberti de Hereford: viginti solidos annual: redd: in civitate Hereford, in vico que dicitur Behynde-the-Wall,*"<sup>1</sup> etc.

Accepting this inconsequent derivation as a proved fact, the Rev. W. J. Rees,<sup>2</sup> in the *Hereford Guide*, 1827 (3rd edition), p. 36; the Rev. Canon W. W. Capes in his *Charters and Records of Hereford Cathedral*, p. 181; and also in *Some Notes on Old Hereford* in the

<sup>1</sup> MS. Bodleian Library, Rawlinson, 329. Robert of Gloucester was Chancellor from 1299 to 1321.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. W. J. Rees, M.A., was born in 1772, educated at Wadham College, Oxford, appointed by the Bishop of St. David's, to whom he was only known "by his writings and character" (*Hereford Journal*, 24 Dec., 1806), to the Rectory of Cascob, Radnorshire, in 1806, at which date he was curate at Stoke Edith, in 1820 prebendary of Brecknock and later held the curacy of St. John's in Hereford Cathedral. He died in 1855 and was buried in the churchyard at Cascob in an unmarked grave under the south window of the chancel. He was a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, and was author of *Cambro-British Saints*, and edited *Liber Landavensis*.

*Diocesan Messenger*<sup>1</sup>; the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister in his *Place-Names of Herefordshire*; and the Rev. E. N. Dew in his *Extracts from the Cathedral Registers*, p. 42, all refer to Bewell Street as being synonymous with *Behind-the-Wall Street* or *By-the-Wall Street*.

The late Mr. Alfred Watkins was the first to point out in a paper on *Hereford Place-Names and Sites* in the *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1931, p. 122, that Bewell Street had never been known by any other name, but failed to produce any satisfactory solution of the whereabouts of *Behind-the-Wall Street*.

The name *Behind-the-Wall* does not always refer to a street or lane, but to certain open spaces within the city walls of which there were considerable areas, as may be seen on Isaac Taylor's map of 1757. A charter,<sup>2</sup> dated 1430, which has recently come to light in the Public Record Office, so specifies a piece of land lying between *St. Thomas street* (Maylord Street) and the city wall to the north of it. Here is a translation of this document which contains other interesting information and names of influential people of the time:—

"Know present and future that we Thomas Halle of Mittelton and John Caumpedene, chaplain, have granted and by this our present charter confirm, to John Mey, Citizen of the City of Hereford, a tenement with appurtenances, in Hereford, situated in St. Thomas Street, between a tenement late Adam Deyer's on one side and the tenement formerly John Cachepoll's<sup>3</sup> on the other, and in length from the said St. Thomas Street extending to the land called 'Behyndewalles', which said tenement we lately had by grant of the aforesaid John Mey, Walter Mubbe, and Richard Moris by their deed indented, dated at Hereford on Monday after St. Gregory the Pope (12th March), 8 Henry vi, 1430, to have and to hold to the said John Mey for life, without impediment or demand or any waste of the chief lords of that fee by the services due and of right accustomed; and after the decease of the same John Mey, we will and grant that the whole tenement shall remain to John, son of the aforesaid John Mey and the heirs of his body lawfully begotten, to hold of the chief lords of that fee by the services due and of right accustomed. And if it befall the said John, son of John Mey, to die without heirs of his body lawfully begotten, then we will and grant that the whole aforesaid tenement with the appurtenances shall remain to the said John Mey and his heirs for ever to hold of the chief lords of that fee by the services due and of right accustomed, under this condition: that if the aforesaid Thomas Halle, his heirs or assigns be impleaded of the messuage called Fulford, with all the lands and tenements, meadows, pastures, moors, hedges, rents and services and commons adjoining with the appurtenances within the fee of Leomynster and Luston by the said John Mey, or the said John, his son or their heirs, or by other in their name, so that the aforesaid messuage, lands, etc., against Thomas Halle his heirs and assigns without fraud or payment or negligence thereof had or made, shall be recovered by the law of England, then it shall be lawful for us, the aforesaid Thomas Halle and John

<sup>1</sup> Capes' Essays were afterwards issued in pamphlet form. A copy can be seen in the Hereford Public Library.

<sup>2</sup> P.R.O., Ancient Deeds C146 3681. Parchment 11½ inches wide x 7½ inches long.

<sup>3</sup> John Cachepoll in another MS. is styled "chaplain".

Caumpedene and our heirs or assigns in the said tenement with its appurtenances in Hereford, to enter and to have our former estate without condition of the said John and John son of John Mey, their heirs or assigns.

In testimony whereof to this our present Charter indented we have apposed our seals.

These witnesses :—Richard Walweyn, of Marcle, Maculin Walweyne, Roger Bodenham, Henry Slake, William Monyton, and many others.

Given at Hereford, Monday next before the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary (March 25th) the 8th year of King Henry the Sixth after the Conquest (1430)."

*Two seals in Red Wax* : 1, a head of Diana surrounded by the words *amour sans erreur* ; 2, what appears to be a small cross in the upper portion.

The means of identifying and proving the site of *Behind-the-Wall street* are to be found in the three following documents, of which I give translations in full. These I have recently discovered in the Public Record Office and they have not been recorded before. There is also a document, dated 1561, among the Hereford Corporation MSS, which proves that *Behind-the-Wall street* extended the full length of East Street, and did not terminate at Offa Street.

The first Charter<sup>1</sup> is a grant of a tenement, building and appurtenances lying between the *High Street* and extending to the street called *Bihinden-the-Walle*. It has no date, but by internal evidence it must be about 1302. By itself it would not locate exactly the missing street, but decisive evidence is obtained from the third charter, dated 1510. The document is of further interest as it contains the earliest reference to a Hereford Town Clerk.

" Know present and future that I, William le Corviser, citizen of Hereford, give, grant and by this my present charter confirm to William my son, for his service, all that tenement with buildings and all its appurtenances lying in the City of Hereford in the High Street, between the land which John Middleeye holds on one side and the land which Gilbert le Tounclerk formerly held, on the other side and extending from the royal high street<sup>2</sup> to the street called *Bihindenthewalle*. To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee to the said William and the lawful heirs of his body, freely, wholly, quietly, well and in peace, in fee and heritage for ever, by the services therefor due and accustomed.

And I, the aforesaid William le Corviser and my heirs in all that my tenement with edifices and all its appurtenances the said William, my son and the lawful heirs of his body against all men and women will warrant.

In testimony whereof to this present Charter I have apposed my seal.

<sup>1</sup> P.R.O. Ancient Deeds C 146 6550. Parchment 8½ inches wide and 3½ inches long.

<sup>2</sup> 'de alto vico Regali', equivalent to 'the King's highway', or as we should say the Public highway.

These witnesses :—Nicholas Iweyn, Roger Penkes, and Roger Ochelmon, then the King's bailiffs in Hereford, Hugh Trone, John de Maddeleye, Walter Thope, Thomas Thope, Richard de Cruce, Richard de Orletun, Symon de Lodelawe, clerk and others.

*Endorsed* : Of the tenement in Hereford in le Causey.

*Seal (broken)* : A bird with spread wings.

The second charter<sup>1</sup> is a grant, dated the Thursday after the 2nd of February, 1400, of a messuage with two shops, and solars over, and a cellar in *Hungreystrete* (St. Owen Street) opposite St. Peter's Church. Whether this property lay on the east or west side of Offa Street does not appear. Both situations might be said to be opposite St. Peter's Church, but it is more probable that the premises adjoining St. Peter's House on the west side are those in question. The length of the whole property, including the alley, was nearly sixty-four yards, which approximates with the length of Offa Street.<sup>2</sup> The deed is peculiar in stating precisely to the inch the varying width of the alley way.

The witnesses were important people, Thomas Buyton being the Town Clerk and John Falk the younger was a well-known benefactor to the church of St. Peter.<sup>3</sup> This charter leaves no doubt as to the situation of *Behind-the-Wall Street*.

" Know all present and future that I, Walter Maydeston, called de la Boure, give, grant, and by my present charter confirm to Thomas Home Thomas Ree, John Penke, chaplains, a messuage with two shops and solars thereon built and a cellar under the said shops lying in Hereford, in a street called *Hungreystrete* opposite St. Peter's Church, Hereford, which said messuage with shops, solars and cellar formerly were William Pelle's which said messuage contains in length 46 yards 7 inches.

I give also and grant to the said Thomas Home, Thomas Ree and John Penke, chaplains, one way called 'le Aleys' leading from the said messuage to a lane called '*Behyndewalles*', with a gate of the aforesaid way next the lane, which same way contains in length 17½ yards, and contains in breadth at one end at the door next the said lane 1½ yards and the moiety of ¼ yard and in breadth at the other end 2 yards except

<sup>1</sup> Public Record Office (Ancient Deeds) E 326 4120. Parchment 12½ inches wide x 5½ inches long.

<sup>2</sup> Offa Street was, with St. John Street, anciently known as 'Mylklane', also 'Mulkelane' (1436). The 19th century finds them as Milk Street. Later, they got their present designations.

<sup>3</sup> John Falk the elder, who witnesses the deed, was apparently the same man whose effigy was formerly depicted in late 14th century glass in St. Peter's Church. He was mayor of Hereford in 1400 and subsequent years, and M.P. for Hereford in 1420 as John Falk, senior. John Falk the younger, no doubt the son, must be the man who appears in a list of gentlemen in Herefordshire, dated 1433, and is designated "draper" (Duncumb's *History of Hereford*, vol. i, p. 92), and the same man who founded a chantry in St. Peter's Church, as appears from a chantry certificate, (P.R.O. E. 301 25).

which reads : " John Falke of Hereff drap by his wrythinge Indented dated the xxth of Januarie Anno H. vi. xxvth (1448), Founded the Chauntrie of Ore blessyd lady w<sup>t</sup> in the parish church of Saynts Peter."

3 inches and in the middle 2 yards, 3 inches. To have and to hold the said messuages with the said shops, solars and cellar together with the said way called 'le Aleys' with their appurtenances to the said Thomas Home, Thomas Ree, and John Penke, chaplains, their heirs and assigns of the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and of right accustomed for ever.

And I, the aforesaid Walter and my heirs in the aforesaid messuages, shops, solars, cellar and the aforesaid way called 'le Aleys' with all their appurtenances the aforesaid Thomas Home, Thomas Ree and John Penke, chaplains, their heirs and assigns against all men will warrant and defend for ever.

In testimony whereof I have placed my seal to these presents.

These witnesses:—Thomas Chippenham, Mayor of the City of Hereford, William Breynton and John Falk the younger, the King's bailiffs of the said City, John Falk the elder, John Troney, Richard Skydmore, Thomas Buyton and others.

Given at Hereford, Thursday next after the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 2d year of the reign of King Henry the Fourth, after the Conquest."

Seal (broken).

The third charter<sup>1</sup> is a grant, dated 20th March, 1510, of tenements in the High Street extending as far "as the lane called *Packers Lane alias byhynde-the-Wallis* on the south". Here we have *Behind-the-Wall Street* definitely located, and it is evident that at the date of the charter the old name had given place to that of Packers Lane, but that the earlier one had not gone altogether out of use. One of the witnesses, Rowland Bridges, later M.P. for Hereford, made a complaint in 1514 to the Mayor about non-payment of his allowance. The autograph signature of "John Breynton" is very fine.

"Know present and future that I John Breynton of Sugwas, co. Hereford, gentleman, give and grant and by this my present Charter confirm to Richard Nevile, of the City of Hereford, 'Vyntener', William Burghill, clerk, rector of the parish church of St. Michael, Gloucester vill, Thomas Tailour of the same City of Hereford, yeoman, John Herbert of the same City, 'mercier', Thomas Nevile, of the same, 'bochour', and William ap Res, of the same, 'draper', all those my tenements or burgages, with all their appurtenances lying and being in the said City of Hereford in the High Street of the same, to wit, between the tenement belonging to the Chantry of the Holy Trinity of the parish church of St. Peter on the East, and the tenement belonging to the Chantry of St. Mary Magdalene of the same church on the West and extending from the High Street on the North as far as the lane called 'Packer's Lane' *alias* 'byhynde-the-Wallis' on the South, to have and to hold all those tenements and burgages with their appurtenances to the said Richard, William, Thomas, John, Thomas and William and the heirs and assigns of the said Richard Nevile to the use of the same Richard, for ever of the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and of right accustomed.

And moreover know ye that I, the aforesaid John Breynton by these presents remit, release and for me and my heirs quit claim to the said Richard and his heirs all my right, title, claim and demand which I, the

aforesaid John Breynton have or had of and in the aforesaid tenement or burgage with all its appurtenances; so that neither I, the aforesaid John Breynton, nor my heirs can nor ought to claim any right or title therein in future but shall be from all action, right or demand therein totally excluded by these presents.

And I, indeed, the aforesaid John Breynton and my heirs will warrant all the said tenements or burgages with their appurtenances to the said Richard, William, Thomas, John, Thomas and William their heirs and assigns, against all men and for ever defend.

In testimony whereof to this my present Charter I append my seal.

These witnesses:—Richard Bromwiche, Esq., Mayor of the aforesaid City of Hereford, Philip Baskerville, Esq., John Walle, Henry Chippenham, Esq., Rouland Brugge, gentleman and many others.

Given at Hereford aforesaid, 20th day of the month of March, the year of the reign of King Henry the eighth after the Conquest of England, the second. Anno Domini 1510.

by me John Breynton."

Seal: A bearded man's head in turban.

Endorsed:—

Seisin given: Witnesses:—Walter Clawston, William Palmer, William ap Watkyn.

<sup>1</sup>The said John Breynton has sufficient lands, etc., remaining, to wit the Manor of Wratten<sup>2</sup> by Hereford (some words illegible) to the clear value of 30li."

The document, dated 1561, among the Hereford Corporation MSS., reads as follows:—

It is comaunded that Thomas Churche shall putt one pale<sup>3</sup> into his right course onthisside the feast of Alsaints the whiche pale is sett in the backe lane towards the Castell Strete called the Lord Ferrers place and also in the lane called byhynd the Wallis upon payne of fyve pounds.

(Beyond proving the site of *Behind-the-Wall Street* the document is of further interest as giving the origin of Ferrers Street, formerly *Serlondeslane*. It must have been named after one of the three Lord Ferrers, who held that title between the years 1450 and 1550. Walter Devereux in or before 1450 had married Anne Ferrers, Baroness Ferrers in her own right. She was then only 11 years and 8 months old. In right of his wife Walter Devereux became the 7th Lord Ferrers and was succeeded in the title by his son and grandson, the latter being created Viscount Hereford in 1550, so it must have been between the years 1450 and 1550 that the name of the street was changed. Possibly the Devereux family had a town house on the site of the present Harley House (No. 1, Castle Street), now the house of the headmaster of the Cathedral School. The 7th Lord Ferrers was created a K.G. in

<sup>1</sup> (?) Abstracted because very faded.

<sup>2</sup> This should evidently read 'Stratten' for Stretton, near Hereford, which place the Breyntons owned at this time.

<sup>3</sup> The 'pale' was a wooden fence. Evidently Thomas Church had erected a new fence and encroached upon the streets.



1472 and was a benefactor to the Vicars Choral when they built the present College on a new site in 1474, his arms appearing on the cloister roof surrounded with the Garter.)<sup>1</sup>

A late example of the name Behind-the-Wall is to be found in a "View of Frank Pledge, 13 May, 1633. Thomas Homes was presented for making a miskin in the Castle Street at the lanes end called behind the walles." Castle Street here is no doubt Little Castle Street, the former name of the present St. Ethelbert Street. Incidentally this shows that it took generations to change the name of a street.

The earliest map of the City of Hereford, drawn by John Speed in 1610, shows both East and West Streets as *Packers Lane*, and Isaac Taylor, in his map of 1757, shows them as *Packers Lane* and *Little Packers Lane* respectively.

Various writers speak of these streets indiscriminately as *Packhorse Lane* or *Packers Lane*, names suggestive of the use to which they were put in the past. Joseph Jones, in his *Handbook for Hereford*, 1858, p. 83, says:—"Church Street is separated from Cabbage Lane by an uninviting throughfare formerly called *Packhorse Lane*, from the circumstance of pack-horses having been left there while their owners proceeded to market. It traverses nearly the entire length of the city, and the spot of its junction with Church Street is the highest level (33 feet above the Wye), and about the central point. In 1844 its ancient name was renounced for those of *East* and *West Streets*, the spot now spoken of being the place of division."

Now to conclude. My best thanks are due to your Honorary Secretary, Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A., in helping me over difficult fences. His pointed observations have proved invaluable and I have unhesitatingly adopted them when necessary. He has the genius for saying the right thing in the smallest possible space ! Hence my appreciation and thanks.

In this paper I have quoted five original documents to be found in the Public Record Office (and hitherto unnoted), also, an important local MS. This contribution, which I claim has been the means of unravelling one of the mysteries of Hereford's history, although in the process upsetting long accepted but mistaken theories of scholars and learned writers, is willingly laid on the altar of the Woolhope Club.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. George Marshall, in a note to me on the 1561 document.





Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.  
CHILDREN OF SIR ADRIAN SCROPE, DIED 1622, FROM HIS TOMB IN SOUTH COCKERINGTON CHURCH, LINCOLNSHIRE.

# FURTHER NOTES ON MONUMENTS BY EPIPHANIUS EVESHAM.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

(Read, 24th November, 1938.)

A few monuments attributed to Epiphanius Evesham have come to my notice recently in addition to those recorded by me in the Woolhope Club *Transactions*, 1935, pp. 111-113.

In the church at South Cockerington, Lincolnshire, is the effigy of Sir Adrian Scrope (born 3rd February, 1562-3, died 10th December, 1623<sup>1</sup>) in armour in a semi-recumbent position, the upper part of his body being supported upon his left elbow, which is placed upon a cushion (*see illustration*, p. 203). Below are two fine panels, as in monuments at Boughton-under-Blean and at Lynstead in Kent, showing his sons and daughters (*see illustration*).

At the east end of the north side an alabaster panel depicts seven sons. The eldest, afterwards Sir Gervase Scrope (*see D.N.B.*), in armour, kneels in prayer before a desk with an open book upon it. Another son, possibly a clerk in holy orders, as he is wearing a gown with square collar, stands in the background to the right. This may be intended for Adrian, the administrator of his father's estate. In the centre a third son, probably John, who died in Russia, in civilian costume, but girt with a sword, holds a wand in his right hand. The heads and shoulders of a fourth son (? Edwin, slain with the King of Sweden in 1632), also in civilian dress, are seen above the kneeling figure of probably the youngest and sixth son, William, whose sword is partly hidden by a cloak. The figure on the extreme right is probably the fifth son Robert. He also appears youthful. The two last are wearing ruffs around their necks. A small child on a cushion to the left probably represents a son who died in infancy and is not recorded in *Lincolnshire Pedigrees*. Above, on a scroll is written SIMILIS IN PROLE RESURGO.

Three daughters are shown on another panel at the west end of the north side. Two kneel on cushions before a prayer desk upon which is an open book, and are dressed in flowing robes and wear long veils. The head of a small child is on the cushion to

<sup>1</sup> In *Lincolnshire Pedigrees* (Harleian Society) the date of death is erroneously given as the 23rd November.

the right. This represents a third daughter who died young. Above is inscribed PARES ET IMPARES.

Above the monument is a tablet recording that

"THE THRICE NOBLE SR ADRIAN SCROPE  
KNIGHT DECEASED THE 10 DECEMB 1623  
Tombes are but dumbe lay-bookes they onely keepe  
their names alive who in there wombes doe sleepe  
but who would pen the vertues of this knight  
a 'story not an epitaph must write." ce

The Rev. J. D. Smart tells me this fine monument was renovated in 1934, but the sculptor's signature could not be found.

Three churches near Taunton have effigies ascribed to Evesham. At Wiveliscombe is the memorial to Humphrey Wyndham of Golden Hill (died 29th May, 1622, aged 84) and his wife Margery, daughter and co-heir of John Stevenson of Hodgson, co. Hertford. This takes the form of an elaborate mural tablet in the south aisle of the church, and below this are their effigies in alabaster (*see illustration*, p. 203). Mrs. Esdaile seems to have no doubt that the whole memorial is the work of Evesham.<sup>1</sup> The tablet is divided into two divisions with inscriptions, and these are surmounted by a shield surrounded by a wreath, flanked by panels with ribbon patterns and a pediment above with acanthus strapwork. The fine alabaster effigies resemble those at Linstead and Boughton-under-Blean.

At Pitminster is the monument to John Colles (died 1627) and his wife, the daughter of the before-mentioned Humphrey Wyndham. Their effigies lie on the south side of the chancel and on the plinth below are their four daughters in the attitude of prayer (*see illustration*). One of the latter, Elizabeth, married Sir William Portman who, Mr. A. W. Vivian-Neal, F.S.A., suggests, was responsible for the erection of the Wyndham monument. The Pitminster monument, and also one to John Bluett and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Portman, in Holcombe Regis, also may be by Evesham.<sup>2</sup>

I doubt if the monument to John Colles (died 1607), father of the foregoing John, is by Evesham, though it has been suggested<sup>3</sup> that he made it. The workmanship is much poorer in design and execution.

At Cothelstone is a good monument to Sir John Stawell (died 1603) and his wife, daughter of Sir Thomas Dyer. He is dressed

<sup>1</sup> *Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society Proceedings*, 1937, pp. 57-8.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibidem*, 1934, p. 22.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibidem*, 1937, pp. 57-8.

To face page 202.



Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.  
TOMB OF JOHN COLLES, DIED 1627, IN PITMINSTER CHURCH, SOMERSET.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

1. EFFIGY OF SIR ADRIAN SCROPE, DIED 1623, IN SOUTH COCKERINGTON CHURCH, LINCOLNSHIRE.
2. EFFIGIES OF HUMPHREY WYNDHAM, DIED 1622, AND HIS WIFE IN WIVELISCOMBE CHURCH, SOMERSET.

in armour with his right hand across his breast, and his left upon his thigh. His wife has her hands in the attitude of prayer, and both wear ruffs.

It is noteworthy that the men commemorated in each of these monuments are not depicted in the act of prayer. That they are the work of Epiphanius Evesham, or were executed under his influence, seems to admit of no doubt, and Herefordshire can be proud of having produced so great a craftsman. His reputation has been enhanced by these and other recent discoveries.

I sincerely hope that Mrs. Esdaile will write a full description of all Evesham's work, with illustrations. By so doing she will add a great chapter to the history of English art. She has identified other monuments<sup>1</sup> by him at Sandon, Stansted Mountfitchet, Woodham Ferrers, and Marsworth.

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Archaeological Society Transactions*, Vol. XX, 1936, pp. 59-67.

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1938.

### ARCHÆOLOGY,

By F. C. MORGAN, F.L.A.

The discoveries of pottery at Sutton Walls, some samples of which are on exhibition in the Museum, will be fully described by the Hon. Secretary, who has promised to write a full report upon the recent excavations there. This we shall await with interest.

I regret to say that very few archæological finds have been reported to me in addition to the foregoing.

#### FIREPLACE AT PUTSON.

Mr. C. H. Hill, of Acacia House, Putson, allowed me to photograph a large stone fireplace uncovered during recent alterations to his house. This Mr. Marshall dates about 1450. It has four quatrefoils with shields in the centre of each; probably these were painted with the arms of the original owner of the house, but no trace of colour remains and therefore it is not possible to say for whom the residence was built. Wooden blocks on top of the jambs support the lintel.

#### HUMAN SKULLS FROM SITE OF ST. GUTHLAC'S PRIORY.

It was hoped that the excavations for the new hospital would have brought some finds of interest. Unfortunately only one has been reported by Mr. Bricknell Webb, who has kept a keen watch upon the work. This however seems to be of importance. Several human skulls were found; one a child's, the others of adult men. They were forwarded to Dr. Dudley Buxton of the University Museum, Oxford, who reported as follows:—

#### REPORT ON CRANIA, FOUND ON THE SITE OF ST. GUTHLAC'S PRIORY, HEREFORD, 1938.

The remains submitted for examination consist of the complete skull of an old male, parts of the cranial bones of a second adult male, unfortunately too fragmentary for measurement, and the much broken skull of a child probably between the ages of twelve and sixteen. The latter specimen was badly broken, but it has been possible after a thorough drying and treatment to reconstruct it.

No information was sent as to the possible date of the remains and it was understood that the problem was to decide whether on physical evidence such a date could be suggested. While bearing in mind the fact that no certain conclusions can be reached from a single adult skull, I will give reasons for suggesting that there are reasonable grounds for suggesting that the remains are of mediæval date. The people of England from Early Iron Age times onwards, with the exception of the mediæval period, are

To face page 204.



Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

15TH CENTURY FIREPLACE AT ACACIA HOUSE, PUTSON, NEAR HEREFORD.



consistently of a single type. They are characterized by long heads, with a measurement from the glabella to the occiput, namely, that the length of the skull from the forehead to the most prominent part at the back of the skull is about 190 mm., the cephalic index being about 75. On the other hand the mediæval male skulls are nearly 10 mm. shorter, the average for a series from Hythe being even less than this. The point can be made clear by the following table:

Group	Cephalic Indices	Vertical Indices	Length	Breadth	Height
Oxford, mediæval	79.0	73.0	181.6	145.9	134.3
Abingdon	79.3	73.3	183.8	146.0	134.7
Frilford (R.B.)	75.4	69.1	191.1	144.2	132.6
Abingdon Saxon	74.7	72.3	193.1	144.2	137.9
Oxford	74.9	70.2	188.9	140.5	132.6
Hereford (male)	78.8	70.6	182.0	143.4	129.0

It will be seen that, apart from the very narrow breadth of the Oxford Saxon skulls (they are a short series only 18), the breadth does not serve to distinguish the various groups, the height appears to be a very variable character, the Romano-Britons and one series of Saxons are less than the mediæval skulls whereas one series of Saxons is markedly higher. If we look at the measurements of the Hereford male the breadth is less than the averages, except for one Saxon series, it is lower than the average in height than any. On the other hand, on the length and cephalic index it clearly falls into the mediæval group. It must be remembered that individual skulls tend to vary very considerably and the actual measurements of both breadth and height occur at all periods. So short a length as 182 mm. would be unusual in Romano-British, Saxon, or modern English skulls, but actually out of 56 Romano-British skulls from near Oxford, seven (one-eighth of the whole) had a cranial length index 184 mm. The odds then would appear in favour of the skull being mediæval, but the odds are not overwhelming and skulls of this type do occur as random samples in the English population at any time.

Turning next to the child's skull, the absolute dimensions clearly cannot form a guide as the individual was not fully grown at the time of death. The frontal bone has been slightly warped after death by earth pressure, but the skull is in sufficiently good condition to allow its being reconstructed with some degree of certainty. The three bones which form the sides and the back of the cranial vault are intact. The length is 158 mm. and the breadth 146 mm. This gives the very unusual cephalic index of 92.5. A careful examination however revealed the fact that this unusually round shape was not natural but was due to artificial deformation during infancy, probably by the use of a cradle board. This type of deformation is the usual practice in many parts of the world, notably in the Mediterranean region and also among some American Indian tribes. I cannot recollect having come across an example from England before, but I am writing to Dr. Morant, who has examined a large number of English skulls, to find out whether he has seen it. It is an extremely clear example and is of great interest. The bones of the vault are still thin, but there can be no doubt about the deformation. This skull then does not throw any light on the age of the bones, but it possesses an unusual feature of great interest and it should, I think, be published in one of the anthropological journals. Before doing this, however, I should like to get further opinion on its frequency.

#### VAULTED CELLAR WEST OF ALL SAINTS' CHURCH.

During November last the 15th century vaulting of the cellars of the house immediately to the west of All Saints' Church was demolished, when a new floor was put in the shop. The springing

of the ribs and the recesses below were photographed before the last traces disappeared. When the joints of the ribs were separated the cement used was still so strong that crowbars were necessary to break them. The key-stone has been brought to the Museum. From this an iron ring was suspended—the lead filling for this must have been poured in before the stone was placed in position.

#### PICTORIAL MONUMENT ON WOOD IN BISHOP FROME CHURCH.

The memorial painting in Bishop's Frome Church to Margery de la Downes, the daughter of John Pychard of Paunton, Bishop's Frome, who died in 1598, was found in pieces behind the altar. It has now been carefully cleaned and repaired by Messrs. Russell Ward and put into an oak glazed case. Mrs. Hopton, of Canon Frome, has generously defrayed the expense of this work. It measures 34 inches high by 24½ inches wide. The painting was on loan in the Art Gallery for a short time only.

#### AN EMBLEM AT CONINGSBY HOSPITAL.

Mr. George Marshall has submitted the following correction to a note by him on "An Emblem at Coningsby Hospital", which appeared in the *Transactions* for 1933, p. 45, illustrated. He says:—"When I penned the above note unfortunately I only saw a photograph of the sculpture, which owing to the heavy shadow in the upper half deceived me as to what it represented. Recently I was at the Hospital and examined the carving, when I saw at once that my identification of the animal as that of a camel was impossible. The sculpture is of the same date as the other figures about the building, namely 1614, the date of the foundation of the charity. It represents the seal of the Hospital, which Sir Thomas Coningsby ordered should be 'A coney in a bunch of feathers on a coronet proper, with an escroul issuing out of ye Coneyes mouth added, holding these words in Spanish, 'Hasse Galle Cameradoes'. With this description before one, the coronet, coney, and feathers can be plainly seen in the illustration. The same seal is depicted in several small diamond-shaped quarries in the glass of the east window of the chapel, where the 'escroul' is plainly visible."

#### ROYAL ARMS IN ST. PETER'S CHURCH, HEREFORD. (Illustration, p. 207.)

This fine example of wood carving has been rescued from its obscure position over the south doorway in the church by Mr. Charles Evans, who had it cleaned and mounted in an oak frame, and set up in front of the east window of the north aisle. It dates from the reign of William and Mary (1688-1702) and has their arms, 1 and 4 quarterly, France and England; 2, Scotland; 3, Ireland; and on an inescutcheon Nassau; with crest, supporters and motto "IE MEIN TIEN DRA". It measures 26 inches

To face page 206.



Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

PICTORIAL MONUMENT ON WOOD TO MARGERY DOWNES, DIED 1598, IN BISHOP'S FROME CHURCH.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.L.A.

1. ROYAL ARMS IN ST. PETER'S CHURCH, HEREFORD.
2. FINIAL CROSS FROM ST. GUTHLAC'S PRIORY, HEREFORD.

high by 28 inches wide. Mr. Evans suggests that these arms may have been presented to the church by Paul Foley of Stoke Edith, who purchased the advowson of St. Peter's in 1690, and left on his death £2,000 to augment the living. The carving is bold and spirited, probably by the hand of a London craftsman, possibly Grinling Gibbons, who supplied carving for Home Lacy about this time. Similar Royal Arms are to be seen at Wyverstone and Gimingham in Suffolk (see illustrations in *Royal Arms*, by H. M. Cauley, pp. 81, 82).

#### A GABLE CROSS FROM THE SITE OF ST. GUTHLAC'S PRIORY, HEREFORD.

Attention was drawn to this magnificent gable cross, by Mr. Charles Evans, standing against the wall of the Castle Inn, as seen in the illustration, where he had known it for fifty years. This inn is on part of the site of St. Guthlac's Priory, and there can be little doubt but that the cross once adorned a gable of the church of that monastery. It measures about four feet in width and is cut from a single slab of hard sandstone, and dates from the late 13th century. It has now been moved to St. Peter's Church in Hereford, which belonged to St. Guthlac's, and has been erected in the chancel against the north wall.

## BOTANY.

By EDWARD BALL, M.A.

A *Flora of Herefordshire*, edited by Purchas and Ley, was published in 1889. Various supplementary lists of plants have been published from time to time—e.g., in the *Transactions* of 1905, 1914, 1918 and 1933. It is now possible to publish another such list (No. 1), owing to the kindness of Mr. F. M. Day, of Colwall, who has placed at our disposal the records which he has made over a number of years of flowering plants, mainly in Area 4 of the Herefordshire Flora. The original manuscript is deposited in the Woolhope Club Library. In it the exact sites of the finds are given in greater detail, together with the names of the authority who has identified some of the varieties.

In addition, a short list of flowering plants of interest has been received from the Hon. Secretary of the Cotteswold Naturalist Field Club (No. 2). These records were made by Botanists on September 20th, 1938, when this Club held a field meeting in the Woolhope district.

The writer is also able to include a brief list of plants which he has observed himself (No. 3). No records have been received in 1938 from any member of the Club.

A letter has been received from Mr. H. W. Parker, the Con- venger of the Association for the Study of Systematics in relation to General Biology. A selection was given of biological problems, which was considered might be of interest to members of our Society. This list included the following subjects:—

1. The distribution of the Rock Rose.
2. The distribution of the species of the genus *Ulmus*, and especially the Wych types.
3. The mapping of the distribution of the Daffodil.

I have obtained further particulars about Nos. 2 and 3 and should be glad to hear from anyone who would like to assist in the work.

The mapping of the distribution of the Daffodil would seem to be a subject which could be well undertaken by this Club as this plant occurs in many localities in the county, and should be a very interesting study from the ecological point of view. The work on the Daffodil is in the hands of Mr. W. R. Price, the Hon. Secretary of the Cotteswold Naturalist Field Club, who has sent details of the ecological observations he has in mind. These observations would follow on after the plant had been adequately

mapped. I should be glad if any members who are interested in this work would undertake the mapping of an area in the county.

The districts referred to in the lists of plants below are the botanical districts described in the *Herefordshire Flora* of Purchas and Ley.

## No. 1.

District	Species	Place
4	<i>Helleborus foetidus</i> , L. ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Sisymbrium orientale</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>S. altiosimum</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Erysimum Cheiranthoides</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Diplostanis muralis</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Lepidium draba</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Reseda lutea</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Viola odorata</i> , var. <i>sulflurea</i> , <i>Cariot</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>praecox</i> , <i>Grey</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>variegata</i> , <i>D.C.</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	— <i>subcunea</i> , <i>Jord.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>V. odorata</i> x <i>hirta</i> with white flowers ... ..	"
4	<i>V. hirta</i> , var. <i>propera</i> , <i>Jord.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>V. silvestris</i> , var. <i>leucantha</i> , <i>Celak</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>V. Riviniana fuma nemorosa</i> , <i>Neum</i> ... ..	Colwall and Eastnor
4	— <i>diversa</i> , <i>Grey</i> ... ..	Colwall and Cradley
4	— <i>villosa</i> , <i>N.W. and M.</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	<i>V. Canina</i> L., var. <i>ericetorum</i> , <i>Reichb.</i> ... ..	Colwall, Cradley and Eastnor
4	<i>V. Riviniana</i> , var. <i>diversa</i> x <i>canina</i> var. <i>ericetorum</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	<i>V. Lloydii</i> , <i>Bureau</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	<i>V. contempta</i> , <i>Jord.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>V. variata</i> , <i>Jord.</i> ... ..	Wellington Heath
4	<i>Polygala dubia</i> , <i>Bellynch</i> ... ..	Storridge
4	<i>Cerastium viscosum</i> , var. <i>apetalum</i> , <i>Dum.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Stellaria neglecta</i> , <i>Weihe</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Geranium pyrenaicum</i> , <i>Burm. fil.</i> ... ..	Eastnor
4	<i>Melilotus arvensis</i> , <i>Wallr.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Trifolium striatum</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Lotus corniculatus</i> L., var. <i>incarnus</i> ... ..	Coddington
4	<i>Onobrychis viciaefolia</i> , <i>Scop.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Lathyrus latifolius</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Spiraea Ulmaria</i> , L., var. <i>denudata</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Potentilla argentea</i> , L. ... ..	Eastnor and Wellington Heath
4	— <i>anserina</i> , var. <i>sericea</i> ... ..	Colwall
11	— <i>procumbens</i> , <i>Sibth.</i> ... ..	Kington
4	<i>Agrimonia odorata</i> , <i>Mill.</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	<i>Saxifraga granulata</i> , L. ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Chrysosplenium alternifolium</i> , L. ... ..	Colwall and Mathon
11	<i>Callitriche intermedia</i> <i>Hoffm.</i> ... ..	Hergest, Kington
4	— var. <i>lumoiophylla</i> ... ..	Mathon
4	<i>Epilobium parviflorum</i> , <i>Schreb.</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>palustre</i> , L. ... ..	Cradley
4	<i>Myrrhis odorata</i> , <i>Scop.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Sambucus Ebulus</i> , L. ... ..	Ledbury
4	<i>Viburnum Lantana</i> , L. ... ..	"
4	<i>Inula Helenium</i> , L. ... ..	Eastnor



District	Species	Place
4	<i>Senecio viscosus</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	— <i>squalidus</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
9	— <i>vulgaris</i> , var. <i>radiatus</i> , <i>Koch.</i> ...	Leominster
4	<i>Hypochaeris glabra</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Malvern Hills
4	<i>Leontodon nudicaulis</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Primula vulgaris</i> x <i>P. vera</i> ... ..	Colwall and Eastnor
4	<i>Vinca minor</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Polemonium caeruleum</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Colwall and Eastnor
4	<i>Lycopsis arvensis</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Echium vulgare</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Mimulus Langdortii</i> , <i>Donn.</i> ... ..	Eastnor
4	<i>Melampyrum pratense</i> , var. <i>digitalum</i> ...	Storrige
4	<i>Orobanche minor</i> on <i>Trifolium dubium</i> ...	Chance's Pitch
4	— <i>major</i> on Broom ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Mentha arvensis</i> , var. <i>austriaca</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>rubra</i> ... ..	"
4	— var. <i>raripila</i> , <i>Fraser</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Mentha spicata</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>piperipa</i> , var. <i>officinalis</i> , <i>Sole</i> ...	"
4	— <i>verticillata</i> , var. <i>vivalis</i> ... ..	Eastnor
4	— var. <i>paludosa</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	— var. <i>rivalis</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	— var. <i>Nyloides</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	— var. <i>ovalifolia</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Mentha arvensis</i> , var. <i>austriaca</i> ... ..	"
4	— var. <i>obtusifolia</i> ... ..	"
4	— var. <i>praecox</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	— var. <i>various</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Thymus neglectus</i> ... ..	Cradley
4	<i>Calaminthus ascendens</i> , <i>Jord.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Nepeta Cataria</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Stachys palustris</i> x <i>silvatica</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Lamium maculatum</i> ... ..	Coddington
4	<i>Chenopodium polyspermum</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Colwall
11	— <i>Bonus-Henricus</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Kington
4	<i>Rumex Hydrolapathum</i> , <i>Huds.</i> ... ..	Old Canal, Bosbury
4	<i>Polygonum convolvulus</i> , var. <i>subulatum</i> ...	Colwall
4	— <i>Bistorta</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Euphorbia Lathyris</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Epipactis purpurata</i> , <i>Sin.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Orchis elodes</i> , <i>Gris.</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>praetermissa</i> , <i>Dr.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Ophrys apifera</i> , <i>Huds.</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Gagea lutea</i> , <i>Gawler</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Luzula nemorosa</i> <i>Poll.</i> ... ..	"
4	<i>Juncus macer</i> ... ..	West of Worcester-shire Beacon
4	<i>Juncus bulbosus</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Typha latifolia</i> ... ..	Colwall and Eastnor
4	<i>Lemna triscula</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Scirpus setaceus</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Brand's Green
4 & 11	<i>Carex leporina</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Colwall and Kington
6	— <i>gracilis</i> , <i>Curt.</i> ... ..	Yarkhill
4	— <i>binervis</i> , <i>Sin.</i> ... ..	Near Mathon
4	— <i>riparia</i> , <i>Curt.</i> ... ..	Colwall and Eastnor
4	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Colwall
11 & 4	<i>Sieglingia decumbens</i> ... ..	Kington and Colwall
4	<i>Koeleria gracilis</i> , var. <i>britannica</i> ...	Colwall

District	Species	Place
4	<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>geuina</i> , var. <i>glaucescens</i> ...	Colwall
4	— var. <i>vulgaris</i> ... ..	"
4	— <i>commutata</i> ... ..	Tarrington
4	<i>Festuca Bromoides</i> ... ..	Mathon
4	— <i>elatior</i> subsp. <i>arundinacea</i> , var. <i>genuina</i> subvar. <i>strictior</i> ...	Colwall
4	<i>F. elatior</i> subsp. <i>pratensis</i> , var. <i>genuina</i> ...	Coddington
6	<i>Bromus commutatus</i> , <i>Schrad</i> ... ..	Stoke Edith
4	— <i>racemosus</i> ... ..	Coddington
4	<i>Hordeum silvaticum</i> ... ..	Colwall
4	<i>Equisetum palustre</i> , <i>L.</i> , var. <i>polystachum</i> ..	Mathon
4	— <i>maximum</i> , var. <i>serotinum</i> ... ..	Colwall
No. 2.		
3	<i>Fumaria Boraei</i> , <i>Jord.</i> ... ..	Checkley
3	<i>Medicago arabica</i> , <i>L.</i> ... ..	Priors Frome
3	<i>Sorbus terminalis</i> , <i>Cranz</i> ... ..	Checkley
3	<i>Agrimonia odorata</i> , <i>Mill.</i> ... ..	"
3	<i>Tilia cordata</i> , <i>Mill.</i> ... ..	"
No. 3.		
10	<i>Asarum europeum</i> ... ..	Near Lingen
14	<i>Mimulus luteus</i> ... ..	Near Hay Bluff
12	<i>Viscum album</i> on <i>Corylus Avellana</i> ...	Broxwood
8	<i>Calluna vulgaris</i> ... ..	Dinmore

### Obituary Memoir.

GORDON McNEIL RUSHFORTH, M.A., F.S.A.

BORN 6TH SEPTEMBER, 1862—DIED 26TH MARCH, 1938.

On the 26th March, 1938, the Club lost one of the most distinguished scholars who ever honoured it by membership.

Born in 1862, Mr. Rushforth had a brilliant educational career at Merchant Taylors' School and St. John's College, Oxford. After obtaining his degree he studied for the Bar, but returned to Oxford and became Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall in 1893 and classical tutor at Oriel in 1897. He was afterwards invited to become the first Director of the British School at Rome. From 1900 to 1903 his wide range of learning, linguistic abilities and courteous manners lifted this School to a high position.

Upon Mr. Rushforth's return to England he settled in Malvern, where his influence was soon evident in many ways. His help was sought by, and freely given to, those whom he felt he could assist in the intellectual life of the district. Soon after its inauguration in 1903 he became a member of the, at first, much opposed Public Library Committee, where his advice and broad-minded views upon books were invaluable. The library was soon one of the most popular and useful in the Midland counties, largely by the influence of Mr. Rushforth and others associated with him. It was here in 1910 that the writer of this obituary became acquainted with Mr. Rushforth, who for fourteen years gave him, as Librarian, much help and encouragement. He was ever ready to give practical assistance and to pour forth information at art exhibitions held in the Library buildings, and was instrumental in the selection of the artist (after much discussion) who created the fine war memorial in the Library grounds.

For years Mr. Rushforth was engaged, as a labour of love, in rearranging the magnificent glass in Malvern Priory—every fragment of which was carefully studied and restored as far as possible to its original position. This resulted in a monumental work entitled *Medieval Christian Imagery*, a great storehouse of hagiological knowledge. Mr. Rushforth also rearranged the glass in the choir clerestory at Tewkesbury. He contributed many articles to learned societies—the "Papers of the British School at Rome", the Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society, the Society of Antiquaries, and others. His chapter upon Mediæval Art in

*Mediæval England* (a series of articles by various experts) published by the Oxford University Press in 1924, was said by one reviewer to be worth the cost of the whole volume.

Mr. Rushforth was the greatest authority upon the Italian artist Crivelli, and translated into English the important works upon architecture by Riviora. He was one of the few Presidents of the Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society who was asked to take office a second time.

Mr. Rushforth was elected an honorary member of the Woolhope Club in 1930, and occasionally joined the members in their meetings, when he was always ready to give a scholarly address upon some archæological subject.

It is due to Mr. Rushforth's memory to say that no real student, young or old, from elementary school or university, ever asked his help in vain. The only necessary qualification was a genuine desire for knowledge, and many young men owe much to his advice and instruction. Of delicate health throughout his life, he spent each winter at Exmouth, where the writer saw him for the last time in August, 1937, he having been too unwell to return to Malvern in the spring of that year as was his usual custom. He died unmarried; and by his passing the world of archæology lost a generous and great-hearted man.

F. C. M.

## GENERAL INDEX

FOR THE YEARS 1936, 1937 AND 1938.

- Abbey Dore, architectural details, 42; Moorhampton in, 38.  
 Abel, John, cvii-cix.  
 Aberedw and district, 88-93; castles, lvii; church, lvi; Llewellyn's cave, lv, lvi.  
 Abrahall, I., 163; Paul, 163.  
 Ackers, Major C. P., notes on Arboriculture by, xxi.  
 Aconbury, 141.  
*Agnus Dei*, Norman carving of, lix, lx.  
 Alabaster. *See* Monuments Sepulchral.  
 Alignments on Garmesley Camp, civ.  
 Allensmore (Alansmore), 154; incised tomb slab at, to Andrew Herle, lxiii.  
 Amberley, chapel, xv; Court, xv.  
 Anthropology:—Deformation of skull found at Hereford, 205.  
 Ap Jenn, David, 17.  
 Ap Owen, David, 13.  
 Ap Res, William, 198.  
 A prise. *See* Prise.  
 Arboriculture:—Notes on, xxi, xxii.  
 Archenfield, 144.  
 Architecture:—West country school of masons, 39-43.  
 Armour, 14, 15.  
 Astley (Worc.), church, lxi.  
 Axes: stone from Kington, xc; Mathon, 123; The Long Mynd, xciii; Stanage Park, lv, lvi.  
 Bach (Dorstone), 152.  
 Bachingtona, Roger de, 149.  
 Bacton, 148; church, 142; New Court in, 35; mill at do., 36; motte at do., 146, 149.  
 Bacton, Roger de, 149.  
 Bagge, Richard, 13.  
 Baker, Agnes, 16; Henry, 16; Richard, 16.  
 Ball, Edward, M.A., appointed secretary for Botany, lxxxv; report on Botany by, for 1938, 208.  
 Bankcroft, Thomas, 11.  
 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A., death of, xxxix; obituary memoir of, 63, 64.  
 Barge-boards, carved at Rudhall, 175.  
 Barnaby, Richard, ciii.  
 Barnardiston, Lieut.-Colonel E., D.S.O., entertains the Club, lxxv; remarks by, on irrigation trenches at Bernithan Court, lxvi.  
 Barns, of cruck construction, xix; list of do., 99-119.  
 Barrows:—long, on Woodbury Hill, 48. *See also* Earthworks.  
 Baskerville (Baskerville) Anne, L; Isabel, 160; Sir James, 160; Jane, L; Sir John, L; Philip, 199; Ralph, L.  
 Beale, Bartholomew, 27.  
 Bedo, John, 4, 5.  
 Bells:—at Foy, 164; Thornbury, pre-reformation, cv.  
 Benn, C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S., elected President, cx; gift by, of picture to Hereford Art Gallery, 46.  
 Bennett, Arthur, notes by, on Geology of the Malvern Hills, xxiii, xxiv; report on Geology, 1936, by, 58.  
 Berkeley Castle, duck decoy at, i.  
 Bernithan Court (Llangarron), lxxv.  
 Betteridge, W., presents Roman pottery from Marley Hall to Hereford Museum, 21.  
 Bettington, Edward J., F.R.S.A., elected President, lxxv; papers by, (1) "Rudhall," 171; (2) "Some old Hereford Customs," 185.  
 Birds:—  
   Blackbird, ix, 61.  
   Blackcap, 61.  
   Buzzard, 62.  
   Chiff-chaff, 61.  
   Corncrake, 62.  
   Cuckoo, ix, 61.  
   Duck, Shelduck, i; Widgeon, ii.  
   Falcon, Hobby, 62.  
   Hawfinch, 61.

## Birds—continued.

- Kite, lxxxvi, cxi, 62.  
 Martin, Sand, 61.  
 Nightingale, 62.  
 Petrel, Storm, 62.  
 Plover, Grey, 62.  
 Starling, rose coloured, lxxxvii.  
 Swallow, ix, 61.  
 Swift, 62.  
 Tern, xvii.  
 Warbler, Marsh, cxi.  
 Wheatear, 61.  
 Wren, Willow, 61.  
*See also Ornithology.*

## Birley, 55.

- Bishop's Cleeve (Glouc.), 41, 43.  
 Bishop's Frome, Norman doorway of church, 42.  
 Bishopston (Bishopston), 14.  
 Blacket, Anne, L; Sir John, L.  
 Black Mountains, geographical survey of, 65–69; land use in, xlv–xlvii.  
 Blast, William, 4.  
 Blount, Robert, lxi; Walter, lxi.  
 Bluett, Elizabeth, 202; John, 202.  
 Bockleton, church, cii, ciii; sunk road round church, ciii.  
 Boddington, F., entertains the Club at Hinton, xcvi.  
 Bodenham, Broadfield Court in, 30–32; glass in the church, 30; Maund in, 30.  
 Bodenham, John, lv; Roger, 160, 196; Walter, 9.  
 Bone Objects:—Disc found at Kenchester, 60.

## Botany:—

- Additions to the Herefordshire Flora, 209–211.  
 Fasciation of ash and holly, lxxix.  
 Mapping of the distribution of, daffodil, 208; elm, 208; rock-rose, xciv, 208.  
 Peat, analysis of, from Hereford, lxxxv, lxxxvi.  
 Vine at Eastnor, xxv.  
*See also Flora, Mistletoe, Mosses, Trees.*

## Bowell, E. W., 177.

- Boycott, Prof. A. E., F.R.S.:—Death of, xciii; Paper by, "A Revised List of the Mollusca of Herefordshire," 177.

## Boyle (Boile), William, 9.

Bradfield. *See* Broadfield.

## Brammall, Dr. Alfred, 58.

- Brampton Abbots, church, xcix, 166.

- Brampton Brian, 28–30; roof of church, cix.

- Brasses, monumental. *See* Monuments, sepulchral.

- Bredon (Worc.), Norman chevron ornament *etc.*, 41, 43.

- Bredwardine, 35; font at, xciv.

- Brereton, Rev. Richard, 165; Thomas, 165.

- Breynton, John, 198, 199; William, 198.

- Bridges (Brugge), Rowland, 198, 199.

- Bridgwater, William, 81, 86.

- Brinsop, mediæval painting in church, xlv.

- Broadfield Court. *See* Bodenham.

- Broadfield (Bradfield), Hugh, 30; John, 30; Margaret, 30, 31; Roger, 30; William, 30.

- Bromwiche, Richard, 199.

- Bronsil Castle, xxiv.

- Bronze Age:—Urnfield at Mathon, lxxviii, 120–127. *See also* Stone Objects.

## Bronze objects:—

- Disc from Kenchester, xxxv; Mathon, 121.

- Lance heads from Mathon, 121, 126.

- Urns from Mathon, 120–127.

- Brooches, found at Kenchester, xxxv, 60.

- Brooke, Sir Basil, 72.

- Broomfield (Glasbury), tram-rails at, liv.

- Bryan, Thomas, 30, 32.

- Buckstone, The (Glouc.), lxxxviii, lxxxix.

- Bull baiting, 3n.

- Burchall, Mr., 32.

- Burghill, William, 159, 198.

- Burrington, cast iron grave slabs, 72.

- Buxton, Dr. Dudley, report on human skulls by, 204, 205.

- Buyton, Thomas, 197, 198.

- Bwch-y-Fingul, pass of, 141.

- Byggas, John, 14.

## Cachepoll, John, 195.

Camps. *See* Earthworks.

- Canals in Herefordshire, 75; Hereford to Ledbury, 192.

- Candle making in Hereford, 188.

- Candlesticks at Lydbury North, xi.

- Cannon, "Roaring Meg," 71.

- Caps, manufacture of, in Herefordshire, 73.

- Caractacus, xviii.

- Carneddau near Bulth, 92, 93.

## Carpenter, Robert, 10.

- Carver, George, lxi; Maria, lxi.

## Castles:—

- Paper on motte and bailey, in Golden Valley district, 141–158.

- Aberedw, lvii, 90.

- Bronsil, xxiv.

- Bulth, lvii.

- Clifford, 153.

- Dorstone, xciii.

- Eastnor, xxv.

- Hopton (Salop), 27–29.

- Snodhill, xciv.

- Tregate, lxiii.

## Motte and bailey:—

- Castleton, xcii.

- Dorstone, xciii.

- Garnesley, civ.

- Mynydd Brith, xciii.

- Nant-y-bar, xciii.

- See also* Paper on motte *etc.*

- Caumpedene, John, 195, 196.

- Cemetery, a Bronze Age, at Mathon, 120–127.

- Chandos, Roger de, 149.

- Chanstone stream, 38. *See also* Vowchurch.

- Chapels. *See* Churches.

- Chest, at Foy, 164. *See also* Coffers.

- Chippenham, Henry, 199; Thomas, 198.

- Chitty, L. F., remarks by, on a perforated stone axe-hammer, lv, lvi; report by, on a holed stone axe from Kington, xc.

- Chocke, Sir Alexander, 165; Mary, 165.

- Christy, Captain H. A., remarks by, on Llangoed Castle, liv, lv.

- Chute, Sir George, 32.

- Church, Thomas, 10, 16, 199.

## Church Dedications:—

- St. David (Gillow), 159.

- Junabius (Llandinabo), 161.

- St. Mary (Foy), 164.

- St. Michael (Callow), 159.

- St. Thomas of Canterbury (Aberedw), lvi.

## Churches:—

- Aberedw, lvi.

- Amberley, xv.

- Astley (Worc.), lxi.

- Bockleton, cii.

- Brampton Abbots, xcix, 166.

- Broadfield Chapel (Bodenham), 30, 31.

- Craswall, xxvii, xxviii.

- Eastham (Worc.), lix.

- Eastnor, xxv, xxvi.

## Churches—continued.

- Foy, xcix, 162, 164, 165.

- Gillow Chapel, 159.

- Hanley William, lix.

- Icomb, xlix.

- Kilpeck, xxxvii, xxxviii.

- Llandinabo, xcvi, 161, 162.

- Llanrothal, lxii, lxiii.

- Newland (Glouc.), lxxxix.

- Puddleston, cii.

- Rock (Worc.), lx.

- Ross-on-Wye, xcix.

- Rudhall Chapel, 175.

- Staunton (Glouc.), lxxxix.

- Stockton-on-Teme, lx.

- Ullingswick, xix.

- Upper Sapey, lviii, lix.

- Cider, in Herefordshire, 73.

- Clanna (Glouc.), gardens at, xc.

- Clawston, Walter, 199.

- Clerke, John le, 193.

- Clifford, 145, 154; castle, 146, 153;

- Castleton in, xcii, 146, 153; Newton in, xcii, 146.

- Clodock, 141, 147, 148; Lower Pont Hendre in, 146, 148; Tymawr in, xxvii.

- Coal, use of, in Herefordshire, 75.

- Cockfighting at Craswall, xxviii.

- Cockham, Margaret, 8.

- Cockpit, near Bulth Wells, lvii, 92; at Llanrothal, lxii.

- Coffer, "Dug out" at Rock, lxi. *See also* Chests.

- Coins — Roman, from Hereford, lxxxvii; Kenchester, xxxv, lxxxv, 60, 123–140.

- Colles, Elizabeth, 202; John, 202.

- Colwall, mistletoe on pear tree at, xvi.

- Compton Bassett (Wilts.), arcade capitals at, 41, 43.

- Conchology. *See* Mollusca.

- Coningsby Hospital, emblem at, 206; human remains found in, 190; speaking tubes at, 190.

- Coningsby, Humphry, lx; Thomas, lx.

- Cope, Elizabeth, L; Colonel William, L.

- Cornewall, Anne, lx; Edmund, lx; Richard, lx.

- Corren, Robert, 6.

- Corviser, William le, 196.

- Cotton, manufacture of, in Herefordshire, 73.

- Court Rolls of Marden, lxxxii; Orleton, lxxxii.

- Cowley, Joan, 166; William, 166.



- Craswall, 147; church, xxvii, xxviii; cockfighting at, xxviii; fishpond at, xxviii; priory at, xxviii, xxix; wool stored in church, xxviii.
- Cromlech at Archenfield in Dorstone, xcii.
- Crosses:—  
Hereford, gable, from St. Guthlac's Priory in, 207.  
Rudhall, wayside at, 176.
- Crossley, William, 76.
- Cruce, Richard de, 197.
- Crucks:—in buildings, xviii, xix; list of buildings having, 99–119; at Ty-mawr (Clodock), xxvii.
- Cup-markings on stone at Llanellyn Pool, Radnorshire, 60. *See also* Stone Objects.
- Cusop, 145, 150, 154; Mouse Castle in, 146, 150; parish registers of, lxxxiii.
- Dansey, Richard, 149; William, 149, 151.
- Davies, Morgan, 6; Richard, 18.
- Davis, Mr., 188.
- Day, E. Hermitage, D.D., F.S.A., paper by, "A Note on Supposed Subterranean Passages," 24.
- Day, F. M., list of flowering plants by, 209.
- Dayes, Edward, 45.
- Decoys, duck, i, ii.
- Dedications. *See* Church Dedications.
- Degas, Christopher, 12.
- De la Downes, Margery, 206.
- Devereux (de Ebroicis), Anne, 199; Thomas, 30; Walter, 19, 160, 199.
- Deyer, Adam, 195.
- Dilwyn, 53, 55.
- Dinmore, preceptory of, 31.
- Dore, the river, 142.
- Dorstone, 145, 152, 154, 155; aqueduct at Nant-y-bar, xciii; castle, xciii; church, xciv; cromlech at Archenfield, xciii; motte at Mynydd Brith, xciii, 146, 150, 152; ditto at Nant-y-bar, xciii, 146, 150, 152.
- Downes, Margery de la, 206.
- Draper, John, 19.
- Drawings, water colour of Hereford Cathedral, 44–46.
- Durand of Gloucester, 145, 152.
- Durham, Dr. H. E., gift of books to the Hereford Public Library, lxxxiii.
- Dyer, Robert, 145; Sir Thomas, 202.
- Dykes. *See* Earthworks.

- Eardisland, 53.
- Eardisley, tramway at, 76, 78, 81–83.
- Earthworks:—  
Arrow Valley region, 50–57.  
Peterchurch, Gobbetts Farm, xcvi, xcvi.
- Poston, lxxvii.
- Vowchurch, Whitehouse, xxix, xxx.
- Aqueduct:—  
Dorstone, Nant-y-bar, xciii.
- Barrows:—  
Notgrove, xlix.  
Woodbury Hill, 48.
- Camps:—  
Caer Einon, near Builth, 93.  
Gaer Fawr, near Builth, 93.  
Garmesley, ciii, civ.  
Poston, lxxvii, lxxviii.
- Risbury, xiv, xvii, xviii.
- Sutton Walls, xiv, xv.
- The Bach, ci.
- Walls Hill (Thornbury), cv.
- Dykes:—  
In the Arrow Valley, 50–57.  
Birtley, xxxvi.
- Eardisland, xxxvi.
- Grimsditch, 54, 55.
- The Batcho, xxxvi.
- Mounds:—  
Aberedw, lvii.
- Builth, Carneddau Hill, 92, 93.
- Pembridge, Strangworth, 55.
- See also* Castles, Irrigation trenches, Roads.
- Eastham (Worc.), church, lix.
- Eastnor, xxii–xxiv.
- Effigy:—15th cent. of man at Gillow, 160. *See also* Monuments, sepulchral.
- Ellison, Captain F. B.:—  
Exhibits examples of fasciation of trees, lxxix.
- Lecture by, "Further Light on the History of the Hay Tram," xxxii.
- Notes on a rat, xi, xii, xxiv.
- Paper by, "The History of the Hay Railway, 1810–1864," 76.
- Presidential address by, iv–viii.
- Vase presented to Woolhope Club by, vi.
- Elwes, Col. H. C., M.V.O., D.S.O., xlviii.
- Elyott, George, 14.
- Esgar, Adam, 193.
- Etymology:—  
Cruck, 99.
- Dorstone, 152.

## Etymology—continued.

- Eardisland, 53n.
- Gillow, 159.
- Holsty, 98.
- Laysters, civ.
- Pont Hendre, 148n.
- portmanteau, 14.
- Evans, Charles:—  
Finds Royal Arms and a Gable Cross, 206, 207.
- Paper by, "A New Light on Behind-the-Wall Street, Hereford," 193.
- Evesham, Epiphanius, monuments by, 201–203.
- Ewyas, 144.
- Ewyas Harold, 162; castle, 144, 146, 153.
- Ewyas Lacy, 142, 145, 147.
- Fairs in Hereford, 17.
- Falk, John, 197, 198.
- Fanelli, Francesco, monument by, 165.
- Fauna. *See* Birds; Mammals.
- Fawley, pottery found at, ix.
- Ferieres, Henry de, 148.
- Ferrers, Anne, baroness, 199; Walter, baron, 199.
- Fireplaces at:—Broadfield Court, 31; Hereford, 96; Putson, 204; lintel of, at the Godway, in Peterchurch, 97.
- Fishpond, at Craswall Priory, xxviii.
- Fitz Osbern, Earl William, 146, 147.
- Fitz Pontz, Drew, 153.
- Fitz Scrob, Richard, 143.
- Fitz Wimarc, Robert, 152.
- Flint Objects:—From Welsh Newton, lxiv; arrow head from the Greenway, Golden Valley, 48, 49; flakes from Mathon, 121; spear head from Woodbury, ix.
- Flora:—Additions to Herefordshire, 209–211; revision of "The Flora of Herefordshire," xciv; *Cardamine flexuosa*, xxv; *Lathraea squamaria*, xlv; *Mimulus luteus*, xxviii. *See also* Botany.
- Folklore:—Christmas custom, 192; in connection with the lamplighter, 189; funeral custom at the Grapes, Hereford, 189.
- Fonts at:—  
Amberley, xv.
- Bosbury, 163.
- Brampton Abbots, 166.
- Bredwardine, xcvi.
- Dilwyn, 163.

## Fonts at—continued.

- Eastnor, xxvi, 163.
- Foy, 163.
- Hanley William, lix.
- Llandinabo, 161.
- Lydbury North, xi.
- Madley, xcvi.
- Upper Sapey, lviii.
- Upton Bishop, 166.
- Ford, R. A.:—Lecture by, "John Abel, a 17th Century Architector," cvii; paper by, "Upton Court in the Parish of Upton Bishop, Herefordshire," 167.
- Fownhope, Norman tympanum at, ix.
- Foy, church, 162–164.
- Fungi:—*Fumago vagans* on Black Poplar, cix, cxii; *Lycoperdon giganteum* (giant puff ball), lii, cxi.
- Furche, William de, 30.
- Furney, Richard, 11.
- Gallery, at Rudhall, 172, 173.
- Gamages, John de, 171.
- Games:—Fives at Aberedw, lvi; do. at Craswall, xxviii; do. at Llanrothal, lxiii.
- Garmesley, camp, ciii, civ; roadway, ciii; motte and bailey, civ.
- Gatley, 159.
- Gebby, John, 9.
- Geers, Elizabeth, L; Thomas, L.
- Geology:—  
Glaciation of the Teme Valley, 94, 95.
- Malvern Hills, xxiii, xxiv, 58.
- Marble from the Golden Valley, xcvi.
- Sutton Walls, xiv.
- Gettynd, Thomas, 12.
- Gibbons, Grinling, 207; Thomas, 10.
- Gifts to the Woolhope Club:—  
Spode vase by Capt. F. B. Ellison, vi.
- Painting of arms of Rawlings by G. McNeil Rushforth, lxiv.
- Volumes of photographs of Cruck buildings by F. C. Morgan, lxxv, lxxvii.
- Gilbert, Capt. H. A.:—Lectures by, (1) "Ducks, Decoys and Migration," i; (2) "Alpine Birds," lxix.
- Gilbert son of Thurold, 145, 152.
- Gildon, John, tombs by, in Astley church (Worc.), lxi.
- Gillow Manor, xcvi, 159; chapel, 159.

Girtin, Thomas, 45.  
 Glasbury, tram rails at Broomfield, liv.  
 Glassmaking at St. Weonard's, 74.  
 ancient painted at Foy, 163;  
 Sellack, 163.  
 Glastonbury, Lady Chapel at, 40,  
 42, 43.  
 Gloucester, Robert de, 194.  
 Glove making in Herefordshire, 74.  
 Goldsmith, Hew, 14.  
 Gregory, Elizabeth, L; Henry, 28,  
 29; William, L.  
 Grene, Nicholas, 11.  
 Grimsditch, 54, 55.  
 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A., F.G.S.,  
 paper by, "Notes on the Glaciation  
 of the Teme Valley," 94.  
 Gruffydd, Llewelyn ap, 88-90.  
 Guilds in Hereford city, 5-7.  
 Gwillim, family of, 159; John, lxxv.

Hall (Hawle), Benedict, 160; John,  
 6; Thomas, 195.  
 Hambridge, Mr., L.  
 Hamilton, Brig-General W. G., C.B.,  
 C.S.I., D.S.O., paper by, "A  
 Bronze Age Burial Site at South-  
 end, Mathon, Herefordshire," 120.  
 Hanley William (Worc.), church, lix.  
 Harewood (Clifford), 152.  
 Harold of Ewyas, 162.  
 Harvy, Thomas, 14.  
 Haselden, Frances, 33; Robert, 33.  
 Haskett, William, 8.  
 Hats, manufacture of, in Hereford-  
 shire, 73, 74.  
 Hayton, Thomas, 32.  
 Hayward, Simpson, L.  
 Hearth, open at, Penshurst, 169;  
 do., Stokesay, 169; do., Upton  
 Bishop, 169. *See also* Fireplaces.  
 Helme, Mrs. Burchall, 32; John, 32.  
 Heraldry, Royal arms in churches,  
 206, 207; arms of Rawlins, lix.  
 Herbert, John, 198.  
 Hereford, 141.

Almshouses:—Coningsby Hos-  
 pital, 206; human remains  
 at, 190; speaking tubes in  
 chapel at, 190.

Architectural remains:—  
 Cellar, mediæval, near All  
 Saints Church, 205, 206.  
 Cross, gable from St. Guthlac's  
 Priory, 207.  
 Ditch, the city, in Church  
 Street, 96, 97.

# Hereford—Architectural remains— continued.

Stone foundations in Com-  
 mercial Street, 59.  
 Walls, the city, xvi, 9, 16, 59.  
 Window, mediæval, at the  
 Judge's Lodgings, xxxv.  
 Avenue of beech trees, xxxiv.  
 Canal, 192.

## Cathedral:—

Architectural details of Lady  
 Chapel, 42, 43.  
 Grandisson monument, 39.  
 Matrix of brass of St. Thomas  
 de Cantilupe, xcv.  
 Water colour drawings of,  
 44-46.

Churches:—Chantries in St.  
 Peter's, 198.

Cross, gable in St. Peter's  
 Church, 13.

Coin, Roman, found at St.  
 James's, lxxxvii.

Customs:—cvi, 1-20, 185-192.

Diocese of, 142.

Fairs, 17, 192.

Guilds, 5-7.

Gun, minute, fired in, 192.

Inquests, composition of the  
 three, 6n.

## Houses:—

Booth Hall, 9, 10, 17.  
 16th cent., demolished, 96, 97.  
 St. George's Hall, 191.

Industries. *See* Trades.

Inns, 189, 190.

Markets, 8, 12.

Monasteries:—Skulls found on  
 site of St. Guthlac's, 204, 205.

Needlework, 17th cent. cushion  
 from, xci.

Royal Arms in St. Peter's  
 Church, 206, 207.

Sewage works, finds at, lxxxv,  
 lxxxvi.

Street-names, 193-200.

Subterranean passages in, 24, 25.

Theatres, xxiv, 190, 191.

Trades, iii, 1-20, 70-75, 187,  
 188.

Tramway, 191.

Well, 17.

Wharves, 191.

Herefordshire, proposed anthology  
 of, ix.

Herle, Andrew, lxxiii; Juliana, lxxiii.  
 Hertfordshire Natural History  
 Society, exchange of *Transactions*,  
 xxxv.

Hervey, Thomas, 8.

Hewitson, Christopher, bust by, 165.  
 Hewitt, Rev. J. B., notes by, (1)  
 Bockleton Church, ciii; (2)  
 Upper Sapey Church, lviii, lix.  
 Hill, John, xix.  
 Hillmorton (Wilts.), capital at, 41,  
 43.

Hinton (Peterchurch), 151.

Holland, Jacob, 33; William, 14.

Home, Thomas, 197, 198.

Homes, Thomas, 200.

Hope Mansell, iron forges at, 70.

Hopton Castle (Salop), x, xl, 27-29.

Hopton, Elizabeth, L; Maud, 27;

Richard, L; Sir Walter de, 27.

Horne, John, 13.

Hoskyns, John, lxvi, 13; William,  
 lxvi.

## Houses:—

Cruck construction, xviii-xx, 99-  
 119.

Old, demolished in Hereford,  
 96, 97.

Protest *re* destruction of old,  
 lxxvi.

Timber, by John Abel, cviii,  
 cix.

Amberley, xv.

Bernithan Court, lxv, lxvi.

Broadfield Court, 31.

Gillow Manor, xcix, 159-161.

Langstone Court, lxv.

Marston Stannett, xviii.

Michaelchurch Escley Court, xxix.

Preston Wynne, xx.

Rudhall, c, 171-176.

Tymawr (Clodock), xxvii.

Upton Bishop Court, c, 167-170.

Howarth (Howorth), Blanche, 33;  
 Epiphany, 38; Magdalen, 33.

Human remains found at:—

Bockleton, ciii.

Hereford, Coningsby Hospital,

190; St. Guthlac's Priory,

204, 205.

Mathon, 120, 121.

Sutton Walls, xv.

Hundreds, the Herefordshire, 144 *et*  
*seq.*

Hunte, John, 14.

Huntley (Glouc.), Forest Products

Nurseries at, xxi, xxii.

Hyede, John, 8.

Hymenoptera:—Wasps killed by a  
 black fungus, cix, cxii.

Icomb, church, xlix; Place, xlix, L.  
 Implements. *See* Bronze, Flint, Iron,  
 Stone Objects.

Industries in Herefordshire, 70-75.  
*See also* Trades.

Inscription, Norman, in Eastham  
 (Worc.) church, lix.

Iron Age, Early. *See* Camps, Earth-  
 works, Iron Objects, Pottery.

Iron industry in Herefordshire, 70-  
 73.

## Iron objects:—

Gates, 17th cent., at Langstone  
 Court, lxv.

Grave slabs of cast iron, 12, 72.  
 Tramway, in connection with,  
 78-86.

Sickle of Early Iron Age, xciv.

Iron forges and furnaces at:—

Carey, 71.

Cornbrook, 72, 73.

Linton, 71.

Llancillo, 72.

New Weir, 72.

Peterchurch, 72.

Pontrilas, 72.

St. Weonard's, 71.

Strangworth (Pembridge), 72.

Tidnor, 72.

Whitchurch, 71.

Irrigation trenches at Bernithan  
 Court, lxvi.

Isbell, Dr., 192.

Iweyn, Nicholas, 197.

Jacson, William, 18.

Jenkins, Elen, 14.

Jenkins, Rhys, M.I.Mech.E., paper  
 by, "Industries of Herefordshire  
 in Bygone Times," 70.

Jones, Robert, 10.

Keen, . . . , 12.

Kenchester, Roman coins from, lxxxv,  
 128-140; Roman finds at, xxxv,  
 60.

Kent, Duke of, 71, 72.

Kilpeck, church, xxxvii, xxxviii.

King, W., 34.

Kingsland, 53.

King's Pyon, doorway of church, 42.

Kingstone, 150, 154.

Kington, holed stone axe found at,  
 xc; tramway at, 79-86.

Kitchen, John, lix.

Knight, Richard, 72.

Lacy, Roger de, 145, 147, 148, 150,  
 153, 154; Walter de, 147, 148.

Langstone Court (Llangarren), lxv.

L'Asne, Hugh, 145, 151.  
Lawrence, John, 32.  
Lectures. *See* Meetings.  
Ledbury, buttresses *etc.* of church, 42; Roman pottery from Marley Hall in, 21-23; rope and cord making at, 74; vineyard at, 73.  
Leighton, Elizabeth, 38; Richard, 38.  
Leominster, 195; manufacture of cotton in, 73.  
Lewis, Griffith, lxxxiii.  
Linley (Salop), 28.  
Linton, steelworks at, 71.  
Llancillo, earthenware vessel from, 97; motte at, 146, 148.  
Llandaff, diocese of, 142.  
Llandinabo, church, xcvi, 161, 162.  
Llangarron, Bernithan Court in, lxxv, lxxvi; church, lxxv; irrigation trenches in, lxxvi; Langstone Court in, lxxv.  
Llangoed Castle, liv, lv.  
Llanrothal, church, lxii, lxiii; Cock-pit at, lxii; The Coombe in, lxii; upright stones at Lower Skenchill, lxiii.  
Llanthony Abbey, 148; built by West Country School of Masons, 41, 42.  
Llanveynoe, 147, 148.  
Llewellyn's Cave (Radnorshire), lv, 89.  
Llewelyn ap Gruffyd, 88-90.  
Lodelawe, Symon de, 197.  
Longtown, 147; castle, 145, 146.  
Longueville, Major E., note by, on cup-marked stone in Norway, xvii.  
Lowe, Mrs., entertains the Club at Paytoe Hall, li.  
Low-side windows. *See* Windows.  
Lugg, the, navigation of, 75.  
Lugg Bridge, mill at, 16.  
Lugwardine, parish registers of, lxxxii.  
Luston, 195.  
Lychgates at Bockleton, ciii.  
Lydbury North, church, xi.  
Lyonsall, 55; in Peterchurch, 151.

Macnamara, John, lv.  
Maddelleye, John de, 197.  
Madley, font, xcv; west doorway of church, 42.  
Malmesbury, school of masons at, 40.  
Mammals:—  
Cattle, Gloucester, xlix.  
Otter, 62.  
Polecat, cxi.  
Rat, xi, xii, xxiv.  
Squirrel, grey, clx.  
Stoat, white, xxiv.

Marchant, Mr., 188.  
Marden, court rolls of, lxxxii.  
Marisco, Thomas de, 30.  
Markstones. *See* Stone Objects.  
Marlborough, Alured de, 145, 146.  
Marley Hall, Roman pottery from, 21-23.

Marshall, George, F.S.A.:—  
Lecture by:—"The Excavations at Poston Camp," lxxvii.  
Notes by:—(1) An earthwork at Gobbetts Farm, Peterchurch, xcvi, xcvi; (2) Icomb Place, L; (3) Poston Camp, lxxvii; (4) Puddleston Church, cii; (5) Risbury Camp, xvii, xviii.

Papers by:—(1) "Hopton Castle, Shropshire," 27; (2) "Notes on Gillow Manor and the Churches of Llandinabo, Foy, Ross-on-Wye and Brampton Abbots, Herefordshire," 159; (3) "The Norman Occupation of the Lands in the Golden Valley, Ewyas and Clifford, and their Motte and Bailey Castles," 141.

Marston Stannett, Cruck house at, xviii.

Martin, Rev. S. H., M.A., paper by, "A List of Roman Coins found at Kenchester, Herefordshire," 128.  
Masons, marks of, at Foy, 164; west country school of, 39-43.

Mathon, Bronze Age burial site at Southend in, 120-127; lecture on Bronze Age urnfield in, lxxviii.

Maund. *See* Bodenham.

Maydeston, Walter, 197, 198.

M'Caw, L., M.A.:—Paper by, "The Black Mountains," 65; lecture by, on Land Use in the Black Mountains (Dore to Usk), xlv.

Meetings of the Woolhope Club:—  
Annual:—

1936, April, iv.  
December, xxxiii.

1937, April, xxxix.  
December, lxxii.

1938, April, lxxx.  
December, cx.

Extra:—

1936. Huntley, Gloucestershire, xxi.

1937. Wigmore Grange and Paytoe Hall, li.

(1) Industries in Herefordshire in Bygone

Meetings of the Woolhope Club—  
Extra—1937—continued.

Times; (2) The History of the Hay Railway, 1810-1864, liii.

Poston Iron Age Camp, lxxvii.

Winter:—

1936. Ducks, Decoys and Migration, i.

Hereford Traders in the 16th Century, iii.

A West Country School of Masons, xxxi.

(1) Early Water Colour Drawings of Hereford Cathedral; (2) Wilder Wales on Foot; (3) Further Light on the History of the Hay Tram; (4) Recent Discoveries Along the Greenway, xxxii.

Early Anglian Defence Works in the Arrow Valley, xxxvi.

1937. Romanesque Sculpture of the Kilpeck Type, xxxvii.

Land Use in the Black Mountains, xlv.

(1) Alpine Birds; (2) Water Birds on Flood Land near Hereford, lxix.

1938. A Report on the Cruck Buildings of Herefordshire, lxxv.

The Excavations at Poston Camp, lxxvii.

(1) A Bronze Age Burial Site at Mathon, Herefordshire; (2) Recent Discoveries in the History of the Brecon-Kington Tramroad, lxxviii.

(1) Some Ancient Customs of Hereford; (2) A New Light on Behind - the - Wall Street, cvi.

(1) Further Notes on Epiphanius Evesham; (2) John Abel, a 17th Century Architect, cvii.

Meetings of the Woolhope Club—  
continued.

Field:—

1936. Hopton Castle, Plowden, Lydbury North, and Walcot, x.  
Risbury Camp and District, xiv.

Eastnor, xxiii.  
Craswall, Michaelchurch Escley and District, xxvii.

1937. Colesbourne and Icomb, xlviii.

Llangoed, Aberedw and Builth Wells, liv.

The Lower Teme Valley, lviii.

Llanrothal and Llangarron, lxii.

1938. Staunton, Newland, St. Briavels and Clanna in Gloucestershire, lxxxviii.

Dorstone and District, xcii.

Ross, Rudhall and District, xcvi.

Thornbury and District, ci.

Mellyn, Harry, 12.

Meredith, John, 15; Richard, 9.

Meteorology:—Notes on the weather in 1935, vi, vii.

Mey, John, 195, 196.

Michaelchurch Escley, 147; church, xxix; Court, xxix; Whitehouse Camp, 146.

Middleleye, John, 196.

Middlewood (in Hardwicke), 152.

Milborne, Blanche, L; Janc, L; Simon, L, 165.

Milestone of tramway at Whitney, 59.

Mills at:—Lugg Bridge, 16; Mortimer's Cross, paper, 74; Newcourt (Bacton), 36; Rudhall, 171; Weston-under-Penyard, paper, 74; Wilmastone (Peterchurch), 151.

Mistletoe on pear at Colwall, xvi.

Moccas, 141.

Mollusca, list of Herefordshire, 177-184.

Monasteries:—Craswall Priory, xxviii xxxv; Llanthony Priory (Mon.), 41, 42; Wigmore Abbey, li, lii.

Monkland, 53.

Monnington (Vowchurch), 146, 147, 151.



## Monuments, Sepulchral:—

- By Epiphanius Evesham, 201-203; Francesco Fanelli, 165; John Gildon, 165; Christopher Hewitson, 165; William Theed, 165.
- Bust:—Ross-on-Wye, 165.
- Brasses:—Brampton Abbots, xcix, 104, 166; Llandinabo, 161; Newland (Glouc.), lxxxix; Stockton-on-Teme, lx.
- Effigies:—Astley (Worc.), lxi; Bockleton, ciii; Foy, 164; Newland (Glouc.), lxxxix; Rock (Worc.), lx.
- Do. Alabaster:—Cothelstone (Somerset), 202; Pitminster (Somerset), 202; Ross-on-Wye, 165; South Cockerington (Linc.), 201; Wivelscombe (Somerset), 202.
- Do. Incised:—Allensmore, lxiii.
- Wooden:—Table-tomb, Shelsley Walsh, lx; Stockton-on-Teme, lx; pictorial, Bishop's Frome, 206.
- Monyton, William, 196.
- Moorhampton (Abbey Dore), 38.
- More, Samuel, 28.
- Morgan, F. C., F.L.A.:—Elected President, xxxiii; Presidential Address by, lxxx-lxxxiv; presents three volumes of photographs of Cruck buildings to the Club, lxxv, lxxxiv.
- Lectures by:—(1) Hereford Traders in the 16th Century, iii; (2) A West Country School of Masons, xxxi; (3) Early water colour drawings of Hereford Cathedral, xxxii.
- Notes by:—Cruck buildings, xviii, xix; Shelsley Walsh Church, lx; Rock Church, lx.
- Papers by:—(1) "Trade in Hereford in the 16th century," 1; (2) "A West Country School of Masons," 39; (3) "Early water colour drawings of Hereford Cathedral," 44; (4) "The Cruck buildings of Herefordshire," 99; (5) "Further notes on monuments, by Epiphanius Evesham," 201.
- Report by:—On Archaeology for 1938, 204.
- Morris, Richard, 195.
- Morland, Major W., entertains the Club at Rudhall, c.
- Mortars. See Stone Objects.

- Mortimer's Cross, paper mill at, 74.
- Moss, Rev. H., M.A., remarks by, on Icomb church, xlix.
- Mosses of Herefordshire, end of volume.
- Mottes. See Castles.
- Mubbe, Walter, 195.
- Much Dewchurch, walnut tree at, lv.
- Mumford, W. C., exhibits giant puff ball, lii.
- Mycology. See Fungi.
- Mynydd Brith. See Dorstone.
- Nailmakers in Herefordshire, 74.
- Nant-y-bar, brook, 142. See also Dorstone.
- Navigation of the Wye and Lugg, 75.
- Needlework, 17th cent. cushion, xci.
- Nevile, Richard, 198; Thomas, 198.
- Newcomen Society visits Herefordshire, liii.
- Newcourt (Bacton), 35; mill at, 36.
- Newland (Glouc.), church, lxxxix.
- Newmarch, Bernard de, 152.
- Newton (in Clifford), motte at, 152; (in Ewyas), 147.
- Notgrove, long-barrow, xlix.
- Oak trees sold for Navy from Whitehouse estate, 33, 34. See also Trees.
- Obituary Memoirs:—
- Bannister, Rev. Canon Arthur Thomas, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A., 63.
- Rushforth, G. McNeil, M.A., F.S.A., 212.
- Wait, Rev. Walter Oswald, M.A., B.C.L., 163.
- Ochelmon, Roger, 197.
- Offa's Dyke, 54.
- Oldham, Charles, 177.
- Orleton, court rolls of, lxxxii.
- Orletun, Richard de, 197.
- Ornithology:—Wild fowl at Walcot Hall, xi-xiii; lectures on (1) Alpine Birds, lxix; (2) Ducks, Decoys and Migration, i, ii; (3) Water birds on flood land near Hereford, lxix, lxx. See also Birds.
- Osbern surnamed Pentecost, 143.
- Owen, David ap, 13.
- Paintings at:—Brinsop, 14th cent. mural, xlv; Eastnor, by Vandyck, xxv; Michaelchurch Escley, mural, Christ blessing the trades, xxix; Paytoe Hall, 18th cent. wall, lii.

- Palmer, William, 199.
- Paper mills in Herefordshire, 74.
- Papers read before the Woolhope Club:—
- "Aberedw and District," by Alderman Roger Williams, 88.
- "A Bronze Age Burial Site at Southend, Mathon (Herefordshire)," by Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., C.S.I. D.S.O., 120.
- "A List of Roman Coins found at Kenchester, Herefordshire," by Rev. Stephen Henry Martin, M.A., 128.
- "A New Light on Behind-the-Wall Street, Hereford," by Charles Evans, 193.
- "A Note on Supposed Subterranean Passages," by Rev. E. Hermitage Day, D.D., F.S.A., 24.
- "A Report on the Roman Pottery found at Marley Hall," by J. B. Ward Perkins, 21.
- "A Revised List of the Mollusca of Herefordshire," by Prof. E. A. Boycott, F.R.S., 177.
- "A West Country School of Masons," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., 39.
- "Broadfield Court," by Eric Carnegie Romilly, 30.
- "Early Anglian Defence Works in the Arrow Valley," by Major J. G. O. Whitehead, M.C., 50.
- "Early Water Colour Drawings of Hereford Cathedral," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., 44.
- "Further Notes on Monuments by Epiphanius Evesham," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., 201.
- "Hopton Castle, Shropshire," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 27.
- "Industries in Herefordshire in Bygone Times," by Rhys Jenkins, M.I.Mech.E., 70.
- "Notes on Gillow Manor and the Churches of Llandinabo, Foy, Ross-on-Wye, and Brampton Abbots, Herefordshire," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 159.

- Papers read before the Woolhope Club—continued.
- "Notes on Sale of Navy Timber, situated on the Whitehouse Estate in the Years 1812-1813," by Arthur S. Wood, 33.
- "Notes on the Glaciation of the Teme Valley," by Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S., 94.
- "Recent Discoveries along the Greenway," by R. S. Gavin Robinson, 47.
- "Rowland Vaughan and his Water-Works," by R. S. Gavin Robinson, 35.
- "Rudhall," by Edward J. Bettington, F.R.S.A., 171.
- "Some Old Hereford Customs," by Edward J. Bettington, F.R.S.A., 185.
- "Trade in Hereford in the 16th Century," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., 1.
- "The Black Mountains," by L. M'Caw, M.A., 65.
- "The Cruck Buildings of Herefordshire," by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., 99.
- "The History of the Hay Railway, 1810-1864, known in North Herefordshire as 'The Old Tram,'" by Captain F. B. Ellison, 76.
- "The Norman Occupation of the Lands in the Golden Valley, Ewyas, and Clifford, and their Motte and Bailey Castles," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 141.
- "Upton Court in the Parish of Upton Bishop, Herefordshire," by R. A. Ford, 167.
- Parish registers, lxxxiii:
- Parker, Peter, lx.
- Parry, Blanche, xcvi, 35, 38; Burton Frederick, 160; Harry, 160; H. Sydney, xcvi; Jane, 38; Stephen, 38.
- Partridge, George, 72; William, 72.
- Passages, subterranean, 24-26.
- Paytoe Hall (Wigmore), lii.
- Peat. See Botany.
- Pees, Thomas, 11.
- Pembridge, 53, 55, 56; Church Gobbets in, 53; Strangworth, 55.
- Pembridge, family of, 159.
- Pendergrass, Captain James, 44.
- Penke, John, 197, 198.
- Penkes, Roger, 197.



Pentecost Castle, 144.  
 Perkins, J. B. Ward, paper by, "A Report on the Roman Pottery found at Marley Hall," 21.  
 Pershore, capitals, *etc.*, at, 41.  
 Peterchurch, 145, 149, 151; church, 142; earthworks at Gobbetts Farm, xcvi, xcvi; Hinton in, 151; Lyonshall in, 151; Snodhill in, xcv, 145; Wilmastone in, 151; Urishay in, 146; markstone at Godway Farm in, 97; ditto at Wilmastone in, 59; "The Lion Stone" at, 97.  
 Phillips (Phelips), Anne, 9; Major, 28; Richard, 9; Thomas, 32.  
 Pipe, yew and ash trees at, 186.  
 Piscina at Craswall, xxviii; Foy, 164.  
 Pitt, Sir William, 165.  
 Plague in Herefordshire, 15.  
 Plasterwork, moulded at Rudhall, 175; 17th cent. at Michaelchurch Escley Court, xxix.  
 Plowden Hall, x, xl.  
 Polecat. *See* Mammals.  
 Pomology, books on, lxxxiii.  
 Pöntz, Drew fitz, 153.  
 Porch at Aberedw, lvi.  
 Portman, Elizabeth, 202; Sir William, 202.  
 Poston (Vowchurch), 145, 149; excavations on Iron Age camp at, lxxvii, lxxviii; grant by Club for excavations at, xliii; Rowland Vaughan's Waterworks at, xxx.  
 Pottery:—  
   Roman, from Fawley, ix; Marley Hall, 21–23; Sutton Walls, xv.  
   Prehistoric, from Mathon, Bronze Age, 120–127; Sutton Walls, Iron Age, xciv, civ.  
   vessel from Llancillo, 97.  
 Powell, Abraham, 188.  
 Powell, Rev. George H., notes on Dorstone church by, xciv, xcv.  
 Powell, Captain T. P. P., notes on Snodhill by, xcv.  
 Presidential Addresses:—  
   1936, by Captain F. B. Ellison, iv–viii.  
   1937, by R. S. Gavin Robinson, xxxix–xlii.  
   1938, by F. C. Morgan, F.L.A., lxxx–lxxxiv.  
 Preston, 8.  
 Preston-on-Wye, doorway of church, 42.  
 Preston Wynne, cruck house at, xx.

Prise (Pryse), John, 9, 32; Morgan, 9; William a, 10.  
 Pritchard, Walter, Report on Archaeology by: for 1936, 59; 1937, 96.  
 Prosser, William, xc.  
 Puddleston, church, cii.  
 Pulpit at Upper Sapey, lix.  
 Purlee, John, 8.  
 Putson, 15th cent. fireplace at, 204.  
 Pychard, John, 206; Margery, 206.  
 Pye, Robert, lv.  
 Pyers, Richard, 12.

Quarries at The Holly Bush (Malvern Hills), xxiii, xxiv.  
 Quern from Sutton Walls, xv.

Radford, Captain, R.N., 75.  
 Ramsbottom, J., report by, on peat from Hereford sewage works, lxxv.  
 Rat, observations on a, xi, xii, xxiv.  
 Raven's Causeway, xxviii.  
 Rawlins, Thomas, lxiv.  
 Reade, Hubert, note by, on walnut tree at Much Dewchurch, lv.  
 Ree, Thomas, 197, 198.  
 Richard's Castle, 143.  
 Rifferin, Walter de, 30.  
 Rings, Roman, found at Kenchester, xxxv, 60.  
 Ripley, Sir Henry, 27.  
 Rivers:—  
   Chanstone stream, 38.  
   Dore, the, 142.  
   Nant-y-bar brook, 142.  
   Tarr, the (Taratyr), 141, 142.  
   Trenant brook, 37, 38.  
   Worm, the, 141, 142.  
   Wye, the, 141, 142.

Roads:—  
   Hollow ways at: Bockleton, ciii; The Batcho, 98; Timberline Hill, 98.  
   Early trackways:—The Devil's Way, 47; The Godway, 48; The Greenway, 47–49.  
   Paved:—Garmsley, ciii.  
 Robarts, Thomas, 16.  
 Robinson, R. S. Gavin:—  
   Entertains the Club at Poston, lxxvii.  
   Lecture by:—"Recent Discoveries along the Greenway," xxxii.  
   Notes by:—On prehistoric remains at Gwenherion Farm, Welsh Newton, lxiv, lxv.

Robinson, R. S. Gavin—continued.  
 Papers by:—(1) "Recent Discoveries along the Greenway," 47; (2) "Rowland Vaughan and his Waterworks," 35.  
 Rock (Worc.), church, lx.  
 Rocking Stone at Staunton (Glouc.), lxxxix.  
 Roebuck, W. D., 177.  
 Roman remains:—Finds at Kenchester, xxxv, 60; pottery and quern from Sutton Walls, xv. *See also* Coins, Pottery.  
 Romilly, Eric Carnegie, paper by, "Broadfield Court," 30.  
 Rood screens at:—Brampton Abbots, 166; Foy, xcix, 161, 162, 164, 166; Llandinabo, xcvi, 166; Shelsley Walsh, lx.  
 Roofs:—  
   Amberley, 15th cent., xv.  
   Brampton Brian, 17th cent., cix.  
   Dinmore Manor, modern hammerbeam, cix.  
   Hereford, Booth Hall, cviii, cviii.  
   Rudhall, early, 171, 174.  
   Upton Bishop, 15th cent., 167–169.  
 Ross-on-Wye, church, xcix, 164, 165.  
 Rous, John de, lxiii; Juliana, lxiii; Thomas, lxiii.  
 Rowe Ditch (Arrow Valley), 54.  
 Rowstone, motte at, 146, 147.  
 Royal Arms in Llanrothal church, lxiii; in St. Peter's church, Hereford, 206, 207.  
 Rudhall, house at, c, 171–176; cross at, 176.  
 Rudhall, family of, 164–166, 171, 174; Anne, xcix; John, c; Sergeant, xcix.  
 Rushforth, G. McNeil, M.A., F.S.A., death of, lxxviii; obituary memoir of, 212; presents painting of Rawlins Arms to the Club, lxiv.

St. Briavel's, lxxxix, xc.  
 St. David, diocese of, 142.  
 St. George, G. P., remarks by, on Puddleston, cii.  
 St. Leonard's Chapel, 142, 149, 150.  
 St. Margaret's, 147, 149, 150.  
 St. Weonard's, glass making at, 74.  
 Sapey. *See* Upper Sapey.  
 Sarnesfield, 56; tomb of John Abel at, cviii.  
 Sarnesfield, Little, 54.  
 Saxon occupation of the Arrow Valley, 50–57.

Sayce, Mr. and Mrs. G. E., entertain the Club at Bult, lvii; Morris, lvii.  
 Scohies, William de, 145, 151.  
 Screen, gallery at Rudhall, 162, 166.  
*See also* Rood Screens.  
 Scrob, Richard fitz, 143.  
 Scrope, Sir Adrian, 201; Edwin, 201; Sir Gervase, 201, 202; John, 201; Robert, 201; William, 201.  
 Scudamore, Lord, 71.  
 Sculpture, Romanesque, of the Kilpeck style, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See also* Monuments, Sepulchral.  
 Seals, 196, 197, 199.  
 Sellack, 162.  
 Shobdon, duck decoy at, i; Norman arches at, ix.  
 Shrewsbury, George, Earl of, 71.  
 Silk weaving in Herefordshire, 73.  
 Simpson, Mr., l.  
 Sinclere, Roger de, 30.  
 Skydmore, Richard, 198.  
 Slake, Henry, 196.  
 Slymbridge (Glouc.), capitals at, 41, 43.  
 Smythe, John, 11.  
 Snails. *See* Mollusca.  
 Snodhill, 145, 149, 151; Castle and Court at, xcv; motte at, 146.  
 Solers, Sir Humphry, 152.  
 South Cockerington (Linc.), monumental effigy at, 201.  
 Southstone Rock, lix.  
 Sparewstone, Nicholas de, 30.  
 Spencer, James, 77.  
 Speres in house construction, xv, xx.  
 Spicer, Richard le, 193; William le, 193.  
 Squyre, Roger, 18.  
 Stanage Park (Radnorshire), holed stone axe-hammer found at, lv, lvi.  
 Standing Stones. *See* Stone Objects.  
 Staunton (Glouc.), church, lxxxix; rocking stone at, lxxxix; standing stone at, lxxxix.  
 Staunton-on-Arrow, 55.  
 Stawell, Sir John, 202.  
 Steel works at Linton, 71.  
 Stevenson, John, 202; Margery, 202.  
 Stocks at Rock (Worc.), lx.  
 Stone Objects:—  
   Cup-marked:—at Hardanger Fjord (Norway), xvii; on Radnor Forest, xxxv, 60.  
   Effigy:—15th cent., at Gillow Manor, 160.  
   Implements:—Axe, holed, from Kington, xc; Long Mynd, xciii; Mathon, 123; Stanage Park, lv, lvi.

Stone Objects—continued.  
 Markstone:—at Godway, Peterchurch, 97.  
 Mortar:—in Ross-on-Wye church, xcix.  
 Milestone:—of tramway at Whitney-on-Wye, 59.  
 Quern:—from Sutton Walls, xv.  
 Sleepers:—from the Brecon-Kington tramway, 78, 80, 81.  
 Standing:—at Carneddau, near Bulth, 93; Llangoed (Brecon) liv; Llanrothal, lxiii; Staunton (Glouc.), lxxxix; Tyberton, 59.  
*See also* Crosses, Flint Objects, Monuments.  
 Stoup, holy water, at Foy, 164.  
 Street-names in Hereford, 193-200.  
 Stretton (Sugwas), manor of, 199.  
 Styles, Philip, B.A.:—Lecture by, "Romanesque Sculpture of the Kilpeck Style," xxxvii.  
 Subterranean passages, 24-26.  
 Sundial at Foy, 164.  
 Sutton Walls, xli; finds at, xv, xciv, civ, xci.  
 Symonds, Rogier, 10; Thomas, 11.  
 Talbot, Dr., xix.  
 Tarr (Taratyr), river, 141, 142.  
 Taylour (Tailour), James, 8; Thomas, 14, 15, 198.  
 Textiles, manufacture of, in Herefordshire, 73.  
 Tew, John, 10.  
 Theed, William, monument by, 165.  
 Thomas, David, 9.  
 Thope, Thomas, 197; Walter, 197.  
 Thornbury, church, civ, cv; Walls Hill Camp, cv.  
 Tiles, mediæval, in Shelsley Walsh Church, lx.  
 Timber for the Navy, 33, 34.  
 Titley, 55.  
 Todeni, Ralph de, 30, 145, 153.  
 Tombs, Mr., 188.  
 Tomkins, Elias, 161; Thomas, 161.  
 Tong, castle, 159.  
 Tornai, Ralph de, 149.  
 Tounclerk, Gilbert le, 196.  
 Tramway, Brecon to Kington, liv, lxxviii, lxxix, 76-87; Hereford to Abergavenny, 191.  
 Tregoz, Petronilla, 162; Robert, 162.  
 Trees:—  
 (At Colésbourne Park (Glouc.), xlviii.  
 At Eastnor, xxv.

Trees—continued.  
 In Herefordshire, xli, xlii.  
 Beech:—Avenue of, at Hereford, xxiv; "The Club" Beech, lxiv; weeping, lxv.  
*Cedrus atlantica*, lxv.  
 Poplar, black, cix, cxii.  
 Oaks:—at Michaelchurch Escley, xxix; Moccas Park, measurements of, cxi; Puddleston, cii; Whitehouse (Vowchurch), xxix, 34.  
 Tulip, lxv.  
 Vine, xxv.  
 Walnut, at Much Dewchurch, lv.  
 Yews, clipped, at Clanna, xc.  
 Willows, bat, xxi.  
*See also* Arboriculture, Botany, Mistletoe.  
 Tregate Castle, lxiii; secret meeting of Cavaliers and Roundheads at, lxiii.  
 Treget, Robert de, lxiii.  
 Trenant brook, 37, 38.  
 Treville, forest of, 155.  
 Trone, Hugh, 197.  
 Treney, John, 198.  
 Tropinal, John, 30.  
 Trumper, Dr. Oscar, 153.  
 Turnastone, 37, 150, 151; church, 142; earthwork at, 146; motte at Cothill in, 146, 149.  
 Turner, J. M. W., 45.  
 Turnor, Anthonie, 9.  
 Tyberton, upright stones at, 59.  
 Ty-mawr (Clodock), "cruck house" at, xxvii.  
 Tympana, Norman, xxxvii; at Brampton Abbots, 166; Puddleston, cii; Thornbury, civ; Upper Sapey, lviii.  
 Ullingswick, 159; church, xix.  
 Upper Sapey, church, lviii, lix.  
 Upton Bishop, Court at, c, 167-170; font, 166.  
 Urishay, earthwork at, 146.  
 Vandyck, painting by, at Eastnor, xxv.  
 Vaughan, Captain, 28; Elizabeth, 36, 38; James, 160; Jane, 38; Rowland, xxx, lxvi, 33-38; Watkyn, 35.  
 Venn, Rev. John, 187.  
 Vicaryes, John, 11.  
 Vineyard at Ledbury, 73.

Vowchurch, Chanstone in, 146, 150, 151; Monnington in, 146; Poston in, 145, 146, 149, 151; Whitehouse in, xxix, 33, 34.  
 Wait, Rev. Walter Oswald, M.A., B.C.L., death of, xxxix; obituary memoir of, 63.  
 Walcot (Salop), xl; visit of Club to see wildfowl at, xi, xii, xvii.  
 Walford, Edward, 15.  
 Walker, C. W., M.C., M.D., Ch.B., lecture by, "Water Birds on Flood Land near Hereford," lxix; report by, on Ornithology for 1936, 61.  
 Wall paintings. *See* Paintings.  
 Wall, John, 199.  
 Waller, John, 12.  
 Wallis, Captain O. B., lecture by, "Wilder Wales on Foot," xxxii.  
 Wallop, Robert, 28.  
 Walsh, Anne, lx; Francis, lx; Thomas, lx.  
 Walterstone, motte at, 146, 148.  
 Walweyn, Maculin, 196; Richard, 196.  
 Ward, John, 15.  
 Warncombe, James, 7.  
 Wasps. *See* Hymenoptera.  
 Waterton, Hugh de, 164.  
 Waterworks, Rowland Vaughan's, in the Golden Valley, xxx, 35-38. *See also* Irrigation trenches.  
 Wathen, James, 44.  
 Watkyn, William ap, 199.  
 Watkyns, James, 4.  
 Wells, cathedral, 40-43.  
 Welsh, Hugh, 7.  
 Welsh Newton, "The Club" beech tree at, lxiv, 7; Gwenherion Farm, flints found at, lxiv; peculiar walling at, lxiv.  
 Wemme, Maud (Matilda), Lady of, 27.  
 Wenston, Henry, 19.  
 Weobley, 55.  
 Westfaling, Frances, 165; Herbert, 165; Mary, 165; Thomas, 165.  
 Weston-under-Penyard, paper mill at, 74.  
 Whightfelde, Adam de, 194.  
 Whipping post at Rock (Worc.), lx.  
 Whitchurch, iron forge and furnace at, 71.  
 White, George, 72.  
 Whitehead, Major J. G. O., M.C., paper by, "Early Anglian Defence Works in the Arrow Valley," xxxvi, 50.  
 Whitehouse. *See* Vowchurch.  
 Whitney-on-Wye, milestone of tramway at, 59; proposed bridge for tramway, 82.

Whitney, Blanche, l; Thomas, L.  
 Wigmore Grange, li, lii.  
 Williams, Sir Henry, lv.  
 Williams, Alderman Roger, paper by, "Aberedw and District," 88.  
 Wilmastone in Peterchurch, 151.  
 Wimarc, Robert fitz, 152.  
 Windows, low-side, at Amberley, xv; do. at Brampton Abbots, 166; mediæval in Hereford, xxxv, 59; do. at Rudhall, 173; do. with open lead lattice work at Upton Bishop, 169, 170.  
 Woel, Adam, 30.  
 Wood, Arthur S., paper by "Notes on Sale of Navy Timber situated on the Whitehouse Estate in the Years 1812, 1813," 33.  
 Wood, William, 33.  
 Woodbury Hill (Golden Valley), long barrow on, 49.  
 Woodhouse, Sir Michael, 28.  
 Wool stored in Craswall Church, xxviii.  
 Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club:—  
 Donations to churches visited, cxii.  
 Grants of money for:—excavations at Poston Camp, xliii, lxxiii; do. at Avebury (Wilts), lxxiii; model of Hereford city, lxxxvi; preservation of kites, lxxxvi, cxi; redecoration of the Woolhope Club Room, ix.  
 Index of the *Transactions*, report on progress of the General, 1912-1935, lxxxv, cxi.  
 Investment of £500 of the Woolhope Club funds, xi.  
 Newcomen Society welcomed to Hereford by the Club, liii.  
 President appointed *ex officio* member of the Herefordshire Branch of the Council for the Preservation of Rural England, xvi.  
 Typewriter bought for the use of the Assistant Secretary, xxxv.  
*See also* Gifts, Meetings, Papers.  
 Worm, the river, 141, 142.  
 Wye, the river, 141, 142; bridge proposed for tramway at Whitney, 82; navigation of, 75.  
 Wye Steam-Boat Company, 75.  
 Wyndham, Humphry, 202; Margery, 202.  
 Wyrral, Jenkin, effigy of, at Newland, lxxxix.

## ERRATA.

## VOLUME FOR 1936, 1937 AND 1938.

Page xviii, line 29, *for* This *read* Risbury.

„ xxiv, „ 43, *for* in the reign of William IV *read*  
between the years 1858 and 1867.

The illustrations between pages 76 and 87 are from photographs by Captain F. B. Ellison, unless otherwise stated.

Page 80, the block at the bottom of this page should be inverted.

# MOSSES of HEREFORDSHIRE

BY  
THE REVEREND CHARLES HERBERT BINSTED, M.A.



"HOPE ON"

"HOPE EVER"



## MOSSES OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

(BOTANICAL VICE-COUNTY 36)

### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this paper is to revise and supplement the excellent list of mosses recorded in *Purchas and Ley's Flora of Herefordshire* and in the Additions dated 1894 and 1908, both of which are contained in the appropriate volumes of the Woolhope Club's *Transactions*. The writer takes this opportunity of inserting some observations upon the habitats and distinctive features of certain rare or interesting species. It is hoped that these notes may be found helpful to such members of a Field Naturalists' Club as may feel drawn to a study of the mosses, which in Herefordshire (V.C. 36) number about 330 of the 625 recorded for Britain. Possessing such a record, Herefordshire ranks high for mosses, one species having been discovered in no other county. Mosses generally are at their best in winter, when in our favoured climate we can usually count on some bright days for the enjoyment of country rambles.

The present writer is well aware that in studying the mosses of V.C. 36 he was building upon foundations well laid by previous students, notably by his friend the late Rev. A. Ley, who carried forward the researches of others as recorded in the valuable *Flora* (1889). Ley's list, supplemented in 1894 and 1908, impresses one by its length and testifies to the zeal which impelled him to explore in so many districts in days when means of transport were often a problem. But he was one whose physical energy was on a level with his geniality and the alertness of a scholarly mind.

Some of his records must now be omitted as doubtful or incorrect, but these are surprisingly few in view of the absence of such literature as a later generation possessed. Fifty years ago there was no such a guide as Dixon's able *Handbook of British Mosses*, which must remain for long the classic of British bryology, a copy of which (Ed. 3) is, or will be, deposited in the Hereford Public Library.

The last half-century was an era of bryological activity due in part to fresh literature and in Britain to the vitality of the Bryological Society. Students seeking its help could get into touch with it through the Cryptogramic (Botanical) Dept. of the Natural History Museum, S. Kensington, where great numbers of specimens are preserved for inspection.

Local geology is important to a field botanist and attention is called to its expert treatment in the *Flora*. Carboniferous limestone yields the richest moss-flora, the Silurians coming next. The

situation of conglomerate rocks should also be noted. The Wye Gorge, with the Great Doward, Huntsham Hill and the wood near it, is our most mossy district and ranks high among English localities. Next to it in V.C. 36 one would place the Woolhope district comprising the hills, valleys and woods from Tarrington to Fownhope, and including Adam's Rocks, the surprising Dorington Slip, Mordiford, Checkley and, not least, the Common Hill, Fownhope. In this district situated within 7 miles of Hereford no less than 220 species have been observed, all within 4 miles of Mordiford Bridge.

Other mossy districts are found in the Downton Gorge and at Whitbourne: others again in the subalpine country bordering upon Kington, Eardisley and Presteigne. It is to be regretted that we cannot include Stanner Rock, where, upon the basalt, two very rare British mosses grow, and seem to be as much at home as in the S. of France, where they are plentiful; but to find them at Stanner involves some rough scrambling.

The Black Mountain, with its abundant rainfall, including the Olchon Valley and Cusop Dingle, naturally give us some subalpine mosses. Except in this elevated district the prevailing Old Red Sandstone of V.C. 36 calls for no special remark, the occurrence upon it of certain rare species being perhaps due to its content of lime. Our pleasant rivers and streams afford mainly such mosses as one would expect from them and from the rocks and trees on their banks.

Botanists are painfully aware of the natural or man-made changes which at any time may ruin a particular habitat, such as the felling or planting of trees, drainage, the invasion of rank vegetation or the activities of rabbits in such old lanes as are left us, upon the banks of which, upon bare soil, one looks for rare *Tortulæ*. But if mosses are apt to go they as certainly come in the cases of *Pottiæ*, etc., through these being apparently biennial plants. Accordingly, precise localities as given in the *Flora* and its Supplements are omitted except for those rare species which from the nature of their habitats may be expected to survive where first observed. But since Hereford is a convenient taking-off place for the rich Woolhope district, some localities in it for interesting mosses may be found useful.

The Bog mosses or *Sphagna*, on account of their many varieties and forms, have been somewhat neglected, few having undertaken the special study which they demand, and we gratefully acknowledge our debt to Miss E. Armitage, of Dadnor, Ross, for her activities and studies in this field of research, the records of which are preserved in a paper contributed by her to the *Journal of Botany*, vol. 61, 1923. As she kindly presented a report to the Woolhope Club Library, botanists can there learn how good a number we have, or once had, in our rather dry county.

Our thanks are also due to her for a paper printed in the *Journal of Botany* upon the Harpidioid *Hypna* of V.C. 36, and this witnesses to a learning and research no less striking than those which distinguish her work on the *Sphagna*. Like them, certain *Harpidia* call for special study, and we are the more grateful to her. In the list which follows it must be enough to print the names of the few species under which many varieties and forms are grouped.

With these studies and explorations, Miss Armitage combined memorable work in respect of the Hepatics or Liverworts of V.C. 36, and her discoveries representing 42 genera are recorded in the Club's *Transactions*, 1925. These plants are distinct from the true mosses, with which they are often associated in the field, and some bryologists, attracted by their variety of form, have studied the two together, while others have specialized in them. These interesting, and often very small plants, are most at home in the humid and mountainous parts of Britain and in S.W. Ireland.

In the following list of Herefordshire mosses the nomenclature adopted is that of the *Moss Census Catalogue*, 2nd edition, 1926, compiled for the British Bryological Society, and is virtually that of *Dixon's Handbook* (Ed. 3) except that in the catalogue his subspecies are reckoned as species.

The following abbreviations are here adopted: Ft. = fruit; c.fr. = with fruit; calc. = calcareous.

C. H. BINSTEAD.

June, 1940.

# HEREFORDSHIRE MOSSES.

(after Wheldon's Synopsis)

- Sphagnum fimbriatum**, and some varieties.  
 " **rubellum**, var. **versicolor**.  
 " **plumulosum**, and some varieties.  
 " **squarrosum**, var. **subsquarrosum**.  
 " **amblyphyllum**, var. **macrophyllum**.  
 " **recurvum**, and some varieties.  
 " **serratatum**, var. **serrulatum**.  
 " **cuspidatum**, and several varieties.  
 " **obesum**.  
 " **hereynicum**, var. **Binsteadii**. Wheld.  
 " **inundatum**, and many varieties and forms.  
 " **auriculatum**, var. **ovatum**, and several forms.  
 " **crassiciadum**, var. **magnifolium**, and forms.  
 " **rufescens**, var. **magnifolium**.  
 " **turgidulum**, var. **teretiuseculum**.  
 " **cymbifolium**, varieties.  
**Tetraphis pellucida**.  
 Decayed wood in shade. Ft. rare.  
 " **Browniana**.  
 Plentiful in shaded recesses of rock, head of Olchon Valley, Black Mountains.  
**Catherinea undulata**, and var. **minor**.  
 Common. See the Flora.  
**Polytrichum nanum**. Here and there on hard ground on banks.  
 " " **B. longisetum**, well developed on clay in open place. Haugh Wood. Near Mordiford. Rare.  
 " **aloides**.  
 Moist stony banks in subalpine districts.  
 " **urnigerum**.  
 Stony ground, subalpine.  
 " **alpinum**.  
 In grass on hills, subalpine. With the last on Wapley Hill, N. side, *e.g.*  
 " **piliferum**.  
 Common.  
 " **juniperinum**.  
 Common.  
 " **gracile**.  
 Rare. Peaty heaths and ditches. Moseley Mere, near Kington, 1892. Sterile in Haugh Wood, near Mordiford.

## **Polytrichum—cont.**

- " **formosum**.  
 Woods, or in shade. Common.  
 " **commune**.  
 Rare in the lowlands.

## **Diphyscium foliosum.**

Rare, stony and sandy banks in subalpine districts. On sandy roadside bank bordering Corton Wood, near Presteigne. V.C. 36.

## **Archidium alternifolium.**

Slender and easily overlooked. Sterile, on bare ground in Haugh Wood. Not common.

## **Pleuridium axillare.**

Occasionally on moist clay in autumn, *e.g.* ruts in woods, and margins of ponds on mud.

- " **subulatum**.  
 Common, on the ground in spring.

- " **alternifolium**.  
 Not common. Bare soil, especially on ant hills.

## **Ditrichum tenuifolium.**

Sandy banks in subalpine districts and not common. Very small and usually sterile. Resembling young plants of *Dicranella*. Recorded by Ley from mud by pond in Moccas Park. Possibly a mistake for *Dicranella Schreberi*, the var. *elata*, of which grows on a moist, peaty bank near the pool at Moccas. The two plants are very much alike. May Hill (where in V.C. 36)

- " **homomallum**.  
 On moist stony banks, mainly in subalpine districts. Here and there in V.C. 36.

- " **flexicaule** and **B. densum**.  
 Fairly common on calc. ground.

## **Seligeria Doniana.**

Cavernous calc. and sandstone rock. Summer. Add to Ley's localities Downton Gorge.

- " **pusilla**.  
 Cavernous calc. rock. Discovered by Ley on the Doward and on Huntsham Hill. Very rare.

## **Seligeria acutifolia.**

Only on calc. rock, with the former. Doward. Ley. The two last forming thin velvety patches on rock, and usually where the light is poor, and, being small, are easily overlooked. Very rare.

**Seligeria recurvata.**

Rocks and stones, not common. In some plenty on N. side of Wapley Hill, on steep rocks. The strongly curved setæ become erect after maturity.

**Brachyodus trichodes.**

In V.C. 36 this little moss observed only on a rock on the Black Mountains above Longtown, and in the Olchon Dingle. Not common.

**Ceratodon purpureus.**

Always terrestrial and very common everywhere. When sterile a frequent puzzler; hence the wisdom of trying to master its deceiving forms. Note especially the revolute leaf margins. Ft. usually abundant in spring.

" **conicus.**

Local. Recorded in Census Catalogue for V.C.36.

**Cynodontium Bruntoni.**

Hardly rare in the Ross district. See the Flora.

**Dichodontium pellucidum.**

Chiefly on moist rocks, mainly subalpine.

" **flavescens.**

Less frequent generally than the former. Rocks in, and on margins of, streams. Ft. rare.

**Dicranella heteromalla.**

Very common, chiefly on sandy and stony banks. Autumn. The var. *sericea* is recorded for V.C. 36. This var. when well developed on vertical sandstone rock is very distinct, extending in wide straw-coloured patches, but rarely c.fr.

" **cerviculata.**

See the Flora here. This plant, in the absence of peat, is not to be expected in V.C. 36, and the record in the Flora is somewhat surprising. A summer-fruiting species common on peat-cuttings.

" **curvata.**

This change of name from *D. subulata* (Flora) is made with some hesitation, but receives support from the discovery at Moccas of a small *Dicranella* which must be referred to *D. curvata*. It was found in the late spring with the fruit in good condition, and this is a feature, it would seem, of this plant. The seta is red and the ft. erect. Crouch may, however, have collected *D. secunda*, which is widely distributed in Britain and is by no means confined to the North; nor is the less common plant: the latter appears to be biennial.

**Dicranella—cont.**" **rufescens.**

Occasionally on clay in woods, but more often on vertical banks, where, in places by the Wye, *e.g.*, these are tinged with red through the presence of this little moss, in autumn.

" **varia.**

Common in autumn on waste ground, and especially beside rivers on sandy or stony ground.

" **Schreberi.**

Localities as for the above, but having a preference for clay banks. One of the first mosses to appear on freshly-exposed soil of roadside banks, after the widening of roads, *e.g.*

" **var. elata.**

Sometimes with the type or only slightly taller. When well-developed it may attain to at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, as on the peaty side of a small ditch at Moccas. This species is easily known by its crisped, squarrose leaves.

" **squarrosa.**

Mostly subalpine. See the Flora here.

**Blindia acuta.**

On moist stones or ground in subalpine districts. Black Mountain district occasionally.

**Dieranoweisia cirrata.**

Very common. See the Flora.

**Campylopus subulatus.**

On stony ground in subalpine districts, but not common. Head of the Olchon Valley. Easily overlooked on account of its usually small size.

" **flexuosus.**

See the Flora. Rotting wood in Haugh Wood. Very common in subalpine woods and on rocks and peaty ground.

" **pyriformis.**

Peaty ground and on loam in open parts of woods. Haugh Wood, *e.g.*

" **fragilis.**

Not common. Conglomerate rocks. On Penyard Hill and elsewhere in Ross district.

**Dieranum Bonjeani.**

=*D. palustre* in the Flora, which see.



**Dicranum—cont.**„ **var. juniperifolium.**

Here it would seem must be placed a pretty form found occasionally in grass on open ground where hilly, *e.g.*, Backbury Hill and Bringsty Common, Whitbourne.

„ **scoparium.**

Very common. Two of its varieties recorded for V.C. 36, including var. **spadiceum**, which is not common. One associates this variety with peaty ground on mountain moorlands, and it would be interesting to know its localities in V.C. 36.

„ **majus.**

Woods, especially subalpine. Ft. uncommon. Large forms of the former moss often resemble the present plant; one needs ft., but this is rare except in northern districts. This moss is well developed in Haugh Wood.

„ **fuscescens.**

Chiefly on conglomerate rocks in the Ross district. The var. **faleifolium** on Penyard Hill, Ross. Not a common moss. Beautifully fertile in September in the valley below the Rhayader Reservoirs. One associates this species with the mountains.

„ **Scottianum.**

From similar habitats to the last species, on Huntsham and Coppet Hills. Armitage and Ley. Not common. It is in large measure due to the charm of their localities in the mountains that one is attracted to the Dicrana as a whole.

**Leucobryum glaucum.**

Strangely uncommon in V.C. 36, except on high ground on or near Bradnor Hill, Kington. Ley gives other localities. Very abundant in some counties.

**Fissidens exilis.**

Very small. On bare ground in open parts of woods in winter; not uncommon.

„ **viridulus.**

See the Flora. Hardly rare. For var. **fontanus**, see under **F. crassipes**.

„ **Bambergeri**, Schp.

(= **F. pasillus**, var. **Lylei** in the Flora). Continental bryologists now consider this a good species.

**Fissidens—cont.**„ **pusillus.**

Very small, as the name signifies, but hardly “very rare”. Moist stones in woods or on banks and by streams in shade, preferring stones having a soft surface. A convenient locality is the small stream a short way behind and above the Hotel, Bredwardine. Ft. in late summer.

„ **incurvus.**

Clay banks, woods, etc. “The form of the capsule is almost the only distinguishing feature between this and **F. viridulus**.” Dixon. Frequent, winter.

„ **bryoides.**

Common. Habitats as for the last species, and even more plentiful. Winter.

„ **crassipes.**

See under **F. viridulus**, var. **fontanus**, in the Flora, in which habitats and localities are well given.

„ **adiantoides.**„ **decipiens.**„ **taxitoli.**

See the Flora for these three species.

(NOTE.—**Oetodiceras Julianum** should be looked for in or beside the Wye.)

**Grimmia apocarpa.**

Common on calc. rocks and walls.

„ **var. alpicola.**

Not common: with the next on rocks beside the Wye at Hampton Bishop.

„ **var. rivularis.**

Fairly plentiful by the Wye: well developed at Lea Brink, Fownhope.

„ **pulvinata.**

Very common on walls and roofs.

„ **orbicularis.**

Calc. rocks and walls. Gt. Doward; Nash Scar, Knill; wall, Checkley.

„ **tricophylla.**

Not common in V.C. 36. Sandstone and conglomerate wall-tops and rocks; *c.fr.* Bringsty Common, Whitbourne.

„ **stirtoni.**

Common on rocks and walls in mountain districts; resembling a small blackish form of the last. Holly-bush, near Eastnor.

**Grimmia—cont.**

- „ **subsquarrosa.**  
Very like *G. tricophylla*. The "Cat's Back", near Longtown. Not a common plant.
- „ **decepiens.**  
Resembling a large *G. tricophylla*. Garway Hill, and occasionally on sandstone walls. Hardly common anywhere: rare in V.C. 36. (*Gr. Hartmani* at Stanner, rarely.)
- „ **Doniana.**  
See the Flora for a Black Mountain locality. On a wall in small quantity above the Workhouse, Kington. 1897. Very common in many mountainous districts.
- „ **commutata.**
- „ **leucophæa.**  
These two are associated in V.C. 36, both being abundant on old stone-tiled roofs, particularly in the W. of the county. Both species are rare in Britain. Stanner Rock is a locality for each and is possibly the provenance of the plants in V.C. 36. *G. leucophæa* thrives in S. Europe on the driest rocks, hence perhaps its liking for our stone roofs. *Gr. commutata*, however, also thrives within the spray of waves at Brathay Rocks, Windermere! Equally remarkable is the fact that though the stone tiles were quarried in the Black Mountains neither of these *Grimmiæ* occur there. Here we have a fact of outstanding bryological interest in V.C. 36! *Grimmiæ* are difficult and some species are confined to the mountains, but our county provides ample material for an introduction to their study. It may be added here that *Gr. incurva* abounds on rocks high upon the Titterstone Cleve Hill and that *Gr. montana* is plentiful a short way above the town, Church Stretton, both localities in Salop.

**Rhacomitrium aciculare.**

- „ **fasciculare.**
- „ **heterostichum.**
- „ **lanuginosum.**
- „ **canescens.**

Habitats, etc., are well given in the Flora. For the last of the five species add the shallow col between Backbury Hill and Ethelbert's Camp, near Mordiford. The *Rhacomitria* abound in mountainous districts, as does the following species.

**Ptychomitrium polyphyllum.**

Rare in V.C. 36. See the Flora here.

**Campylostelium saxicola.**

A rare little moss of the sandstone. Once, on rock beside the Dulas Brook, but within V.C. 36, below New Forest Farm, above Hay.

**Hedwigia ciliata.**

See the Flora. A plant of the rocks. The var. *viridis* is everywhere rare, except, however, on stone-tiled buildings in West Herefordshire, where at Eardisley, e.g. a large form is plentiful; also on the roof of the S. aisle of the church; again at Nash, near Presteigne.

**Acaulon muticum.**

Easily overlooked on account of its smallness but hardly rare on bare, hard soil in open places in winter.

**Phaseum cuspidatum.**

Variable and common on bare soil in winter. The small brown plant recorded in the Flora as *P. Floerkeanum* belongs here and was found after many years at precisely Ley's Mordiford locality. See Dixon's third note under *P. cuspidatum*. The rarer plant is *very small* and mostly scattered on hard bare soil. It may occur on such places as Fownhope Common or Shucknal Hill.

„ **curvicolle.**

Hardly rare in winter upon bare calc. ground, often that of stony banks; in the Woolhope district frequently with the next species.

**Pottia recta.**

See under *P. curvicolle*.

„ **bryoides.**

Rare. Stony and bare calc. ground and on anthills in late winter. The form of the capsule sufficiently distinguishes this species in the field. Undoubtedly a biennial plant.

„ **truncatula.**„ **intermedia.**„ **minutula.**„ **starkeana.**„ **cæspitosa.**„ **lanceolata.**

See the Flora for the above six species. *P. cæspitosa* is one of the bryological treasures of V.C. 36, and is very small. Ft. reddish and seta yellow, in April.

**Tortula pusilla.** Mitt.

See under **T. cavifolia** in the Flora. Add Breinton, and see the third note in Dixon. The plant mentioned in the short note in the Flora is evidently **T. lamellata**. **Lindb.**, and does not occur in V.C. 36. Traces of **T. pusilla** also at Fownhope.

„ **rigida.**

Rarely in V.C. 36 upon stony calc. ground, as at Shucknal Hill and Fownhope Common Hill.

„ **ambigua.**„ **aloides.**

These two common and often together; best distinguished by examination of the spores; winter. See the Flora.

„ **atrovirens.**

Usually a seaside moss, discovered in V.C. 36 only on a sunny, sheltered and stony bank beside the summit of the road between Frome and Checkley, Mordiford.

„ **cuneifolia.**

Rare and sporadic, being apparently biennial: hence precise localities are without value. Bare soil on sheltered banks, most often low down on the sides of lanes. Must be reckoned a southerner, like the next species.

„ **Vahlana.**

Rare, and almost certainly biennial. Warm, sheltered banks most often in lanes upon *very hard* and bare soil on which no other form of vegetation would grow. Fruit long and slender, in May. V.C. 36 would seem to be the one English county in which this **Tortula** is widely distributed; but owing to its being biennial commonly disappears from situations where one hoped for it in its maturity. One commonly finds young plants *mingled with those of B. unguiculata* on bare soil on roadside banks.

„ **marginata.**

Rather rare. See the Flora for localities. A moss of the sandstones or of the weathered and soft surface of harder rock. Note the *slender* and rather long seta.

„ **muralis.**

Very common on rocks and stones. The var. **æstiva** rare. (**T. canescens** rarely on Stanner Rock.)

„ **subulata.**

See the Flora. The var. **subinervis** frequent on Wye-side willows.

**Tortula—cont.**„ **angustata.**

Rarely, on light soil on sheltered sunny banks, but hardly a good species. See Dixon's Handbook. When dry distinguished with difficulty from **Trichostomum mutabile**.

„ **mutica** = **T. latifolia** in the Flora, which see.„ **lævipila.**

Very common, on trees.

„ **intermedia.**

Hardly common, calc. rocks.

„ **ruralis.**

See the Flora. Frequent on waste ground about old quarries, as at Scutterdine, Mordiford.

„ **papillosa.**

See the Flora. Chiefly on old trees, particularly elms. Easily overlooked as **T. lævipila**.

**Barbula lurida.**

See the Flora.

„ **rubella.**

See the Flora.

„ **ferruginascens**, Stirt. = the var. **ruberrima** of **B. rubella**, but undoubtedly a good species, chiefly in subalpine districts. Head of the Olchon Valley. See Dixon.„ **tophacea.** See the Flora.„ **fallax** and var. **brevifolia.**

Both very common and often on the same ground.

„ **recurvifolia.**

Rather frequent and often associated with the above two species; bare, stony, calc. ground. See the Flora.

„ **spadicea.**

On the sandy deposit on rocks in streams, particularly subalpine; therefore rare in V.C. The Pentalee stream near Scutterdine, Mordiford, *e.g.* early winter.

„ **rigidula.**

See the Flora. *cfr.* in autumn. Chiefly on walls, as, *e.g.* at Scutterdine, Mordiford.

„ **Nicholsoni**, Culm.

Rare in Britain, but plentiful on rocks on the Wye banks in places, where Ley was one of the first to be puzzled by it; see Dixon. In plenty at Lea Brink, Fownhope, on large rocks.

**Barbula—cont.**„ **cylindrica.**

Very common; c.fr. near the above at Lea Brink. Damp wall bases, but especially on rocks in or near streams. In dry situations this plant becomes **B. vinealis**, which was wrongly given specific rank. The variety is so named on account of its change from bright green in winter to red later.

„ **sinuosa.**

See the Flora.

„ **gracilis.**

Rare. On stony ground at quarry, Nash Scar, Knill. Here and there on the Common Hill, Fownhope, in small tufts. Very slender. Note the undulated margins of the long upper leaf-points, visible with a strong lens.

„ **Hornschuchiana.**

Small. Bare stony ground, e.g. at the Old Quarry, Scutterdine, Mordiford, where c.fr. in spring. Often on garden paths.

„ **revoluta.**

See the Flora. C. fr. on shaded rock, Dormington Slip.

„ **convoluta.**

See the Flora. Common on bare ground. Pale green.

„ **unguiculata.**

See the Flora.

**Leptodontium gemmaseens.**

Rare. On an old thatched roof near Ledbury. Dr. Trotter.

„ **flexifolium.**

On conglomerate rock, Penyard Hill, Ross. Miss E. Armitage. Not common. Mostly on peaty hills.

**Weisia crispa.**

Very rare in V.C. 36. Bare, open ground.

„ **microstoma.**

Bare ground. Often on anthills. Not uncommon.

„ **tortilis.**

On dry, sunny, stony ground in small quantity, once on the Common Hill, Fownhope. Confirmed by Mr. W. E. Nicholson.

„ **crispata.**

On steep rock faces, chiefly calcareous. In a quarry, Gt. Doward. Dixon. Nash Scar. Rare.

**Weisia—cont.**„ **viridula.**

Very common, sunny banks, etc., in spring.

„ **mucronata.**

Less common. Open ground in woods, in spring.

„ **tenuis.**

See the Flora. Add Bromyard Downs, in old quarry.

„ **calcarea.**

Rare. Shaded limestone rock. Gt. Doward. Adam's Rocks, near Mordiford, in very small quantity. Traces on steep rock at Old Sufton, Mordiford.

„ **rupestris.**

Common on the hills. See the Flora.

„ **verticillata.**

See the Flora, under **Eucladium**, p. 383.

**Trichostomum erispulum.**

Plentiful on calc. ground, e.g. in Woolhope district.

„ **var. elatum.**

Now and again on steep, shaded rocks in the Woolhope District.

„ **var. nigro-viride**, rare. Summit of "Cat's Back," Black Mountains. (The var. **brevifolium** has proved elusive so far in V.C. 36.)„ **var. viridulum.** Nash Scar, near Presteigne, at one time. Recess of sandstone rock near the Wye, below Caplar.„ **mutabile.**

See the Flora. Not common.

„ **var. littorale.**

By no means confined to maritime situations, though rarer inland. Once on high, stony ground and c.fr. at old quarry-like place, Bradnor Hill, Kingston.

„ **tenuirostre.**

Very rare in V.C., being a plant of wet, shaded rock. Cusop Dingle and Olchon Valley, sparingly.

„ **nitidum.**

See the Flora. On calc. rock, Checkley, Mordiford. Rare inland.

„ **tortuosum.**

See the Flora, under **Tortula**.



**Pleurochæte squarrosa.**

Recorded in Ley's Supplement, 1894, as **Tortula inclinata**. Common Hill, Fownhope, where it proved later to be rather frequent on open, stony ground. Difficult to detect when dry. Colour very pale. Ft. is very rare even in the S. of Europe, where the plant abounds on sandy ground.

**Cinclidotus Brebissoni.**

See the Flora, under **Tortula**. Add Mordiford, below the Bridge on stones at old lock.

„ **fontinaloides.**

Abundant on stones and rocks beside rivers, e.g. the Wye, especially below Belmont House.

„ **riparius**, Arnott.

Found in Britain by Weyman at Ludlow, but in the absence of ft., Dixon doubted it. Later, however, he deferred to Continental opinion and now admits the identity. In Britain only in the River Teme, and in V.C. 36 on rocks in that river at "Temeseide," Whitbourne. This plant is more like **Racomitrium aciculare** than our common **Cinclidotus**. Unfortunately it has not been found c.fr. in Britain. Plentiful in the Teme in Shropshire and above Ham Bridge in Worcestershire.

**Encalypta vulgaris.**

Common on calc. rock ledges, banks, etc., as e.g. in the stony lane behind Old Sufton, Mordiford.

„ **ciliata.**

Nowhere plentiful. Found by Ley, Black Mountains. See the Flora.

„ **streptocarpa.**

See the Flora.

**Zygodon mongeotii.**

Abundant in subalpine districts. Black Mountains.

„ **viridissimus.**

See the Flora.

„ **Stirtoni.**

Rocks, rare. Ross district. Ludlow. Adam's Rocks.

„ **conoideus.**

Very rare in V.C. 36 and seldom plentiful in Britain. In small quantity on massed old elders below the "Red Cliff," Holme Lacy.

**Ulota Bruchii.**„ **crispa.**„ **phyllantha.**

These three are all very rare in V.C. 36, and occur here and there in small tufts on trees, especially as one approaches subalpine districts in the west of the county, a remark which applies also to the **Orthotricha**. See the Flora.

**Orthotrichum anomalum, var. saxatile.**„ **cupulatum.**„ **leiocarpum.**„ **affine.**

See the Flora for these four species.

„ **rivulare.**

Not common, but distributed on rocks and tree roots beside the Wye, e.g., below Monnington.

„ **sprucei.**

Trees on river banks. See the Flora.

„ **stramineum.**„ **tenellum.**

See the Flora for the above four species.

„ **pulchellum.**

Very rare in V.C. 36. Once, on a tree in a wood near Upper Welson, Eardisley. Not a common plant.

„ **diaphanum.**

Very common, and known at once by its diaphanous leaf points.

„ **obtusifolium.**

Very rare in Britain. See the Flora, and add Whitbourne (1) on ash beside stream, but destroyed by growth of a hypnoid moss. (2) At base of a fine Carolina poplar on a bank of the Sapey brook, and fairly tall and plentiful before the Four Years' War, during which the tree was cut down. An attractive species, and not rare in Southern Europe.

**Schistotega osmundacea.**

Not common. Only at Hope Mansel. See the Flora.

**Splachnum sphæricum.**

Found by Ley on the Black Mountains above Longtown. A plant of the mountains and less well distributed in England than *S. ampullaceum*, which may be absent from V.C. 36 owing to scarcity of swamps.

**Ephemerum serratum.**

Bare soil on the ground. Either rare in V.C. 36 or overlooked on account of its small size. Woolhope district.

**Physecomitrella patens.**

On mud beside ponds and clay banks of Wye. Autumn. Not rare in such situations. Well established by the pool below Morny Cross, Fownhope.

**Physecomitrium pyriforme.****Funaria fascicularis.**,, **erictorum.**

See the Flora for the above three plants, also for the next two.

,, **calcareea.**

An uncommon plant. The bank referred to in the Flora is perhaps that on which this plant persisted many years later than the Flora, and is situated at the foot of the steep road at Frome, Mordiford. Sparsely also at Adam's Rocks, in some seasons. But anywhere in the Woolhope district.

,, **hygrometrica.**

Very common on bare ground, especially where a fire had burned; sometimes on garden paths.

**Aulacomnium palustre.**,, **androgynum.**

See the Flora for these two. The latter at its best on sandy banks in some southern counties. *A. palustre* in plenty on Bringsty Common.

**Bartramia oederi.**

Red Daren, above Longtown. Ley. Downton Gorge, on shaded rock, in some plenty. 1920

,, **ithyphylla.**

Rather rare generally. Sporadic in small tufts in V.C. 36. On steep rocks beside roads, as once on Clater Pitch, near Bromyard, and above Whitney-on-Wye. Also on N. side of Wapley Hill.

**Bartramia—cont.**,, **pomiformis.**

A beautiful plant when fully developed. Poor, scrappy and rare in V.C. 36. Hedge banks, etc.

NOTE.—*B. stricta* on Stanner Rock and *B. Halleriana* in the Llanthony Valley.

**Philonotis fontana.**

See the Flora. Add Broadmoor Common, Woolhope. (*P. caespitosa* possibly beside the Wye, on wet ground?)

,, **calcareea.**

See the Flora.

,, **capillaris.**

Rather rare in V.C. 36. On stony and rocky ground, banks, old quarries, etc. Short and very slender, and when moist the stems are red. Well developed at one time on sandy ground by the Wye below Erwood Bridge, Radnorshire. Detected at Prior's Court quarry, Dormington, and on Backbury Hill, etc. Moist weather needed for its detection!

**Breutelia arcuata.**

In V.C. on Garway Hill. Miss C. Armitage. No doubt a relic of a now extinct County flora. See the Flora.

**Leptobryum pyriforme.**

Not common except in the soil in flower-pots in greenhouses! On the Great Doward and below Coldwell Rock.

**Webera elongata.**

A single characteristic plant in late summer in an old stone pit, Bringsty Common, Whitbourne.

**Webera eruda.**,, **nutans.**,, **annotina.**,, **carnea.**,, **albicans.**

See the Flora for these five species.

,, **Tozeri.**

Hardly rare on the Wye banks, where it is often mixed with *W. carnea*, as, e.g., at Monnington Falls. Being sterile with us this pretty little plant is easily overlooked when mixed with *W. carnea*. Also by the mill stream near the Woolhope road, Fownhope.

**Plagiobryum zieri.**

See the Flora for this subalpine plant.

**Bryum filiforme.**

Black Mountain, above Longtown. See the Flora.

" **pendulum.**" **inclinatum.**

These two are here placed together, both being recorded for V.C. 36. Being rather difficult to separate, there may have been some confusion in the Flora. See Dixon. **B. inclinatum** is common on stony ground, anthills, etc.

" **pallens.**

See the Flora.

" **turbinatum.**

Very rare. Recorded by Ley from the Wye bank at Gt. Doward, etc. Perhaps a form of the var. **latifolium** on the margin of the Grwyne stream, Black Mountains. See the note in Dixon under this Bryum; or possibly only a form of the variable **B. pallens**.

" **pseudo-triquetrum.**

See the Flora.

" **bimum.**

Hardly rare in V.C. and often fertile, but rarely on swampy ground. Fairly often towards the base of old walls having a northern aspect, and especially those of farm buildings, as at the Garlands, Mordiford, and near the Rectory, Tarrington. Roadside wall near The Stowe, Whitney-on-Wye. Briefly, in cold situations liable to drip from roofs.

" **intermedium.**

Rare except on sandhills, in *autumn*; also in moist places. V.C. records are very few.

" **cæspitium.**

Very common, especially on wall-tops.

" **provinciale.**

A memorable find of this southern moss made by Ley on the Gt. Doward. See the Flora.

" **capillare.**

Very common, and the var. **torquescens** hardly rare.

" **obconicum.**

Stony calc. ground on the Doward. Plentiful and fertile on steep rock (facing north) of old quarry by the steep road above Frome, Mordiford; a strangely exposed situation for a plant one associates with sheltered, low ground!

**Bryum—cont.**" **Donianum.**

Rather rare; here and there on light soil on banks. The colour when moist is a rich green. Ft. very rare in Britain. A southerner.

" **erythrocarpum.**

A moss of heathland and therefore not to be expected in V.C. 36. It turns out, however, to occur in some plenty in places on large old anthills separated as far apart as Eardisley, Whitbourne, and a meadow near Wilo, near Mordiford.

" **rubens.**

On soil in woods 2—3 years after the carting of timber, which when completed leaves open ground. Abundant in Haugh Wood above Mordiford.

" **atropurpureum.**

See the Flora. Add Fownhope Common Hill, etc. Hardly common.

" **atropurpureum, var. graeilentum.**

A very difficult plant until one knows it, and sterile. Open ground in low places. Now and again on the Wye banks, and resembling **B. argenteum**. More often on old concrete or tarred paths, there forming lowly patches which in winter are bright, glossy green.

" **murale.**

Not common. On the mortar of walls. See Dixon and the Flora. The large pyriform capsules blood-red. (**Bryum gemmiparum**, a memorable find made by Ley in the Grwyne and in the Usk, where, at Crickhowell, e.g., this southerner can be seen on rocks in the river.)

" **Mildeanum.**

Not common, subalpine. A form in the Upper Olchon stream on rock. Plentiful in a poorly-developed state on the vertical river bank of the Wye below Whitney Old Court. A pretty little Bryum; the excurrent leaf nerve can be seen with a powerful lens, thus rendering it easy to know in the field.

" **argenteum.**

Common; silvery green, on waste or stony ground, etc.

" **roseum.**

See the Flora. Woods and banks. Often among other mosses, and when dry difficult to detect. Fruiting freely in a wood near Mangerdine, Mordiford. Winter, 1905. Usually also in the adjoining woods, where moist. Sometimes upon anthills.

**Mnium affine.**

Ley records this as rather common. From the habitats in the Flora it seems obvious that most of the records relate to the erect var. **elatum**, a plant of marshes, which some students now regard as a good species.

„ **cuspidatum.**

See the Flora for this and the following five species, and note that the present plant is rather frequent on the ground beneath large beeches in private grounds. April.

„ **rostratum.**„ **undulatum.**„ **hornum.**„ **serratum.**

Also in shade near the Wye at Caplar, Fownhope.

„ **riparium.**

Very rare. For the Wyeside (Doward) plant see the note in Dixon. **M. riparium** is a short, weak moss, and when dry hardly noticeable on the sandy mud upon which it grows. Winforton, at the base of old willows on the bank of a small, shallow ditch. In plenty on the shaded, sandy bank of the Teme at "Temeseide," Whitbourne.

„ **stellare.**„ **punctatum.**„ **subglobosum.**

Not rare on the Black Mountains (V.C. 36). See the Flora for these three.

**Fontinalis antipyretica.**

Abundant in and beside rivers and swamps.

„ **squamosa.**

Plentiful in the Wye and always submerged, especially below Breinton House, Breinton. See the Flora. A variable plant in the Wye and often very slender, as e.g., at Breinton, the deeply submerged form there being as slender as **F. seriata**, and very like it, but, as Mr. Dixon once remarked, "too seriate" to be that.

„ **seriata.**

Very rare and recorded for Britain only at Winforton, V.C. 36! Submerged on rock near the Wye bank, flowing in long, waving tresses. Some years later the rock was removed and the adjoining bank concreted for the convenience of salmon anglers. Probably higher up the Wye.

**Cryphaea heteromalla.**

Here and there in small quantity in V.C. 36, where rare. Plentiful in S. and S.W. England, especially on elder branches; less so on elm.

**Neckera crispa.**„ **pumila.**

See the Flora. The latter fertile in Lomore Dingle, Eardisley.

„ **complanata.**

Common in woods, hedge banks, etc.

**Homalia trichomanoides.**

Common in low moist situations; logs, trees, etc.

**Pterygophyllum lucens.**

See the Flora, and add Haugh Wood, where fertile.

**Leucodon sciurioides.****Pterogonium gracile.**

See the Flora for this and the above.

**Helicodontium pulvianatum.**

Rare in Britain, but plentiful on trees beside ditches in the meadows near the Wye from Clifford to Letton; at the latter place near the road at "Hackmere Hall," beside a deep ditch. Fruit in summer. Formerly at base of an elm, since cut down, near the Teme, Whitbourne. Ley must be congratulated upon the first discovery in V.C. 36.

**Porotrichum alopecurum.**

See under Thamnum in the Flora.

**Leskea polycarpa.**

See the Flora.

**Anomodon longifolius.**

Very rare. Calc. rocks. In small quantity in the wood adjoining Huntsham Hill, Ross district. Miss E. Armitage. At one time well established by the road near Symond's Yat Railway Station.

„ **viticulosus.**

See the Flora. At its best on steep rocks in wood below Adam's Rocks.

**Heterocladium heteropterum.**

A subalpine, and very rare in V.C. 36. Harechurch woods and Hope Mansel. Var. **fallax**. Hardly rare, stones and rocks, Penyard. Seven Sisters Rocks in the Ross district. Downton Gorge, and in several places near the Radnorshire County boundary, e.g., Brilley, etc. Very slender, and well named **fallax**!



**Thuidium tamariscinum.**

Sometimes known as the "fern-moss", and common in damp woods, etc. Ft. rare.

„ **recognitum**, Lindb.

Rare in Britain. On the N. side of the Gt. Doward, and on mossy rocks in the wood adjoining Huntsham Hill.

„ **Philiberti**.

Usually in short grass of meadows in calcareous districts, as in the "quarry meadows," Upper Little Hope, near Mordiford; Fownhope Common, etc. The branching bipinnate, as in the last; usually coloured yellowish.

**Climacium dendroides.**

See the Flora. Merely a relic in V.C. 36.

**Cylindrothecium concinnum.**

Stony banks. Especially about old calc. quarries, as at Upper Little Hope, Mordiford, Fownhope Common and elsewhere in the Woolhope district. Easily overlooked when growing (not uncommonly) with small **Hyp. cuspidatum**.

**Pylaisia polyantha.**

Rare generally and always as welcome as unexpected. Most often on boughs in old and neglected hedges, and on willows, elders, in orchards, etc., usually in small quantity. The abundance of erect fruit stalks in *autumn* at once distinguishes this plant from starved forms of **Hypnum cupressiforme**.

**Orthothecium intricatum.**

See the Flora.

**Camptothecium sericeum.**

„ **lutescens.**

These two common in V.C. 36, but the latter plant confined to calc. districts, *e.g.*, the Common Hill, Fownhope.

**Brachythecium glareosum.**

Stony ground, banks and rocks, especially calc. Ft. small and very rare, c.fr. at Dormington Slip.

„ **albicans.**

Stony ground, chiefly in calc. districts. Ft. not common, but discovered in some plenty beside the quarry at Scutterdine, Mordiford.

**Brachythecium—cont.**

„ **salebrosum.**

Rather rare generally. A plant of the woods, rarely on stones or walls. Very fertile and the seta *quite smooth*. Mostly on decayed logs or stumps, and often mixed with forms of **B. rutabulum**, the seta of which is *rough*. Here and there in the woods of the Woolhope district and elsewhere. There are good reasons for considering the var. **palustre** to be a good species, and it is widely distributed in V.C. 36, but the fruit is rather rare. This is the **Hypnum Mildeanum**, of Schimper. Sandy or stony roadsides; also in short grass of poor pasture land. Always in open places, and tending to a brownish colour after the winter. The seta is smooth above, less so in some cases below.

„ **rutabulum.**

„ **rivulare.**

See the Flora for these four.

„ **velutinum.**

„ **populeum.**

Common on stones in woods.

„ **plumosum.**

A plant of subalpine, rocky streams; hence its rarity in V.C. 36.

„ **illecebrum.**

A southerner. See the Flora, and add banks in Ethelbert's Camp, near Hereford, and the wood below its W. slope, c.fr.

„ **cæspitosum.**

See the Flora.

„ **purum.**

See the Flora, under **Hypnum**.

**Eurhynchium piliferum.**

See the Flora. On moist ground, mostly in woods. Ft. in a wood near a spring, Lower Sapey.

„ **crassinervium.**

See the Flora. Ft. on a stony bank by path, Ethelbert's Camp.

**Eurhynchium—cont.**" **speciosum.**

Hardly rare, but seldom well developed in V.C. 36. Most often in small quantity on the margins of rivers, and easily overlooked or mistaken. In quantity once on the bank of a shallow ditch below a hedge in Lugg meadows. Often in large untidy masses on ground liable to constant flooding, and puzzling until one knows it. Occasionally on iron roadside gratings. Ft. rare.

" **prælongum.**

See the Flora.

" **swartzii.**

Common, variable: on the ground, hedge banks, and in woods. The type may be a small, straggling, pale plant, not uncommon in fallow fields and frequently bearing rather large fruits. The commoner, robust plant is seldom or never c.fr.

" **abbreviatum.**

See the Flora. The fruits of this species, which is usually brownish in colour, are not rare and are rather large.

" **pumilum.**

Dark and slender; on bare soil of banks. Ft. rare.

" **curvisetum.**

See the Flora. Small and easily overlooked.

" **Teesdalei.**" **tenellum.**" **myosuroides.**" **myurum.**" **circinatum.**" **striatum.**" **striatulum.**" **ruseiforme.**

See the Flora for the above mosses. The var. **alopecuroides** when well developed is very distinct; on stones in the weir above Tidnor Mill, Lugwardine, until drainage of the Lugg meadows involved the destruction of the weir after the Four Years' War.

**Eurhynchium—cont.**" **murale.**

See the Flora. The var. **julaceum** linked to the type by transitional forms; otherwise it would surely rank as a good species: sometimes with the type, on shaded stones in Dormington Slip, e.g. The rarer var. **complanatum** scarce at this locality.

" **confertum.**

Very common on stones and walls.

**Plagiothecium depressum.**

See the Flora. Not common. Add Adam's Rocks.

" **elegans.**

See the Flora, under **P. Borrerianum**. Plentiful in subalpine districts.

" **pulchellum.**

This well-named subalpine little moss found in the Olchon Valley and rather plentifully in recesses of vertical rocks overlooking V.C. 36 near the Hay Bluff and the county boundary, Black Mountains, c.fr., summer.

" **denticulatum.**

See the Flora.

" **silvaticum.**

See the Flora.

**Amblystegium sprucei.**" **confervoides.**" **compactum.**" **serpens.**

The first three of these four are rare and need careful study: so also does **A. serpens**, forms of which may be as slender as any of these; and since these forms mainly grow upon shaded stones, as do the other species, the field bryologist does well merely to collect until material for careful microscopic study has been accumulated. Study Dixon for all of these. **A. serpens** is usually a good deal less slender and is very common in many situations, c.fr. in spring. The first three grow on shaded calc. rock or stones, and are all recorded for the Ross District—the Wye Gorge, but rarely. **A. confervoides** was also found on a large stone in Haugh Wood, near Mordiford, and **A. sprucei** under a large stone on the N. side of Wapley Hill, also in Downton Gorge. **A. compactum** in small quantity at the entrance to a small cave high on the Gt. Doward. A trace of it at Dormington Slip.

**Amblystegium—cont.**" **juratzkanum.**

Fairly common and when well developed sufficiently distinct. Slender forms are more usual, as *e.g.* in wooden water-butts in green-houses; rotting wood and twigs in moist willow holts; also on shaded stones on cool ground. Study Dixon here.

" **Kochii.**

Rare. In V.C. only observed in Sphagnum in the old brickfield near the road, Pontrilas. A few elongated stems.

" **varium.**

Usually in plenty on fallen and rotting willow boles in swampy willow holts, of which there are a good many in V.C. 36. Moderately fertile and often mixed with **A. juratzkanum** and **A. serpens**. The colour tends to dull yellow in distinction from these two. Plentiful in the shaded swamp near and below the railway about half a mile from Dinmore Station.

" **irriguum.**

Hardly common in V.C. 36 except in the Wye and Teme, where the submerged form of the moss is not typical. The typical plant occasionally, and *c.fr.*, on stones on the ground where very wet, such as near springs. The fruit with its long setæ is rare.

" **fluvatile.**

A dark green plant on rocks in swift streams; *ft.* not common. See the Flora for localities recorded by Ley.

" **filicinum.**

Common, but most often poorly developed beside streams, and variable. The type *c.fr.* is erect and as uncommon as its habitats in V.C. 36. These are calc. springs. At its best about an extensive spring in a roadside meadow about half-way between Mordiford and Broadmoor Common, Woolhope. *Ft.* in spring.

**Hypnum riparium.**

Usually plentiful in swampy willow holts, on posts and stones beside ponds, etc., and both fertile and variable.

**Hypnum—cont.**" **stellatum.**

Ley reports this as common in V.C. 36. A plant of swampy ground, whereas the var. **protensum** is one of rocks, banks, etc., and is certainly rare in V.C. 36, and very unlike the type in habit and appearance. Rocky bank on Common Hill, Fownhope, etc.

" **chrysophyllum.**

Common on stony and bare ground, especially where calc. *Ft.* very rare. See the Flora.

" **hispidulum, var. Sommerfeltii.**

See the Flora. Plentiful and fertile on shaded calc. rocks in woods; *e.g.*, above Little Hope, Mordiford. Slender. *Ft.* in spring.

" **aduncum.**" **fluitans.**" **exannulatum.**" **uncinatum.**" **revolvens.**" **intermedium.**" **commutatum.**" **falcatum.**

For the above, with their varieties and forms, see Miss E. Armitage's extract from the *Journal of Botany*, 1924, entitled "The Harpidioid Hypna of Herefordshire," a copy of which she presented to the Woolhope Club's Library.

" **cupressiforme.**

See the Flora, in which in this place Ley overlooks the distinct and common var. **tectorum**, a robust, often brownish, form frequent on roofs and rocks.

" **Patientiæ.**" **molluseum.**

For these two see the Flora.

" **palustre.**

See the Flora. Very variable in size. The var. **subspæricarpon** not common. Beside the Wye at Clifford.

" **ochraceum.**

Recorded by Ley from Nash Scar. A plant of swift, rocky and clear streams. The record in the Flora is probably an error.

**Hypnum—cont.**

- „ **stramineum.**  
Uncommon generally and very rare in V.C. 36. Usually in Sphagna. Lyonshall.
- „ **cordifolium.**  
See the Flora. Wet, shallow ditches, swamps and margins of rivers, as, *e.g.*, the Wye below Eaton Bishop, in shade. In several places c.fr. above Eardisley.
- „ **giganteum.**  
Not common; a moss of deep and sometimes dangerous bogs and swamps near springs in subalpine districts. Ley records it from the moorland at the head of the Olchon Dingle, Black Mountains.
- „ **cuspidatum.**  
See the Flora. At its best and c.fr. near spring with **A. filicinum** above Mordiford.
- „ **Schreberi.**  
See the Flora. C.fr. in plenty in Sunny Gutter near Ludlow. Ft. also in open slopes of wood at Mangerdine, Mordiford. October.
- Hylacomium splendens.**  
This well-named plant is not, commonly, well-developed in V.C. 36, though plentiful. See the Flora.
- „ **brevirostre.**  
Mostly on mossy rocks in subalpine woods, and not common in V.C. 36. Fairly plentiful c.fr. in a semi-open glade in a low part of the wood between Mordiford and Checkley.
- „ **loreum.**
- „ **squarrosum.**  
The rare var. **calvescens** on a shaded bank of stream. Merthyr, Brilley, 1895.
- „ **triquetrum.**
- „ **rugosum.**  
For these four see the Flora.

**THE HEPATICS OF HEREFORDSHIRE.****LIST OF SPECIES.**

Sphærocarpus Michellii	Plagiochila asplenioides
„ texanus	Lophocolea bidentata
Riccia bifurca	„ cuspidata
„ commutata	„ alata
„ glauca	„ heterophylla
„ sorocarpa	Chiloscyphus polyanthus
„ crystallina	„ pallescens
„ fluitans	Harpanthus scutatus
Ricciocarpus natans	Cephalozia bicuspidata
Reboulia hemisphærica	„ media
Conocephalum conicum	„ macrostachya
Lunuria cruciata	Cephaloziella byssacea
Preissia quadrata	„ bifida
Marchantia polymorpha	Prionolobus Turneri
Aneura pinguis	Calypogeia trichomanis
„ multifidia	„ fissa
„ sinuata	„ arguta
„ major	Bazzania trilobata
Metzgeria furcata	Lepidozia reptans
„ conjugata	Blepharostoma tricophyllum
„ pubescens	Ptilidium ciliare
Pellia epiphylla	Trichocolea tomentella
„ Neesiana	Diplophyllum albicans
„ Fabbrianiana	Scapania compacta
Blasia pusilla	„ gracilis
Fossombronia pusilla	„ aspera
„ Wondraczeki	„ nemorosa
Marsupella emarginata	„ dentata
„ aquatica	„ intermedia
Alicularia scalaris	„ undulata
Eucalyx hyalinus	„ irrigua
Haplozia crenulata	„ curta
„ riparia	Radula complanata
„ atrovirens	Madotheca lævigata
„ pumila	„ platyphylla
Gymnocolea inflata	„ rivularis
Lophozia turbinata	Cololejeunea calcarea
„ badensis	„ Rossettiana
„ Muellieri	Lejeunea cavifolia
„ bantriensis	Marchesinia Mackaii
„ ventricosa	Frullania Tamarisci
„ bicrenata	„ dilatata
„ excisa	Anthoceros punctatus
„ quinquedentata	„ crispulus
„ attenuata	„ lævis
Sphenolobus exsectiformis	



# INDEX TO GENERA OF MOSSES.

	Page		Page
Acaulon ... ..	13	Hylacomium ... ..	32
Amblystegium ... ..	27	Hypnum ... ..	30
Anomodon ... ..	25	Leptobryum ... ..	21
Archidium ... ..	7	Leptodontium... ..	16
Aulacomnium ... ..	20	Leskea ... ..	25
Barbula ... ..	15	Leucobryum ... ..	10
Bartramia ... ..	20	Leucodon ... ..	25
Blindia ... ..	9	Mnium ... ..	24
Brachyodus ... ..	8	Neckera ... ..	25
Brachythecium ... ..	26	Orthothecium ... ..	26
Breutelia ... ..	21	Orthotrichum ... ..	19
Bryum ... ..	22	Phascum ... ..	13
Campthothecium ... ..	26	Philonotis ... ..	21
Campylopus ... ..	9	Physcomitrella ... ..	20
Campylostelium ... ..	13	Physcomitrium ... ..	20
Catharinca ... ..	6	Plagiobryum ... ..	21
Ceratodon ... ..	8	Plagiothecium ... ..	27
Cinclidotus ... ..	18	Pleuridium ... ..	7
Climacium ... ..	26	Pleurochæte ... ..	18
Cryphæa ... ..	25	Polytrichum ... ..	6
Cylindrothecium ... ..	26	Porotrichum ... ..	25
Cynodontium ... ..	8	Pottia ... ..	13
Dichodontium ... ..	8	Pterogonium ... ..	25
Dicranella ... ..	8	Pterygophyllum ... ..	25
Dicranoweisia ... ..	9	Ptychomitrium ... ..	13
Dicranum ... ..	9	Pylaisia... ..	26
Diphyscium ... ..	7	Racomitrium ... ..	12
Ditrichum ... ..	7	Schistostega ... ..	19
Encalypta ... ..	18	Seligeria ... ..	7
Ephemerum ... ..	20	Sphagnum ... ..	6
Eurhynchium ... ..	27	Splachnum ... ..	20
Fissidens ... ..	10	Tetraphis ... ..	6
Fontinalis ... ..	24	Thuidium ... ..	26
Funaria ... ..	20	Tortula ... ..	14
Grimmia ... ..	10	Trichostomum ... ..	17
Hedwigia ... ..	13	Ulota ... ..	19
Helicodontium... ..	25	Webera ... ..	21
Heterocladium... ..	25	Weisia ... ..	16
Homalia ... ..	25	Zygodon ... ..	18

